Washington State Department of Transportation

Publications Transmittal

Transmittal Number	Date
06-009	February 2006
Publication Distribution	
To: All *Construction Manual* holders	
Publication Title	Publication Number
Construction Manual - Revision 2006-1	M 41-01
Originating Organization	
Washington State Department of Transportation, and Construction Office through Engineering Publications	

Remarks:
Sections 1, 5, 6, and 9, 10, 11 along with the Testing Procedures (Blue Sheets) contained in the *Construction Manual* have been revised. Please remove and replace the outdated material with the revised pages described below. Changes are effective upon receipt.

Additional copies may be purchased from:
Washington State Department of Transportation
Finance and Administration
Administrative and Engineering Publications
PO BOX 47408
Olympia, WA 98504-7408

Phone: (360) 705-7430
Fax: (360) 705-6861
E-mail: engrpubs@wsdot.wa.gov

Please e-mail us if you no longer desire to receive updates, have a quantity change, or your address has changed.

For questions regarding the content of this revision, contact David Mariman at (360) 705-7831 or e-mail MarimanD@wsdot.wa.gov

Instructions:
Page numbers and corresponding sheet-counts are given in the table below to indicate portions of the *Construction Manual* that are to be removed and inserted to accomplish this revision.

Chapter	Remove		Insert	
	Pages	Sheets	Pages	Sheets
Chapter 1 Contents	iii-iv	1	iii-iv	1
Chapter 1 Administration	15-16	1	15-16	1
Chapter 1 Administration	59-74	8	59-74	8
Chapter 5 Surface Treatments and Pavements	25-26	1	25-26	1
Chapter 6 Structures	13-14	1	13-14	1
Chapter 9 Contents	i-iv	2	i-iv	2
Chapter 9 Materials	1-60	1-60	1-62	31
Blue Pages	1-302	151	1-302	151
Chapter 10 Contents	i-ii	1	i-ii	1
Chapter 10 Documentation	1-22	11	1-20	10
Chapter 11 Contents	i-ii	1	i-ii	1
Chapter 11 Forms	1-10	5	1-10	5

Distributed By	Phone Number	Signature
Directional Documents and Engineering Publications	(360) 705-7430 FAX: 705-6861	Stephanie Williams

1-2.6 Enforcement of Wage Rate Requirements 1-51
1-2.6A General Instructions 1-51
1-2.6B Monitoring of State Requirements 1-52
1-2.6C Enforcement of Federal Prevailing Wage Provisions 1-53
1-2.6C(1) Federal Prevailing Wage Rates 1-53
1-2.6C(2) Certified Payroll Inspection 1-53
1-2.6C(3) Employee Interviews 1-54
1-2.6C(4) Complaints 1-54
1-2.6C(5) Federal Prevailing Wage Violations 1-54
1-2.6C(6) Department of Labor Investigation 1-54
1-2.6C(7) Fraud Notice Poster 1-54
1-2.7 EEO, D/M/WBE and Training 1-54
1-2.7A Overview 1-54
1-2.7B EEO (Federally Funded Projects) 1-55
1-2.7B(1) Prompt Return of Retainage to All Subcontractors 1-55
1-2.7C EEO (State Funded Projects) 1-55
1-2.7D EEO (Federally Assisted Projects) 1-55
1-2.7E Minority and Women Owned Business Enterprise (MBE, WBE) 1-56
1-2.7F Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) 1-57
1-2.7F(1) GSP Includes No Goal 1-57
1-2.7F(2) GSP Includes Condition of Award (COA) Goal 1-57
1-2.7F(3) Additional Execution Documents 1-57
1-2.7F(4) DBE Reporting 1-57
1-2.7F(5) On Site Reviews 1-57
1-2.7F(6) Changes to the Condition of Award (COA) 1-58
1-2.7F(7) Substitution 1-58
1-2.7F(8) Condition of Award (COA) Change Orders 1-58
1-2.7F(9) Consulting with the Office of Equal Opportunity 1-58
1-2.7G On-the-Job Training (OJT) 1-58
1-2.7G(1) On-the-Job Training Special Provisions — General 1-58
1-2.7G(2) OJT Required Reports 1-58
1-2.7G(3) Payment for “Training” 1-59
1-2.8 Control of Work 1-59
1-2.8A Authority of the Project Engineer 1-59
1-2.8B Contractor’s Equipment, Personnel, and Operations 1-59
1-2.8C Defective or Unauthorized Materials or Work 1-60
1-2.8C(1) Defective Materials 1-60
1-2.8C(2) Defective or Unauthorized Work 1-61
1-2.8C(3) Material Acceptance by Manufacturer’s Certificate 1-61
1-2.8D Contractor Submittals 1-62
1-2.8E Statement of Materials and Labor, Form FHWA-47 1-62
1-2.8F Contractor’s Performance Reports 1-62

1-3 Estimates and Records 1-62
1-3.1 Estimates 1-62
1-3.1A General 1-62
1-3.1B Progress Estimates 1-62
1-3.1B(1) Payment for Material on Hand 1-63
1-3.1B(2) Payment for Falsework 1-64
1-3.1B(3) Payment for Shoring or Extra Excavation 1-64
1-3.1B(4) Payment for Surplus Processed Material 1-64
1-3.1B(5) Liquidated Damages 1-64
1-3.1B(6) Credits 1-64

1-3.1B(7) Railroad Flagging 1-65
1-3.1B(8) Payment for Third Party Damages 1-65
1-3.1B(9) Withholding of Payments 1-65
1-3.1C Final Estimates — Regions 1-66
1-3.1D Final Estimates — Headquarters 1-67
1-3.1D(1) Final Estimate Claim Reservations 1-67
1-3.1D(2) Unilateral Acceptance of Final Estimates 1-67
1-3.1E Supplemental Final Estimates 1-67
1-3.1F Retained Percentage 1-68
1-3.2 Final Records for Projects Constructed by Contract 1-68
1-3.3 Disputes and Claims 1-68
1-3.3A Claims By the Contractor 1-68
1-3.3A(1) Disagreement, Dispute, Protest 1-68
1-3.3A(2) Claims 1-69
1-3.3A(3) Legal Filing 1-69
1-3.3A(4) Final Contract Voucher Certification 1-69
1-3.3B Claims Against the Contractor — Damage 1-70
1-3.3C Claims Against the Contractor — Money 1-70
1-3.3D Claims Against Officials and Employees 1-70
1-3.4 Stewardship 1-70

1-4 Utility and Railroad Relocation 1-73
1-4.1 Work Performed Under Utility Agreements 1-73
1-4.2 Work Performed Under Railroad Agreements 1-73

1-5 Surveying 1-73
1-5.1 Site Surveying 1-73
1-5.1A Permanent Monuments 1-73
1-5.1B Property Corner Monuments and Markers 1-73
1-5.1C Alignment Monumentation 1-74
1-5.2 Construction Surveying 1-74
1-5.2A Surveying Provided by the State 1-74
1-5.2B Contractor Surveying 1-74

1-6 Inspection of Course Thicknesses 1-74

- REGION 4 Offices

Aberdeen Field Services Location	360 533-8200
Longview Field Services Location	360 575-6900
Tumwater Field Services Location	360 902-5799
Vancouver Field Services Location	360 896-2300

- REGION 5 Offices

East Wenatchee Field Services Location	509 886-6500
Kennewick Field Services Location	509 735-0100
Moses Lake Field Services Location	509 764-6900
Okanogan Field Services Location	509 826-7345
Walla Walla Field Services Location	509 527-4437
Yakima Field Services Location	509 454-3700

- REGION 6 Offices

Colville Field Services Location	509 684-7417
Pullman Field Services Location	509 334-5296
Spokane Field Services Location	509 324-2600

1-2.2I(5) Pedestrian Safety

When the work area encroaches upon a sidewalk, crosswalk, or other areas that are near an area utilized by pedestrians or bicyclists, special consideration should be given to their accommodation and safety. Pedestrians are more susceptible to personal injury in work areas than are motorists. Visibility and recognition of hazards is an important requirement for the safety of pedestrians and bicyclists.

Protective barricades, fencing, handrails, and bridges, together with warning and guidance devices, should be used so that pathways for pedestrians, bicyclists, equestrians, and other non-motorists are safe and well defined. Where walks are closed by construction or maintenance, an alternate walkway should be provided where feasible. Where it is necessary to divert pedestrians into the parking lane of a street, barricades and delineation should be provided to separate the pedestrian walkway from the adjacent traffic lane. Pedestrians should not be diverted into a portion of the street used by vehicular traffic. At locations where adjacent alternate walkways cannot be provided, pedestrians can be diverted across the street by placing appropriate signs at the construction limits and at the nearest crosswalk or intersection. When hazardous work conditions exist overhead, it may be necessary to install a fixed pedestrian walkway of the fence or canopy type to protect and control pedestrians. In such cases, wood and chain link fencing can be used with warning lights and illumination to warn and guide both pedestrians and motorists. These accommodations for pedestrians and bicycles should be included in Traffic Control Plans.

Fences around a construction area are often necessary and may be a requirement of the local jurisdiction building code. They are often constructed in conjunction with a special pedestrian walkway or when there are deep excavations or when pedestrian access to the job site is not desirable. Installation of such fencing must take into account relocation of existing control devices and facilities such as traffic signals, pedestrian signals, traffic signs, and parking meters. The use of chain link fencing which can be seen through may be needed at intersections to provide adequate sight distance.

Relocating a walkway without unreasonable inconvenience to pedestrians, residents, or commercial interest, is the safest practice of all. Remember, however, that pedestrians like to “see what’s going on”. Simply denying them access does not, of itself, prevent their encroachment onto the worksite. Sometimes it is advisable to design and construct a pedestrian observation area for this purpose.

1-2.2J Responsibility for Environmental Considerations

During the precontract period, the Project Engineer should obtain copies of the final Environmental Impact Statement and any special environmental studies related to the project. It is important that all key personnel become familiar with the environmental decisions considered during the design process. The contract documents should include necessary provisions for protection of the environment, including requirements that the Contractor secure permits from and abide by regulations of appropriate Federal, State, and local agencies. Any changes in contract work that may become necessary must also be reviewed to ensure conformance with the original intent, requirements, and commitments established during the environmental design of the project.

1-2.2J(1) Spill Prevention, Control, and Countermeasures (SPCC) Plans

Spill Prevention, Control, and Countermeasures plans are written by the Contractor to prevent, respond to, and report hazardous material spills in a safe and effective manner. SPCC Plans should include information regarding the project site and contractor activities as they relate to spill prevention, control, and response activities. Additionally, SPCC Plans should identify possible sources of hazardous materials, methods to prevent and control spills, and spill response procedures. Plans are written and maintained by the Contractor and are required on all WSDOT projects, regardless of the size or duration of construction activities.

SPCC Plans are applied to the life of a construction project and may need to be amended over time with changing conditions. Periodic inspections will ensure that the required preparation and preventative steps identified in the SPCC Plan have been taken to keep the site in compliance throughout the life of the project.

The *Standard Specifications* provide the complete list of required contents for the Contractors SPCC Plan in Section 1-07.15(1).

1-2.2K Responsibility for Environmental Compliance During Construction

The following procedure pertains to WSDOT personnel on all WSDOT contracts and contains duties and activities by persons other than the project staff, but all of which are related to construction contracts and affect the Project Engineer to one degree or another. The Project Engineer must stay aware of this procedure and follow it as written.

1-2.2K(1) Environmental Compliance Assurance Procedure

The purpose of the Environmental Compliance Assurance procedure is to recognize and eliminate environmental violations during the construction phase on Washington State Department of Transportation (WSDOT) construction sites, and to ensure prompt notification to WSDOT management and agencies. For purposes of this procedure, violations are defined as actions that are not in compliance with environmental standards, permits, or laws.

When any action (Notification Trigger) below occurs or if there are questions about compliance, the Project Engineer (PE) shall initiate this procedure to develop corrective actions to solve the identified problem. The Regional Environmental Manager (REM) will serve as a resource to the PE and give priority to addressing the actions, activities, or situations that stem from notification triggers. The PE and REM will work together on an appropriate response to the notification trigger to avoid or minimize environmental damage.

A. **Notification Triggers:** "Notification Triggers" (listed below) means an action, activity, or situation that requires the Project Engineer to implement the Environmental Compliance Assurance Procedure.

1. Notice from a resource agency that a violation has occurred;

2. Any action that, in the judgment of the REM, contractor or Project Engineer, may violate environmental permit conditions, agreements, or approvals for the project; or other environmental laws, ordinances, or regulations;

3. Any unauthorized work, activity, or fill in wetlands, shorelines, creek beds (including dry channels), other waters of the state, or critical habitat;

4. Any emergency protection activity that involves unauthorized placement of fill in wetlands, shorelines, creek beds (including dry channels) or waters of the state or for bank stabilization activities where fill or structures are placed on the bank;

5. Any action or project revision requested by an agency after a site inspection that may be in conflict with other permits;

6. Any spill, discharge or release of hazardous materials, oil, or chemicals to land or water;

7. Any situation that results in a fish kill, or if dead or dying fish are discovered in the vicinity of the project;

8. Activities that monitoring shows are out of compliance.

B. **Notification and Resolution Process:** In the event of a notification trigger, the following steps shall be taken:

1. If a notification trigger is observed first by the contractor or REM, the contractor or REM shall immediately notify the Project Engineer.

2. The Project Engineer must:

Step 1. Immediately notify the Contractor of the situation, implement emergency response procedures including agency notification, and suspend all non-conforming work on the site.

Step 2. Immediately notify the Regional Environmental Manager (REM). Consultation with the REM must occur before any remediation actions are taken.

Step 3. In consultation with REM assemble the following information

a. The activities that triggered the notification and why they occurred.

b. Location of the work.

c. Potential solutions to the problem, or if additional investigation is needed, the agreed upon course of action.

d. Any related site constraints or safety issues.

e. Urgency of the issue

Step 4. Notify his or her immediate supervisor.

Step 5. *Notify the Regional Administrator.

Step 6. In consultation with the REM, determine the resource agencies having jurisdiction and who will notify them.

Step 7. Document all actions, conversations and activities.

3. The Regional Environmental Manager must immediately:

Step 1 *Notify the Director of Environmental Services.

Step 2. Notify his or her immediate supervisor.

Step 3. Work with the Project Engineer to resolve the issue that caused the notification trigger.

Step 4. Identify and obtain appropriate permits or permit revisions with the aid of the Project Engineer.

Step 5. Document all actions, conversations, and activities. Communicate issues and send appropriate documentation to Regulatory and/or Resource Agencies.

4. *The Director of Environmental Services must immediately:

Step 1. Notify Compliance Branch Manager and any other ESO Program Managers associated with the resource issue.

Step 2. Notify Director of Environmental & Engineering Programs.

- Form DOT 272-060 Federal-aid Highway Construction Annual Training Report — This report is to be completed annually by the Project Engineer summarizing the training accomplished by the individual trainees during the reporting period beginning January 1 and ending December 31 of the calendar year. This report is due at the Regional EEO Office by December 20th of the same calendar year as the reporting period. The "gap" between the reporting deadline (December 20) and the end of the reporting period (December 31) is not significant enough to adversely affect the data, and should not be a source of concern for the project staff.

1-2.7G(3) Payment for "Training"

At progress estimate cutoff time, the Contractor shall submit a certified invoice requesting payment for training. The invoice must provide the following information for each trainee:

- The related weekly payroll number
- Name of trainee
- Total hours trained under the program
- Previously paid hours under the contract
- Hours due for current estimate
- Dollar amount due for current updated estimate

Retroactive payment may be allowed provided:

- The Training Program is approved
- There are no outstanding issues or circumstances that would have prevented approval of the apprentice/trainee

Increases in training hours are allowable and may be approved on a case by case basis by the Project Engineer in consultation with the Regional EEO Officer.

1-2.8 Control of Work

1-2.8A Authority of the Project Engineer

The Project Engineer is given considerable authority to enforce the provisions of the contract under Section 1-05.1 of the *Standard Specifications*. This authority is tempered by WSDOT's policies and delegation of authority from the Engineer to the Project Engineer. Accordingly, considerable care and professional judgment must be exercised by the Project Engineer in order to avoid exceeding the authority as delegated and to avoid decisions or actions that may be contrary to WSDOT policy. Should there be any doubts as to the limits of authority, the Project Engineer should consult the Regional Construction Manager.

Standard Specifications Section 1-07.16(1) *Private/Public Property* restricts the contractor from using Contracting Agency owned or controlled property other than property directly affected by the contract work without the approval of the Engineer. The Engineer has the authority to allow the use of Contracting Agency owned or controlled property within the project limits and any other property specifically listed for use in the contract. The use of any other Contracting Agency owned or controlled property would require a lease agreement as detailed in Chapter 11 of the WSDOT Right of Way Manual, M26-01.

In many cases, the courts have held that where the Project Engineer has exceeded the authority provided in the plans and specifications or the authority delegated by the Engineer, the actions of the Project Engineer are binding upon WSDOT. Because of this, it is important that the Project Engineer make no instructions, verbally or by written memoranda, that are outside the scope of the plans, specifications, contract provisions, or the authority delegated by the Engineer.

In advance of or during the course of the project, in the interest of economy and efficiency, noncritical items of work may be identified for which the Project Engineer may choose to modify the normal inspection or testing procedures. In taking these actions, the Project Engineer is acting under the professional responsibility inherent in all actions as a representative of the Department and a Licensed Professional Engineer. Full accountability of such incidents is expected. The scope of such actions should not exceed $10,000 for a single bid item, nor exceed $25,000 for an entire project.

The nature of the work to be accepted in this manner will generally be limited to minor and isolated items. Acceptance would typically involve dimensional conformance to the plans and a visual determination that the materials are suitable, however, the Project Engineer may require some testing or other means to support a decision. In such action, the Project Engineer should be guided by the principle of achieving the intent of the contract, attaining reasonable expectations of service life proportional to cost, and protection of public safety. Typically, changes in acceptance procedures will only be made to work outside of vertical lines through the horizontal limits of the traveled way. Consideration should be given to the consequences of subsequent failure, ease of replacement, whether or not there is a high variability in the quality of similar work, or any other pertinent facts. Actions taken in accepting such materials should be identified in the project records with acknowledgment by signature of the Project Engineer. Materials accepted in accordance with this guidance should be identified in the Project Engineer's preparation of the Certification of Materials under Chapter 9-1.5 of this manual.

The use of this process is not intended to retroactively justify deficiencies discovered after the completion of work.

1-2.8B Contractor's Equipment, Personnel, and Operations

The Contractor is required to furnish adequate equipment for the intended use. The Contractor's equipment must also be maintained in good working condition. Prior to the start of work, the Project Engineer should ensure, by inspection, that the Contractor's plant, equipment, and tools comply with the specifications.

Whenever the specifications contain specific equipment requirements, the Project Engineer should verify that the equipment provided meets these specifications. This should be documented in project records such as the Inspector's Daily Report. The Contractor is required to furnish, upon request, any manuals, data, or specialized tools necessary to check the equipment.

It is most important that the operation of automatically controlled equipment be checked carefully and that the Contractor be advised immediately whenever the equipment is not performing properly.

The Contractor's supervisory personnel must be experienced, and able to properly execute the work at hand. If, in the Project Engineer's opinion, the Contractor's supervisory personnel are not fully competent, the Project Engineer should immediately notify the Regional Construction Manager of the facts in the matter, seeking assistance and advice.

It is expected that, consistent with WSDOT's policies and delegated authority, the Project Engineer will assist the Contractor in every way possible to accomplish the work under the contract. However, the Project Engineer must not undertake, in any way, to direct the method or manner of performing the work. Contrary to popular legend, this statement is true of force account work as well. Should the Contractor select a method of operation that results in substandard quality of work, non-specification results, a rate of progress insufficient to meet the contract schedule, or that otherwise violates the contract specifications or provisions, the Contractor should be ordered to discontinue that method or make changes in order to comply with the contract requirements. Where cooperation cannot be achieved, the Project Engineer should notify the Regional Construction Manager of the facts in the matter, seeking assistance and advice.

1-2.8C Defective or Unauthorized Materials or Work

Contract Final Acceptance for all work completed on a project is made solely by the Secretary of Transportation acting through the State Construction Engineer. However, the Engineer relies heavily on the actions and professional opinions of others, involved throughout the course of work, in determining acceptability. Because of this, it is expected that the Project Engineer, working with the assistance of the Regional Construction Manager, as well as making full use of the many resources available at both the Regional level and Headquarters, particularly the office of the State Construction Engineer, will ensure that sufficient inspection is conducted in order to determine that the work performed or the materials utilized to construct the project comply with the requirements included in the contract plans and specifications. When inspections or tests are performed that indicate substandard work or materials, the Project Engineer should immediately notify the Contractor, rejecting the unsatisfactory work or material. When a review of the Contractor's work or materials used indicate questionable acceptability with regard to the specifications, the Contractor should be notified as quickly as possible so that changes in materials or work methods can be made in order to avoid materials or work being rejected.

1-2.8C(1) Defective Materials

The contract plans and specifications for construction of a project require that specific materials and/or work practices be utilized in completing the work. The Project Engineer may reject any materials not conforming to the requirements of the specifications. The rejected materials, whether in place or not, are to be immediately removed from the site of the work unless the following guidelines for acceptance of non-specification materials are followed:

Material Not In Place

1. Nonconforming aggregate materials that are within the defined tolerance limits noted in Chapter 9-5.6 of this manual may be accepted for use on the project in accordance with the guidance in Chapter 9-5.4(B).

2. There may be situations where WSDOT could obtain significant benefit from the use of nonconforming aggregate materials. This requires prior concurrence of the State Construction Engineer and a change order modifying the project specifications.

Except for 1 and 2 above, materials that are known in advance as failing to comply with the Specifications are not to be incorporated into the work.

Material In Place

1. Price adjustments have been developed and are referenced in the contract for acceptance of certain materials whose properties cannot be determined until they are in place. Items this policy applies to include: concrete compressive strength, Portland cement concrete pavement thickness, asphalt concrete gradation, oil content, density, and pavement smoothness.

2. Material incorporated into the work that is subsequently found to be in nonconformance with the specifications and for which price adjustments for acceptance are not included in the contract, must be reviewed to determine acceptability. The determination of acceptability should be made only when, in the Project Engineer's judgment, there is a possible service or benefit to be obtained from its use. If it is determined that no benefit or service is obtained from the material's use, the Project Engineer may direct that the material be immediately removed and replaced at no cost to WSDOT.

The Project Engineer may consult the State Materials Laboratory, the State Bridge and Structures Office, or other design organizations for assistance in determining the usefulness of the nonconforming material. If consulted, these offices will offer technical advice to the extent that information is available. It is not intended to enter into extensive research to assess material which could be removed and replaced under the contract terms.

If the material is to be accepted for continued use, a determination of possible reduced service and the resulting credit to be assessed by change order, should be completed by the Project Engineer. This determination must meet with the Region Construction Manager's approval for execution of the change order. In addition, prior review and concurrence must be obtained from the State Construction Engineer for the intended application of the material and the

Materials Engineer for concurrence with issues of material performance. With this determination for acceptance of non-specification material, discussions should be initiated with the Contractor and a final change order completed.

If it is determined that the specification violation will not compromise the performance of the material and the nature of the violation is considered to be more of a technical infraction of the specification, the material may be accepted with a change order, possibly including a price reduction. If there is sufficient data and if the nature of the material makes analysis feasible, the State Materials Laboratory will determine a pay factor using QC/QA methods similar to those described in the Standard Specifications, Section 1 06.2(2). If QC/QA can not be applied, the Project Engineer may determine an adjustment subjectively, using whatever information is available. This assessment or price adjustment may vary from a portion of the material costs up to the total contract unit bid price for the bid item involved. If it is determined that the violation is serious enough that the material can not be accepted for use on the project, the Project Engineer may direct its complete removal and replacement at no cost to WSDOT.

All change orders for acceptance of nonconforming materials are Contractor proposed and WSDOT is under no obligation to accept or approve any of them.

1-2.8C(2) Defective or Unauthorized Work

The following types of activities will be considered unauthorized work and will be completed solely at the risk and expense of the Contractor:

- Work performed contrary to, or regardless of, the instructions of the Project Engineer.
- Work and materials that do not conform to the contract requirements.
- Work done beyond the lines and grades set by the plans or the Engineer.
- Any deviation made from the plans and specifications without written authority of the Project Engineer.

Until all issues of material acceptance and conformity to the contract plans and specifications can be resolved, unauthorized work will not be measured and paid for by WSDOT. The Project Engineer may direct that all unauthorized or defective work be immediately remedied, removed, replaced, or disposed of. In correcting unauthorized or defective work, the Contractor will be responsible to bear all costs in order to comply with the Engineer's order.

For additional guidance, see Section 1-05.7 of the *Standard Specifications*. If the Contractor fails or refuses to carry out the orders of the Engineer or to perform work in accordance with the contract requirements, the Project Engineer should immediately notify the Regional Construction Manager of the facts in the matter, seeking assistance and advice.

1-2.8C(3) Material Acceptance by Manufacturer's Certificate

All material is to be accepted for use on the project based on satisfactory test results that demonstrate compliance with the contract plans and specifications. All work demonstrating compliance is to be completed prior to the material's incorporation into the work. In many cases, this testing has already been completed in advance by the manufacturer. A Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance is a means to utilize this work in lieu of job testing performed prior to each use of the product. While this provides for a timely use of the material upon arrival to the job site without having delay in waiting for the return of test results, it creates potential difficulties in obtaining and assessing the adequacy of a certificate.

Section 1-06.3 of the *Standard Specifications* describes the procedures for acceptance of materials based upon the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance. Division 9 of the *Standard Specifications* describes those materials that may be accepted on the basis of these certificates. Since a certificate is a substitute for prior testing, it is intended that all certificates be furnished to the Project Engineer prior to use or installation of the material.

However, there are some circumstances where the Contractor may request, in writing, the Project Engineer's approval to install materials prior to receipt and submittal of the required certificate. The Project Engineer's approval of this request must be conditioned upon withholding payment for the entire item of work until an acceptable Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance is received. Examples of materials that *shall not* be approved by the Project Engineer for installation prior to the Contractor's submittal of an acceptable certificate are: materials encased in concrete (i.e., rebar, bridge drains, etc.); materials under succeeding items where the later work cannot be reasonably removed (i.e., culvert under a ramp to be opened to traffic); etc. The Project Engineer's approval or denial shall be in writing to the Contractor, stating the circumstances that determined the decision. If the requirements of this provision are followed, including the written request by the Contractor and the written approval by the Project Engineer, then the remedy for failure to provide the Certificate is the withholding of 100% of the cost of the material and the cost of the work associated with the installation of the material.

At the conclusion of the contract, there may still be some items that are lacking the required certificates. These items must be assessed as to their usefulness for the installation, prior to payment of the Final Estimate and subsequent Materials Certification of the contract. The review of these items may include:

- Comparison with the suitability of other shipments to the project or other current projects.
- If possible, sampling and testing of the items involved or residual material from the particular lot or shipment.
- Independent inspection on site of the completed installation.

If it is determined that the uncertified material is not usable or is inappropriate for the completed work that incorporates the material, the Contractor should be directed to immediately remove the material, replacing it with other certified materials. If the material is found to be usable and is not detrimental to the installation it was incorporated into, it may be left in place but, if the provisions of Section 1-06.3 were followed, with a reduction to no pay. The reduction in pay will be the entire cost of the work (i.e., unit contract price, portion of lump sum, etc.) rather than only the material cost. The Contractor should continue to have the option of removing and replacing the uncertified material in order to regain contract payment for the installation. If the provisions of Section 1-06.3 were not followed, then there can be no withholding beyond the value of the missing work itself (the preparation and submittal of the Certificate.)

1-2.8D Contractor Submittals

Missing submittals is a principal source of delays in closing out the project and processing the final estimate. As the project proceeds toward completion, the Project Engineer and the Contractor should attempt to obtain all submittals as the need arises. These might include such things as materials certificates, certified payrolls, extension of time requests, or any other item or document that might delay processing the final estimate. Attention is needed to assure the receipt of these items from subcontractors as they complete their work.

1-2.8E Statement of Materials and Labor, Form FHWA-47

This report is required for all projects over $1,000,000 on the NHS, excluding Force Account, Beautification, and Railroad Protective Devices. When this report is required, it is to be prepared in accordance with the requirements and instructions contained on the form and in the "Required Contract Provisions Federal-aid Construction Contracts", Form 1273, the "pink" sheets that are included in every federal-aid project.

When this report is a requirement of the contract, the Project Engineer will obtain it from the Contractor, review the Contractor's work for completeness and reasonableness, complete Section A, and submit it directly to the Office of the FHWA, Attn: Construction Engineer, at MS: 0943. A copy of this report shall be submitted with the Final Estimate to the State Construction Office. If the Contractor's submittal is found to be incomplete or to contain obviously incorrect data, it shall be returned to the Contractor for correction.

It is mandatory that the materials be reported in the units shown, i.e., tons, linear foot, etc. Materials not listed on the report form need not be reported.

1-2.8F Contractor's Performance Reports

The procedures for completing and submitting the Prime Contractor's Performance Report are included with the report, Form 421-010, and the Prime Contractor's Performance Report Manual, M 41-40. The requirement for this report and other direction can also be found in WAC 468-16-150 and WAC 468-16-160.

Should the Contractor's typical performance on a contract become below standard, the Project Engineer should immediately notify the Regional Construction Manager of the facts in the matter, seeking assistance and advice.

1-3 Estimates and Records

1-3.1 Estimates

1-3.1A General

Payment for work performed by the Contractor and for materials on hand must be made in accordance with Section 1-09 of the *Standard Specifications*. To facilitate payments to the Contractor and ensure proper documentation, WSDOT utilizes an automated computer system to record project progress in terms of bid item quantity accomplishment. This is then used to pay the Contractor for actual work performed during each designated pay period or for materials on hand. The automated system that completes this task is called the Contract Administration and Payment System (CAPS). CAPS utilizes an electronic tie between each project office's computer system and the mainframe computer. This system provides access to a large volume of corporate data and facilitates the maintenance of this data by different groups in different locations. Some of these different activities include:

- Contract Initiation — A Headquarters action whereby new contracts are created and stored in a computer file. The information consists of the names of the Contractor and the Project Engineer, project descriptive data, accounting identifier numbers, preliminary estimate, proposal date, bid opening date, award date, execution date, accounting groups and distributions, and an electronic ledger.
- Project Ledger — An updating process by the Project Office which keeps track of work performed on the contract as it is completed.
- Estimate Payments — A Project Office action whereby progress estimates and Regional final estimates are processed directly from the Project Office. The Headquarters Final Estimate process activates the Region Final when all the required paperwork is in place. Supplemental final estimates are processed by Headquarters only. Complete instructions for use of the CAPS computer system are included in the manual titled *Contract Administration and Payment System* (M 13-01).

1-3.1B Progress Estimates

Progress estimates are normally processed on the 5th of the month for odd numbered contracts and on the 20th of the month for even numbered contracts. Where the Project Engineer deems it appropriate, estimates may also be run on other dates.

Estimates may also be run on other dates if the progress estimate or parts of the progress estimate were withheld to encourage compliance with some provision of the contract and the Contractor resolves the issue that caused the withholding. These estimates should be paid immediately upon resolution by the Contractor.

Within the CAPS system, the basis for making any estimate payment is information from the project ledger. Every entry in the ledger is marked by the computer as either paid, deferred, or eligible for payment. Before an estimate can be paid, a Ledger Pre-Estimate Report (RAKD300C-PE) must be produced. In constructing this report, the CAPS system gathers all the ledger entries that are identified as eligible for payment, prints them on the report summarized by item, and shows the total amount completed to date for that item but not yet paid for by progress estimate. The report also shows any deferred entries or exceptions if they exist and includes a signature block for the Project Engineer's approval.

If there are errors or omissions in this report, the ledger must be changed to reflect the correct data. After corrections are made, the Ledger Pre-Estimate Report must be run again in order to get the corrections into the report and made available for payment by progress estimate. Once the Ledger Pre-Estimate Report is correct, an actual estimate can be paid. The report containing the Project Engineer's signature should be retained in the project files.

The estimate process is then accomplished with a few keystrokes in option 2, estimate payments, in the CAPS main menu. At this point, the CAPS system will automatically calculate mobilization, retainage, and the sales tax. The warrant will be produced, signed, and sent to the Contractor along with the Contract Estimate Payment Advice Report and two different sales tax summary reports. Copies of these reports will also be sent to the Project Office. When the Project Office receives their copy of the Contract Estimate Payment Advice Report, the total amount paid for contract items should be checked against the Pre-Estimate Report. This helps to verify that the amount paid was what the Project Engineer intended to pay. In addition, the ledger records that produced the estimate will now be marked by the CAPS system as being paid.

Up to the point of actually producing the warrant, the entire process for making a progress estimate payment is initiated and controlled by the Project Office.

Particular attention should be given to the comparison of the plan quantities and the estimate quantities for the various groups on the project as shown on the Ledger Pre-Estimate Report. Overpayments on intermediate progress estimates are sometimes difficult to resolve with the Contractor at the conclusion of the project.

New groups which do not change the termini of the original contract or changes in groups should be accomplished by memorandum from the Region to the State Accounting Services Office.

An additional estimate may be prepared if considerable work has been done between the date of the last progress estimate and the date of physical completion when the Engineer anticipates delays in preparing the final estimate. Should this circumstance occur, the additional estimate should show the work done to date no later than the day before the date of physical completion.

1-3.1B(1) Payment for Material on Hand

Payment for material on hand may only be considered for materials that will be incorporated into the permanent work. Payment amounts for material on hand must not exceed the bid item amount. In processing payment for materials on hand, the CAPS system utilizes the 900 series of item numbers for ledger entries. The requirements for payment of Materials on Hand are noted in Section 1-09.8 of the *Standard Specifications*. Payments can be made provided that the Contractor submits documentation of the amounts requested, that the materials are found to have met the requirements outlined in the plans and specifications, and the materials are delivered to or stockpiled near the project site or other storage sites that may be approved by the Project Engineer.

All materials, for which requests for payment are made, must be stored under the Contractor's control. The Contractor must agree that the material will not be diverted to other work. Materials should be segregated, bundled and tagged, or otherwise marked or identified for use on a specific contract or project. All materials paid for as Materials on Hand must be kept in a manner that is readily available for inspection and periodic identification by WSDOT.

Where the items are fabricated and stored in areas outside the Region, then the Region may make arrangements with other Regions or the State Materials Laboratory for inspection deemed necessary prior to paying for the items as Material on Hand.

Payments may also be made for materials stockpiled at a materials fabricator or for completed portions of fabricated items. The Project Engineer may establish the most expedient method of payment for fabricated materials on hand in accordance with the requirements of Section 1-09.8.

When materials, for which on Hand payments have been made, are incorporated into the work, the MOH payments must be deducted. It is the responsibility of the Project Engineer to devise procedures that assure this is done correctly.

When contracts are estimated to cost more than $2 million and require more than 120 working days to complete, a General Special Provision (GSP) will be included in the contract provisions, providing a different procedure for handling payments and deductions for Material on Hand. When this GSP is included in the contract provisions, the following procedure is used to determine how much of the MOH payment should be deducted from an estimate:

- Each month, no later than the estimate due date, the Contractor will submit a letter to the Project Engineer that clearly states:
    - The amount originally paid on the invoice (or other record of production cost) for the items or Material on Hand,
    - The dollar amount of the previously paid Materials on Hand incorporated into each of the various work items for the month, and
    - The amount that should continue to be retained in material on hand items.

If work is performed on the items and the Contractor does not submit a letter, all of the previous material on hand payment may be deducted on the next available progress estimate.

1-3.1B(2) Payment for Falsework

On those projects which include a lump sum item for bridge superstructure, payment may be made on request by the Contractor for falsework as a prorated percentage of the lump sum item as the work is accomplished. The Project Engineer may require the Contractor to furnish a breakdown of the costs to substantiate falsework costs. For any given payment request, the Contractor may be required to furnish invoices for materials used and substantiation for equipment and labor costs.

1-3.1B(3) Payment for Shoring or Extra Excavation

When Shoring or Extra Excavation Class A is included as a bid item, payment must be made as the work under the bid item is accomplished, the same as for any other lump sum bid item. When Shoring or Extra Excavation Class B is included as a bid item, measurement and payment shall be made in accordance with Sections 2-09.4 and 2-09.5 of the *Standard Specifications*. RCW 39.04 provides that the costs of trench safety systems shall not be considered as incidental to any other contract item, and any attempt to include the trench safety systems as an incidental cost is prohibited. Accordingly, when no bid item is provided for either Shoring or Extra Excavation Class A or Shoring or Extra Excavation Class B and the Engineer deems that work to be necessary, payment will be made in accordance with Section 1-04.4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

1-3.1B(4) Payment for Surplus Processed Material

When excess aggregate is produced by the Contractor from a WSDOT furnished source, the Contractor will be reimbursed actual production costs if the excess materials meet the requirements of Section 1-09.10 of the *Standard Specifications*. If more than one type of aggregate is involved, the provisions of Section 1-09.10 apply to each type.

If WSDOT has a need for the excess aggregate for either maintenance or future construction contracts, the material may be purchased into the appropriate inventory account. The Project Engineer should contact Region Maintenance and Accounting for guidance. If aggregates are to be disposed of as surplus, the Project Engineer should contact the State Administrative Services Office, Purchasing and Inventory Section, for additional assistance.

1-3.1B(5) Liquidated Damages

Liquidated Damages and Direct Engineering, or other related charges, are to be addressed as described in the contract specifications, Section 1-08.9 of the *Standard Specifications,* and Chapter 1-2.5G of this manual. Direct Engineering charges are a form of Liquidated Damages and must be listed on the monthly progress estimates on the line for Liquidated Damages. Traffic related damages as described in Chapter 1-2.5G(2) of this manual are to be listed under Miscellaneous Deductions. The Project Engineer must evaluate potential Liquidated Damages that have accrued as a result of the expiration of contract time before the damages are withheld from moneys due the Contractor. The work and circumstances that have occurred over the course of the project should be reviewed to determine if there is potential entitlement for granting additional contract time. Liquidated Damages that have accrued should be adjusted for this evaluation. Liquidated Damages deemed chargeable should then be withheld from moneys due the Contractor each monthly progress estimate as Liquidated Damages accrue. While the Project Engineer takes the action to withhold damages as the work progresses, only the State Construction Office may actually assess those damages.

1-3.1B(6) Credits

Dollar amounts may be deducted as a "Below The Line Miscellaneous Deduction" from progress or final estimates when WSDOT is due a credit from the Contractor. Routine credits from the Contractor to WSDOT include, but are not limited to, the following items:

- Engineering labor costs when due to Contractor error or negligence, additional engineering time is required to correct a problem. This includes the costs of any necessary replacement of stakes and marks which are carelessly or willfully destroyed or damaged by the Contractor's operation.
- Lost and/or damaged construction signs furnished to the Contractor by WSDOT. The Contractor should be given the opportunity to return the signs or replace them in kind prior to making the deductions.
- Assessment to WSDOT from a third party that is the result of the Contractor's operations causing damage to a third party, for example, damage to a city fire plug. Actual costs will be deducted from the estimate.
- Other work by WSDOT forces or WSDOT materials when the Contractor cannot or will not repair damages that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the contract.
- Liquidated damages not associated with contract time, i.e., ramp closures, lane closures (see Chapter 1-2.5G).
- As provided for in the specifications, specific costs or credits owed WSDOT for unsuccessful contractor challenged samples and testing.

The authority to withhold and assess routine "Below The Line Miscellaneous Deduction" on progress and final estimates has been delegated to the Regional Construction Manager, and may be further subdelegated to the Project Engineer. The Project Engineer must give written documentation to the Contractor describing the deduction and provide sufficient notice of the impending assessment.

Credit items which are specifically provided for by the *Standard Specifications* or contract provisions, such as non-specification density, non-specification materials, etc. may be taken through the contract items established for those purposes. A change order is required for credit items which are not specifically provided for by the contract provisions.

Occasionally a Contractor will send a check directly to a Project Office for payment of money due WSDOT. (The Project Office should not request payment.) Whenever a Project Office or WSDOT employee receives a check or cash directly from a Contractor, it is very important that the guidance found in Directive 13-80, Control of Cash Receipts, be followed.

1-3.1B(7) Railroad Flagging

All dollar amounts actually incurred by the Railroad Company for railroad flagging, under the terms of the typical railroad agreement, will be paid by WSDOT. The Contractor will incur no costs for railroad flagging unless the flagging is for the Contractor's benefit and convenience. In this case, the Project Engineer will deduct this cost on monthly progress estimates as a below the line item in the Contract Administration and Payment System.

1-3.1B(8) Payment for Third Party Damages

Section 1-2.4I of this manual details when WSDOT assumes responsibility and pays for third party damages. The *Risk Management Manual, M 72 01*, provides detailed guidance on procedures, including lines of communication. Payment should be made under the item "Reimbursement for Third Party Damages". This item is only intended to be used for costs that are the responsibility of the contracting agency. If this item was not included in the contract, it may be added by change order using a separate group for each Control Section in which an incident occurs. On some items such as "Repair Impact Attenuator" there has been a conscious decision by the contracting agency during design to assume a risk which is otherwise the contractor's. It would not be appropriate to assume this risk for other items of work by adding a similar pay item through a change order.

The next step is for the Project Engineer to determine if an incident warrants an attempt to recover costs based on cost effectiveness. If so, a memo is necessary to provide notice and information to the risk management office. Basically, they need the information necessary to investigate the incident, find the responsible party, determine the amount of the damages and obtain reimbursement for the State. The risk management office needs the following information:

- Contract Number, Project Description
- Names of Witnesses
- Documentation Related to the Damage
  - Change Order Number
  - Field Notes
  - Police Reports
  - Work Order Coding
- Summary of Repair Costs

1-3.1B(9) Withholding of Payments

Withholding payments for work the Contractor has performed and completed in accordance with the contract should not be done casually. There must be clear contract language supporting the action. The authority to withhold progress payments is subdelegated to the Regions. Further delegation to the Project Engineers is at the discretion of each Region.

There are very few occasions when it would be appropriate to withhold the total amount of a payment for completed work. If a minor amount of cleanup remains, if a portion of the associated paperwork has not been submitted, or if minor corrective measures are needed, then the correct action is to pay for the work and defer an amount commensurate with the needed remaining effort.

The concept of "allowing the Contractor to proceed at his own risk" and then withholding payment is not often supported by the contract. There is a contractual obligation to finish the work correctly, there would certainly be a "moral obligation" on the part of the Contractor to live up to the bargain, but there is no contract language that allows such an action. Specific exceptions to this rule are listed below.

Once a decision to withhold any part of the monthly payment has been reached, then it is imperative that the Contractor receive fair notice of this action. The method of this notice can be negotiated with the Contractor and could be a listing at the time of estimate cutoff, a copy of the pre-estimate report or other mechanism. Once notice has been provided, then it is also necessary to allow a reasonable time for corrections to be made.

No Payment for the Work

Standard Specification 1-06.3, "Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance" is unique in that this is a situation, specified as part of the contract, where the contractor may request permission to assume the risk for no certificate and end up never being paid for the related work.

Progress Payment Deferral

In the following situations, the contract specifies that the contracting agency has the authority to defer the entire progress payment:

- The contracting agency may not make any payments for work performed by a Prime/Subcontractor until the contractor performing the work has submitted a Statement of Intent to Pay Prevailing Wages approved by Labor and Industries (RCW 39.12.040)
- The contractor fails to submit a progress schedule that meets the requirements of the contract (*Standard Specification* 1-08.3)
- Failure to submit the "*required reports"* by their due dates (*Standard Specification* 1-07.11(10)B)

Wage Administration in General

The administration of wages and payment for the work are separate issues. Holding a force account payment for certified payrolls is not appropriate. Withholding payments on the contract is suggested as a method to achieve compliance under the *Standard Specifications* pertaining to wages (1-07.9(1)). This remedy should not be used without approval of the Headquarters Construction Office. Routine enforcement of wage requirements should be done on their own merits utilizing the sanctions specified as follows:

State Wage Administration

Labor and Industries is the enforcement agency for state prevailing wage administration. The State (WSDOT) is protected under the contract from wage claims by reserving 5 percent of the moneys earned as retained percentage. This 5 percent is made available for unpaid or underpaid wages liens among other claims. Contract payments should not be deferred due to a contractor's failure to pay the State minimum prevailing wage.

Federal Wage Administration

FHWA 1273 specifies that the State Highway Administration (SHA) is in the enforcement role for federal prevailing wage administration. Under Section IV "*Payment of Predetermined Minimum Wage*" subsection 6., "*Withholding,*" the State Highway Administration (contracting agency) is authorized to withhold an amount deemed necessary to make up any shortfalls in meeting Davis Bacon prevailing wage requirements. It goes on to authorize the deferral of all payments, under certain conditions, until such violations have ceased. This is only for federal wage requirements and the amount "deemed necessary" must be based on the amount of the underpayment.

Application of the *Standard Specifications*

Under 1-05.1 Authority of the Engineer reads in part as follows: "If the Contractor fails to respond promptly to the requirements of the contract or orders from the Engineer:…. 2. The Contracting Agency will not be obligated to pay the Contractor, and …….."

Under Section 1-09.9 Payments reads in part as follows: "Failure to perform any of the obligations under the contract by the Contractor may be decreed by the Contracting Agency to be adequate reason for withholding any payments until compliance is achieved".

Sounds good and we can do so, but withholding of payments owed the contractor must not be done on an arbitrary basis. Other than the previously noted exceptions, money is normally withheld because work/work methods are not in accordance with contract specifications. Also, the amount withheld must have a logical basis. We cannot penalize the contractor by withholding more than the out of compliance work is worth.

Withholding payments should not be used routinely as a tool for forcing compliance on general contract administration requirements. The State is protected against nonperformance by requiring a performance bond. In the event that lack of contract compliance puts the State at substantial risk monetarily or safety wise, it may be appropriate to inform the contractor of the compliance problem and suspend work under *Standard Specification* 1-05.1 "*Authority of the Engineer*" until corrections are made.

When withholding money, remember that delaying the contractor's cash flow may damage the contractor's ability to perform work. Before doing so, the State should be able to demonstrate:

- specifically what was not in accordance with the contract and where the requirement is specified in the documents
- that the amount withheld is commensurate with the amount of the unauthorized, uncompleted or defective work
- that the contractor was notified in a timely manner (within 8 days per prompt pay laws) and given a chance to make corrections
- that the State has worked with the contractor to mitigate corrections to non-specification work in order to minimize the cost

The State is required to pay the contractor in a prompt manner within 30 days after receipt of the work or after recognition of entitlement to additional compensation. The Project Engineer must keep an eye on the calendar when scheduling monthly estimate payments.

Regions are not authorized to withhold amounts that are greater than the estimated cost of the missing or incorrect portion of the work. Any such excess withholding must be approved by the Headquarters Construction Office.

1-3.1C Final Estimates — Regions

The final estimate for a project is processed in the same manner as a routine monthly progress estimate. The *Work Done To Date* entry on a final estimate is the physical completion date. When the Region final estimate is completed and is run in CAPS at the Region, it will not generate a warrant for the Contractor. Instead, the Region final estimate will produce several reports: a final Comparison of Quantities; the Contract Estimate Payment Advice; the Contract Estimate Payment Total; and the Sales Tax Summary.

These reports should be carefully checked to verify the accuracy of items, quantities posted, and the costs that have accumulated through various progress estimates during the life of the contract. Where necessary, corrections can be made to the ledger and the Region final estimate rerun as many times as it takes to make it correct before proceeding with the final estimate process.

If the final estimate shows an overpayment has been made to the Contractor, the estimate should still be processed in the same manner as a normal final estimate. If this occurs, the Contract Estimate Payment Totals report will show a minus amount due the Contractor. When the State Accounting Services Office receives the accepted final estimate package, that office will request any reimbursement due from the Contractor. The Project Engineer should not request reimbursement from the Contractor.

Once the Project Engineer has validated the final estimate amounts, a copy of the Comparison of Quantities Report, the Contract Estimate Payment Advice Report, and the Contract Estimate Payment Totals Report should be forwarded to the Contractor along with the Final Contract Voucher Certification. The Project Engineer might remind the Contractor that the person signing the Final Contact Voucher Certification must be authorized to do so. Authorized signatures are submitted by the contractor at the beginning of each contract.

Once the project has been physically completed, the final estimate package described above should be submitted to the Contractor for signature as soon as is reasonably possible. The final estimate package and request for the Contractor's signature should be transmitted to the Contractor formally. The effort to prepare the final estimate package will vary in nature and magnitude, depending on the project. In some cases, this work will conflict with field work on other projects. It is expected that final estimate preparation will be scheduled and accomplished as soon as possible, but not later than six months after physical completion.

Once the signatures and all necessary documents have been obtained, the final estimate package should be assembled by the Region and submitted to the State Construction Office. If any needed recommendations for assessment of liquidated damages associated with contract time have not already been submitted, this submittal should include them. The State Construction Office must resolve all issues of liquidated damages before the final estimate can be accepted and submitted to the State Accounting Services Office.

1-3.1D Final Estimates — Headquarters

The final estimate package submitted to the State Construction Office consists of the following:

- Project Status Report — The Project Status Report should address contract time and recommendations for liquidated damages related to contract time, amount of railroad flagging used if any, Miscellaneous Deductions identified, etc. In addition, the report should indicate whether or not all Affidavits of Wages Paid have been received for the Contractor, and all subcontractors, agents or lower-tier subcontractors.
- Final Contract Voucher Certification — Form 134-146, original only.
- If an assessment of liquidated damages has been made previously, include a copy of the letter from the State Construction Engineer to the Contractor assessing these.
- If an assessment of miscellaneous damages or liquidated damages resulting from causes other than time, include copies of letters from the Region to the Contractor for assessment of these.
- Contract Estimate Payment Totals — RAKC300F-EA.
- Copy of Form FHWA 47 (NHS Federal-Aid projects over $1 Million).

The final estimate package is reviewed by the State Construction Office and submitted to the State Construction Engineer for acceptance of the contract. The date on which the State Construction Engineer signs the Final Contract Voucher Certification becomes the final acceptance date for the contract itself. The final estimate package is then submitted to the State Accounting Services Office.

1-3.1D(1) Final Estimate Claim Reservations

Should the Contractor indicate a claim reservation on the Final Contract Voucher Certification, it must be accompanied by all of the requirements of Section 1-09.11(2) of the *Standard Specifications* (provided these have not been met in a previous claim submittal). The Project Engineer must assure that the requirements have been met prior to submitting the final estimate package to the State Construction Office. If the claim package is incomplete, return the voucher to the Contractor with notice of the missing parts.

1-3.1D(2) Unilateral Acceptance of Final Estimates

The Project Engineer cannot establish a completion date for the contract if the Contractor is unwilling or unable to submit one or more of the required documents noted in Section 1-08.5 of *Standard Specifications*. However, the Region can request that the State Construction Engineer accept the contract by signing the Final Contract Voucher Certification (FCVC) in spite of the missing documents.

If the Contractor has not signed the FCVC, the Region can request that the State Construction Engineer accept the contract without the Contractor's signature. The Region is responsible for notifying the Contractor before such a request is made. The State Construction Office will generate the certified letter notice mentioned in the *Standard Specifications*, Section 1-09.9. The date of the State Construction Engineer's signature of the FCVC becomes both the acceptance date and the completion date of the contract, both established unilaterally.

1-3.1E Supplemental Final Estimates

A Supplemental Final Estimate is a payment adjustment made to a contract after the Final Estimate has been processed and the project has been Accepted by the State Construction Engineer. A Supplemental Final Estimate may be necessary to correct an inadvertent over/under payment or where a claim settlement may require additional payment be made to the Contractor. In order to complete a Supplemental Final Estimate, the Project Engineer should complete and assemble the following items, routing them through the Region to the State Construction Office for review and further processing:

1. Assemble the backup information supporting the necessity and substantiating the cost of the changes to be made.

2. Complete any corrections or additional postings necessary in CAPS, including any postings to change order items added to CAPS for the settlement of a claim. (Please note, where additional CAPS postings are necessary after the

Physical Completion date has been established, the *"Work Done To"* date in CAPS must be entered as the Physical Completion date or prior.)

3. Complete a Pre-Estimate report including the Project Engineer's signature recommending payment.

4. Complete a supplemental Final Contract Voucher Certification form reflecting the changes made and showing the new total *"Final Amount"*.

While postings and corrections to CAPS may continue, once the Completion date has been established for a contract, CAPS will no longer allow the Project Engineer or the Region to process further payments to the Contractor. As a result, payment of the Supplemental Final Estimate will need to be completed for the Project Engineer by the State Accounting Services Office.

After review, the Pre-Estimate report will be signed by the State Construction Engineer authorizing payment to proceed. Once the supplemental payment is completed, the signed and executed Pre-Estimate report will be returned to the Project Engineer where it can be maintained as a part of the project payment files and made a part of the Region Temporary Final Records.

While a new Final Contract Voucher Certification is completed as a part of the Supplemental Final Estimate, the Acceptance date will remain the same as established by the State Construction Engineer's signature on the original Final Contract Voucher Certification.

1-3.1F Retained Percentage

Retained percentage withholding is based upon RCW 60.28, which provides that:

- A sum not to exceed 5 percent of the money earned by the Contractor on estimates be retained by the Contracting Agency.
- The Contractor may submit a bond for all or any portion of the amount of funds retained by WSDOT.

  When a contract is awarded, the State Accounting Services Office or the Region Plans Office sends a package of contract documents to the Contractor.

  This package of contract documents also includes the necessary instructions for the Contractor to make application for a bond to replace all or any portion of the retainage. The bond form will be processed by the State Accounting Services Office without involvement from Project Engineer's Office.

  The Contractor, at any time during the life of the contract, may make a request to the Project Engineer for the release of all or any portion of the amount of funds retained. This request does not need consent of surety since the retainage bond form, for this purpose, requires their consent. The Region must forward this request by transmittal letter to the State Accounting Services Office. The Accounting Office will furnish the appropriate bond form to the Contractor for execution. The Contractor may return the executed bond form directly to the Accounting Office for final approval and signature by WSDOT.
- For projects that include landscaping, the Contractor may request that, 30 days after physical completion of all contract work other than landscaping work, WSDOT release and pay in full the amount of funds retained during the life of the contract for all work except landscaping.

  In order to initiate this release of funds, Form 421-009 should be completed by the Contractor and submitted to the Project Engineer. In signing the request, the Project Engineer will confirm that all work, except landscaping work, is in fact physically completed. For any landscaping work that may have been completed, the Project Engineer will designate the amount of landscaping moneys, if any, that have been earned to date by the contractor. In the space designated for remarks the Project Engineer will identify the landscaping or plant establishment work that remains to be completed and its approximate value. Except for landscaping work, the Project Engineer will determine if all Statements of Intent and Affidavit of Wages Paid have been received for the work that has been physically completed. WSDOT will continue to withhold a 5 percent retainage of any moneys earned for landscaping work that may have been completed to date and will continue to retain 5 percent of the moneys that are to be earned for landscaping that is yet to be completed. A bond is not required.

  The completed request along with the Project Engineer's cover memo confirming receipt of Statement of Intent and Affidavit of Wages Paid for the Contractor, subcontractor, and any lower-tier subcontractors who were involved in the completed work, is then forwarded to the State Construction Office for approval. Once approved, the Construction office will submit the request to the State Accounting Services Office for further processing. If no claims against the retainage for unpaid taxes, labor, or materials have been received within the designated 60 day period, the Accounting Office will release the designated retainage to the Contractor.

1-3.2 Final Records for Projects Constructed by Contract

The Project Engineer is responsible for preparing all necessary records in order to document the work performed on the contract. Detailed instructions on the records required and methods of preparing them are covered in Chapter 10 of this manual.

1-3.3 Disputes and Claims

1-3.3A Claims By the Contractor

1-3.3A(1) Disagreement, Dispute, Protest

During the course of a contract, differences of opinion may arise over decisions and plan interpretations that benefit one party at the expense of the other. It is the policy of WSDOT to pursue resolution of these differences at the earliest possible time and to fully recognize all of the contractual rights of the Contractor during the resolution process.

Disagreements, disputes and protests are the responsibility of the Project Engineer until a formal claim is filed in accordance with Section 1-09.11(2). The Project Engineer may employ a variety of techniques and procedures to pursue resolution of these issues. With the high potential for cost impact, it is strongly recommended that all disagreements be identified and tracked.

When a protest occurs during a contract, the Contractor shall pursue resolution through the Project Engineer as outlined in Section 1-04.5 of the *Standard Specifications*. The Specification contains specific requirements which, if not followed, may result in a waiver of the Contractor's claim. The Project Engineer should monitor whether the Contractor is meeting these requirements. If all of the requirements have been met, the Project Engineer shall evaluate the merits of the protest and take whatever appropriate action is needed to resolve the issue. If it appears that the Contractor has failed to meet any of the requirements set forth in 1-04.5, the Project Engineer should advise the State Construction Office and request guidance. Pending such guidance, the Project Engineer may continue to discuss the protest with the Contractor with the qualification that no final evaluation of the protest will be made until permission is received from the State Construction Office.

1-3.3A(2) Claims

If the Contractor has pursued and exhausted all the means provided in Section 1-04.5 to resolve a dispute, the Contractor may file a formal claim. A formal claim, filed in accordance with Section 1-09.11(2), is a much more structured device and demands a high level of conformance with the contract requirements. The objective is to utilize the rights that WSDOT has under the contract to identify the issues, obtain a sufficient level of information from the Contractor and limit the discussion to a defined subject matter. To accomplish this, and to maintain the Department's rights in a situation that may lead to court action and expensive lawsuits, the Project Engineer must insist on rigid conformance with the requirements of the provision. In fact, the first evaluation must not be of the claim's merit, but rather of the claim's structure and content. If the package fails the specification requirements in any way, it should be returned to the Contractor immediately with a written explanation. Conversely, if the package meets the contract requirements, then the Project Engineer must comply with the demands for WSDOT actions that are included in the same specification.

The existence of a formal claim does not diminish the responsibility of the Project Engineer to pursue resolution. The only difference is that Headquarters final approval of a proposed settlement is required. The change order settling a formal claim must include waiver language similar to the following:

> "The Contractor, (company name), by the signing of this change order agrees and certifies that:
>
> Upon payment of this change order in the amount of $_____, any and all claims set forth in the letter(s) to the Department of Transportation, dated _____ and signed by _____ of (company name) in the approximate amount of $_____, have been satisfied in full and the State of Washington is released and discharged from any such claims or extra compensation".

If the settlement is intended to close out all dispute discussions for the contract, use language similar to:

> "The Contractor, (company name), by the signing of this change order agrees and certifies that:
>
> Upon payment of this change order in the amount of $_____, any and all claims in any manner arising out of, or pertaining to, Contract No. _____, (including but not limited to those certain claims set forth in the letter(s) to the Department of
>
> Transportation, dated _____and signed by _____ of (company name) in the approximate amount of $_____, have been satisfied in full and the State of Washington is released and discharged from any such claims or extra compensation in any manner arising out of Contract No. _____".

1-3.3A(3) Legal Filing

Once the Contractor has submitted a formal claim in acceptable form and the State has either denied the claim or failed to respond in the time allowed, the Contractor is free to seek judicial action by filing a lawsuit or, in some cases, demanding binding arbitration. Note that the Contractor must fully comply with the provisions of Section 1-09.11 before it can seek judicial relief. Once any legal action has been started, the Project Engineer may only continue with settlement efforts if the Attorney General's office has given specific permission to do so. Such permission may be sought through the State Construction Office. Settlements of claims which have resulted in a judicial filing need review and approval by the Attorney General's office and different waiver language similar to the following:

> "The Contractor, (company name), by the signing of this change order agrees and certifies that:
>
> Upon payment of this change order in the amount of $_____, any and all claims in any manner arising out of, or pertaining to, Contract No. _____ ____, (including but not limited to those certain claims set forth in the complaint filed under Thurston County Cause No._____ (Contractor's name) vs. State of Washington), have been satisfied in full and the State of Washington is released and discharged from any such claims or extra compensation in any manner arising out of Contract No. _____".

1-3.3A(4) Final Contract Voucher Certification

In some cases, of course, the Contractor will not have been so cooperative as to participate in resolution efforts. After a protest has been disallowed, there may have been no formal claim filed and the Project Engineer really doesn't know if there is a continuing problem. The way to resolve this after the project is physically complete is to assemble the final estimate and send it to the Contractor with a Final Contract Voucher Certification (FCVC). The FCVC is the

Contractor's last chance to formally file a claim. If there is no exception above the Contractor's signature on the FCVC, there is no claim. The contract will be over as soon as the State Construction Engineer accepts it. If the Contractor does not return the FCVC in a reasonable time, WSDOT may unilaterally set the completion date and process the final estimate without the Contractor's signature. Proposals to unilaterally accept a contract should be discussed with Region managers before any action is initiated.

1-3.3B Claims Against the Contractor — Damage

The Department has a claims office, now known as the Washington State Department of Transportation Risk Management Office (RMO). All receptionist job descriptions, all Region operations manuals, and all telephone training is set up to refer citizens with damage claims related to construction to the RMO and to provide the toll free number (1-800-737-0615). The RMO will react to the call, issuing claims forms, contacting the contractor, and following up on the actions taken.

The Project Engineer's role is to appropriately advise the RMO, if needed. There may be confusion about which contract is involved. Field office knowledge about the incident and the surrounding circumstances may be solicited. The contractor's insurance and the insurance provided by the Contractor for the State may be involved and information about the policy will, most likely, be requested.

If, in spite of the Department process, the claimant contacts the field office directly, the Project Engineer should refer the claimant to the State Risk Management Office (1-800-737-0615).

1-3.3C Claims Against the Contractor — Money

Claims received by the Region for money owed by the Contractor should be referred to the Contractor. A claimant should be advised of the legal right to file a lien against the retained percentage for claims involving labor, equipment, or materials used on the project and be referred to the State Accounting Services Office for obtaining the necessary lien forms.

1-3.3D Claims Against Officials and Employees

The statutes provide that claims may be filed against the State of Washington, State officers and employees, for damages resulting from their conduct and prescribes the manner in which the action must be taken. Whenever this occurs, the state will furnish the legal defense and pay any judgments if the act which caused the alleged damage was within the scope of the person's duties, was in good faith, and without negligence.

1-3.4 Stewardship

Webster defines "steward" as "one who acts as a supervisor or administrator, as of finances and property, for another or others." The designated steward of all federal highway funds is the United States Department of Transportation, acting through the Federal Highway Administration. In Washington State, FHWA is represented by its Washington Division. Washington Division has delegated a portion of its stewardship responsibility (and the corresponding authority) to the Washington State Department of Transportation through the Stewardship Plan, signed on May 17, 2001.

This section describes further agreement between FHWA and WSDOT concerning the details of the part of the stewardship agreement that applies to construction (Section III-F). The subject matter of this sub-agreement is monitoring of construction performed on behalf of WSDOT by independent contractors.

Scope of Construction Monitoring Plan

This plan deals specifically with federally-financed construction performed under contracts with WSDOT and administered through the WSDOT Headquarters Construction Office. It is not intended to be all-encompassing. Contracts for work on Ferries and Ferry facilities are not included. Contracts for work through local agencies are not included. Federally-financed utility agreements are not included. Emergency Relief work performed by contractors and administered by WSDOT Maintenance is not included.

Project Responsibility

FHWA, Washington Division, has delegated to WSDOT (and through the WSDOT delegation of authority to the Headquarters Construction Office) stewardship responsibility and authority for all federally-funded construction except new construction and re-construction on the Interstate system and certain specially-selected areas of high interest. The special selections are made by FHWA and include significant demonstration projects, special funding agreements and projects of very high national interest.

The Construction Office has further delegated the stewardship reporting responsibility for projects with a contract value less than $3.5 Million to the various WSDOT Regions. The delegation of stewardship authority from Headquarters to the Regions is through the Construction Manual.

FHWA has also delegated to WSDOT the authority to accept projects on the Interstate system that are not new construction or re-construction. This authority has been further sub-delegated to the Regions for projects with a contract value less than $3.5 Million.

FHWA Review/Approval Actions & Related Processes

With the pre-approval of specifications and processes and the extensive delegation of stewardship authority, there are relatively few approval actions needed from FHWA during actual construction.

For new construction and re-construction on the Interstate system, FHWA has retained the oversight role of interim, or project, inspections, final inspections and acceptance, and the approval of certain high-value change orders.

The following processes will apply:

For project inspections, the WSDOT Project Engineer and the FHWA Area Engineer shall agree on the timing of such inspections. Typically, project inspections will take place quarterly, however, the Area Engineer may select other frequencies. The Project Engineer will advise the Area Engineer when agreed milestones or completion stages have been accomplished and the Area Engineer will schedule the review and prepare the report. (A similar process will be followed between the Project Engineer and the Headquarters Construction representative for delegated projects when the delegation has been retained at Headquarters. Regions will develop processes for those jobs delegated to them.)

For final inspections and acceptance, the review will be conducted in two parts. The first part will be a field review of the work and will be conducted at about the time of physical completion, when the contractor is still available to make corrections or changes identified during the review. The second part of the process will be the final acceptance review. This will be conducted after WSDOT has accepted the contract and has assembled all cost and materials documents. The second part of the review (acceptance) may be conducted with an exchange of documents and without a physical visit to the site. The Project Engineer will notify the Area Engineer when these times have arrived and the Area Engineer will schedule the reviews and will prepare one final report summarizing both reviews. (A similar process will be followed between the Project Engineer and the Headquarters Construction representative for delegated projects when the delegation has been retained at Headquarters. Regions will develop processes for those jobs delegated to them.)

Change orders on FHWA stewardship projects may be approved by WSDOT unless they alter the termini, character or scope of work of the contract or unless they have a net value of more than $200,000. Note: Changes that adjust quantities without changing the work may be approved by WSDOT regardless of value. FHWA approval will normally be a written formal response, but may be verbal if the public interest is served by the more timely action. In all cases, the FHWA approval of a change order shall be obtained through the Headquarters Construction Office.

The FHWA Area Engineer may also choose to accompany the WSDOT reviewer during the review of any federal-aid project. Such participation will be random and will be initiated by the Area Engineer. This participation by the FHWA will not change any delegation of oversight responsibility or authority in any way. When the Area Engineer has participated in a review, a copy of the summary report will be provided directly to the Area Engineer.

Stewardship Summary Reports

It is important to note the difference between a steward and a stewardship reviewer/reporter. Stewardship on WSDOT federal-aid projects is provided by a wide cross-section of employees who make stewardship decisions according to the requirements of the Construction Manual and their own delegated responsibilities and authorities. From the field inspector who observes contract work and prepares pay instructions, to the Project Engineer who reviews and approves a monthly progress payment, to the Region Construction Manager who executes a change order, to the Headquarters Construction Engineer who negotiates and approves a claim settlement, all are acting as stewards in their own job descriptions and assignments.

The stewardship reviewer/reporter, on the other hand, is acting as an overseer, observing and collecting information about all of the stewardship activities, evaluating that information, making recommendations concerning the qualification of the covered work for federal funding and preparing reports to summarize the activities. Reviewers may be FHWA Area Engineers, Headquarters Construction Engineers, Region Managers or subordinate Region specialists in documentation or contract administration. For the reports that it prepares, WSDOT may assign any person of the classification of Transportation Engineer 3 or above to this duty. The only restrictions are that the reviewer must not have been involved in the project-level administration and the report must be signed by someone with supervisory authority over the Project Engineer or management responsibility over the contract itself.

- Types of Reports

  Interim Reports (also known as Project Reports) are intermediate summaries of stewardship activities on an uncompleted project. These will be performed on multi-season jobs at least annually. Interim reports may be submitted at a greater frequency or for a special purpose at any time, at the discretion of the stewardship reviewer. Interim reports may be submitted on single-season projects for special purposes, again at the discretion of the reviewer.

  Final Inspection/Acceptance Reports are single close-out reports that summarize the results of reviews conducted in two parts at the completion of all projects. The first part is a review of the field work conducted at a time when the contractor is still available to perform additional work or corrective work. The second part is after acceptance, when the final cost figures are known and the materials certification is available. For FHWA-retained projects, the final inspection and acceptance will be conducted by the FHWA Area Engineer. For delegated projects with a greater value than $3.5 Million, the final inspection and acceptance will be conducted by a representative of the Headquarters Construction Office. For projects further delegated to a Region, the final inspection and acceptance will be conducted by a Region representative. The final acceptance portion of the final review may be done without a site visit, working from documents and computer data only.

- Timing of Reports

  Interim reports will be performed at times that are appropriate for the nature and progress of the work and the seasonality of the project. These times will be determined through the judgment of the reviewer. The objective for all reviewers will be to prepare and submit interim reports within 30 calendar days after the field review.

  Final inspections will be conducted around the time of physical completion, while the contractor is still mobilized and able to perform corrective or added tasks. The Project Engineer is in the best position to identify this time and shall advise the reviewer that a final inspection is needed. Final acceptance reviews will be conducted after the State Construction Engineer's final acceptance of the contract itself and after receipt of the Region's Materials Certification. The objective for all reviewers will be to prepare and submit the final inspection/acceptance report within 60 calendar days after project final acceptance.

  Copies of reports prepared by FHWA will be sent to the Headquarters Construction Office. Copies of reports prepared by any WSDOT reviewer will be collected by the Headquarters Construction Office and forwarded to FHWA.

- Content of Reports

  Note: As a significant part of any review, the reviewer must visit the jobsite and confirm that a project of approximately the nature and magnitude of that shown on the plans actually does exist.

  Job Description A description of the major elements of the work. Include a narrative about the job. Include the contractor's name, the award date and the amount of the bid.

  Time and Damages On an interim report, discuss the present status of time and its relationship to the completion status. If behind, describe what is being done to catch up. Describe any suspensions or time extensions. On a final report, discuss the final time result. If overrun, discuss liquidated damages. Subjectively, comment on the amount of time set up.

  Change Orders Confirm that each change was approved according to the checklist before the work started. Evaluate the preparation of the change order and the justification. For all changes, include a statement of federal participation eligibility. Include more detailed discussions of major changes (Scope Change, Claim Settlements, Significant Actions, Over $100,000).

  Cost List the final payment, the original amount, the net effect of change orders and the mathematical calculation of net overruns/underruns. Obtain and include a general explanation of the overs and unders.

  Materials On an interim report, review a process in progress by checking for submittals and approvals of RAMs, any drawing or catalog submittals, the testing method and frequency, adjustments to the ROM, observe field tests and include a summary report. Comment on the overall status of materials testing, documentation and adequacy. On a final report, review the Region Materials Certification, comment on any missing items and mention the resolution of the certification for participation purposes. Refer to the following section, "Quality Improvement and Accountability," for a discussion on selection of processes for review.

  Disputes, Claims On an interim report, note any claims or major disputes presently underway. Note how previous issues have been resolved. On a final report, note any exceptions to the final voucher certification and describe the issue.

  Traffic Control Comment on the adequacy of the traffic control plans. Discuss the project's use of flagging, devices, pilot cars, etc. and any unusual events during the project.

  Training On an interim report, determine that a plan has been submitted and approved. Also, note the comparison between accomplished training and the completion status. Report any efforts to recover if behind. On the final report, list the amount of training originally included, any changes made to this requirement and the total amount of training accomplished.

  Subcontracting Discuss the level and nature of subcontracted work. Note any DBE requirements and any change orders modifying these requirements by deleting, adding or substituting DBE commitments. Make reference to any Condition of Award requirements. Assure that mandatory DBE contracting did happen and that the DBEs performed a commercially useful function (review the On-Site reports). Review on-site reports for any DBE firm utilized, whether or not its utilization was mandatory.

  Other Talk to the Project Engineer. Look for special notes. If there was an experimental spec or process, discuss it. If there was an unusual event or happenstance, discuss that. Describe the overall impression of the contractual relationship. Describe any evidence of successful collaboration between the parties. Include any other information of interest.

Communication

Much of the day-to-day communication between WSDOT and FHWA is informal in nature. Verbal discussions, telephone consultations and e-mail notices (including digital photos when needed for clarity) are used extensively. Except where formal written notices are specifically required, staff from both agencies will attempt to utilize the simplest form of communication that accomplishes the needed communication in the least time. All reports and correspondence related to a project shall bear both the WSDOT contract number and the FHWA project number as identifiers.

1-4 Utility and Railroad Relocation

1-4.1 Work Performed Under Utility Agreements

Utility agreement work associated with a contract exists in two categories. The first is work done for a utility by WSDOT that is included in the contract and performed by the WSDOT contractor. The second is work done, either by the utility or the utility's contractor, that is associated with and done near the WSDOT project.

If the utility work is included in the contract, the plans will show the work and will include pay items exactly as if the work was part of the transportation improvement. The responsibility of the Project Engineer is to treat this work the same way that "normal" work is handled. There will be a necessity for communication with the utility itself, inviting comments and joint reviews and inspection of the work. In many cases, the utility will provide materials or equipment to be incorporated into the work. The utility will also provide certification that provided material meets the requirements of the contract. If problems arise and changes are considered, there are additional paperwork demands. The Project Engineer should consult with the Utility and the Region Utility Engineer.

If the work is associated with the project, or if unrelated work is being done nearby, and the utility or its contractor is performing the work, the Project Engineer should treat the neighboring work in the same manner that adjacent WSDOT work would be treated. (See Standard Specificat*ions*, Section 1-05.14 and Section 1-2.2H of this manual.)

1-4.2 Work Performed Under Railroad Agreements

Railroad work associated with a contract exists in three categories. The first is work done for a railroad by WSDOT that is included in the contract and performed by the WSDOT contractor. The second is work done, either by the railroad or the railroad's contractor, that is associated with and done near the WSDOT project. The third category is railroad protective services. Protective services, such as flagging, are typically provided by the railroad.

If the railroad work is included in the contract, the plans will show the work and will include pay items exactly as if the work was part of the transportation improvement. The responsibility of the Project Engineer is to treat this work the same way that "normal" work is handled. There will be a necessity for communication with the railroad itself, inviting comments and joint reviews and inspection of the work. In many cases, the railroad will provide materials or equipment to be incorporated into the work. The railroad will also provide certification that provided material meets the requirements of the contract. If problems arise and changes are considered, there are additional paperwork demands. The Project Engineer should consult with the Railroad Company and the Region Utility Engineer.

If the work is associated with the project, or if unrelated work is being done nearby, and the railroad or its contractor is performing the work, the Project Engineer should treat the neighboring work in the same manner that adjacent WSDOT work would be treated. (See *Standard Specifications*, Section 1-05.14 and Section 1-2.2H of this manual.)

Protective services may be called for when the Contractor is performing work on railroad facilities (first category above) or when the Contractor's work is conflicting or adjacent to a railroad facility that is not being changed. Typically, the railroad will determine the need for service, provide the protective services, and send the bill to WSDOT. There may be an agreement in place, or the railroad's actions may be unilateral. On all projects including railroad flagging, the Project Engineer will notify the Railroad Company when all work involving the railroad is physically complete.

The addition or revision of agreements with the railroad can be lengthy processes. The Project Engineer should stay alert for possible changes and the need for revisions to the agreement. When these arise, the Railroad Company and the Region Utility Engineer should be contacted early and often.

1-5 Surveying

1-5.1 Site Surveying

1-5.1A Permanent Monuments

Most permanent monuments which are in the construction zone are relocated by the establishing agency. Normally these monuments are relocated prior to beginning of construction, but if monuments are found within the construction zone, they must be preserved until they can be moved. If the urgency of construction does not allow time for the relocation of the monument, it must be properly referenced so it may be reset or relocated at a later time. When a monument is found within the construction area, the proper agency shall be notified promptly and requested to relocate the monument.

1-5.1B Property Corner Monuments and Markers

It is imperative that land plats and property corners be preserved. The 1973 Legislature enacted a Survey Recording Act, RCW 58.09, to provide a method for preserving evidence of land surveys by establishing standards and procedures for monuments and for recording surveys as a public record. When a general land office corner, plat survey corner, or property line corner exists in the construction zone, it is necessary to properly reference it and reset it after the construction work has been done. RCW 58.09.040 requires that, for all monuments that are set or reset, a record of the monument be filed on a Monumentation Map with the County Engineer in the county in which the corner exists and the original sent to the State Right of Way Plans Branch. Headquarters will forward a copy to DNR for their records.

1-5.1C Alignment Monumentation

During construction, alignment monumentation may be altered to fit field conditions. Such changes may include:

- Normally all PCs and PTs are to be monumented. Additional point on tangent (POT) monuments are necessary where line of sight is, or may in the future be obstructed by the horizontal or vertical alignment, buildings, or other barriers.
- When the right of way and the construction alignment do not coincide, the monumentation shall be such that the exact right of way as acquired can be positioned in the field. This will generally require, as a minimum, that the right of way alignment be monumented.
- When safety of the survey crew or survival of the monuments is an issue, monuments may be offset from the true alignment. An extra effort in accuracy must be made when setting offset monuments to ensure an accurate reestablishment of the true alignment. The monumentation, including monument locations, reference distances, stations, and bearings, is to be shown on the as built plans.

1-5.2 Construction Surveying

1-5.2A Surveying Provided by the State

Unless the contract states otherwise, the Project Engineer is responsible for providing all surveying needed to locate and define the contract work. The staking done in construction surveying must assure that the work will conform to the plans and must also conform to the Contractor's approach to the work. There are numerous survey techniques that will accomplish these objectives. Prior to each phase of the work, the Project Engineer must reach agreement with the Contractor concerning the method, location, and timing of construction staking. Once this agreement is reached, it must be shared with all WSDOT, Contractor, and subcontractor personnel who place or use construction stakes.

1-5.2B Contractor Surveying

If the contract requires the Contractor to provide some or all of the construction surveying, the Project Engineer is required to provide only the primary control points staked, marked, and verified in the field and the coordinate information for the main alignment points in the plans. The plan alignment and the field control points must be referenced to the same grid coordinate system.

The provisions for contractor surveying are intended to provide the stakes needed to inspect the work, as well as the primary function of locating and defining the work. If the survey stakes required by the contract do not provide the reference data needed for inspection, then the Project Engineer will have to provide additional survey work that is needed. As an alternative, a change could be negotiated with the Contractor to perform the added work.

The Contractor's survey work is a contract item, just like all other contract items. It must be inspected for adequacy and conformance with the contract. Once it is performed and inspected, it must be paid for.

The wise Project Engineer will inspect the survey efforts and check as much of the contractor's work as is practical. Any errors should be brought to the Contractor's attention for corrective action. The inclusion of contractor surveying in a project transfers the risk of survey errors to the Contractor. The Project Engineer must assure that the survey work of the Contracting Agency does not relieve the Contractor of that risk.

1-6 Inspection of Course Thicknesses

Tabulated below are the permissible deviations in measured thickness for specified depths of surfacing and paving. While these are the maximum deviations that can be allowed, the Project Engineer may impose tighter requirements for conforming to the plan dimensions where there is a reason to do so.

Material	Specified **Depth**	Max. Allowable Deviation at Any **One Point**	Average Depth Deviation for Entire **Project**
Untreated Surfacing	0 – 0.25′	-0.05′	-0.025′
and ATB	0.26 – 0.50′	-0.06′	-0.03′
	0.51 – 0.75′	-0.07′	-0.035′
	0.76 – 1.0′	-.08′	-0.04′
	Over 1.0′	-8%	-4%
Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA)			
(single-lift)	0.08 – 0.15′	-0.045′	-0.015′
(multi-lift)	0.00 – 0.25′	-0.03′	-0.01′
	0.26 – 0.50′	-0.045′	-0.015′
	0.51 – 0.75′	-0.06′	-0.02′
	Over 0.75′	-0.075′	-0.025′

For HMA overlays with a specified depth of less than 0.08 foot, it will be the responsibility of the Project Engineer to ascertain the adequacy of the overlay depth in conformance to the plan.

5-5.5B Joints

Contraction joints will be provided by scoring the surface 1 inch deep to create a weakened plane. The joints shall match transverse joints on adjacent concrete pavement and be at 15-foot intervals transversely on other areas.

5-5.6 Testing Equipment/Reports

5-5.6A Testing Equipment

Specified screens, sieves, and scales

Air meter

Straightedges and stringlines

Thermometers

Stop watch

Flashlights

5-5.6B Records

The Project Engineer is responsible for the keeping of proper records that must include the following information:

Record of cement received and used

Record of batches weighed and mixed

Record of daily yield

Screen analysis of aggregates (see Chapter 9)

Record of cement factor

Record of density of fresh concrete

Air-entraining agent used, and air meter test results

Rate of application of curing compound

Inspector's diaries

Record of surfacing depth determinations (see Chapter 4-4.4)

5-5.7 Check Lists

For the convenience of the Inspector, some of the most important inspection duties on concrete paving work are listed below:

Pre-Pave

1. Review contract requirements (plans, standard specifications, amendment to the standard specifications, and special provisions)

2. See that all testing tools and equipment are on hand and in good condition.

3. Inspect Contractor's paving equipment; see that all deficiencies are corrected before paving is begun, Section 5-05.3(3).

4. Check preparation of subgrade; watch for soft spots. Check subgrade elevations to ensure there are no high or low spots, Section 5-05.3(6). If HMA pavement placed on subgrade prior to PCCP, refer to Section 5-04 for HMA requirements.

5. Check that forms are in good condition and are set securely, true to line and grade, Section 5-05.3(7)B. If a slip form paver is used, check position of wire, string line across the wire and check the depth to subgrade or HMA pavement in at least three locations across the proposed paving area at each pin location.

6. Check that subgrade or HMA is moist before the concrete is placed, Section 5-05.3(6).

Paving

7. Watch for variations in slump of mixed concrete batches, Section 5-05.3(2). In the case of slip-form paving, make frequent checks of the condition of the wire and edge slump, Section 5-05.3(11).

8. Make tests of air content, temperature, compressive test cylinders, and make complete, accurate records of test results and computations, Section 5-05.3(4)A, 5-05.3(5)A and Chapter 9. If maturity meters are used, document locations and periodically check output against maturity curve

9. Check tie bars and dowel bars for rust and defects, that they are installed properly, and secured to the grade if placed in baskets. Ensure that dowel bars receive a bond breaker if they are not precoated, Section 5-05.3(10).

10. Watch for excessive movement of forms under weight of concrete paving equipment.

11. Check frequently to see that vibrators are operating properly, Section 5-05.3(7). If a dowel bar inserter is used, check spacing and alignment of dowel bars. Ensure that PCCP is consolidated after the bar is inserted and that slurry does not fill the insertion point.

12. Watch finishing operations to make sure excessive amount of water is not added to surface; allow fine spray only to be used, Chapter 5-5.3B

13. Check the surface texturing operation to see that proper, uniformly textured surface is obtained, Section 5-05.3(22).

14. See that curing compound is placed uniformly, at the required rate, and at the proper time. The curing compound needs to completely coat the surface of the concrete, Section 5-05.3(13)A. Note other curing methods are allowed in Standard Specifications.

15. See that concrete is consolidated properly at night headers, Section 5-05.3(8)C.

Post Pave

16. Inspect joint sawing operation to see that required depth is cut, and that the best possible saw cuts are obtained, Section 5-05.3(8)A.

17. Watch removal of forms; see that damage to pavement does not occur; require curing compound to be applied on edge of slab immediately following form removal, Section 5-05.3(7)B.

18. See that additional curing compound is applied over areas scuffed by foot traffic.

19. Check that pavement is protected from traffic with necessary barricades, lights, etc, Section 5-05.3(16).

20. See that sawed contraction joints are sealed properly. Fill to ¼ inch below surface and minimize any overflow, Section 5-05.3(8)B.

21. Review surface smoothness tests each day, Section 5-05.3(12).

Note: "Section" references are to the Standard Specifications and "Chapter" references are to the Construction Manual.

6-2.3E Drilled Shaft Foundations

Drilled shaft foundation construction is often very technical and is always critical because the shafts are supporting the structure. Any shaft foundation malfunction will be devastating both economically and safety wise. Construction of maintenance free bridges requires close attention to details during the construction of drilled shaft foundations.

Training on shaft construction is available through the State Construction Office. The training covers specifications, equipment, site geological conditions, and general questions.

At least one week before any drilled shaft foundation work is done, a conference should be held to go over the procedures and equipment to be used and to emphasize the critical areas of construction. As a minimum, this meeting should include a discussion of the contractor's shaft installation plan and order of work. In addition to this discussion, both WSDOT personnel and the Contractor's personnel should discuss specifics of the project; such as, site subsurface conditions, site access, traffic control, staging areas, excavation disposal, protection of the environment, etc.

Meeting attendees should include key personnel from WSDOT, the Prime Contractor, and the shaft drilling Contractor. The WSDOT personnel should include the Project Engineer representatives, a Geotechnical Engineer from the State Materials Laboratory, and a representative of the State Construction Office.

6-2.3F Curing Concrete

Proper curing of concrete is important to securing strong, good wearing concrete and in reducing cracking. Curing periods and methods specified should be strictly observed.

The last step in ensuring a good concrete job is to provide proper curing. Concrete begins to cure from the time cement and water are added in the mixing chamber and continues for many years after. Concrete is very susceptible to damage during initial curing, if proper steps are not taken. Three of the most important factors are:

1. Surface drying (evaporation).

2. Rapid temperature changes between segments of the concrete as it is curing.

3. Stresses or loads applied before the concrete has reached adequate strength.

All of the specifications regarding curing, form removal, hot and cold weather concreting, etc., are designed to provide protection for the concrete during this critical stage. For example: If the surface begins to dry, the surface will begin to shrink and cracking can occur. To prevent this, the Inspector should be aware that fog misting, curing compounds, wet blankets, plastic sheeting, etc., are designed to be applied **before** surface drying begins to prevent loss of surface moisture. Some concrete mixes such as microsilica and latex are very susceptible to surface drying and require closer attention due to the effects of thin lift application.

Note: Curing compounds are not chemicals that cure concrete. They prevent water loss by forming a waterproof membrane.

Like most materials, concrete expands when heated and contracts when cooled. Therefore, the concrete should not be subjected to extreme temperature changes as hardening takes place.

Hardening of concrete is also slowed down by cooler weather. Concrete must not be exposed to freezing conditions to avoid permanent damage.

Concrete (as it hardens) contains a high percentage of moisture and could crack if the water in the mix freezes and expands. Air entrainment will not protect the concrete from damage during the initial curing period.

Summary

1. Prevent surface moisture loss.

2. Maintain constant temperature (no freezing).

3. Prevent stress loads.

6-2.3G Test Cylinders

Concrete test cylinders shall be molded in forms conforming to the requirements for single use molds as detailed in ASTM M 205. Cardboard test cylinder molds shall not be used.

See Chapter 9 of this manual for instructions for making, curing, and shipping concrete test cylinders and for the number of test cylinders to be made.

Extra cylinders that are tested for early removal of forms and falsework shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Early cylinders are cylinders tested in advance of the design age of 28 days. Their purpose is to determine the in place strength of concrete in a structure prior to applying loads or stresses. The Contractor shall retain an independent testing laboratory to perform this work. This lab shall be approved by the Engineer.

The cylinders shall be cured in accordance with WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T23. Special cure boxes to enhance cylinder strength will not be allowed. The number of early cylinder breaks shall be in accordance with the Contractors need and as approved by the Engineer.

Prior to the removal of any forms, the Contractor is required to furnish the Engineer with all test results. Forms shall not be removed without approval of the Engineer.

If set retarders are used in a mix, the State Materials Lab should be consulted for curing, handling, and storage instructions prior to use.

6-2.4 Concrete Seals and Cofferdams

When constructing foundations in streams and other locations below water, it is usually necessary to place a concrete seal in the cofferdam so that the cofferdams may be dewatered. The weight of the concrete seal resists the buoyant force on the cofferdam when it is dewatered. Seal concrete is placed underwater by means of a tremie. Concrete pumps may be used.

Handling of the tremie requires the use of a crane to raise and lower it into place. Hand winches are sometimes used in small seals but they must be equipped with a brake and drum for quick release and stop.

The tremie pipe shall be at least 10 inches (250 millimeters) in diameter, made of heavy steel pipe, with flange or sleeve connections. Sleeve connections are preferable for seals placed in pile foundations. Flanges sometimes hang up on tops of piles and the concrete charge is lost. The tremie pipe must be absolutely water tight, at the joints as well as at the connections to the hopper. The hopper should be of at least, one-half cubic yard (one-half cubic meter) capacity.

Before any concrete is placed, the bottom of the tremie pipe shall be sealed with a plug. A satisfactory plug can be made with a 2-inch (50-millimeter) board slightly larger in diameter than the tremie pipe; on top of this board fasten a $^3/_4$-inch (19-millimeter) round piece cut to the neat size of the inside of the pipe. Place a piece of cloth or burlap over the end of the pipe and drive the plug in place. Lower the tremie until the plug rests on the bottom, then fill the tremie pipe with concrete. When the tremie is raised the weight (mass) of the concrete will push out the plug. The plug can be salvaged by fastening a piece of wire to it before it is lowered into the water.

Further details for handling a tremie are found in Section 6-02.3(6)B of the *Standard Specifications*.

The thickness of seals without piling are generally not less than 0.43 times the height of high water above the bottom of seal. Seals in footing with piling require special design. The thickness of the seal is computed for the water elevation shown in the plans. The cofferdams must be designed and vented for this elevation. The design and vent elevations are noted in the plans. If concrete is placed in the seal during a period of high water, the dewatering of the cofferdam will have to be delayed until the water level drops to the vented elevation. No change in the vent elevation shown in the plans shall be allowed without approval from the State Construction Office. Such approval should be obtained before the cofferdam is designed. All cofferdams must be vented at the elevation used for computing the seal thickness in order to prevent an unsafe hydrostatic pressure on the seal. Cofferdams shall not be dewatered before the concrete has been placed and cured.

The vertical sheathing of the cofferdam or shoring shall extend below the bottom of the excavation in accordance with the approved working drawings. Sheet piles in cofferdams shall be placed tightly together so that there will be no flow of water through the cofferdams while seal concrete is being placed.

The tops of seals should slope slightly toward one end. At that end, provision shall be made for a sump for the pump intake. Cofferdams should be tightly constructed so that a minimum of pumping is required after the cofferdam has been dewatered. Space for water courses shall be provided on top of the seal and around the footing block, between the footing block and the walls of the cofferdam.

Before starting to place seal concrete, all equipment should be checked to see that it is in good working order. It is necessary that concrete in a seal be placed continuously until completion, with the end of the tremie always extending into the fresh concrete.

It is not desirable to leave cofferdam struts and waling in the seal concrete but it is sometimes necessary to do so, especially in soft foundation material, when a set of struts and waling is required near the bottom of the cofferdam. The concrete displaced by such struts and waling is not deducted from the Contractor's pay items.

After the cofferdam is dewatered, a film of scum or laitance will usually be found on top of the seal. This must be cleaned off before the footing concrete is placed. If the seal is designed as a footing, the laitance will have to be removed only from the areas that will support pier shafts, columns, or walls.

6-2.5 Pier, Column, and Wall Concrete

Concrete in all reinforced footings shall be placed in the dry. All reinforcing, including vertical wall or shaft bars and dowels, shall be securely fastened in place before placing of concrete begins. Driving of dowel bars into concrete must not be permitted, except in seal concrete when the seal is also the footing block, but they must be placed immediately after the concrete is placed. The placing and spacing of footing reinforcing steel is as important as in any other part of the structure.

Chapter 9 Materials

9-1 General 9-1
- 9-1.1 Introduction 9-1
- 9-1.2 Requirements 9-1
- 9-1.3 Sample and Test Numbering 9-1
  - 9-1.3A Preliminary Samples and Tests 9-1
  - 9-1.3B Acceptance Samples and Tests 9-1
  - 9-1.3C Vacant 9-1
  - 9-1.3D Verification Samples and Tests 9-1
- 9-1.4 Form Letters 9-1
- 9-1.5 Project Material Certification 9-2
  - 9-1.5A Record of Materials (ROM) 9-6
  - 9-1.5B Approval of Materials 9-6
  - 9-1.5C Field Verification of Materials 9-7
  - 9-1.5D Materials Fabrication Inspection Office — Inspected Items Acceptance 9-7
    - 9-1.5D(1) Inspected Items, Stamps and Tagging Identification 9-8
  - 9-1.5E Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance 9-9
  - 9-1.5F Concrete Pipe Acceptance Report 9-10
  - 9-1.5G Sign Fabrication Inspection 9-10
  - 9-1.5H Catalog Cuts 9-11

9-2 Vacant 9-11

9-3 Vacant 9-11

9-4 Specific Requirements for Each Material 9-11
- 9-4.1 Portland Cement or Blended Hydraulic Cement 9-12
- 9-4.2 Bituminous Materials 9-12
- 9-4.3 Hot Melt Traffic Button Adhesive 9-13
- 9-4.4 Concrete Aggregates 9-13
- 9-4.5 Surfacing Aggregates (Crushed Screening, Crushed Cover Stone, Ballast, Shoulder Ballast, Crushed Surfacing Base and Top Course) 9-14
- 9-4.6 Aggregates for Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) and Asphalt Treated Base 9-14
- 9-4.7 Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) and Asphalt Treated Base 9-14
- 9-4.8 Mineral Filler 9-15
- 9-4.9 Gravel Base and Bank Run Gravel for Trench Backfill 9-15
- 9-4.10 Pit Run Aggregates (Gravel Backfill for Foundation CL. B, Walls, Pipe Zone Bedding, Drains and Drywells; Backfill for Sand Drains, Sand Drainage Blanket, Bedding Material for Rigid Pipe, Thermoplastic Pipe; Foundation Material Class A, B, and C, Gravel Borrow, Common Borrow, Select Borrow) 9-16
- 9-4.11 Vacant 9-16
- 9-4.12 Premolded Joint Filler for Expansion Joints 9-16
- 9-4.13 Elastomeric Expansion Joint Seals 9-16
- 9-4.14 Two Component Poured Rubber Joint Sealer 9-16
- 9-4.15 Hot Poured Joint Sealant 9-17
- 9-4.16 Concrete Culvert, Sewer, Drain, and Underdrain Pipe 9-17
- 9-4.17 Galvanized Steel, Pipe Arch, Aluminized Steel and Aluminum Corrugated Metal Culvert, Drain Pipe and Perforated Underdrain Pipe 9-17
- 9-4.18 Perforated Underdrain Pipe 9-18

9-4.19	Structural Plate Pipes and Arches	9-18
9-4.20	Gray-Iron Castings, Steel Castings, Ductile-Iron Castings (Catch Basin Frames and Grates, Manhole Rings and Covers, Monument Case and Cover, etc.)	9-18
9-4.21	Sanitary Sewers	9-19
9-4.22	Steel for Bridges	9-19
9-4.23	Unfinished Bolts (Ordinary Machine Bolts), Nuts, and Washers	9-20
9-4.24	High Strength Bolts, Nuts and Washers	9-20
9-4.25	Anchor Bolts	9-20
9-4.26	Reinforcing Bars for Concrete	9-20
9-4.27	Epoxy Coated Reinforcing Steel Bars for Concrete	9-20
9-4.28	Mechanical Splices	9-21
9-4.29	Rebar Chairs, Dobies, and Spacers	9-21
9-4.30	Dowels and Tiebars for Concrete Pavement, incl. Epoxy Coated	9-21
9-4.31	Wire Reinforcement for Concrete	9-22
9-4.32	Bridge Approach Slab Anchors	9-22
9-4.33	Prestressing/Post Tensioning Reinforcement — Strand	9-22
9-4.34	Prestressing/Post Tensioning Reinforcement — Bar	9-22
9-4.35	Paints for Structures	9-22
9-4.36	Timber and Lumber — Untreated	9-23
9-4.37	Treated Timber and Piling	9-23
9-4.38	Timber Piling — Untreated	9-23
9-4.39	Steel Piling All Types	9-24
9-4.40	Coated Steel Piling	9-24
9-4.41	Precast Concrete Catch Basins, Manholes, and Inlets	9-24
9-4.42	Riprap, Quarry Spalls, Slope Protection, and Rock for Rock Wall	9-24
9-4.43	Semi-Open Slope Protection	9-25
9-4.44	Plant Material	9-25
9-4.45	Topsoil Type A	9-25
9-4.46	Seed	9-25
9-4.47	Fertilizer	9-26
9-4.48	Mulch	9-26
9-4.49	Irrigation System	9-26
9-4.50	Fencing	9-27
9-4.51	Beam Guardrail, Guardrail Anchors, and Glare Screen	9-27
9-4.52	Guardrail Posts and Blocks	9-27
9-4.53	Miscellaneous Precast Concrete Products (Block Traffic Curb, Precast Traffic Curb)	9-28
9-4.54	Prestressed Concrete Products	9-28
9-4.55	Raised Pavement Markers, Types 1, 2, and 3	9-28
9-4.56	Signing Materials	9-29
9-4.57	Concrete Curing Compounds	9-29
9-4.58	Admixtures for Concrete	9-29
9-4.59	Plastic Waterstop	9-30
9-4.60	Epoxy Systems	9-30
9-4.61	Resin Bonded Anchors	9-30
9-4.62	Gabion Baskets	9-31
9-4.63	Sign Structures	9-31
9-4.64	Conduit	9-31
9-4.65	Electrical Conductors	9-31
9-4.66	Signal, Luminaire, ITS, and Strain Poles	9-32
9-4.67	Anchor Bolts for Luminaire, Signal Poles, and Sign Structures	9-32
9-4.68	Luminaires and Lamps	9-32
9-4.69	Water Distribution System	9-33
9-4.70	Elastomeric Bearing Pads	9-33
9-4.71	Fabric Bearing Pad	9-33

9-4.72 Precast Concrete Barrier and Wall Panels 9-34
9-4.73 Safety Bars, Cattle Guards, Sign Mounting Brackets, Steel and Special Guardrail Posts, Steel Sign Posts 9-34
9-4.74 Metal Bridge Rail 9-34
9-4.75 Construction Geotextiles 9-34
9-4.76 Concrete 9-35
9-4.77 Water for Concrete 9-35
9-4.78 Expansion Joints 9-35
9-4.79 Controller Cabinet Assembly 9-36
9-4.80 Miscellaneous Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control Items 9-36
9-4.81 Concrete Patching Material 9-36

9-5 Guidelines for Job Site Control of Materials 9-37
9-5.1 General 9-37
9-5.2 Sampling and Testing Schedule 9-37
9-5.2A General 9-37
9-5.2B Reducing Frequency of Testing 9-37
9-5.2C Sampling and Testing for Small Quantities of Materials 9-37
9-5.2D Reference Test Report 9-37
9-5.3 Point of Acceptance 9-38
9-5.4 Basis for Acceptance 9-38
9-5.4A Basis for Acceptance — Statistical Evaluation 9-38
9-5.4B Basis for Acceptance — Non-Statistical Evaluation 9-38
9-5.4C Basis for Acceptance — Asphalt Binder 9-38
9-5.4D Basis for Acceptance — Other Aggregate Properties 9-39
9-5.5 Testing Staff Qualifications and Independent Assurance Program 9-39
9-5.5A Testing Staff Qualification 9-39
9-5.5A(1) General 9-39
9-5.5A(2) Construction Tester Qualification Rules 9-39
9-5.5A(3) Personnel Qualification Policy 9-41
9-5.5A(4) Laboratory Qualifications Policy 9-41
9-5.5A(5) Construction Tester Qualification Program 9-41
9-5.5A(6) Regional Materials Laboratory Responsibilities 9-42
9-5.5A(7) Project Engineer Responsibilities 9-42
9-5.5A(8) The State Materials Laboratory Responsibilities 9-42
9-5.5A(9) Tester Performance Review 9-43
9-5.5A(10) Review Actions for Unsatisfactory Performance 9-43
9-5.5B Independent Assurance (IA) Program 9-43
9-5.5B(1) General 9-43
9-5.5B(2) Independent Assurance Inspector (IAI) 9-43
9-5.5B(3) Independent Assurance Evaluations 9-44
9-5.5B(4) Evaluation of Independent Assurance Samples Testing 9-44
9-5.5B(5) Comparison of Independent Assurance and Acceptance Test Results 9-44
9-5.6 Tolerance Limits 9-46
9-5.7 Acceptance Sampling and Testing Frequency Guide 9-51

9-6 Radioactive Testing Devices 9-54
9-6.1 Administration and Safety 9-54
9-6.2 Radiation Administration Officer (Region Materials Engineer) 9-55
9-6.3 Radiation Safety Officer 9-56
9-6.4 Authorized Operators 9-56

9-7 Vacant 9-56

9-8 WSDOT Testing Methods 9-56
9-8.1 Calibrated/Verified Equipment for Testing 9-56
9-8.2 Field Test Methods for Materials 9-57
9-8.2A Testing Modules 9-58
9-8.2B Individual Tests Method 9-59
9-8.2C Contents for Test Procedures in This Manual 9-60

9-1 General

9-1.1 Introduction

The quality of material used on the project will be evaluated and accepted in various ways, whether by testing of samples, visual inspection, or certification of compliance. This chapter details the manner in which these materials can be accepted.

9-1.2 Requirements

Requirements for materials are described in Section 1-06 and Division 9 of the *Standard Specifications for Road, Bridge and Municipal Construction* (M 41-10). Tolerance limits and a procedure for acceptance of certain materials are given in Chapters 9-5.4 and 9-5.6. For inspection of course thickness, the maximum deviations for measured thickness of surfacing and paving see Chapter 1-6 of this manual.

9-1.3 Sample and Test Numbering

A separate series of numbers, starting with No. 1 in each instance, shall be used for acceptance, independent assurance, and verification samples for each type of material for which there is a separate bid item. Verification samples shall be referenced to the corresponding Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance.

9-1.3A Preliminary Samples and Tests

Preliminary samples are intended to show the general character of the materials available or proposed for use. The sample may be taken from a natural deposit, the general stock of a dealer, or elsewhere. The material sampled may require further treatment before it will meet the specification requirements. Preliminary samples are a basis for approving which aggregate site or brand of material will be considered for use. Deliveries cannot be accepted on the basis of preliminary samples unless the samples represent an identified lot of materials.

Unless specified for a particular purpose, preliminary sampling and testing of materials from a potential source are not mandatory functions. It is to be performed when requested by the Project Engineer, Region Materials Engineer or the State Materials Laboratory on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

For aggregate sources that have been identified as having variable quality, contact the Regional Materials Engineer prior to use. It has been demonstrated that some of these sources can provide quality material through diligent production and stockpile management. The Regional Materials Engineer may approve these aggregate sources by the stockpile(s) or on a project-by-project basis. To determine aggregate approval status, consult the 'Aggregate Source Approval Report' generated from the ASA database prior to use.

In order to insure consistency in sampling of aggregate sources for preliminary testing, the sampling must be witnessed or taken by a designated representative of the Regional Materials Engineer.

Before sampling, check to see if the source that is proposed is currently approved for the intended use. If current preliminary test reports are available and confirm that the material meets the contract requirements, additional tests may not be needed. If in doubt, contact the State Materials Laboratory for assistance.

9-1.3B Acceptance Samples and Tests

Acceptance samples and tests are defined as those samples tested for determining the quality, acceptability, and workmanship of the materials prior to incorporating the materials into the project. The results of these tests are used to determine conformance to the contract documents. The minimum frequency for sampling and testing of acceptance samples is detailed in Chapter 9-5.7 of this manual.

9-1.3C Vacant

9-1.3D Verification Samples and Tests

Verification samples and tests are used for making checks on the reliability of a manufacturers test results when acceptance of the material is based upon a Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance.

9-1.4 Form Letters

A number of form letters have been prepared as an aid to the Project Engineer in transmitting information to the laboratory. In order to minimize delays to completion of material testing, transmittal letters should include all the information that is pertinent to the sample in question. In order to assist the laboratory, copies of the transmittal letters should be retained in the Project Engineers Office. The following is a list of the forms that may be used for transmittal of samples and/or information to the materials laboratory:

350-009	Concrete Test Cylinder Transmittal Letter
350-016	Asphalt Sample Label
350-026	Preliminary Sample Transmittal Letter
350-040	Proposed Mix Design
350-056	Sample Transmittal
350-071	Request for Approval of Material
350-074	Field Density Test
350-092	Hot Mix Asphalt Compaction Control Report
350-114	Summary Report of Acceptance Sampling and Testing
350-115	Contract Materials Checklist
351-015	Daily Compaction Test Report
410-025	Transmittal of Falsework, Form and Shop Drawings

9-1.5 Project Material Certification

The Project Engineer is responsible for obtaining all required materials documentation or otherwise ensuring that all required materials testing is completed, all with satisfactory results, prior to the materials being incorporated into the project. The Project Engineer is also responsible for maintaining a successful accounting for the materials incorporated into the project in order to support the Region's Certification of Materials. Management and accounting for materials used in the construction of a project are to be administered in the same manner regardless of its funding source; Federal, State, or a combination of both.

The Region is responsible for periodic reviews of each project's materials documentation at the Project Engineer's office. Upon completion of the project the Region will prepare a Region Materials Certification letter listing all variances that were identified and their resolution. On projects that involve Federal participation where material deficiencies are documented, these deficiencies must be resolved with the State Construction Office through the Region before the Region Certification of Materials can be completed. On projects that involve State Funds only, documented deficiencies must be resolved with the Region prior to the Region Certification of Materials. The Regional Administrator or their designee is responsible for signing and distributing the certification letter.

The State Materials Laboratory will also perform compliance reviews on a sampling of completed projects statewide where the materials have been certified.

Definitions

Certification: A Region Materials Certification based on a documented evaluation of the project's materials inspection, sampling, testing, and other materials acceptance activities for their conformance to the contract documents, *Standard Specifications* and this manual. The certification reflects the project's conformance with the Record of Material as adjusted by the Project Engineer for:

1. Actual project quantities utilized,

2. Acceptance practices as provided for in this manual including Chapters 1-2.8 and 9-5.2, and Non-critical items,

3. Adjusted sampling/testing frequencies as provided for in Chapter in 9-5.2, and

4. Work added by Change Order.

Variance: An identified difference between the materials acceptance requirements noted in this manual, the contract documents, the *Standard Specifications,* and a review of the completed projects Record of Materials. All variances must be noted. Such notations will need to include the basis by which the material was accepted and how the requirements for that material were met. Any variance between the recognized acceptance requirements and the Project Engineers use of the material must be resolved with either the Region, State Construction Office, and/or State Materials Laboratory, as appropriate.

Project Material Certification Process

Environmental and Engineering Programs Division (EEPD)

1. State Materials Laboratory (Documentation Section)

   a. Prepare the initial Record of Material for all major items of materials listed in the contract.

   b. Provide technical support, certification guidelines, format, and suggested documents. See Figure 9-1 for Project Materials Checklist (DOT Form 350-115, latest version). See Figure 9-2 for examples of the Region Materials Certification letter and its distribution.

   c. Conduct Compliance Reviews on a sampling of completed projects statewide where the Region has certified the materials.

2. The State Construction Office

   a. Receives variances for federal aid projects identified during the Region's materials certification review.

   b. Coordinates FHWA and Region to determine funding eligibility for variances.

   c. Prepares response to Region identifying degree of participation (Letter of Resolution).

3. Accounting Office

   a. The federal aid section will make the appropriate transaction as necessary upon receipt of the Letter of Resolution.

   b. Voucher a federal project only after receiving a copy of the Project Materials Certification, the Letter of Resolution and assure that the appropriate credit has been made to FHWA.

   c. Attach a copy of the Letter of Resolution to the Journal Voucher sent to FHWA.

Region

1. Project Engineer

   a. Sets up and maintains a materials documentation system.

   b. Maintains and monitors a current Record of Material ensuring materials certification throughout the course of the project.

   c. Identify, document, and justify all materials variances including determination and acceptance of noncritical items in accordance with Chapter 1-2.8 of this manual. Justification may be any of the following:

      1. Follow requirements of Section 1-2.8C(3) if the deficiency is a lack of manufacturer's certification.

      2. Satisfy the deficiency through additional testing or documentation.

Washington State Department of Transportation

Contract Materials Checklist

Contract Number	Sign Route	Federal Aid Number(s)
Project Title		

	Yes	No*	N/A	Item No(s).
1. All materials/products used in the construction of this project, including items added by Change Order, have been approved & are listed on the Record of Materials.		**		
2. The actual materials/products used along with the actual basis for acceptance of those materials and products has been documented.		**		
3. All uses of proprietary items, including those listed in the Special Provisions and/or contractor provided QPL items, are documented.				
4. When required, change of material/product letters and a revised RAM were initiated by the contractor.				
5. A Change Order has been completed for all materials accepted and incorporated into the project, but which failed to meet the required specifications when tested.		**		
6. An appropriate credit has been received for all non-specification materials used.		**		
7. Modifications to testing/inspection procedures, including CM 1-2.8A, have been explained and documented by the Project Engineer prior to construction of the item.				
8. Acceptance based on Sampling and Testing for Small Quantities has been documented. CM Chapter 9-5.2C.				
9. Where Manufacturers Certifications were not provided prior to material or product installation, the Project Engineer has provided specific prior approval for the work to continue in accordance with 1-06.3 of the Standard Specifications.				
10. All required acceptance actions and documentation were completed and satisfactory test results demonstrated before payment was made on each item.				
11. Acceptance sampling & testing frequencies for each item accepted is adequate for the total quantities of those items incorporated into the project.		**		
12. All Acceptance Sampling and Testing completed by the Project Engineer utilized Qualified Testers and Certified Testing Equipment in accordance with the Qualified Tester program.				
13. All fabrication inspected items have been accepted in accordance with CM 9-1.5D		**		
14. The contractor has submitted all required Manufacturer Certifications and Mill Certifications, the Certifications represent the specification requirements noted in the contract, and quantities represented by the certifications match or exceed the final quantities used.		**		
15. All required catalog cuts have been approved and are on file.		**		
16. All required Certificates of Materials Origin have been received and are on file. (Fed Aid projects only)		**		

* Checklist items marked "No" constitute a Materials Certification deficiency. Each "No" requires the contract item number for the affected item to be shown along with an attachment to the Materials Checklist detailing the circumstances of use, the method used for acceptance of the material, the Project Engineer's evaluation of the material, suitability for it's application, and determination as to whether or not it may have met the specification in spite of the materials documentation oversight. If the project is Federally funded, the Project Engineer should also include a recommendation for Federal participation in light of the use of undocumented materials.

** These specific materials deficiencies on Federal Aid projects must be resolved through State Construction Office and may result in the loss of Federal participation.

Project Engineer — Date

Region Construction Engineer/Operations Engineer/Area Engineering Manager — Date

DOT Form 350-115 EF
Revised 3/2002

Figure 9-1

Washington State
Department of Transportation
Douglas B. MacDonald
Secretary of Transportation

Transportation Building
P.O. Box 47300
Olympia, WA 98504-7300
360-705-7000
TTY:1-800-833-6388
www.wsdot.wa.gov

Kevin J. Dayton P.E.
State Construction Engineer
P.O. Box 47354
Olympia, WA 98504 - 7354
MS: 47354

Cont. No: SR-
F.A. No.:
Section:

Date Completed:

Dear Sir:

This is to certify that:

The results of acceptance sampling and testing completed for the project referenced above, confirm that the materials incorporated into the construction of the project were found to have met the requirements as outlined in the contract plans, provisions, and *Standard Specifications*.

There were no exceptions.

OR:

This is to certify that:

The results of the tests on acceptance samples indicate that the material incorporated in the construction operations controlled by sampling and testing were in conformance with the approved plans and specifications.

Exceptions to the plan and specifications are explained on the attached sheet.

Very truly yours,

Regional Administrator

RGF
Attachment

cc: FHWA, 40943
State Materials Engineer, 47365
Accounting Chief, 47420
Regional Oper./Const. Engineer
Project Engineer

Figure 9-2

3. Demonstration that the existing documentation is adequate (for example, 19 out of 20 test were taken).

4. Demonstration that the cost of obtaining the missing documentation will not be justified by the benefits received.

d. Identify and document the determination and acceptance of all non-critical items in accordance with Section 1.2-8A of this Manual.

e. Prepares the Region Materials Certification package, which includes the Region Materials Certification letter, identified variances, Letters of Resolution for all identified variances on federal aid projects and resolution actions taken. This package also includes a completed Contract Materials Checklist (DOT Form 350-115). The certification package is submitted to the Region Construction Manager for review. The certification letter is to be addressed to the State Construction Engineer.

2. Regional Operations/Construction Office

a. The Region shall review projects according to Chapter 10-5 of this manual for documentation requirements including materials.

b. Resolve materials variances identified by the Project Engineer and the Region's review of materials documentation at the Region level for State funds only projects. Resolve materials variances on Federal aid projects through contact with the State Construction Office.

c. Review certification package for completeness.

d. Submit certification letter to Regional Administrator for signature.

e. Distribute signed Region Materials Certification letter. The original is submitted to the State Construction Engineer, with copies sent to FHWA, State Materials Engineer, and State Accounting Chief. A copy of the Letter of Resolution shall be attached if there are any variances.

3. Regional Administrator, or designee

a. Signs the certification letter.

4. State Administration and Support Accounting Office

a. Completes the necessary paperwork.

Compliance Review for Materials Certification Process

Compliance reviews will be performed by the State Materials Laboratory to document how well project records conform to materials certification standards. Upon receipt of a completed Region Materials Certification letter from the Regional Operations/Construction Office, the State Materials Laboratory will notify the Region within 60 days of intent to perform a compliance review on that project. If the project is selected for a compliance review, it will be scheduled within 180 days of notification to the Project Office.

The compliance review will normally be conducted at the project office unless arrangements are made for it to be conducted elsewhere.

The goal is to perform a compliance review on at least one project per project office every two years. Compliance reviews may be conducted more frequently as appropriate. Projects will be selected with consideration given to project size and complexity.

The records maintained and developed by the Project Engineer for acceptance of the materials and the identification of variances will be reviewed.

Upon completion of the review, the findings will be discussed with the Project Engineer and/or his representative. A report of the findings will be prepared and sent to the Project Engineer within 60 days after the review. A copy will be sent to the Regional Documentation Engineer, Construction Manager, State Construction Office, and the FHWA Division Office.

If the Compliance Review shows a discrepancy of a serious nature, the Construction Manager will correct any such discrepancy in the process.

The following items of documentation are required to develop the Material Certification and must be made available for review:

1. Record of Materials, as revised and amended by the Project Engineer (ref. 9-1.5A)

2. Request for Approval of Material (ref. 9-1.5B)

3. Comparison of Quantities (Region Final)

4. List of Change Orders

5. Reduced Frequency Testing Approval

6. Test Results

a. Acceptance Test Reports

b. Assurance Test Reports (where applicable)

c. Independent Assurance Test Reports (where applicable)

d. Verification Test Reports (Cement and Liquid Asphalt)

7. Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance (ref. 9-1.5E)

a. Concrete Pipe Acceptance Report (ref. 9-1.5F)

b. Lumber Grading Certificate

c. Certification of Cement Shipment

d. Notice of Asphalt Shipment or Certified Bill of Lading

e. Any other certificate required by the contract documents

8. Inspected Items Acceptance (ref. 9-1.5D)

9. Catalog Cuts (Product Data Sheet)

10. Small Quantity Acceptance Documentation

11. Proprietary or Qualified Products List (QPL) Item Acceptance Documentation (ref. 9-1.5B)

12. Sign Acceptance Report (ref. 9-1.5G)

13. Field Acceptance Reports, Field Note Records, and/or Inspectors Daily Reports

14. Follow-up actions for excessive variations between the Acceptance Sample and the Independent Insurance Sample Test Results (when applicable)

9-1.5A Record of Materials (ROM)

A Record of Materials (ROM) listing of all major construction items is provided by the State Materials Laboratory for each project. For these major construction items, the ROM identifies the kinds and quantities for all materials deemed to require quality control testing. It further identifies the minimum number of acceptance and verification samples that would be required for acceptance of those materials. The minimum number of acceptance tests is based on the planned quantities for the project and should be adjusted for the actual quantities used. Also listed are those materials requiring other actions, such as fabrication inspection, Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance, shop drawings, or catalog cuts.

The acceptance action and/or numbers of samples listed are the minimum requirements for the Project Engineer's acceptance of those materials and the minimum requirements necessary for the Region's certification for the materials used on that project. The State Materials Laboratory will forward the Record of Materials electronically to the Regional Materials Engineer, and Project Engineer shortly after the contract is awarded. The copy submitted to the Project Engineer is intended as a tool to assist the project office in tracking the samples approved, samples tested, Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance, shop drawings, catalog cuts received, and other pertinent data necessary for the Project Engineers and the Regions certification of materials.

The acceptance requirements shown on the Record of Material may be modified by the Contractors specific Requests for Approval of Material. In addition the ROM is based on the State Material Laboratory's review of the major items of construction identified by the contract Summary of Quantities. Reviewing the contract plans and provisions may also identify additional materials documentation requirements as well as major construction items that require additional materials not accounted for in the State Material Laboratory's initial review of the project. These additional materials documentation requirements should be added to the ROM and tracked for completion throughout the course of the project work.

The accuracy of the ROM and Certification of Materials is largely the responsibility of the Project Engineer.

Where the ROM is not clear or there appear to be opportunities to adjust the acceptance requirements that have been identified, the Project Engineer is encouraged to contact the Region Materials Engineer or the State Materials Laboratory for assistance.

In order to ensure clarity upon completion of the work and to allow for easy certification of the project by both the Project Engineer and the Region, it is important that the project ROM be accurate and actively maintained throughout the course of the project. Any changes to the acceptance requirements, additional materials used, or any additional materials added to the project by change order should be accurately documented and tracked in the project Record of Materials.

9-1.5B Approval of Materials

To fulfill the requirements of *Standard Specifications* Section 1-06.1, the Contractor must notify the Engineer of all proposed permanently incorporated materials prior to use. This may be accomplished by a Qualified Product List (QPL) submittal or by submitting a Request for Approval of Material (RAM) (DOT Form 350-071). Approval of the material does not necessarily constitute acceptance of materials for incorporating into the work. Additional acceptance actions, as noted by the code on the RAM or QPL must be completed prior to the material being used in the work.

Where the Contract Documents list products by specific name and model, and for which no additional requirements are stated (proprietary products) or is listed as Contracting Agency Supplied Materials, the Contractor needs only to complete the RAM indicating to the Engineer the intended choice. The Engineer shall approve the RAM, noting the page number where it is listed in the Contract Documents as a proprietary product or Contracting Agency Supplied material.

Qualified Products List — Submittals

Products listed in the QPL have been found capable of meeting the requirements of the Standard Specification or General Special Provision under which they are listed and, therefore, have been "Approved." These may be "Accepted" by fulfilling the requirements of the Acceptance Code and any notes that apply to the product. Instructions are given in the QPL for processing QPL submittals. The Engineer shall review the submittal of the material for consistency with the Bid Item and shall promptly notify the Contractor of any concerns, working toward resolving these with the Contractor. QPL submittals inconsistent with the intended use for the Bid Item should be marked "unacceptable for intended use" and returned to the Contractor.

Request for Approval of Material — Submittals

Requests for materials not included in the QPL shall be submitted using the RAM form. Aggregate Sources will be approved by consulting the Aggregate Source Approval database for the use intended. Fabrication Facilities, Nurseries, and Concrete Batch Plant approvals will be determined by the use of other reference databases.

The Engineer may use the QPL as a reference source for coding products submitted on a RAM. The specific product listed on the RAM must be identified by make, model, batch, color, size, part no., etc. and correspond exactly to the approved QPL product. The product must also be listed in

the QPL under the appropriate Standard Specification for the intended use as indicated by the Bid Item and Specification Reference shown on the RAM. The RAM should be coded with the 4-digit QPL code and any notes and/or restrictions restated as "Remarks" on the RAM.

When unable to approve a RAM as outlined above, the Engineer will code the items with a "7" and forward it to the State Materials Laboratory Documentation Section. The RAM may be forwarded by mailing, electronically transferring or faxing. A signed and dated copy should also be returned to the Contractor at this point to inform him that the RAM has been sent to the State Materials Laboratory for approval. Submit any additional documentation, along with appropriate transmittals, that may assist the RAM Engineer in approving the proposed material; such as Catalog Cuts, Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance, etc. Including the page number of the Special Provision or Plan Sheet will also aid in expediting the Approval process.

All RAMs shall be signed and dated by the Engineer. Copies shall be distributed as indicated at the bottom of the form. Acceptance requirements should be noted on the maintained ROM or Materials Tracking Program. When additional material documentation such as Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance or Catalog Cuts are available, copies may be made to assist the Inspector in the acceptance/verification process.

When noted on the State approved RAM, copies of requested material documentation (i.e., Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance, Mill Test Reports, Catalog Cuts, etc.) should be sent to the State Materials Laboratory, QPL Engineer, for possible inclusion on the QPL.

Low Risk Materials

There are low risk materials that may be used in the project without contractor identification per Section 1-06 of the Standard Specifications or any other documentation. These materials include:

Nails, Pea gravel for decorative purposes, PVC glue, Polypropylene rope for induction loop Centralizers and spacers for rebar columns, Friction tape, Moisture proof varnish for friction tape, Duct tape for bridge approach slab anchors, Grout for cosmetic purposes, Electrical tape, Straw bales not used as mulch. Other items can be considered for addition to this list. We encourage anyone with suggestions to contact the Construction Office or the State Materials Laboratory.

9-1.5C Field Verification of Materials

All materials permanently incorporated into a contract shall be field verified and documented by the inspector. The field verification or visual inspection shall occur prior to or during placement of materials by means of a note in the Inspector's Daily Report (IDR), a note added to the Field Note Record, a completed Field Acceptance Report, by completing the QPL page, or notes kept in a pocket notebook or other form developed by the PE office. Field verification documentation should contain sufficient information to identify what was used including manufacturer and/or source, product identity, quantities. Fabrication Inspection information and retainage of additional documentation if required per the contract documents. The field verification documentation needs to be initialed or signed and dated by the inspector at the time of verification. The field verification information should be the link between what was placed and paid for to what was approved on the RAM or QPL and its proper acceptance criteria.

Material that has acceptance criteria of 'visual inspection' only requires that the field inspector sign and date the Field Note Record representing each pay quantity identified. When the project inspector signs/initials the FNR for payment, they are also affirming that items requiring visual inspection have been checked and have been found to be acceptable. All other forms of acceptance criteria require normal Field Verification documentation per this section.

If the Field Note Record is used for field verification, the materials documentation on the record has to be adequate to verify what was used and approved. For lump sum or large items of work, it may necessitate the field inspector to 'field verify', sign, and date the Field Note Record more than once over the duration of the work on the bid item. This would show that each 'component' of the bid item was verified prior to or during the time it was placed.

For DOT fabrication inspected items, the field verification required is the quantity, the Tag/Stamp ID number, and Materials Origin, Foreign or Domestic (F or D) designation.

For signs, the field verification shall document the quantity, and a notation that all signs had the WSDOT inspected decal. The field inspector will need to document that the sign mounting hardware package supplied by the sign fabrication facility bears a "WSDOT INSPECTED" stamp, is 'sealed' and the contains either a Materials Origin F or D.

Field Verification for Traffic Control Cabinet will be by a passing test report and the documentation of the date and name of the region electrical inspector approving the cabinet for turn on. Field Verification for Electrical Service Cabinet will be the documentation of the date and name of the region electrical inspector approving the "turn on".

9-1.5D Materials Fabrication Inspection Office — Inspected Items Acceptance

Items that are inspected and found to meet contract documents by the Materials Fabrication Inspection Office are identified by a tag or stamp. This type of inspection is generally performed at the manufacturing or fabrication plants. There are various types of stamps or tags used for acceptance of inspected items, which attest that the item was in full conformance with the specifications at the time of inspection. The inspected items along with the type of stamp designation is covered under Section 9-1.5D(1) of this manual.

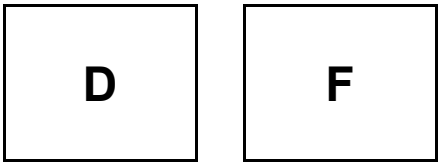
The following is the process for the acceptance of inspected items.

1. The manufacturing or fabrication plant must be approved via the "Request for Approval of Material," (RAM) or the Qualified Products List (QPL)

2. The Materials Fabrication Inspection Office Inspector, who will obtain the necessary mill tests or other documentation from the manufacturer and reference them to the stamp or tag shown in Figures 9-3 through 9-7, must inspect the item of work. This number can be used for tracking of the item.

Steel and iron items containing Foreign steel will be stamped with an "F" identifier, and steel and iron items that do not contain foreign steel will be stamped with a "D" identifier. See figure 3A and 3B. This stamp is in addition to the appropriate acceptance tag or stamp in figures 9-3, 9-4, 9-5, and 9-7. The "F" or "D" identifier will be stamped next to the acceptance stamp. For those items with an acceptance tag, the "F" or "D" stamp will be stamped on the back of the tag.

In all cases, the project office will be responsible for securing the Certificate of Material Origin and tracking the quantities.



Domestic or Foreign Identifier Stamp
Figure 3A and 3B

3. Once the fabricated item arrives on the job, check for approval stamp or tag.

a. If there is an approval stamp or tag, record the type of tag or stamp along with the ID number when applicable, quantity, and brief description of the item for project records. The Project Engineer's representative should note in a report that the material was in satisfactory visual condition when installed and forward all information to the project office. In case of questions concerning an inspected item, contact the appropriate Materials Fabrication Inspection Office. The offices are:

State Materials Laboratory, Tumwater, Mail Stop 47365

Seattle Inspection Office, Mail Stop NB-82, Northwest, MS-501

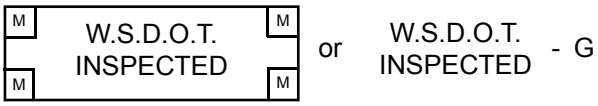
Spokane Inspection Office, Mail Stop Eastern, Materials Lab

Vancouver Inspection Office, Mail Stop Southwest S-15, Materials Lab

b. If there are no stamps or tags, inform the Contractor that the item may not be acceptable, and contact the Materials Fabrication Inspection Office to determine the status of the inspection. Items lacking tags or stamps or damaged during shipping should be rejected and tagged or marked appropriately.

9-1.5D(1) Inspected Items, Stamps and Tagging Identification

The following are examples of the types of stamps and tags used by the Materials Fabrication Inspection Office. The letter on the stamp or tag represents the inspector who performed the inspection.



Stamps
Figure 9-3

The stamps shown in Figure 9-3 identifies inspection and the inspector of the following items:

1. Precast Concrete Barrier

2. Precast Concrete Catch Basins, Manholes and Inlets. This includes all sections and risers 6 inch and above.

3. Concrete Utility Vaults

4. Concrete Junction Boxes

5. Galvanized Steel

All Documentation associated with these stamps in Figure 9-3 will be reviewed and approved by the Materials Fabrication Inspection Office and kept at the point of Manufacture, with the exception that they will not track the quantities of foreign materials used on the project. Steel items containing foreign steel will be stamped with an "F" identifier in addition to the appropriate stamp. Steel items that do not contain foreign steel will be stamped with a "D" identifier in addition to the appropriate stamp.

APPROVEDFOR SHIPMENTWASH. DEPT. TRANSP.

N001234

Stamp
Figure 9-4

Tag
Figure 9-5

The stamp shown in Figure 9-4 or tag shown in Figure 9-5 identifies inspection and the inspector of the following items:

1. Concrete Wall Panels — Stamped or tagged

2. Three Sided Structures — Stamped or tagged

3. Prestressed Concrete Products — Stamped or tagged

4. Steel for Bridges — Stamped or tagged

5. Signal, Luminaire, ITS and Strain Poles — Stamped or tagged

6. Miscellaneous Welded Shop Items (see RAM or QPL for special items) — Stamped or tagged

7. Sign Structures and associated hardware — Stamped or tagged

8. Anchor Bolts for Luminaires, Signal Poles and Sign Structures –A representative number of bolts shall be stamped with the inspector's I.D. # and the shipment will be accompanied by an "Approved for Shipment Tag".

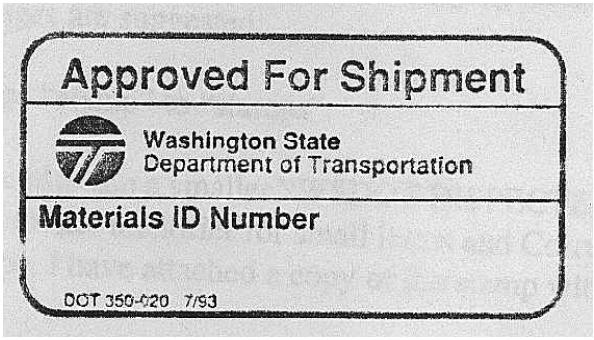
9. Epoxy Coated Reinforcing Steel Bars for Concrete — Representative bundles of rebar shall be tagged per shipment to the project

10. Metal Bridge Rail — Each bundle of rail shall be tagged

11. Concrete Culvert, Sewer Pipe (30 inches and above) — Stamped

13. Sign Mounting Hardware – stamp

All Documentation associated with the stamp in Figure 9-4 or the tag in Figure 9-5 will be reviewed and approved by the Materials Fabrication Inspection Office and kept at the Materials Fabrication Inspection Office, with the exception that they will not track the quantities of foreign materials used on the project. Steel items containing foreign steel will be stamped with an "F" identifier in addition to the appropriate stamp. Steel items that do not contain foreign steel will be stamped with a "D" identifier in addition to the appropriate stamp.



Tag
Figure 9-6

The tag in Figure 9-6 identifies inspection and inspector of Treated Timber, Piling and Poles

1. Bundles of treated timber may be randomly tagged "Approved for Shipment" referencing the inspector's identification number.

2. Treated Piling and Poles shall be individually tagged "Approved for Shipment" referencing the inspector's identification number.

All Documentation associated with the tag in Figure 9-6 will be reviewed and approved by the Materials Fabrication Inspection Office and kept at the Materials Fabrication Inspection Office.

WSDOT-A

Stamp
Figure 9-7

The stamp shown in Figure 9-7 identifies inspection and inspector of the following items:

(This stamp is impressed on the casting and will be circled with spray paint for ease of visibility of the stamp.)

1. Gray-Iron Castings, Steel Castings, Ductile-Iron Castings — Stamped

2. Standard Plan B-2a and B-2b Frames and Grates — Each set shall be stamped aligning the adjacent mating surfaces to each other. This alignment is critical as the leveling pads are ground to prevent rocking of the grates in the frames.

All Documentation associated with the stamp in Figure 9-7 will be reviewed and approved by the Materials Fabrication Inspection Office and kept at the Materials Fabrication Inspection Office, with the exception that they will not track the quantities of foreign materials used on the project. Steel and Iron items containing foreign steel will be stamped with an "F" identifier in addition to the appropriate tag or stamp. Steel and Iron items made entirely of domestic steel and iron will be stamped with a "D".

9-1.5E Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance

As designated by the specifications and contract special provisions, certain materials may be accepted on the basis of a Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance. This acceptance is an alternate to job site sampling and testing. The Record of Material should indicate the required sampling and testing and provide a guide to the items for which a compliance certification is an acceptable basis of acceptance. The Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance is required prior to installation of the material. See Section 1-2.8C(3) of this manual for guidance on allowing material to be placed without certification.

Acceptance by Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance will be permitted where designated by the contract documents. The Record of Material will provide a summary of requirements combining the special as well as general requirements of the contract.

The form of the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance will vary considerably based on both the material and the origin and may take the form of standard state certificate forms, individual letters from manufacturers, or overstamps on bills of lading. Certain information is required and is designated by the specifications. This information includes the identity of the manufacturer, the type and quantity of material being certified, the applicable specifications being affirmed, and the signature of a responsible representative of the manufacturer. Supporting mill tests or documents may also be required. A Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance is required for each delivery of material to the project and the lot number, where lot numbers apply, of material being certified shall be identified.

Upon receipt of the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance at the project office, it shall be reviewed for compliance with the specifications requirements using the preceding guidelines and the checklist for Transmittal of Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance Form 350-572. The manufacturer of the material must make the certification. A supplier certificate is not acceptable except as evidence for lot number and quantity shipped and can only be accepted when accompanied by a certificate from the manufacturer, which meets the requirements of Section 1-06.3 of the *Standard Specifications*.

9-1.5F Concrete Pipe Acceptance Report

Fabrication inspection is periodically performed at approved sources of concrete pipe. During this inspection, samples of each type, size, and class of pipe are inspected and tested to verify compliance with the *Standard Specifications*. For a 90-day period of manufacture from the date of inspection, concrete pipe less than 30 inches diameter may be shipped and accepted based on "Concrete Pipe Acceptance Reports." This report is prepared by the Fabrication Inspector and copies are thereafter supplied by the fabricator to accompany each shipment of pipe.

The Acceptance Report will indicate the date and original test results as performed by the Fabrication Inspector and will bear appropriate certification from the fabricator. Verify the conformance of the shipment with the contract requirements and examine the manufacture and shipping dates of the pipe for conformance with specifications and with the Acceptance Report.

9-1.5G Sign Fabrication Inspection

The Sign Fabricator Inspector is to verify that signs for an individual contract were inspected and approved for shipment to the project by having a **"FABRICATION APPROVE**D" decal, see Figure 9-8.

Figure 9-8

Pre-approval of the Sign Fabricator is required by Traffic Operations and /or the Materials Fabrication Office. The Sign Fabricator is approved via the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

Sign Fabrication Inspectors

Seattle, Yakima, Tacoma, and other Western Washington area — Contact the State Materials Lab- Seattle Inspection Office, Mail Stop NB82-501, (206) 464-7770.

Vancouver-Portland area — Contact Vancouver Inspection Office, Mail Stop S15, (360) 905-2193.

Spokane-Eastern Washington area — Contact the Eastern Region Materials Lab, Spokane, (509) 324-6169

Sign Inspection documentation requirements:

1. **Sign blanks or panels:** Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance with accompanying mill certifications will be kept at the Sign Fabrication facility.

2. **Reflective Sheeting and Cutout Legend:** Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance, this certificate will verify that the product(s) meets all the requirements of Standard Specification 9-28.12. The Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance will be kept at the Sign Fabrication facility.

3. When sign mounting hardware is supplied by Sign Fabrication Facility, a Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance is required to verify that the product(s) meet all the requirements of Standard Specification 9-28.11. The Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance will be kept at the Sign Fabrication facility. For high strength sign mounting hardware supplied by the contractor, a certification will be required that shows the hardware meets Standard Specification 9-28. A 307 bolts, where allowed, will not require certification.

4. The Project Engineer Representative will accept for installation and payment only those signs which have a "FABRICATION APPROVED" decal affixed. The representative will also verify the sign mounting hardware package supplied by the sign fabrication facility bears a "WSDOT INSPECTED" stamp or that contractor supplied

high strength mounting hardware for overhead and large multiple post roadside signs are certified to meet the requirements of Standard Specification 9-28.11. In the event there is no "FABRICATION APPROVED" decal on the signs, or if the hardware does not have "WSDOT INSPECTED" stamp or Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance as described in section 3 above, they may be rejected. Contact the appropriate Sign Fabricator Inspector for status, or have the Contractor ship the signs back to Sign Fabricator, if this does not delay the project.

Double-faced signs, which do not receive decals, will be approved on visual inspection at the fabricator's facility and in the field.

A list/invoice of all inspected and accepted signs will kept in the Sign Fabricator Inspector's files.

9-1.5H Catalog Cuts

As designated by the contract documents, certain materials may require the acceptance criteria be based on a Catalog Cut. A Catalog Cut may also be required in support of approving a Request for Approval of Materials (RAM) per 9-1.5B. The approved Catalog Cut is required prior to installation of the material.

Upon receipt of the Catalog Cut information at the project office, an initial review for compliance with the established specifications and contract documents should be performed. All information shall be accompanied by the 'Transmittal of Catalog Cuts' form generated with the Record of Materials. The project office shall follow the directions on the 'Transmittal of Catalog Cuts' form and submit the package to the State Materials Lab Documentation Section for approval, or as per the original Record of Material

The Catalog Cut may be forwarded by mailing, electronically transferring or faxing.

9-1.6 Control of Materials

The succeeding parts of this chapter on materials outline the detailed method to be used in the control of materials. The expenditure made for materials is a large item in construction costs. If faulty materials are permitted to be incorporated into the project, the cost of replacement may exceed the original cost.

Chapter 9-4, Specific Requirements for each type of material, includes the following information:

1. Approval of Material
2. Preliminary Samples
3. Acceptance Samples
4. Field Inspection
5. Specification Requirements

Chapter 9-5, Guidelines for Job Site Control of Materials, provides the Engineer with additional information to assist in determination of the point of acceptance for materials from WSDOT and Contractor sources, the basis of acceptance, verification sampling and testing, tolerance limits, and the sampling and testing frequency guide.

Chapter 9-6, Radioactive Testing Devices, explains policy on the administration of radioactive testing devices.

Chapter 9-8, WSDOT Test Methods/Field Operating Procedures, are the testing procedures that are used in the field.

9-2 Vacant

9-3 Vacant

9-4 Specific Requirements for Each Material

Section Number	Specific Requirements for Each Material Alphabetical Listing	Page Number
9-4.58	Admixtures for Concrete	9-29
9-4.6	Aggregates for Hot Mix Asphalt and Asphalt Treated Base	9-14
9-4.25	Anchor Bolts	9-20
9-4.67	Anchor Bolts for Luminaires, Signal Poles, and Sign Structures	9-32
9-4.51	Beam Guardrail, Guardrail Anchors and Glare Screen	9-27
9-4.2	Bituminous Materials	9-12
9-4.32	Bridge Approach Slab Anchors	9-22
9-4.40	Coated Steel Piling	9-24
9-4.76	Concrete	9-35
9-4.4	Concrete Aggregates	9-13
9-4.16	Concrete Culvert, Sewer, Drain, and Underdrain Pipe	9-17
9-4.57	Concrete Curing Compounds	9-29
9-4.81	Concrete Patching Material	9-36
9-4.64	Conduit	9-31
9-4.75	Construction Geotextiles	9-34
9-4.79	Controller Cabinet Assembly	9-36
9-4.30	Dowels and Tiebars for Concrete Pavment incl. Epoxy Coated	9-21
9-4.70	Elastomeric Bearing Pads	9-33
9-4.13	Elastomeric Compression Seals	9-16
9-4.65	Electrical Conductors	9-31
9-4.27	Epoxy Coated Reinforcing Steel Bars for Concrete	9-20
9-4.60	Epoxy Resins	9-30
9-4.78	Expansion Joints	9-35
9-4.71	Fabric Bearing Pad	9-33
9-4.50	Fencing	9-27
9-4.47	Fertilizer	9-26
9-4.62	Gabion Baskets	9-30
9-4.17	Galvanized Steel, Aluminized Steel and Aluminum Corrugated Metal Culvert, Drain Pipe and Perforated Underdrain Pipe	9-17
9-4.9	Gravel Base and Bank Run Gravel for Trench Backfill	9-15
9-4.20	Gray-Iron Castings, Steel Castings, Ductile-Iron Castings (Catch Basin Frames and Grates, Manhole Rings and Covers, Monument Case and Cover, etc)	9-18
9-4.52	Guardrail Posts and Blocks	9-27
9-4.24	High Strength Bolts, Nuts and Washers	9-20
9-4.3	Hot Melt Traffic Button Adhesive	9-13
9-4.7	Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) and Asphalt Treated Base	9-14

9-4.15	Hot Poured Joint Sealant	9-17
9-4.49	Irrigation System	9-26
9-4.68	Luminaries and Lamps	9-32
9-4.28	Mechanical Splices	9-21
9-4.74	Metal Bridge Rail	9-34
9-4.8	Mineral Filler	9-15
9-4.53	Miscellaneous Precast Concrete Products (Block Traffic Curb, Precast Traffic Curb)	9-28
9-4.48	Mulch	9-26
9-4.35	Paints for Structures	9-22
9-4.18	Perforated Underdrain Pipe	9-18
9-4.10	Pit Run Aggregates (Gravel Backfill for Foundation CL. B, Walls, Pipe Zone Bedding, Drains and Drywells; Backfill for Sand Drains, Sand Drainage Blanket, Bedding Material for Rigid Pipe, Thermoplastic Pipe; Foundation Material Class A, B, and C, Gravel Borrow, Common Borrow, Select Borrow)	9-16
9-4.44	Plant Material	9-25
9-4.59	Plastic Waterstop	9-30
9-4.1	Portland Cement or Blended Hydraulic Cement	9-12
9-4.72	Precast Concrete Barrier and Wall Panels	9-34
9-4.41	Precast Concrete Catch Basins, Manholes and Inlets	9-24
9-4.12	Premolded Joint Filler	9-16
9-4.54	Prestressed Concrete Products	9-28
9-4.34	Prestressing/Post Tensioning Reinforcement — Bar	9-22
9-4.33	Prestressing/Post Tensioning Reinforcement — Strand	9-22
9-4.55	Raised Pavement Markers, Types 1, 2 and 3	9-28
9-4.29	Rebar Chairs, Dobies and Spacers	9-21
9-4.26	Reinforcing Bars for Concrete	9-20
9-4.61	Resin Bonded Anchors	9-30
9-4.42	Riprap, Quarry Spalls, Slope Protection, and Rock for Rock Wall	9-24
9-4.73	Safety Bars, Cattle Guards.Sign Mounting Brackets, Steel and Special Guardrail Posts, Steel Sign Posts	9-34
9-4.21	Sanitary Sewers	9-19
9-4.46	Seed	9-25
9-4.43	Semi-Open Slope Protection	9-24
9-4.63	Sign Structures	9-31
9-4.66	Signal, Luminaire, ITS and Strain Poles	9-31
9-4.56	Signing Materials	9-29
9-4.22	Steel for Bridges	9-19
9-4.39	Steel Piling all types	9-23
9-4.19	Structural Plate Pipes and Arches	9-18
9-4.5	Surfacing Aggregates (Crushed Screening, Crushed Cover Stone, Ballast, Shoulder Ballast, Crushed Surfacing Base and Top Course)	9-14
9-4.80	Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control Items	9-36
9-4.36	Timber and Lumber Untreated	9-23
9-4.38	Timber Piling Untreated	9-23
9-4.45	Topsoil Type A	9-25
9-4.37	Treated Timber and Piling	9-23
9-4.14	Two Component Poured Rubber Joint Sealer	9-16
9-4.23	Unfinished Bolts (Ordinary Machine Bolts), Nuts and Washers	9-20
9-4.11	Vacant	9-16
9-4.69	Water Distribution System	9-33
9-4.77	Water for Concrete	9-35
9-4.31	Wire Reinforcement for Concrete	9-22

9-4.1 Portland Cement or Blended Hydraulic Cement

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). If approval is by QPL, be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, product is listed under appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** Preliminary samples will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. Acceptance/Verification

   a. Acceptance

      (1) **Bulk Cement:** Bulk cement will be accepted upon receipt of a Manufacturer's Mill Test Report Number, which shall be reported on each certified concrete delivery ticket.

      (2) **Bagged Cement:** If the quantity of bagged cement exceeds 400 bags, then it will be accepted by "SATISFACTORY" test reports from the State Materials Laboratory. If a sample is needed, acquire a 10-pound sample from one of every 400 bags and ship to the State Materials Laboratory for testing. Allow a minimum of 14 days from receipt of the sample at the Laboratory for testing. DO NOT permit the use of bagged cement until a "SATISFACTORY" test report has been received from the State Materials Laboratory.

   b. **Verification:** Manufacturing mills will provide samples directly to the State Materials Laboratory on a quarterly basis to compare with the manufacturing mill test report. The Engineer may take samples for testing as described in *Standard Specifications* Section 9-01.3.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See Standard Specifications Section 9-01. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.2 Bituminous Materials

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of the materials are required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). If approval is by QPL, be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). A preliminary sample consists of two 1-quart cans.

3. Acceptance/Verification

a. **Acceptance:** Bituminous materials may be used after receipt by the Engineer of Asphalt Supplier's Certification of Compliance incorporated in their Bill of Lading with the information required by the *Standard Specifications 9-02*. Examine these certificates to make sure the material is of the grade required and that it comes from the approved supplier and point of shipment.

b. **Verification:** Samples for verification conformance will be taken based on the frequencies as stated in Section 9.5-7 of this manual. Because the entire sample may be used in testing, it is necessary to take a backup for each sample. The samples shall be taken and labeled in duplicate by the Engineer with both samples forwarded promptly to the State Materials Laboratory. Asphalt Binder's (PG, AR, etc.) shall be taken at a frequency corresponding to every other HMA acceptance sample. The first, third, fifth, and every fifth sample thereafter will be tested. Emulsions and cutbacks (such as MC and RC grades) shall be sampled from every other shipment. Emulsion used exclusively for tack coat (such as STE-1 and CSS-1) do not require sampling.

Consult the FOP for AASHTO T40 for detailed sampling procedures. Samples shall be taken as close as possible to the point where the material is to be used; i.e., pug mill, distributor, etc. In the case of cutback asphalt's, sampling may be from the distributor itself, by opening a valve or one of the nozzles. If a hand nozzle is available, the sample may be drawn off there. Asphalt binder for use in a plant should be sampled by drawing from either the supply line between the storage tank and the mixer or the storage tank. Specifications require the Contractor to install a valve for this purpose.

If samples cannot be taken from the distributor, as outlined above, they may be taken from the storage tank. Samples taken directly from storage tanks must be taken with a "thief," so that they do not include surface material and are from near the middle of the asphalt in storage. They may be taken by the grab method — that is, the full amount of the sample will be taken at one time or at one spot in the car.

Samples of emulsified asphalt shall be taken as close as possible to the location the materials are used, but they must be taken before any dilution of the material takes place.

The containers for all liquid asphalt products except emulsions will be approximately 1-quart cans with $1^3/_4$-inch screw caps. Containers for emulsions shall be 1-quart plastic. Always use new, clean containers that are free of rust, dents, or other weaknesses that may cause leaking or contamination. Containers previously used for any other purpose will not be satisfactory regardless of how well cleaned they are considered to be. The outside of the containers must not be cleaned by immersion in kerosene or other solvent because of the danger of contaminating the sample. Containers must not be cooled by immersion in water or other liquid as contraction may draw contaminants into sample. Enter complete data on gummed label DOT Form 350-016 and attach to each of the two cans. Complete a Sample Transmittal (DOT Form 350-056) and attach it, in its envelope, to the container. If tape is used to attach envelope to container, or the containers together, be sure the tape is not contacting the label(s).

4. **Field Inspection:** Check the "Bill of Lading" that the liquid asphalt delivered complies with the requirements of the approved mix design. Check temperature to which material is heated to make sure specified limits are not exceeded, see *Standard Specification 9-02.3*.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-02. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply. In addition, refer to project mix design.

9-4.3 Hot Melt Traffic Button Adhesive

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). If approval is by QPL, be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). Submit Manufacturers Certificate of Compliance meeting the requirements of *Standard Specifications* Section 1-06.3, including supporting tests reports to State Materials Laboratory for evaluation.

3. Acceptance/Verification

a. **Acceptance:** Field Verify per Section 9-1.5C of this manual.

b. **Verification:** Submit a sample of each lot of material to the State Materials Laboratory for testing.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field Verify per Section 9-1.5C of this manual. Verify correct heating of product per manufacturers recommendations.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-02.1(8). Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.4 Concrete Aggregates

1. **Approval of Material:** Consult the Aggregate Sources Approval (ASA) database for approval of material for each source prior to use.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071) or if the ASA database indicated that the aggregate source has expired. Contact the Regional Materials Office if preliminary samples are required. Preliminary samples for Concrete Aggregate shall be made up of 50-100 pounds of clean, washed coarse aggregate and 20-25 pounds of clean washed fine aggregate. The sample is to be shipped in increments, using satisfactory containers, not exceeding 30 pounds.

3. **Acceptance:** After the source has been approved, concrete aggregates may be accepted upon satisfactory field tests for grading, cleanliness and free from excessive organic matter, silt, and soft or foreign pieces. Acceptance samples shall be obtained, tested, and recorded in accordance with the *Standard Specifications* Section 9-03.1, the contract special provisions, and Chapters 9-5 of this manual.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. Check for uniformity of plants within each lot and for representative sample lost based on the following:

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 3-02 and 9-03.1. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.5 Surfacing Aggregates (Crushed Screening, Crushed Cover Stone, Ballast, Shoulder Ballast, Crushed Surfacing Base and Top Course)

1. **Approval of Material:** Consult the Aggregate Sources Approval (ASA) database for approval of material for each source prior to use.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071) or if the ASA database indicated that the aggregate source has expired. Contact the Regional Materials Office if preliminary samples are required. Preliminary samples for Surfacing Aggregate made up of 80-120 pounds are required to perform the qualifying tests. The sample is to be shipped in increments, using satisfactory containers, not exceeding 30 pounds.

3. **Acceptance:** After the source has been approved, surfacing aggregates may be accepted upon satisfactory field tests. Acceptance samples shall be obtained, tested, and recorded in accordance with the contract special provisions, and Chapters 9-5 and 9-8 of this manual.

4. **Field Inspection:** See Chapters 9-8 for Sampling Methods and Testing Procedures. Discuss test results with the Contractor's representative. Enforce provisions of the *Standard Specifications* regarding stockpiling.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Sections 3-02, 9-03.4, and 9-03.9. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.6 Aggregates for Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) and Asphalt Treated Base

1. **Approval of Material:** Consult the Aggregate Sources Approval (ASA) database for approval of material for each source prior to use.

2. Preliminary Samples

   a. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071) or if the ASA database indicated that the aggregate source has expired. Contact the Regional Materials Office if preliminary samples are required. Preliminary samples for the aggregate shall be made up of 80-120 pounds as required to perform the quality tests. The sample is to be shipped in increments, using satisfactory containers, not exceeding 30 pounds.

   b. **Preliminary Mix Design Samples:** These samples are used to determine if the aggregate source is capable of meeting the mix design specification requirements. Preliminary samples shall be made up of 200 pounds of rock or pit run gravel and 25 pounds of blend sand if utilized. Contact the Regional Materials Office if preliminary samples are required. Give full details of type of construction proposed. The sample is to be shipped in increments, using satisfactory containers, not exceeding 30 pounds.

3. **Acceptance:** After the source has been approved, the aggregates may be accepted upon satisfactory field tests. Acceptance samples shall be obtained, tested, and recorded in accordance with the *Standard Specifications*, the contract special provisions, and Chapters 9-5 and 9-8 of this manual. Aggregates produced for use on the current contract shall be sampled and tested for fracture and sand equivalent as the material is placed into stockpile. When material is used from a stockpile that has not been tested as provided above, the requirements for fracture, sand equivalent, flat and elongated, and uncompacted void content of fine aggregate shall apply at the time of its introduction to the cold feed of the mixing plant. Acceptance of the aggregate for gradation shall be based on samples taken from the Hot Mix Asphalt.

If the aggregates are being produced for use on a future contract, they shall be sampled and tested for gradation as well as fracture, sand equivalent, flat and elongated, and uncompacted void content of fine aggregate at the time the material is placed in stockpile.

4. **Field Inspection:** See Chapters 9-8 for Sampling Methods and Testing Procedures. Discuss test results with the Contractor's representative. Enforce provisions of the *Standard Specifications* regarding stockpiling.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Sections 3-02, 9-03.6 and 9-03.8. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.7 Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) and Asphalt Treated Base

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of the materials for Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) and asphalt treated base are required prior to use.

A current approved mix design is required for each contract. An approved mix design is only valid for a single construction season.

   a. **Job Mix Design:** Send a total of 600 pounds of aggregate proportion as the Contractors' proposal to the State Materials Laboratory for testing. For example, the Contractors' proposal consists of five stockpiles with following blending ratio.

Material	Ratio
3/4" - No. 4	20%
1/2" – No. 8	30%
3/8 – No. 16	30%
No. 4 – 0	15%
Blend Sand	5%

Calculate the amount of aggregate needed from each stockpile in the following manner.

Material		Pounds of aggregate needed per stockpile
3/4" – No. 4	600 pounds x 0.20	120 pounds
1/2" – No. 8	600 pounds x 0.30	180 pounds
3/8" – No. 16	600 pounds x 0.30	180 pounds
No. 4 – 0	600 pounds x 0.15	90 pounds
Blend Sand	600 pounds x 0.05	30 pounds

The sample is to be shipped in increments, using satisfactory containers, not exceeding 30 pounds.

The aggregate samples must be accompanied by completed sample transmittals from the Project Engineer and the contractor's proposal containing the following data: individual stockpile average gradations, proposed combining ratios of aggregate stockpiles, which when calculated will reflect the proposed gradation of the completed mix. Also include the asphalt supplier(s) and grade of the asphalt binder.

b. **Reference Mix Design:** A reference mix design can be used if there is a current valid mix design previously developed using the same materials and JMF as the one proposed. Contact the State Materials Laboratory, Bituminous Section for availability.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** Not required.

3. **Acceptance:** After the sources have been approved, the aggregates may be accepted upon satisfactory field tests, for gradation and asphalt binder content. Acceptance samples shall be obtained, tested, and recorded in accordance with the *Standard Specifications*, the contract special provisions, and Chapters 9-5 and 9-8 of this manual. The sampling will be on a random basis using the procedures shown in WSDOT Test Method 716. The sampling and testing frequency for each lot is indicated in Chapter 9-5.7.

4. **Field Inspection:** The Engineer should perform a plant inspection prior to production. Contact the Regional Materials Office for assistance with this inspection. See Chapters 9-8 for Sampling Methods and Testing Procedures. Discuss test results with the Contractor's representative.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Sections 5-04, 9-03.6, and 9-03.8. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.8 Mineral Filler

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). If approval is by QPL, be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Sample:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). Ship 3 pounds in polyethylene bag.

3. **Acceptance:** Acceptance of mineral filler (commercial stone dust) shall be based on "SATISFACTORY" laboratory tests only for each lot of 50 tons or less. Portland cement may be accepted without test if it is furnished in original factory sacks and is not lumpy.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. See that the mineral filler does not contain foreign material or lumps.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-03.8(5). Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.9 Gravel Base and Bank Run Gravel for Trench Backfill

1. **Approval of Material:** Consult the Aggregate Sources Approval (ASA) database for approval of material for each source prior to use.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071) or if the ASA database indicated that the aggregate source has expired. Contact the Regional Materials Office if preliminary samples are required. Preliminary samples for the aggregate shall be made up of 50-100 pounds are required to perform the quality tests. The sample is to be shipped in increments, using satisfactory containers, not exceeding 30 pounds.

3. **Acceptance:** After the source has been approved, the aggregates may be accepted upon satisfactory field tests. Acceptance samples shall be obtained, tested, and recorded in accordance with the *Standard Specifications*, the contract special provisions, and Chapters 9-5 and 9-8 of this manual.

4. **Field Inspection:** See Chapters 9-8 for Sampling Methods and Testing Procedures. Discuss test results with the Contractor's representative. Enforce provisions of the *Standard Specifications* regarding stockpiling.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 3-02, 9-03. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.10 Pit Run Aggregates (Gravel Backfill for Foundation CL. B, Walls, Pipe Zone Bedding, Drains and Drywells; Backfill for Sand Drains, Sand Drainage Blanket, Bedding Material for Rigid Pipe, Thermoplastic Pipe; Foundation Material Class A, B, and C, Gravel Borrow, Common Borrow, Select Borrow)

1. **Approval of Material:** Consult the Aggregate Sources Approval (ASA) database for approval of material for each source prior to use. For Borrow sources, approval of source can be performed in the field by conforming that the gradation and SE meets the requirements as defined in Section 9-03 of the *Standard Specifications*.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071) or if the ASA database indicated that the aggregate source has expired. Contact the Regional Materials Office if preliminary samples are required. Preliminary samples for the aggregate shall be made up of 80-120 pounds are required to perform the quality tests. The sample is to be shipped in increments, using satisfactory containers, not exceeding 30 pounds.

3. **Acceptance:** After the source has been approved, and prior to use, the gradation and SE tests shall be performed to determine if the material does in fact meet specifications for intended use. The aggregates may be accepted upon satisfactory field tests. Acceptance samples shall be obtained, tested, and recorded in accordance with the *Standard Specifications*, the contract special provisions, and Chapters 9-5 and 9-8 of this manual.

4. **Field Inspection:** See Chapters 9-8 for Sampling Methods and Testing Procedures. Discuss test results with the Contractor's representative. Enforce provisions of the *Standard Specifications* regarding stockpiling.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 3-02, 9-03. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.11 Vacant

9-4.12 Premolded Joint Filler for Expansion Joints

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). If approval is by QPL, be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** When a preliminary sample is required, it shall consist of a 1 square foot section from each lot of material used. Submit sample to the State Materials laboratory for testing.

3. **Acceptance:** Materials shall be accepted on receipt of "SATISFACTORY" test reports from the State Materials Laboratory. If the lot can be identified and proven to have prior satisfactory acceptance test results, it may be used without testing on current projects per Section 9-5.2D of this manual.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. Check for accuracy in cutting, stapling, and care in handling.-

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-04.1. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.13 Elastomeric Expansion Joint Seals

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). If approval is by QPL, be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** When a preliminary sample is required, it shall consist of a 2 feet section from each lot of material used. Submit sample to the State Materials laboratory for testing.

3. **Acceptance:** The material/product may be accepted on a "SATISFACTORY" test report from the State Materials Laboratory. If the lot can be identified and proven to have prior satisfactory acceptance test results, it may be used without testing on current projects per Section 9-5.2D of this manual.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-04.1. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.14 Two Component Poured Rubber Joint Sealer

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). If approval is by QPL, be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** When a preliminary sample is required, it shall consist of an unopened container of each component from each lot of material used unless specifically exempted by the State Materials Laboratory. Submit sample to the State Materials Laboratory for testing.

3. **Acceptance:** Material shall be accepted on "Satisfactory" test report or lot approval by the State Materials Laboratory. If the lot can be identified and proven to have prior satisfactory acceptance test results, it may be used without testing on current projects per Section 9-5.2D of this manual.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. Make certain that application is in accordance with requirements of *Standard Specifications* and manufacturer's written recommendations. In order to obtain satisfactory adhesion of the sealer, joints must be thoroughly cleaned before the sealer is applied.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-04.2(2). Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.15 Hot Poured Joint Sealant

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). If approval is by QPL, be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, product is listed under appropriate specification, and a "SATISFACTORY" test report from the State Materials Laboratory prior to use.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** When a preliminary sample is required, submit one box sample to the State Materials Laboratory for testing.

3. **Acceptance:** The material/product shall be accepted on a "SATISFACTORY" test report from the State Materials Laboratory. If the lot can be identified and proven to have prior satisfactory acceptance test results, it may be used without testing on current projects per Section 9-5.2D of this manual.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. Ensure that application is in accordance with requirements of the *Standard Specifications* Section 5-04.3(5C), 5-05.3(8)B and the manufacturer's recommendation.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-04.2(1). Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.16 Concrete Culvert, Sewer, Drain, and Underdrain Pipe

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). Notify Materials Fabrication Inspection Office of need to approve fabricator and provide Inspection Services. If approval is by QPL, be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. Acceptance:

   a. Concrete pipe less than 30 inches in diameter will be accepted based on "Concrete Pipe Acceptance Reports" which shall accompany the pipe to the job. Individual pipes are not stamped.

   b. Concrete pipe 30 inches in diameter and larger are individually inspected at the plant prior to shipment. Accepted pipe will be stamped "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" with ID number (Figure 9-5) on each piece of pipe, numbers repeated per inspection visit, number will differ for different diameters.

4. Field Inspection:

   a. Concrete pipe less than 30 inches in diameter:

      (1) Verify that the "Concrete Pipe Acceptance Report" is current and covers the diameter quantity and class of pipe delivered.

      (2) Inspect the manufacture date marked in each pipe to verify that it was made within the period covered by the Inspection Report. Also verify that shipment was made after the required retention time. *Standard Specifications* require 28 days for pipe using Type II cement and seven days for pipe using Type III cement. If tested and accepted at an earlier age these requirements may be modified.

      (3) Verify that the pipe is free from damage from handling and shipping.

      (4) Concrete sewer pipe requires testing after installation in conformance with the *Standard Specifications* Section 7-04.3.

      (5) Complete the upper portion of the "Concrete Pipe Acceptance Report" and forward to the contract files.

   b. Concrete pipe 30 inches in diameter and larger:

      (1) Verify that each pipe in the shipment is stamped "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT." Only properly stamped pipe may be accepted.

      (2) Verify that pipe is free from damage from shipping and handling. Concrete sewer pipe requires testing after installation in conformance with the *Standard Specifications* Section 7-04.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-05. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.17 Galvanized Steel, Pipe Arch, Aluminized Steel and Aluminum Corrugated Metal Culvert, Drain Pipe and Perforated Underdrain Pipe

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). If approval is by QPL, be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification. Notify Materials Fabrication Inspection Office of the need to provide Inspection Services for a fabrication facility not listed on the QPL. Approval of the fabrication facility as well as the base metal must be obtained.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. Acceptance:

a. **QPL Acceptance:** Untreated metal culvert and drainpipe may be accepted at the job site from pipe provided by a manufacturer listed in the QPL. If the pipe shipment does not identify the pipe manufacturer, shipping Bill of Lading should be requested prior to accepting or installing the pipe. Pipe delivered without the appropriate AASHTO specification for the steel sheet, gauge thickness, and heat number stamped on the pipe, shall not be installed. Record heat numbers for each pipe installation. Any pipe, which is damaged in any way from shipping or handling, should not be accepted.

b. Non-QPL Acceptance:

(1) The Materials Fabrication Inspection Office will inspect treated metal culvert pipe at the point of fabrication. A representative number of pipes in each shipment will display "WSDOT INSPECTED," stamp. See Figure 9-3. If none of the pipe bears the "WSDOT INSPECTED" stamp, contact the Fabrication Inspection Office to arrange for an on site inspection prior to installation.

(2) In addition to verifying material has in fact been approved for use, acceptance shall consist of obtaining a Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance with supporting Mill Test Reports prior to use.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. Check each delivery for fabrication details and quality of workmanship. Check for shipping damage and ensure that the spelter coating is intact. Check treated pipe for damage to coating. Obtain documentation for all pipes not accepted under provisions established in the QPL. Contact the Materials Fabrication Inspection Office for assistance.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-05. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.18 Perforated Underdrain Pipe

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). If approval is by QPL, be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** Not required unless requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance:** Pipe may be accepted on Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance and field inspection.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. Check for compliance with specifications, particularly the size and spacing of holes, and for shipment and handling damage.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-05.2. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.19 Structural Plate Pipes and Arches

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). If approval is by QPL, be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance:** Acceptance may be on the basis of Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance, with accompanying mill test reports. The certification must accompany the shipment and must contain the information which is listed hereinafter:

a. Chemical analysis of the base metal of each heat number in the shipment

b. The mass of zinc coating for each heat number in the shipment

c. A statement that all materials conform to requirements of the specifications

d. The certification must be on company letterhead and signed by a responsible company official whose title shall be indicated. All suppliers of structural plate pipe and arches are to transmit four copies of the certification to the Project Engineer. At least one copy must accompany the shipment; the others may be forwarded through the Contractor. Two copies of the certification are to be retained in the Project Engineer's files.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. Check for breaks in zinc or asphalt coating and for damage from shipment. Material in the shipment must be properly identified as to heat number.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-05.6. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.20 Gray-Iron Castings, Steel Castings, Ductile-Iron Castings (Catch Basin Frames and Grates, Manhole Rings and Covers, Monument Case and Cover, etc.)

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). An inspection to qualify a manufacturer will be required only if requested on Request for Approval Material (DOT Form 350-071). The Materials Fabrication Inspection Office will perform an on-site inspection of the manufacturing facilities prior to approval. Notify the Materials Fabrication Inspection Office of need to provide Inspection Services.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance:** Acceptance will be based on Inspected Items Stamp (Figure 9-7). All castings will be steel stamped by the Materials Fabrication Inspection Office Inspector. An "F" or "D" will be stamped to indicate the steel or iron is of foreign or domestic origin. Certificate of Material Origin will be the responsibility of the project office.

For Standard Plan B-2a and B-2b the frame and grate will each be stamped. Align the two stamps adjacent to each other. This alignment is critical as the leveling pads are ground to prevent rocking of the grates in the frames.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual.

Check for defects listed in the *Standard Specifications*. Check for the Inspector's approved stamp (Figure 9-7) and the "F" or "D" indicator for foreign or domestic steel and document it. Check for shipping and handling damage.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Sections 9-05.15, and 9-22.1. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.21 Sanitary Sewers

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). If approval is by QPL, be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification. An inspection to qualify a manufacturer of concrete pipe will be required only if requested on Request for Approval Material (DOT Form 350-071). The Materials Fabrication Inspection Office will perform an on-site inspection of the manufacturing facilities prior to approval.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. Acceptance:

a. QPL Acceptance:

If using the QPL, be sure to verify appropriate means of acceptance, see applicable Acceptance Code within the QPL.

b. Non-QPL Acceptance:

Material may be accepted in lieu of sampling upon receipt of an "Approved" document as shown below:

(1) Ductile Iron Sewer Pipe — Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance

(2) Plain Concrete Storm Sewer Pipe — Concrete Pipe Acceptance Report *

(3) Reinforced Concrete Storm Sewer Pipe — Concrete Pipe Acceptance Report *

(4) Vitrified Clay Sewer Pipe — Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance.

(5) PVC Sewer Pipe — Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance.

(6) Ductile Iron Sewer Pipe — Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance.

(7) ABS Composite Sewer Pipe — Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance.

*For concrete pipe 30 inches in diameter and larger, accepted pipe will be stamped "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" with ID number (Figure 9-5) on each piece of pipe.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. Check material delivered to the project for damage, and conformance to the contract documents.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 7-17. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.22 Steel for Bridges

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of the fabricator is required prior to use. Upon receipt of the "Request for Approval of Material," the Materials Fabrication Inspection Office will inspect the fabrication shop to ensure it meets all contract requirements. A copy of the Request for Approval of Material will be sent to the Materials Fabrication Inspection Office. Approval of Fabrication Facility will include approval of steel sources used by the facility.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance:** Materials and fabrication will be accepted on Approved for Shipment stamps or tags (Figure 9-4 or 9-5) except in the case of minor parts. An "F" or "D" will be stamped to indicate the steel or iron is of foreign or domestic origin. As soon as the fabricator receives the materials, the Materials Fabrication Inspection Office Inspector will check the accompanying mill test certificates to ensure the materials meet contract requirements. Project offices will not be required to maintain Manufacturer's Certificates of Compliance for items from approved fabricators that have the "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT' tag or stamp. Certificates of Material Origin will be maintained by the project office. The Materials Fabrication Inspection Office Inspector will also provide weekly written shop inspection reports to the Project Engineer while major steel structures are being fabricated.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. Check for "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" tags or stamps (Figure 9-4 or 9-5) and the "F" or "D" indicator for foreign or domestic steel and document it. Check for shipping and handling damage.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Sections 6-03 and 9-06. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.23 Unfinished Bolts (Ordinary Machine Bolts), Nuts, and Washers

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). If approval is by QPL, be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance:** Unfinished bolts, nuts, and washers may be accepted on receipt of Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance. If using the QPL, be sure to verify appropriate means of acceptance, see applicable Acceptance Code within the QPL.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual check each lot of material delivered to the project for damage, and that accompanying Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance is present.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-06.5(1). Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.24 High Strength Bolts, Nuts and Washers

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). If approval is by QPL, be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance:** Materials may be accepted on receipt of "SATISFACTORY" test reports from the State Materials Laboratory. When the materials are received on the job site, sample each shipment of the bolts, nuts, and washers in accordance with the table in Section 9-06.5(3) of the *Standard Specifications*. A separate transmittal and materials certification shall accompany each sample of bolts, each sample of washers, and each sample of nuts.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual Make certain that material being used is from a lot represented by "SATISFACTORY" test report.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-06.5(3). Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.25 Anchor Bolts

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). If approval is by QPL, be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification. Notify the Materials Fabrication Inspection Office of need to provide Inspection Services.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance:** Acceptance may be based on "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" tags and/or stamp (Figure 9-4 or 9-5). An "F" or "D" will be stamped to indicate the steel or iron is of foreign or domestic origin. Certificate of Material Origin will be the responsibility of the project office.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. Check for "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" tags and/or stamp (Figure 9-4 or 9-5) and the "F" or "D" indicator for foreign or domestic steel and document it. Check for damage due to shipping and handling.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-06.5(4). Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.26 Reinforcing Bars for Concrete

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

2. **Preliminary Samples:** May be required if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance:** Acceptance will be by the Fabricators Certification of Compliance and Certified Mill Test Reports that will accompany each shipment.

Note: If Mill Test reports are not available, do not incorporate steel into the project and contact the State Materials Laboratory, General Materials Engineer for guidance.

Representative of the Materials Fabrication Inspection Office may take random samples at the point of fabrication.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. Check for Certification of Compliance and Certified Mill Test Reports for sizes and heats of rebar. Remove excess rust and mill scale before using. Check steel fabrication and bends for compliance with contract documents.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-07. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.27 Epoxy Coated Reinforcing Steel Bars for Concrete

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). If approval is by QPL, be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). Notify Materials Fabrication Inspection Office of need to provide Inspection Services.

3. **Acceptance:** Material may be accepted on "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" stamp or tag (Figure 9-4 or 9-5). An "F" or "D" will be stamped to indicate the steel or iron is of foreign or domestic origin. Certificate of Material Origin will be the responsibility of the project office.

Note: If bar is not tagged "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" do not incorporate steel into the project and contact the Materials Fabrication Inspection Office for guidance.

Representatives of the Materials Fabrication Inspection Office may take random samples at the point of fabrication and at the coating facility. The Fabricator shall provide the Mill Certificates to the Materials Fabrication Inspection Office Inspector.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. Check shipment for "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" stamp or tag (Figure 9-4 or 9-5) and the "F" or "D" indicator for foreign or domestic steel and document it. Check coating for shipping damage, check steel fabrication and bends for compliance with contract documents.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-07. Review contract document to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.28 Mechanical Splices

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). If approval is by QPL, be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Sample:** A preliminary sample for qualifying the rebar coupling system, will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). The sample to include a made up splice for each size bar to be used and include the manufacturers product information. The overall length of spliced rebars should be approximately 5 to 6 feet.

3. **Acceptance:** Material may be accepted on receipt of a "SATISFACTORY" Test Report from the State Materials Laboratory from contractors assembled samples (see Note) taken from the project. A Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance and other technical data MUST be submitted with the samples. The overall length of spliced rebars should be at least 5 feet.

Note: This is a test of the Contractors ability to properly assemble the splice as much as it is a test of the quality of the materials. For this reason the spliced bars must be assembled by the contractors personnel, witnessed by the inspector and transmitted intact to the State Material Lab for testing.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual and that the material has "Satisfactory" test results.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 6-02.3(24)F and G. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.29 Rebar Chairs, Dobies, and Spacers

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). If approval is by QPL, be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Sample:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. Acceptance:

   a. **Dobie Blocks:** Material may be accepted on receipt of Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance with supporting test reports. See *Standard Specifications* Section 6-02.3(24)C.

   b. **Rebar Chairs and Spacers:** May be accepted based upon inclusion in the QPL as an "Approved" product.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 6-02.3(24)C. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.30 Dowels and Tiebars for Concrete Pavement, incl. Epoxy Coated

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). If approval is by QPL, be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Sample:** A preliminary sample of two dowels will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance:** Acceptance may be on Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance with accompanying Mill Test Reports for both steel and coating process.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. Check for dimensional conformance and if proper mill test certificates have been provided. Check epoxy coating for damage and uniformity

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-07.5 and 9-07.6. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.31 Wire Reinforcement for Concrete

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). If approval is by QPL, be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** May be required if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance:** Acceptance will be by the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance and Certified Mill Test Reports that accompany each shipment.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. Check for excessive rust on wire, and check the spacing of the wires and weight per square yard.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-07.7, 9-07.8, and 9-07.9. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.32 Bridge Approach Slab Anchors

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). If approval is by QPL, be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Sample:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. Acceptance:

   a. **Anchors Type A:** These anchors may be accepted on a Manufacturers Certificate of Compliance for the Steel Rod and Plate.

   b. **Anchors Type B:** These anchors may be accepted on a Manufacturers Certificate of Compliance for the Threaded Steel Rod and Steel Plate and Manufacturers Product Information on inch stop coupling.

   c. **Other Anchor Rod materials:** Such as plastic pipe, polystyrene, and duct tape may be accepted on visual inspection.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. Check material delivered to the project for conformance with the contract plan and specifications.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See Standard Plans A2 and *Standard Specifications* Section 5-05.3(19). Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.33 Prestressing/Post Tensioning Reinforcement — Strand

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). If approval is by QPL, be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance:** Acceptance will be on "SATISFACTORY" laboratory test report only. Submit one sample (minimum of 5 feet in length) from each reel or pack. A copy of a Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance with supporting test report and stress/strain curve MUST accompany each sample submitted for testing.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. Check the strand for dirt, grease or rust.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-07.10. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.34 Prestressing/Post Tensioning Reinforcement — Bar

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). If approval is by QPL, be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance:** Acceptance will be on "SATISFACTORY" laboratory test report only. Send two samples from each heat. If supplemental requirements apply, send additional samples of two bars from each heat. See contract documents. The samples must be a minimum of 5 feet in length. A copy of the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance shall accompany each heat of reinforcing bar.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. Check material delivered to the project for damage.

5. **Specification Requirements:** Review contract documents to determine specification requirements.

9-4.35 Paints for Structures

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). If approval is by QPL, be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** Preliminary Samples will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance:** Paint will be sampled at the point of manufacture by the manufacturer, supplied to WSDOT Fabrication Inspection Office, Seattle, WA (206 464 7770) and tested by the State Materials Laboratory prior to its receipt on the project. The lot number on the containers must be checked against the Laboratory test reports. Except as indicated, paint which has not been tested and accepted by the Laboratory will **not** be used. When less than 20 gallons of one kind of paint are involved, its use without laboratory tests may be approved upon the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance that the material meets the specification. The certificate shall include a list of materials and the quantities used. One copy of the certificate shall be submitted to the State Materials Laboratory for approval.

4. **Field Inspection:** No field samples are required. Material shall be accepted on satisfactory test report or lot approval by the State Materials Laboratory. Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. To verify approved lot numbers contact The State Materials Lab, Chemical Section (360) 709-5431.

See that paint is not caked in the container, that it is free from skins and is well stirred before withdrawing portions for use.

After application the paint should dry to a uniform film without running, streaking or sagging.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-08. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.36 Timber and Lumber — Untreated

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). If approval is by QPL, be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. Acceptance:

   a. Timber and Lumber require a Grading Certificate conforming to the requirements of the *Standard Specifications*. The Grading Certificate will be issued by the grading bureau whose authorized stamp is being used, or by the mill grading the timber or lumber under the supervision of one of the following lumber grading agencies: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau (WCLIB), Western Wood Products Association (WWPA), or the Pacific Lumber Inspection Bureau (PLIB). A typical lumber grade stamp as used by the various inspection agencies are shown in the QPL, Appendix B:

   b. Sign posts, mileposts, sawed fence posts, and mailbox posts will be accepted by visual determination in the field that materials delivered to the job site bears the appropriate lumber grading stamp. The PLIB graded lumber will be graded under the grading rules of one of the other two listed agencies and will be grade stamped accordingly. All timber and lumber is subject to re-inspection upon delivery to the project.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. Check that all lumber and timber has the proper lumber grade stamps.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-09. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.37 Treated Timber and Piling

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). If approval is by QPL, be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. Acceptance:

   a. Structural Timber and Lumber , sign posts 6 inches x 6 inches and larger. Check for "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" tag (Figure 9-6). Approved for shipment tags will be stapled to the ends of the pilings or timber. All piling will be stamped or tagged on the butt end. Only about one-third of the approved timber pieces will be stamped or tagged for acceptance.

   b. Sign posts less than 6 inches x 6 inches, mileposts, sawed fence posts, and mailbox posts shall be accepted as listed under 9-4.36.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. Check primarily for damage caused by handling. Check pieces for "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" stamp or tag (Figure 9-6).

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Sections 9-09 and 9-10. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.38 Timber Piling — Untreated

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of material is not required prior to use for temporary structures.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance:** Field inspection for compliance with contract requirements.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. Check for compliance with specifications.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-10.1(1). Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.39 Steel Piling All Types

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). If approval is by QPL, be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** Samples are not required unless requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). Submit a 1-foot section of the piling if requested.

3. **Acceptance:** Material may be accepted on satisfactory Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance including mill certificates showing heat number, physical properties and chemical composition. Certificate of Material Origin is the responsibility of the Project Engineer's Office.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. Check material in each shipment against heat numbers shown on Mill Test Certificates. Check for damage due to shipping and handling.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-10.5. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.40 Coated Steel Piling

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). If approval is by QPL, be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Sample:** Samples are not required unless requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). Submit a 1-square foot section of the piling if requested.

3. **Acceptance:** Coated piling will be inspected prior to coating at the facility applying the coating. Piling will be stamped or tagged "Approved for Shipment" when coating requirements have been met. An "F" or "D" will be stamped to indicate the steel or iron is of foreign or domestic origin. Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance will be checked and maintained by Fabrication Inspection Office. Certificate of Material Origin will be the responsibility of the Project Engineer's Office.

4. **Field Inspection:** Filed verify per section 9-1.5C if this manual. Check shipment for "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" stamp or tag (Figure 9-4 or 9-5) and the "F" or "D" indicator for foreign or domestic steel and document it. Check coating for shipping damage.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-10.5 and 6-07.3(1)A. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.41 Precast Concrete Catch Basins, Manholes, and Inlets

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the will Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance:** Acceptance will be based on "WSDOT Inspected" stamp (Figure 9-3) provided by the Materials Fabrication Inspection Office Inspector. An "F" or "D" will be stamped to indicate the steel or iron is of foreign or domestic origin. Certificate of Material Origin will be the responsibility of the project office.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. Check shipment "WSDOT Inspected" stamp (Figure 9-3) and the "F" or "D" indicator for foreign or domestic steel and document it. Check for shipping and handling damage.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-12. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.42 Riprap, Quarry Spalls, Slope Protection, and Rock for Rock Wall

1. **Approval of Material:** Consult the Aggregate Source Approval Report generated from the ASA database for approved materials for each source prior to use. The Regional Materials Engineer may approve a source for non-structural applications.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071) or if the Aggregate S ource A pproval Report indicates that the aggregate source is not approved for the intended application. Contact the Regional Materials Office if preliminary samples are required. Preliminary samples shall be made up of 50 to 80 pounds of material sampled in a manner consistent with this manual. The sample is to be shipped in satisfactory containers, not exceeding 30 pounds in weight.

When the usage is for non-structural applications, the Region Materials Engineer may waive the requirement for preliminary samples.

3. Acceptance:

   a. When project quantities are less than or equal to 150 cubic yards the Project Engineer may accept the material by visual inspection.

   b. When project quantities exceed 150 cubic yards, the Project Engineer shall determine that the grading is in conformance with the *Standard Specifications* and contract special provisions.

   c. When usage is for non-structural applications the Project Engineer may accept the material by visual inspection.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. See that the gradation remains constant.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-13 or Section 9-27. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.43 Semi-Open Slope Protection

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). If approval is by QPL, be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance:** Material may be accepted on receipt of Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. Check material delivered to the project for conformance with the contract plan and specifications. Also check for shipping damage.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-13.5. See Standard Plans. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.44 Plant Material

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of material is required prior to use. This approval will be submitted to the field office by listing the nursery to supply the plant material on a Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

2. Preliminary Site Inspection, when requested on the RAM, will be performed by the Region Landscape Architect or the State Horticulturalist.

3. **Acceptance:** After the approval of the material, the plants will be accepted based on field inspection on the job site. Sample lots as provided in (4), Field Inspection will be the inspection of samples delivered to the site. Acceptable samples will be incorporated into the project.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. Check for uniformity of plants within each lot and for representative sample lot based on the following:

(N = total number of plants in lot) (n = number of plants in sample lot)

Total Number of Plants (N)	Minimum No. of Plants Required to Make Sample Lot (n)
0 - 500	All plants
501 - 1,000	500
1,001 - 5,000	600
5,001 - 30,000	850
Over 30,000	1000

Should 5 percent or less of the sample lot fail, the entire lot may be accepted. Should over 5 percent of the acceptance sample lot fail to meet nominal specification requirements, the entire lot shall be rejected and removed from the job. The Engineer may accept the plants if there is a large percentage of plants that appears to be exceptionally hearty and vigorous after sorting by the Contractor. If done immediately, the Contractor shall be allowed to sort and remove the substandard portion of the plants.

After the contractor has completed sorting, a new sample lot based on the above schedule of the remaining stock will again be selected and inspected. Should 5 percent or less of this sample lot fail, the sorted lot may be accepted.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-14.6. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.45 Topsoil Type A

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of Topsoil Type A prior to use is required by a Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). Samples of 5 to 10 pounds are required to perform the qualifying tests.

3. **Acceptance:** Material may be accepted upon receipt of a Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance with accompanying test reports verifying conformance with the Contract Specifications.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. The material shall be inspected for roots, weeds, subsoil, rocks, and other debris.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-14.1. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.46 Seed

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. This approval will be by Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). If there is a question on the intended use of the seed, contact the State Horticulturist.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance:** Material may be accepted on analysis shown on the label.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. Each individual sack of seed must contain a label (tag) as to the contents and be unopened prior to use on the project. At least one label should be retained in the project records in the event that subsequent questions or claims may arise.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-14.2. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.47 Fertilizer

1. **Approval of Material:** Fertilizer will be approved prior use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). If there is a question on the intended use of the fertilizer, contact the State Horticulturist or the Region Landscape office.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. Acceptance:

   a. Fertilizer for General Use. Fertilizer may be accepted based on approval of material and chemical content shown on container labels meeting contract requirement. No fertilizer shall be used from unidentified or unlabeled containers.

   b. Fertilizer for Erosion Control. For Erosion Control on projects with total quantities less than 5 acres, acceptance of fertilizer may be made by verification of the components based on stamped or printed bag analysis. Projects involving 5 acres or more shall require a certified analysis of each component furnished meeting the requirements of a Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance (section 1-06.3 of the Standard Specification).

   c. Fertilizer for Landscaping. Fertilizer for landscaping projects may be accepted on the basis of examination of the labeled contents for conformance to the project specifications.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. Each individual sack must be labeled as to its contents, which must meet the requirements specified in the special provisions. All bags must be unopened prior to use on the project. Most fertilizers specified contain ureaform (38-0-0) which is blue-green in color, which makes that component's presence easy to identify. Retain label showing analysis for contract records.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-14.3. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.48 Mulch

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). If approval is by QPL, be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance:** Material may be accepted as described below for the different types of mulch:

   a. Straw — Visual inspection

   b. Wood Cellulose Fiber — Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance

   c. Bark or wood chips— Field gradation test (WSDOT Test Method 123)

   d. Sawdust — Visual inspection

   e. Tackifier — Manufacturer's Certification of Compliance

   f. Compost — Waste handling permit, etc. see contract provisions. To purchase Solvita Compost Maturity Test Kits for field office use contact: Woods End Research Laboratory, Inc. Box 297, Mount Vernon, Maine 04352 (207)-293-2457 E-mail: info@woodsend.org

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. A visual inspection shall be made to ensure uniformity of the mulch. Also check for detrimental contamination.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-14.4. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.49 Irrigation System

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). If approval is by QPL, be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification. If approval action is being requested via the RAM process, attach Catalog Cuts or other appropriate documents, using proper transmittal, to assist RAM Engineer in the approval process.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance:** The irrigation system material, when approved as noted above, may be accepted in the field by verifying that the materials placed on the job are the same make model, lot, batch, size, color, blend, etc. that was, approved. In addition the following materials will need appropriate documentation and transmittals as noted below:

   a. PVC Water Pipe - Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance

   b. Polyethylene Pipe – Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance

   c. Galvanized Iron Pipe – Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. Check for damage to the galvanized coatings in shipping and handling. See that damaged areas and field cut threads are protected with an approved galvanized repair paint formula, standard formula A-9-73.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-15. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.50 Fencing

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). If approval is by QPL, be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance:** The following items may be accepted on receipt of "SATISFACTORY" test report from the State or Regional Materials Laboratory. Send acceptance samples as follows:

a. Chain Link Fabric — One sample consisting of three wires across full width of fabric from one roll for each 50 rolls.

b. Wire Mesh — One 12-inch sample across full width of roll, from one roll for each 50 rolls.

c. Tension and Barbed Wire — One 3-foot piece from one roll for each 50 spools.

d. Grade 1Post Material

- Rails and Grade 1 Posts for Chain Link Fence — Sample to consist of one post and 12" sample from each end of the rail, where appropriate, for each 500 post or rails or fraction thereof.
- Corner Post or brace posts —One complete post assembly per 10 corner or brace posts.

e. Wire Fence Line Posts — One complete post with plate for each 500 posts or fraction thereof.

f. Misc. Fence Hardware — These materials includes such items as tie wire, hog rings, galvanized bolts and nuts, fence clips, stays, post caps, tension band and bars, rail end caps, etc. The Engineer shall visually inspect and approve for use.

g. Grade 2 Post Material may be accepted with a Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance adhering to Section 9-16.1 of the Standard Specifications.

Above samples are to be taken from properly identified lots of material stored at job site. Be sure samples are numbered and properly identified as to Lot, if applicable, when sent to the Laboratory. If first sample fails, two additional samples are to be submitted from same lot. Resamples are to be properly identified as to Lot and referenced to previous Lab No. for first sample.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. Check for damage to zinc or other coating on posts, rails, hardware, etc.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-16. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.51 Beam Guardrail, Guardrail Anchors, and Glare Screen

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). If approval is by QPL, be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance:** Materials listed on the Qualified Products List may be accepted as outlined on the QPL or by Manufacturers Certificate of Compliance meeting the requirements of *Standard Specifications* Section 1-06.3 including supporting test reports. A307 bolts will be accepted by field verification and documentation that bolt heads are stamped 307A.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. Check material delivered to the project for damage to galvanizing.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-16.3.

9-4.52 Guardrail Posts and Blocks

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). If approval is by QPL, be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance:** Materials listed on the Qualified Products List may be accepted as outlined on the QPL. Materials not listed on the QPL will be accepted by receipt of an acceptable certificate of treatment and by visual determination in the filed that materials delivered to the job site bears the appropriate lumber grading stamp.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. Check material delivered to the project for conformance with the contract plan and specifications.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See Standard Plans.

9-4.53 Miscellaneous Precast Concrete Products (Block Traffic Curb, Precast Traffic Curb)

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). If approval is by QPL, be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance:** In general, the Materials Fabrication Inspection Office will not, undertake inspection of these products. When large quantities are involved, the Regional Administrator should arrange for inspection during manufacturer, including the sampling of materials and the making of test cylinders.

   a. **Precast Traffic Curb:** Acceptance on field inspection. Unless the curb sections have been inspected prior to shipping they are to be carefully inspected upon arrival on the project site. Check for surface color and damage, such as cracks, broken corner or edges, contour and alignment. Surface color and texture should match advanced sample provide by the manufacturer. See Standard Plans for details.

   b. **Block Traffic Curb:** Acceptance on visual inspection. Check exposed faces of curb sections for damage such as chips, cracks, and air holes. See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-18.3 for details. Compressive strength may be determined in accordance with the FOP for ASTM C 805.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. Check for damage due to shipping and handling.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Sections 9-18. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.54 Prestressed Concrete Products

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071. Notify Materials Fabrication Inspection Office of need to provide Inspection Services, or to verify that the precast plant's annual review and approval are current.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance:** Acceptance will be based on "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" stamp or tags (Figure 9-4 or 9-5) from Materials Fabrication Inspection Office inspection and on field inspection for damage due to shipping and handling. An "F" or "D" will be stamped to indicate the steel or iron is of foreign or domestic origin. Certificate of Material Origin will be the responsibility of the project office.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. Check for damage due to shipping and handling. Check and record "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" stamp or tag (Figure 9-4 or 9-5) and the "F" or "D" indicator for foreign or domestic steel and document it.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 6-02.3(25), 6-02.3(26), 6-02.3(28), and Section 9-19. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.55 Raised Pavement Markers, Types 1, 2, and 3

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). If approval is by QPL, be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. Acceptance:

   a. Type 1 Markers.

   Plastic Markers: Shall be from tested and approved lots. Testing shall be performed at the State Materials Lab prior to use of any lot. Allow a minimum of 10 working days for testing to avoid project delays. After use, all emptied, boxes shall be destroyed.

   Thermoplastic Markers: Markers listed on the QPL may be accepted based on visual inspection as to brand and model listed. Verification samples of Type 1 thermoplastic markers are required for each lot used on a project. A sample shall consist of three markers per job lot (from different boxes) for each color.

   b. **Type 2 Markers:** Only markers listed on the QPL may be accepted, visually inspect markers as to brand and model listed.

   c. **Type 3 Markers:** Only markers listed on the QPL may be accepted, visually inspect markers as to brand and model listed.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. A visual inspection shall be made to ensure that cracked or damaged lane markers are not incorporated in the work.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-21. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.56 Signing Materials

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of the sign fabricator as well as the manufacturer of the sign blanks, panels and the reflective sheeting is required prior to use. Approval of the sign fabricator will be by a Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). A RAM will not be required for sign mounting hardware provided by the sign fabricator. Mounting hardware from a source other than the sign fabrication facility will require approval by the or an approved Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071. Approval of the sign blanks, panels and the reflective sheeting may be by the Qualified Products List or by an approved Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). If approval is by QPL, be certain to verify that product is in fact qualified for its intended use; product is listed under appropriate specification. The fabrication facility will notify Sign Fabrication Inspector of need to provide Inspection Services.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material may be requested on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071), or as requested by the Sign Fabricator Inspector.

3. **Acceptance:** Materials and fabrication will be accepted on "FABRICATION APPROVED" decal (Figure 9-8).

a. **Sign Blanks:** As soon as the fabricator receives the materials, the Sign Fabricator Inspector will check the accompanying mill test certificates to ensure the materials meet contract requirements. These documents will be kept at the fabrication facility.

b. **Reflective Sheeting:** The Sign Fabricator Inspector will check the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance for the reflective sheeting and the cutout legend to ensure the materials meet contract requirements. These will be kept at the sign fabrication facility.

c. Sign Mounting Hardware supplied by the Sign Fabricator will have the mounting hardware certifications verified at the sign fabricator's facility by the Fabrication Inspector to ensure the materials meet the contract requirements. These records will be kept at the sign fabrication facility. Fabrication inspectors will verify sign mounting hardware as it is packaged for shipment and attach a "WSDOT INSPECTED" Tag to the sealed package.

Contractor's who purchase sign mounting hardware separately from a source other than a WSDOT approved sign fabrication facility will be required to supply proper Manufacturer's Certificates of Compliance and it will be the responsibility of the contractor to supply the certifications to the Project Engineer's Office prior to use.

Where Standard Specification 9-28.11 allows use of A307 bolts for roadside wood posts, field verify A307 lag bolts were used, no further certification will be required for A307 bolts.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. Check for a "FABRICATION APPROVED" decal (Figure 9-8) on the back of the sign and document Inspector's Daily Report. Check for a "WSDOT INSPECTED" stamp on sign mounting hardware and document. Check that all overhead signs are mounted with stainless steel bolts, u-bolts, washers, nuts, locknuts, mounting brackets and straps. Mounting hardware shall include bolts, nuts, washers, locknuts, rivets, post clips, windbeams, angles, "Z" bar, straps and mounting brackets. Check for damage due to shipping, handling, and installation.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-28, and Section 9-1.5G of this manual. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.57 Concrete Curing Compounds

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). If approval is by QPL, be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance:** Submit 1 quart for each lot of curing compound delivered to each project. Material will be accepted based on "SATISFACTORY" test results from the State Materials Laboratory on samples taken from the project. No curing compound shall be used on WSDOT work prior to testing of each lot. Samples must be submitted for testing 14 days prior to use of curing compound.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. Check different lots for similarity in appearance and working properties. Check that the lots being used have "Satisfactory" test reports from the State Materials Laboratory.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Sections 9-23. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.58 Admixtures for Concrete

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). If approval is by QPL, be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance:** Acceptance will be on the basis of Certified Concrete Delivery Ticket, *Standard Specifications* Section 6-02.3(5)B, indicating the brand/product and dosage of the admixture as shown on the concrete mix design.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. Check Concrete Delivery Ticket for proper admixture usage.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 6-02.3(5) B and 9-23. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.59 Plastic Waterstop

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). If approval is by QPL, be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance:** Material may be accepted on basis of Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. Check for uniformity of product in lot, and for damage in shipment or handling.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-24. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.60 Epoxy Systems

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). If approval is by QPL, be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. Acceptance/Verification

   a. **Acceptance:** Material may be accepted for use on receipt of a passing test report from the State Materials Laboratory. For epoxy bonding agents, submit mix ratios, intended use and a representative sample of each component for each batch or lot number. A representative sample may consist of 1 pint of each component for bulk lots or a pre-packaged kit. Containers shall be identified as "Component A" (contains the Epoxy Resin) and "Component B" (contains the Curing Agent) and shall be marked with the name of the manufacturer, the date of manufacture and the lot number. If the material is to be used as an epoxy grout, mortar or concrete, include a 5-pound representative sample of aggregate. Samples shall be submitted to the State Materials Laboratory. Epoxy Adhesive for Lane Markers does not require field sampling, but does require a Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance. A period of 15 working days should be allowed for testing.

   b. **Verification:** Proper proportioning of Epoxy Adhesive for Lane Markers can be verified at the State Materials Laboratory if desired. Submit a 1 pint sample of the field mixed epoxy in question and a 1 pint sample of each component as is detailed under "Acceptance" above.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. Check for uniformity of color and conformance to required mix proportions. Streaking is an indication of inadequate mixing. Check for set and hardness with your thumbnail. You should not be able to dent the properly mixed and cured material. Epoxies shall be mixed and applied in conformance to manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise modified in writing by the manufacturer's agent.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-26. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.61 Resin Bonded Anchors

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). If approval is by QPL, be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. Acceptance:

   a. **Qualified Product Listed Product:** If Product is listed on QPL, the acceptance of the resin adhesive shall be by field acceptance procedures documenting that brand and model of the resin system. Threaded rod, nut and washer or other inserts shall be accepted on the basis of a Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance with supporting Mill Test Reports indicating they meet the contract requirements.

   b. **Non-qualified Product Listed Product:** Submit independent test lab data indicating resin system meets specifications when tested in accordance with ASTM E 488, and threaded rod, nut and washer or other inserts shall be accepted on the basis of a Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance with supporting Mill Test Reports indicating they meet the contract requirements.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. Check for proper embedment depths. Check that holes are properly cleaned. Check that the installation is in accordance with the manufacturers written instructions.

5. **Specification Requirements:** Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.62 Gabion Baskets

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). If approval is by QPL, be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). The sample shall consist of the following:

   a. One square yard of mesh including selvage and body wire.

   b. Three feet of tie wire.

   c. Three feet of lacing wire.

   d. Six each wire clips, fasteners.

3. **Acceptance:** Acceptance is based on receipt of a Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance with accompanying Mill Test Report.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. Check for damage.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-27.3. Review control documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.63 Sign Structures

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of the fabricator is required prior to use. Upon receipt of the "Request for Approval of Material," the Materials Fabrication Inspection Office will inspect the fabrication shop to ensure it meets all contract requirements. A copy of the Request for Approval of Material will be sent to the Materials Fabrication Inspection Office.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance:** The fabricated sign structure and associated hardware will be accepted on the basis of an "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" stamp (Figure 9-8) An "F" or "D" will be stamped to indicate the steel or iron is of foreign or domestic origin. When the structures are fabricated out-of-state and are shipped directly to the job site, arrangements must be made with the Materials Fabrication Inspection Office to have the structures and hardware inspected prior to erection. Manufacturer's Certificates of Compliance will be required to be delivered with the sign structures from out-of-state fabrication facilities.

Certificates of Material Origin will be the responsibility of the project office.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. Check for "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" stamp (Figure 9-8) on the sign structure and associated hardware. Check for and the "F" or "D" indicator for foreign or domestic steel and document it. Check for damage due to shipping, handling and erection.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See design standards and *Standard Specifications* Section 9-28.15. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.64 Conduit

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). If approval is by QPL, be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance:** If using the QPL, be sure to verify appropriate means of acceptance, see applicable Acceptance Code within the QPL.

   a. Galvanized conduit shall be accepted on receipt of "SATISFACTORY" test reports from State Materials Laboratory for each size and shipment. Each sample requires two 12-inch sections, one from each end of a standard length of conduit. Re-sampling, when directed, requires twice the number of pieces specified. Be sure that matching end pieces are identified.

   The Project Engineer may accept galvanized conduit based on nondestructive testing according to the FOP for ASTM D 1186.

   b. Fiber reinforced plastic, flexible, and plastic conduit shall be accepted on Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance or on catalog cuts.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. Check for Underwriters approval labels. Check for damage to coatings in shipping and handling, and see that damaged areas and field cut threads are protected with an approved coating.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-29.1. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.65 Electrical Conductors

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). If approval is by QPL, be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). A sample shall consist of 15 feet.

3. **Acceptance:** Conductors shall be accepted upon receipt of "Satisfactory" Test Report from State Materials Laboratory.

a. **Single Conductors:** If using the QPL, be sure to verify appropriate means of acceptance, see applicable Acceptance Code within the QPL. For wire manufacturers not listed in the QPL, submit a sample. A sample shall be a length of wire that shall include the complete printed/stamped designation: manufacturer, size, and insulation type.

b. **Multiple Conductors:** If using the QPL, be sure to verify appropriate means of acceptance, see applicable Acceptance Code within the QPL. For wire/cable manufacturers not listed in the QPL, submit a sample. A sample shall be a length of wire that shall include the complete printed/stamped designation: ma nufacturer, size, and insulation type.

c. Fiber Optic Cable. A sample of the Fiber Optic cables shall be a minimum 2 feet long.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. A visual inspection shall be made to ensure that no conductors with damaged insulation are incorporated into the project.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-29.3. Review Contract Documents to determine if supplemental requirements apply.

9-4.66 Signal, Luminaire, ITS, and Strain Poles

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). If approval is by QPL, be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification. Notify Materials Fabrication Inspection Office of need to provide Inspection Services.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance:** The fabricated poles and associated hardware will be accepted on the basis on an "Approved for Shipment" tag or stamp (figure 9-8). If poles were inspected prior to shipment to job site, they will be stamped "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" (Figure 9-4) An "F" or "D" will be stamped to indicate the steel or iron is of foreign or domestic origin. Certificate of Material Origin will be the responsibility of the project office. Poles not inspected prior to shipment must be inspected and approved at the job site by the Materials Fabrication Inspection Office prior to installation. Acceptance will be based on approved shop drawings per Chapter 8-20.2B of this manual and Mill Test Certificates supplied by the manufacturer.

Certificates of Material Origin will be the responsibility of the project office.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. Check for "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" stamp (Figure 9-4) and the "F" or "D" indicator for foreign or domestic steel and document it. Check for damage due to shipping, handling and erection. Arrange for inspection if not tagged.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-29.6. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.67 Anchor Bolts for Luminaire, Signal Poles, and Sign Structures

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). If approval is by QPL, be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification. Notify Materials Fabrication Inspection Office of need to provide Inspection Services.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071)

3. **Acceptance:** Acceptance may be based on "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" tag and/or stamp (Figure 9-4 or 9-5). An "F" or "D" will be stamped to indicate if the steel or iron is of foreign or domestic origin. Certificate of material origin will be the responsibility of the project office.

The ID number on the tags that is attached to the bundles of anchor bolts will be stamped on a representative number of anchor bolts.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. Check and record the "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" tag and/or stamp (Figure 9-4 or 9-5) and the "F" or "D" indicator for foreign or domestic steel and document it. Check for damage due to shipping and handling.

Note: Special attention shall be placed on the proper installation of bolts. No adjustments (bending) of bolts will be allowed after placement in concrete.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-29.6(5). Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.68 Luminaires and Lamps

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). If approval is by QPL, be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification

2. **Preliminary Samples:** Preliminary samples will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). Submit Manufacturers Certificate of Compliance and catalog cut to the State Materials Laboratory for evaluation if requested.

3. **Acceptance:** Verify the materials received on the job site, is in fact the same make, model, lot, batch, size, color, blend, etc. as approved for use, be it by QPL or via the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual.

a. **Luminaires:** A visual inspection shall be made to ensure damaged equipment is not installed and that luminaires are mounted level. Confirm the socket position is the same as that noted on the catalog cut.

b. **Lamps for Luminaires and Signal Heads:** Check that all lamps are of the proper wattage, see contract documents.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-29.10. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.69 Water Distribution System

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). If approval is by QPL, be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification. If approval action is being requested via the RAM process, attach Catalog Cuts or other appropriate documents, using proper transmittal, to assist RAM Engineer in the approval process.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance:** The water distribution material, when approved as noted above, may be accepted in the field by verifying that the materials placed on the job are the same make model, lot, batch, size, color, blend, etc. that was, in fact, approved. In addition, the following: materials will need appropriate documentation and transmittals as noted below.

a. Ductile Iron Pipe - Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance

b. Steel Pipe (4 inches and under) – Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance

c. Steel Pipe (6 inches and larger) – Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance

d. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe (4 inches and over) – Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance

e. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe (4 inches and under) – Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. Check material delivered to the project for damage to the galvanized coatings in shipping and handling and conformance to the contract documents. See that damaged areas and field cut threads are protected with an approved galvanized repair paint formula, standard formula A-9-73. Water distribution pipe requires testing after installation in conformance with the *Standard Specifications* Section 7-11.3.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-30. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.70 Elastomeric Bearing Pads

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance:** Material may be accepted on a Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance accompanied by a certified test report identifying the specific batch of material and conforming to AASHTO M251.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. Make certain that material to be used is from the certified batch.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-31. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.71 Fabric Bearing Pad

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval is required for the fabricator of the bearings prior to the start of fabrication. For approved plants in Washington State, or the need for inspection, contact the Materials Fabrication Inspection Office.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance:** All Fabric Bearing Pads need to be inspected at the point of manufacture prior to shipping.

Documentation will be checked and accepted by WSDOT Fabrication Inspection at the point of manufacture. Certification will be maintained by Fabrication Inspection office. An "F" or "D" will be stamped to indicate the steel or iron is of foreign or domestic origin.

Certificate of Material Origin will be the responsibility of the project office.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. Check and record the "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" tag and/or stamp (Figure 9-4 or 9-5) and the "F" or "D" indicator for foreign or domestic steel and document it. Check for damage caused by shipping and handling.

5. **Specification Requirements:** Review the contract documents to determine the specification requirements.

9-4.72 Precast Concrete Barrier and Wall Panels

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of fabricator is required prior to the start of fabrication. Materials will be approved by the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). Notify Fabrication Office of need to provide Inspection Services, or to verify that the precast plants annual review and approval is current for wall panels only.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance:** Accept only barrier sections that are stamped "WSDOT INSPECTED" (Figure 9-3). Accept only wall panels, which are stamped "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" (Figure 9-4). An "F" or "D" will be stamped to indicate the steel or iron is of foreign or domestic origin. Certificate of Material Origin will be the responsibility of the project office. The "WSDOT INSPECTED" stamp on barrier will include the connecting pins, which will be inspected at the barrier fabricator's facility.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. Check for shipping and handling damage. Check for "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" stamp or "WSDOT INSPECTED" stamp and the "F" or "D" indicator for foreign or domestic steel and document it.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 6-10, 6-02.3(25), and 6-02.3(28). Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.73 Safety Bars, Cattle Guards, Sign Mounting Brackets, Steel and Special Guardrail Posts, Steel Sign Posts

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071. If fabrication or welding of the item is needed, contact the Materials Fabrication Inspection Office for disposition and possible inspection.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance:** Materials may be accepted on receipt of Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance for the base metal including Mill Test Certificates.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual Check each lot of material delivered to the project for damage, and that accompanying Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance is present. Check galvanizing using procedures stated in FOP for ASTM D 1186. Identify lots with test reports. Check for handling or shipping damage.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-05.18, 9-16.3(2), 9-28.14(2) and Standard Plans. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.74 Metal Bridge Rail

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of fabricator is required prior to the start of fabrication. Materials will be approved by the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). Notify Fabrication Office of need to provide Inspection Services.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance:** If rails were inspected prior to shipment to job site, they will be stamped or tagged "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" (Figure 9-4 or 9-5). An "F" or "D" will be stamped to indicate the steel or iron is of foreign or domestic origin. Certificate of Material Origin will be the responsibility of the project office. If not, rails must be inspected on job site by the Materials Fabrication Inspection Office prior to installation. Acceptance will be based on approved shop drawings per Chapter 8-20.2B of this manual, Mill Test Certificates supplied by the manufacturer.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. Check for "APPROVED FOR SHIPMENT" tags or stamp and the "F" or "D" indicator for foreign or domestic steel and document it. Check for damage caused by shipping and handling. Unless aluminum parts have been adequately wrapped, there may be damage to anodic and lacquer coating. Damaged parts shall be rejected.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 6-06.3(2). Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.75 Construction Geotextiles

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). If approval is by QPL, be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. Acceptance:

   a. Satisfactory test reports from the State Materials Laboratory when quantities exceed the limits stated in *Standard Specification* Section 9-33.4(4). Sample per WSDOT Test Method 914. A Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance MUST accompany all samples submitted for testing.

   b. Acceptance may be on Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance when quantities are within the limits stated in *Standard Specification* Section 9-33.4(4).

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. Check each roll of geotextile fabric for proper identification as shown on either the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance or on the State Materials Laboratory test report.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Sections 9-33. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.76 Concrete

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of all materials is required prior to use.

Cement — see Section 9-4.1Fine Aggregate (sand) — see Section 9-4.4Coarse Aggregate — see Section 9-4.4Admixtures for Concrete — see Section 9-4.58Water — see Section 9-4.77

Contractor must submit a concrete mix design on DOT Form 350-040. All concrete except commercial and Lean Concrete must come from a pre-qualified Batch Plant. Contact the Regional Materials Engineer to determine if plant is pre-qualified.

For mix designs proposed for cement concrete pavement the contractor is required to submit flexural and compressive strength test results in accordance with Section 5-05 of the *Standard Specifications* as part of the concrete mix design.

Note: If the Aggregate Sources Tacking System requires Alkali Silica Reaction (ASR) mitigation the concrete mix design submittal may include the use of either a low alkali cement per section 9-01.3(3), or fly ash per 9-23.9, as approved by the Engineer. The contractor shall provide test results for ASTM C 1260 or AASHTO T 303 showing the mitigating measures are effective (see Section 9-03 of the *Standard Specifications*). Contact the General Materials Engineer of the State Materials Laboratory or the State Bridge Construction Engineer if the contractor is proposing to use other mitigating measures.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** Not Required

3. Acceptance:

a. **Commercial and Lean Concrete:** Is accepted based on a Certificate of Compliance to be provided by the supplier as described in Section 6-02.3(5) B of the *Standard Specifications*.

b. **Cement Concrete Pavement:** Is accepted based on satisfactory field tests for air content and compressive strength (see Section 9-5 of this manual for testing frequency).

c. **Structural Concrete:** Is accepted based on tests for Slump, Air Content, Compressive Strength, and Temperature (see *Standard Specifications* Section 6-02.3(5)G for testing frequency).

4. **Field Inspection:** The concrete mix provided shall match the mix the contractor submitted for review. The Mix design submittal shall include the Aggregate Correction Factor to be used in determining the Air Content, if the contractor fails to provide this information on DOT form 350-040 do not apply an aggregate correction factor.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-03.1, 5-05 and 6-02.

9-4.77 Water for Concrete

1. **Approval of Material:** Not required.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** Not required.

3. **Acceptance:** Is based on test results provided by the contractor. If the Contractor is using potable water that is clear and apparently clean, then no testing is required.

a. **Physical Requirements:** conducted on a weekly interval for the first four weeks and thereafter on monthly interval.

b. **Chemical Requirements:** conducted on a monthly interval.

4. **Field Inspection:** See Section 9-4.75 concrete.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-25.1.

9-4.78 Expansion Joints

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval is required for the fabricator and all material components of the expansion joints prior to the start of fabrication. Materials will be approved by the Request for Approval of Materials (DOT Form 350-071).

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance:** Expansion joint systems containing steel will be inspected by Fabrication Inspection at the jobsite.

All gland material will be accepted based on Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance. Manufacturer's Certificates of Compliance for steel as well as the gland material will be approved and maintained by the project office. Certificates of Material Origin will be the responsibility of the project office. Expansion joints acceptable to the Fabrication Inspector will be stamped "WSDOT INSPECTED".

The Project Engineer shall collect all of the documentation from the fabricator for the various material items used in the Manufacturing of the expansion joints as listed below.

a. Gland Strip — Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance

b. Steel Plates and shapes including — Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance and Certificate of Material Origin.

c. Coatings for steel parts — Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. Check for damage caused by shipping and handling.

5. **Specification Requirements:** Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.79 Controller Cabinet Assembly

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of all components in the Controller Cabinet Assembly are required. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). If approval is by QPL, be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the individual components will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance:** Final acceptance is based on a satisfactory test report. A satisfactory test report is defined as acceptable performance in the following tests:

WSDOT Test Method 421, Traffic Controller Inspection and Test Procedure

WSDOT Test Method 422, Transient Voltage Test (Spike Test) Procedure

WSDOT Test Method 423, Conflict Monitor Testing

WSDOT Test Method 424, Power Interruption Test Procedure

WSDOT Test Method 425, Environmental Chamber Test

WSDOT SOP 429, Method for Determining the Acceptability of Traffic Signal Controller Assembly

WSDOT Test Method T427, Loop Amplifier Test

WSDOT Test Method T428, Compliance Inspection and Test Procedure

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual. Verify the controller cabinet assembly received on the job site, has satisfactory test reports if required. Check for damage due to shipping and handling.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-29.13. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-4.80 Miscellaneous Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control Items

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. Materials will be approved by the Qualified Products List or Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). If approval is by QPL, be certain to verify that the product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification.

2. **Preliminary Samples:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071).

3. **Acceptance:** Material will be accepted by visual inspection. The exception to this will be Geotextile for Silt Fence, which will be accepted on basis of Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field verify per section 9-1.5C of this manual.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See Standard Specifications Sections 8-01, 9-14, and 9-33.

9-4.81 Concrete Patching Material

1. **Approval of Material:** Approval of materials is required prior to use. This approval may either be by virtue of the inclusion of this material/product on the Qualified Products List or by approval of a Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). If approval is by means of QPL, be certain to verify that product is in fact qualified for its intended use, and the product is listed under the appropriate specification. If the product is not listed on the QPL, submit test data from an accredited independent laboratory confirming that the concrete patching material meets specifications of Section 9-20.

2. **Preliminary Samples:**

A. **Prepackaged Concrete Patching Material:** If the concrete patching material is not on the QPL, submit test data from an accredited independent laboratory confirming that the concrete patching material meets the requirements of Standard Specification Section 9-01.2.

B. **Aggregate for Extension:** A preliminary sample of the material will be required only if requested on the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071) or if the ASA database indicates that the aggregate source approval has expired. Contact the State Materials Office if preliminary samples are required. Preliminary samples for Concrete Aggregate shall be made up of 50-100 pounds of clean, washed coarse aggregate and 20-25 pounds of clean washed fine aggregate. The samples are to be shipped in increments, using satisfactory containers, not exceeding 30 pounds.

3. **Acceptance:**

A. The Contractor must submit a mix design meeting the requirements of Standard Specification 9-20 for the concrete patching material.

B. Acceptance for the aggregate extender shall be based on the material coming from an approved source, and a satisfactory gradation report supplied with the mix design.

4. **Field Inspection:** Field Verify the prepackaged patching material received on the job site is in fact the same as approved for use, be it by QPL or via the Request for Approval of Material (DOT Form 350-071). Verify that the amount of added water and aggregate extender complies with the contractors mix design.

5. **Specification Requirements:** See *Standard Specifications* Section 9-20. Review contract documents to determine if supplemental specifications apply.

9-5 Guidelines for Job Site Control of Materials

9-5.1 General

When in doubt as to sampling requirements, refer to Record of Materials, (ROM), Request for Approval of Material, (RAM), and Chapter 9-4 of this manual. All items for acceptance, except for sampling and testing PCC cores, testing concrete cylinder and cement and as shown in Chapter 9-5.7 of this manual will be sampled and tested by the Project Engineers representative.

In some instances, certain items usually sampled by Project Engineers representative may be sampled and tested by representatives of the State Materials Laboratory or other representatives. Such items as shown in Chapter 9-1 of this manual, when properly identified with an "Approved for Shipment" tag, may be accepted for use by the Project Engineer without any further sampling or testing.

9-5.2 Sampling and Testing Schedule

9-5.2A General

The intent of sampling and testing is to ensure that the material provided to the project conforms to the specifications. The frequency schedule in Chapter 9-5.7 of this manual covers the minimum requirements for sampling and testing at the project level. The Project Engineer is responsible for obtaining the number of samples necessary to ensure adequate control of the material being produced under the circumstances and conditions involved with the particular project. In some instances, good construction practice will necessitate more frequent tests to ensure adequate control of the quality of production. This will be the case where production is just getting under way, where source material is variable or marginal in quality. Also operations from commercial sources when small lots of material are being sampled (as for barge loads of aggregate) or when stockpiles are built and depleted may require more frequent sampling and testing.

The instructions listed in Chapter 9-5.7 of this manual, will be followed in the production of those surfacing materials covered therein. A minimum of one acceptance test is required except for small quantities as shown in Chapter 9-5.2C of this manual.

9-5.2B Reducing Frequency of Testing

In instances of uniform production where the material is running well within specification limits, the Project Engineer may initiate deviations from the schedule. Deviations exceeding a 10 percent reduction will require approval from the Construction Materials Engineer at the State Materials Laboratory and must be documented in the project records, and fully explained by the Project Engineer. Lack of personnel, equipment, and facilities will not be considered sufficient reasons for such deviation.

Authority for approval of frequency reduction may be delegated to the Regional Materials Engineer upon request. This authority may permit overall reduction of sampling frequency or selective relief of selected test properties. Examples of selective relief would be reduction/elimination of fracture determinations for production from quarry sources or reduction of frequency for sand equivalent determination. As a general principle, frequency reduction may be considered whenever five consecutive samples taken at the normal frequency indicate full conformance with the specifications.

9-5.2C Sampling and Testing for Small Quantities of Materials

The Project Engineer may elect to accept small quantities of materials without meeting minimum sampling and testing frequencies using the following criteria.

An item can be accepted as a small quantity if the proposed quantity for a specific material is less than the minimum required frequency. For mainline paving, less than one-half the required frequency as defined in Chapter 9-5.7 of this manual.

Materials that will not be considered under the small quantity definition are:

Structural Concrete

Some issues that the Project Engineer may consider prior to use of small quantity acceptance are:

Has the material been previously approved? Is the material certified? Do we have a mix design or reference design? Has it been recently tested with satisfactory results? Is the material structurally significant?

Small quantity acceptance could be visual, by certification, or other methods. Acceptance of small quantities of materials by these methods must be documented. Documentation of materials under these methods must be provided by the Project Engineer or representative accepting the material. For visual documentation, an entry should be made in the project records as to the basis of acceptance of the material, and the approximate quantity involved.

The small quantity acceptance may be used for any quantity of the following uses:

Curbs and Sidewalks, Driveways, Road approaches, Paved ditches and slopes

9-5.2D - Reference Test Report

When a Satisfactory Test Report is required, a Referenced Test Report may be used if allowed in Section 9-4 for a specific material. A Reference Test Report as listed below will not be allowed for HMA Mix Designs, or other materials unless allowed per Section 9-4.

A Reference Test Report may consist of one of the following:

- A copy of a previous WSDOT Satisfactory Test Report generated under another contract number as long as the manufacturer and lot number of the material to be used are the same as the material the test report represents.
- A printed copy of the electronic QPL database page showing 'referenced' lots previously tested. The lot number in the QPL must match the lot number of the material used. The information will be listed in the 'description' field for specific materials in the QPL.

All Referenced Test Reports must reflect the same specification as the material to be used and be received prior to installation of the intended material. A Reference Test Report for material can only be used in the same calendar year for when the material was incorporated into the contract.

9-5.3 Point of Acceptance

State Owned Source: Material produced from State owned source may be accepted either as it is placed into stockpile or as it is placed in hauling vehicles for delivery to the roadway. The sampling and testing frequency during stockpiling shall be in conformance with Chapter 9-5.7 of this manual.

In the event sample testing during stockpiling shows the material to be marginal (i.e., within tolerance limits) in any specification requirement, acceptance at this point shall be conditional and dependent on adherence to specifications at the time of removal from stockpile.

Contractor's Source: If stockpiled material is set aside exclusively for use on WSDOT projects it may be accepted the same as that for a state-owned source. If stockpiles are constructed for general use, then materials for WSDOT projects shall be tested for acceptance from samples taken by the Project Engineer representative in accordance with WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 2. The Engineer will determine the exact point of acceptance. If an existing stockpile was built without acceptance testing during material production, and later set aside exclusively for use on state projects, the material may be accepted with appropriate test results from samples taken by the Project Engineer representative in accordance with WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 2. The sampling and testing frequency shall conform to Chapter 9-5.7 of this manual.

9-5.4 Basis for Acceptance

The basis of acceptance of Hot Mix Asphalt and aggregates may be either by statistical evaluation or non-statistical evaluation methods. The method to be used is specified in *Standard Specifications* or Contract Documents.

The testing tolerances shown in Chapter 9-5.6 of this manual apply exclusively to the appropriate specifications as listed in the *Standard Specifications*. These tolerances do not apply to those "special" materials having requirements differing from those listed in the *Standard Specifications*. For these "special", materials usually described in the contract documents, tolerances will be provided by the State Materials Laboratory upon request from the Regional Construction Manager.

Material that has been produced prior to rejection (i.e., HMA in storage silo, crushed materials hauled to the job site) may be incorporated into the project provided the Contractor is made fully aware that the material may be subject to a price adjustment or, in extreme cases, to total removal. Every effort shall be made to place this material in structurally noncritical areas such as shoulders or gore areas.

All material produced between the time of rejection and the time an acceptable material is produced, as defined by WSDOT adopted testing procedures, shall not be incorporated in the work in any manner until it meets specifications.

9-5.4A Basis for Acceptance — Statistical Evaluation

For materials being accepted using statistical evaluation procedures, random samples will be evaluated to determine quality level within a defined tolerance band. Acceptance, bonus, and disincentive procedures are defined in the contract documents.

Test results with acknowledged errors or equipment deficiencies are to be immediately discarded without recourse and another sample run.

Test results for Hot Mix Asphalt may be challenged by the Contractor, as defined in the *Standard Specifications* Section 5-04.3(8)A. These specifications allow the Contractor to challenge results of any individual acceptance sample test in writing and within 5 working days from receipt of the specified test results.

When the Contractor challenges a test, a split of the original field sample must be tested by different equipment and a different qualified tester. It therefore is necessary that a split of every field sample (i.e., opposite quarter from acceptance test) be saved in a secure area, accurately marked, and be available for challenge sample testing. The specifications require that the challenge sample testing be done in the Regional Materials Laboratory or the State Materials Laboratory. When the Contractor makes a challenge it is expected that the split sample be sent and tested as quickly as possible. This will require that testing of these samples be prioritized. By expediting the challenge sample testing, problems that may exist in testing or with the material being produced can be identified and corrected lessening the impact to both the Contractor and WSDOT.

9-5.4B Basis for Acceptance — Non-Statistical Evaluation

If statistical acceptance procedures are not specified nonstatistical acceptance method will be used.

Individual samples taken for acceptance by this method may be subject to certain tolerances allowed outside the established value stated in the *Standard Specifications*. The tolerance acceptance procedures shall be followed in these cases. Test results with acknowledged errors or equipment deficiencies are to be immediately discarded without recourse and another sample run.

When the test results for Hot Mix Asphalt fall outside the control points the material will be evaluated according to the *Standard Specifications* Section 5-04.5(1)A.

9-5.4C Basis for Acceptance — Asphalt Binder

The basis for acceptance of asphalt binder is compliance with existing specifications as modified to include the tolerance as follows:

1. If a binder sample fails to meet the required specifications, the binder samples prior and subsequent to the failed sample will be tested. Samples of asphalt binder will continue to be tested until samples taken both prior and subsequent to the failing samples meet the specifications.

The quantity of out of specification HMA is determined from the tons of HMA represented by each of the asphalt binder samples that failed to meet the specifications.

2. If a binder sample does not meet the specifications but is not more than 10 percent outside the specification limits and the binder sample prior and subsequent to the out of specification binder both meet the specifications, there will be no price adjustment.

3. If the binder sample is more than 10 percent out of specification or if the binder sample is less than 10 percent out of specification and either the binder sample prior or subsequent to does not meet the specifications, the HMA will be rejected.

9-5.4D Basis for Acceptance — Other Aggregate Properties

The basis for acceptance of aggregates prior to completion of the placement of the material is compliance with existing specifications as modified to include tolerances Established in Chapter 9-5.6 of this manual. The application of these tolerances shall be as follows:

1. Take the following actions any time a sample falls outside the specification limits, but within tolerance bands:

   a. Immediately take two separate additional samples representing current production in accordance with Chapter 9-4 of this manual. The contractor has the option of making plant adjustments prior to taking these samples.

   b. Production will be accepted until the second sample is checked for properties that were out of specification in the first sample.

   c. Do not accept any additional material if the second sample is also out of specification.

   d. If the second sample is within specification, immediately check the third sample. Do not accept any additional material if the third sample is out of specification.

   e. No further material will be accepted after the time of rejection until corrections are made in the operations. This will be confirmed by new tests within specification limits.

   f. Basis for acceptance after this correction will be in conformity with the procedure outlined above. All tests of material outside the specification limits must be listed and justified on the materials certification as required by Chapter 9-1.5 of this manual.

2. The acceptance of material shall cease with one or more of the following conditions:

   a. When a sample falls outside of the applicable tolerance bands.

   b. When any two out of three consecutive samples are within tolerance bands, but outside specification limits.

   c. When any sample has a gradation that falls within both the high and low tolerance bands.

   d. Any sample where the material is outside the specification limits, but within the tolerance bands, in any two of the following properties:

   - Gradation
   - Fracture
   - Sand Equivalent
   - Flat and Elongated
   - Uncompacted Void Content of Fine Aggregate (Fine Aggregate Angularity)

The basis for acceptance of aggregate when all of the material has been placed on the project prior to completion of the testing is compliance with the existing specifications (no tolerances). Materials that are not in compliance with the specification will be evaluated as defined in 1-2.8C(1) Defective Materials for Material in Place.

9-5.5 Testing Staff Qualifications and Independent Assurance Program

9-5.5A Testing Staff Qualification

9-5.5A(1) General

WSDOT personnel assigned with testing construction materials will be enrolled in the Construction Tester Qualification Program. The details of this program are contained in this section. This program establishes uniform testing procedures, insures that testing staff is qualified in performing the testing procedures, and provides a regular review. The review process, through inspection by the Region Independent Assurance Inspector (IAI) evaluates the performance of all testing staff, recognizes proficient performance, and improves substandard performance by recommending corrective action. The qualification program extends the State Materials Laboratory accreditation principles. This includes the assignment, management, and review of project level testing using elements of the State Materials Laboratory accreditation program to accommodate an interface with region and, project level materials testing operations and the use and understanding of national standard test procedures such as AASHTO and ASTM, and other test procedures such as WAQTC and WSDOT.

9-5.5A(2) Construction Tester Qualification Rules

1. **Responsibility:** The construction tester qualification program requires detailed and specific attention to be paid to the testing procedures involved: The State Materials Engineer will address and resolve policy issues related to the qualification program.

2. **Qualification Modules:** The construction tester qualification modules have been set up in 5 areas of testing that represent most of the acceptance tests performed. The project acceptance testers will be evaluated for their proficiency in one or more of the construction tester qualification modules. Each module has a defined list of test procedures in which proficiency is evaluated, see Section 9-8 of this manual. The modules are listed as follows:

- Aggregates
- Hot Mix Asphalt
- Structural Concrete
- Embankment and Base Density
- Hot Mix Asphalt Density

3. **Qualification Categories:** The tester can be qualified in one or more of three categories. The qualification categories are:

a. **Module Qualified Tester:** Fully proficient in a testing module, normally works independently with only general supervision and is responsible for determining material compliance.

b. **Individual Method Qualified Tester:** Has proficiency in one or more test procedures which may partially encompass methods in the qualification modules, but also extends to other infrequent acceptance procedures performed at the project level, and includes tests performed at the Regional or State Materials Laboratories.

c. **Interim Qualified Tester:** Basically proficient in one or more tests but limited to an interim period of in training work. Works under the close supervision of a module or individual method qualified tester, refer to Paragraph 5 below.

Testing personnel at the Region may be either Module Qualified, Individual Method Qualified, or Interim Qualified Testers. Per the AASHTO accreditation, the State Materials Laboratory personnel are Individual Method Qualified Testers.

4. Attaining Qualification:

a. **Module Qualified Testers:** To become a Module Qualified Tester the tester shall satisfactorily complete the required written tests and proficiency evaluations by the IAI, the Region Construction Trainer, or materials staff under the direction of the Materials Engineer in a field or region laboratory for one or more modules in the construction tester qualification program.

b. **Individual Method Qualified Testers:** To become a Individual Method Qualified Tester the tester shall satisfactorily complete the proficiency evaluation by the IAI, the Region Construction Trainer, or materials staff under the direction of the Materials Engineer. This can be accomplished in a field or region laboratory or State Materials Laboratory. Their qualification records reflect proficiency in the specific individual test methods.

c. **Interim Qualified Testers:** To become an Interim Qualified Tester, the following conditions have to be met:

(1) Individual study of the written test method(s) for a complete module,

(2) Test demonstration by a proficient tester,

(3) Allowance for practice or trial tests,

(4) Successful completion conforming to testing checklist(s) without coaching, and

(5) The Interim Qualified Tester works under close supervision by a Module or Individual Method Qualified Tester who is qualified in the same tests.

The conditions as described above, leading to interim qualification, may be conducted by another tester currently qualified in the module or test concerned. Based on evaluation of prior experience by the supervisor, with concurrence of the region IAI or Region Construction Trainer, a non-qualified tester may be considered to have the equivalent of conditions 1 through 3 above. An individual will be considered an interim qualified tester when successful testing performance conforming to the checklists has been completed in the presence of another qualified tester.

5. **Supervision of Interim Qualified Testers:** An Interim Qualified Tester works under the close supervision of a Module or Individual Method Qualified Tester that is qualified in the same test or module containing the test. Close supervision means that the Module or Individual Method Qualified Tester is physically present when the Interim Tester performs the test. The Module or Individual Method Qualified Tester must review and endorse all test results and determinations of material conformance.

6. **Criteria for Evaluating Performance:** Satisfactory performance constitutes performance conforming to the method checklist or with limited deviations corrected on the spot. Unsatisfactory performance consists of repeated infractions from previous evaluations, or incorrect performance of individual critical items on the checklist. Unsatisfactory evaluations shall be subject to region review.

7. **Qualification of Evaluating Staff:** Staff participating in evaluation of testers for qualification operate under the professional responsibility of the Regional Materials Engineer, and are not themselves required to be qualified testers.

8. **Frequency of Equipment Verification:** Regional laboratory and field laboratory test equipment will be verified annually, usually during the first quarter of the year, utilizing State Materials Laboratory equipment verification criteria. A tag bearing the year the verification expires will identify verified equipment.

9. Test procedures that are not included in the testing modules, shall be considered infrequently performed test procedures and shall be individual method qualified. For those procedures the Regional Material's Engineer, or his designated representative, will insure that the following process is employed in carrying out the procedure:

a. The employee responsible for performing the test will study the test method, after first determining that the procedure is the applicable current version.

b. The necessary test equipment will be assembled and confirmed as to its suitability and verification if required.

c. The employee will review how to conduct of the test with the supervisor and clarify any questions.

d. The test procedure will be performed in duplicate, using split portions of the test sample if possible. If not, a blank of other similar material will be run in duplicate prior to testing.

e. The results of the duplicate determination will be compared with the expected precision and bias determinations, if any, from the test procedure.

f. Lacking any defined basis of comparison, the results will be reported as the average of the two determinations with both the individual values and the average shown on the test report.

9-5.5A(3) Personnel Qualification Policy

1. All personnel performing acceptance testing will be either Module Qualified, Individual Method Qualified, or Interim Qualified Testers.

2. Module or Individual Method Qualified Tester designated as responsible for the performance of an Interim Qualified Tester must be in close contact, which means that the Module or Individual Method Qualified Tester is physically present when the Interim Tester performs the test. The Module or Individual Method Qualified Tester must review and endorse all test results and determinations of material conformance.

3. The Tester Qualification Tracking System will identify each tester, their specialty, level of qualification, and the results of ongoing evaluations. The IAI shall be the responsible person within the region for the accuracy of the information contained in the Tester Qualification Tracking System.

4. On-the-job performance will be evaluated by the IAI, the Region Construction Trainer, or materials staff under the direction of the Materials Engineer using the qualification checklists. Noted deficiencies will be reported in writing to the tester and his/her supervisor.

5. Supervisor action is required for notations of unsatisfactory performance.

6. The region tester performance review Chapter 9-5.5A(9) will consider continued qualification of individuals noted as deficient in performance. The supervisor shall submit to the Regional Materials Engineer the corrective action taken for unsatisfactory performance.

9-5.5A(4) Laboratory Qualifications Policy

A region or other subordinate laboratory to be considered qualified shall meet the following conditions:

1. Identify all test methods performed on a regular basis. Methods must conform to those established by WSDOT for materials acceptance.

2. Annually, verify laboratory and field test equipment, using State Materials Laboratory equipment verification criteria. An attached tag will identify the verified equipment.

3. Maintain staff qualification for all methods performed in the laboratory. Qualification shall be either by Module Qualified Tester or Individual Method Qualified tester.

4. Respond to the findings of the review program by the State Materials Laboratory staff, modeled on AASHTO Materials Reference Laboratory (AMRL) inspection program. Such reviews shall be conducted at least biennially.

5. With approval of the State Materials Engineer, a non-WSDOT contracting laboratories having an equipment calibration/verification policy, and a technician training and evaluation process meeting the requirements of AASHTO R-18 may be used to conduct acceptance testing. Documentation of equipment calibration/verification and tester qualification shall be maintained and available for review by the Contracting Agency upon request. The Contracting Agency may conduct an on site review of the laboratory facilities, witness the tester performing the tests, verify the testing equipment, and review records when deemed necessary.

9-5.5A(5) Construction Tester Qualification Program

1. Qualifications:

a. **Module Qualified Tester:** Qualification in a module will require satisfactory completion of a written exam, followed by hands-on performance of testing procedures. Written examinations require an overall score of 70 percent, with not less than 60 percent on each method for satisfactory completion. Performance examination requires satisfactory performance in the presence of the Independent Assurance Inspectors, the Construction Trainers, or materials staff of all checklist steps, in sequential order, in each required method.

b. **Individual Method Qualified Tester:** Qualification in an individual method requires satisfactory completion of hands on performance of the testing procedures in the presence of the Independent Assurance Inspectors, the Construction Trainers, or materials staff. Performance examination requires satisfactory performance of all checklist steps, in sequential order.

c. **Interim Qualified Tester:** Qualification as an Interim Qualified Tester requires satisfactory completion of hands-on performance of the testing procedures in the presence of a qualified tester that is qualified in the same test or module containing the test. Performance examination requires satisfactory performance of all checklist steps, in sequential order.

2. Equivalent programs, i.e., American Concrete Institute (ACI) Certification, may be accepted for qualification where feasible. The State Materials Engineer will determine acceptance of alternate programs.

3. Qualification examinations will be administered by Region IAI supported by Regional Construction Trainers and Regional laboratory supervisors.

4. Performance qualification will be determined from correct performance of all steps, in sequence, based on testing checklists derived from WSDOT adopted test methods as listed in the Materials Manual

5. Failure of a qualification examination will allow for reexamination after a 3-day minimum period of preparation for retest.

6. Repeated failures will be referred to the candidate's supervisor for regional performance review.

7. Tester will continue to be qualified under the following conditions:

a. All unsatisfactory evaluations are resolved within 30 days.

b. The IAI evaluates the Tester any time during the next calendar year (January to December).

c. Testers that missed an annual demonstration of proficiency may be allowed to do acceptance testing for a 30-day period, if requested by the Project Engineer and approved by the IAI. An evaluation and checklist review by the IAI, the Region Construction Trainer, or materials staff under the direction of the Materials Engineer must be conducted within this 30-day period.

d. Any tester missing two consecutive yearly annual evaluations will be required to retake the written test and achieve a satisfactory IAI performance evaluation.

9-5.5A(6) Regional Materials Laboratory Responsibilities

The Regional Materials laboratories will:

1. Examine and qualify testers using the Independent Assurance Inspectors, the Region Construction Trainers, or regional materials staff as a primary resource.

2. Annually, verify regional laboratory and field laboratory test equipment, using State Materials Laboratory equipment verification criteria. A tag will identify the verified equipment.

3. Maintain staff qualification for all methods performed in the Regional Materials Laboratory. Qualification shall be either by Module Qualified or Individual Method Qualified

4. Insure that the IAI will be the responsible person within the region for the accuracy of the information contained in the Tester Qualification Tracking System.

5. Respond to the findings of the review program by the State Materials Laboratory Staff.

6. Perform testing of independent assurance samples and comparison samples using qualified staff and verified equipment, if the region has a qualified laboratory.

7. Support the Construction Tester Training Program for their region or in cooperation with other regions by providing training facilities.

8. **Support of construction program testing including:** density cores, nuclear gauge correlation and management, concrete 28-day cylinders (acceptance), density standards (Proctor and maximum density), and as needed, hot mix asphalt ignition furnace calibration.

9-5.5A(7) Project Engineer Responsibilities

The Project Engineer will:

1. Ensure that all personnel assigned the responsibility for testing materials are Module Qualified Testers, Individual Method Qualified Tester, or Interim Qualified Testers who work under close supervision of a Qualified Tester.

2. Provide an opportunity for on-the-job training, and/or mentoring of Interim Qualified Testers prior to assigning testing responsibilities.

3. Take corrective actions for unsatisfactory evaluations of Qualified Testers.

4. Advise the Regional Independent Assurance Inspector of changes in assigned testers, new testers needing qualification testing, and of follow up corrective actions.

9-5.5A(8) The State Materials Laboratory Responsibilities

The State Materials Laboratory will:

1. Attain and maintain AASHTO Accreditation of the Materials Quality System responding to the AASHTO Accreditation Program. The Materials Quality System shall include all test methods performed at the State Materials Laboratory.

2. Assist the Regional Materials Laboratories by providing standards and procedures derived from the Materials Quality System Manual for direct application to corresponding procedures in the Regional Laboratories.

3. Maintain testing standards and procedures in conformance with WSDOT, AASHTO, ASTM, and WAQTC.

4. As the departmental laboratory qualification authority, periodically review the performance and records of region and other subordinate laboratories for consistent practices in testing, equipment verification, and staff qualification.

5. Maintain examinations and checklists used to qualify all WSDOT testing personnel.

6. Provide oversight and coordination for establishment and revision of the qualification programs. Creation and revision of qualification program modules will be by a cross-functional work group.

7. Maintain Tester Qualification Tracking System computer program.

8. Provide guidance and prepare summary for annual report of Independent Assurance (IA) System performance.

9-5.5A(9) Tester Performance Review

1. The IAI, the Region Construction Trainer, or materials staff under the direction of the Materials Engineer reviews performance of all Module qualified, Individual Method Qualified, and interim qualified testers as provided under the IA process.

2. Such reviews are documented in the form of checklists reflecting the degree of conformance to the test procedure. Copies of the review are provided to the tester and to the tester's supervisor (normally the Project Engineer) at the conclusion of the review.

3. Remarks may be included to reflect commendable performance, attention to detail, cooperative attitude, or other performance beyond the expected norm. Satisfactory reports affirm tester proficiency and attest to proper operation of the materials acceptance process.

4. Expected satisfactory performance is that all steps of the checklist be performed correctly. However, incidences of single to several errors as isolated, first-time occurrences, which are acknowledged and corrected by on the spot, discussion with the IAI, also constitute satisfactory performance. (***Note:*** Some procedures may have single steps of such criticality that their omission reflects unsatisfactory performance.)

5. Unsatisfactory performance constitutes repeated occurrences of previous on-the-spot corrections, incorrect performance of critical steps. IAIs may also assign unsatisfactory performance based on observed falsification of test reports, violations of safety, hazardous materials or nuclear materials security standards, or failure to provide proper care of equipment. The Regional Materials Engineer shall promptly review all unsatisfactory performance reports.

6. Reports alleging improper performance of test procedures may be originated by other parties to a construction contract such as contractors, subcontractors or suppliers. Such allegations must he submitted in writing, to the Project Engineer for review. Allegations must identify the specific test procedure and alleged omissions or commissions and contain the name and signature of the individual making the allegation. These reports will be investigated.

9-5.5A(10) Review Actions for Unsatisfactory Performance

1. The tester's supervisor is expected to review and act on all unsatisfactory performance reports.

2. For unsatisfactory performance, the Regional Materials Engineer will work with the Project Engineer for proposed corrective action. Mutual agreement on corrective action shall be documented by attachment to the performance report.

3. Unresolved reports shall be referred to the Regional Construction Manager.

4. Review of substandard performance shall afford the tester involved the opportunity for a personal appearance. In the case of written allegations of misconduct, the individual making the allegation shall also have the opportunity to appear. The Regional Construction Manager shall review recommendation for corrective action. All findings related to allegations of misconduct shall be made in writing by the Regional Construction Manager.

9-5.5B Independent Assurance (IA) Program

9-5.5B(1) General

The IA Program, through a combination of sampling and observation, is intended to determine the conformance of sampling and testing to the defined procedures. The Independent Assurance process is intended to verify procedures, confirm equipment verification, and, in some instances, obtain split samples (Independent Assurance Samples) for independent testing. These samples do not reflect on the specification conformance of the materials involved. IA evaluation will be on a system basis, focused on individuals testing activity rather than being project based on a sample frequency and materials quantity basis.

9-5.5B(2) Independent Assurance Inspector (IAI)

The Regional Construction Manager should assign a sufficient number of persons in each region to handle the program for independent assurance sampling, testing, and annual tester evaluation reviews. These IAIs should be under the direction of the Regional Materials Engineer and should be well trained and experienced in all phases of the work.

It will be the duty of the IAI to conduct the IA Program in accordance with the requirements of WSDOT. The IA program requires the evaluation of all materials testers, observation of the techniques used to run the field tests, determination of the verification status and condition of testing equipment in use, and procurement of appropriate Independent Assurance Samples. The IAI's should exercise tact and good judgment in securing maximum cooperation on the part of the testers and other project personnel. IAI's will conduct the examination process under the Construction Tester Qualification Program.

The Tester Qualification Tracking System will identify each tester, their specialty, level of qualification, and the results of ongoing evaluations. The IAI shall be the responsible person within the region for the accuracy of the information contained in the Tester Qualification Tracking System.

The IAI may normally have other materials related functions to perform in addition to the IA functions. Typically, these may include:

1. Conducting initial training to establish interim qualification.

2. Mentoring interim or newly qualified testers to enhance efficiency and confidence.

3. Assisting in or conducting testing and inspection training in concert with the Regional Construction Trainer.

4. Reviewing materials, test-related records, and forms.

5. Radiation Safety Officer

6. Inspection and Certification of Concrete production facilities.

9-5.5B(3) Independent Assurance Evaluations

It is essential that the IAI evaluate all project and region materials testers, observe the techniques of running the field tests, ascertain the verification status of testing equipment in use, and obtain the appropriate Independent Assurance Samples.

The frequency of Independent Assurance Inspections is managed by the IAI's. On-site evaluation by the IAI will be conducted at least once per calendar year, per module or test. The on-site evaluation will accrue the calendar year following qualification or requalification. The on-site evaluation shall include evaluation in all test methods in the applicable qualification module, or the individual method qualified tests. Tests included in a module but not evaluated on a project may be evaluated off-site, such as at the region laboratory. Additional visits are recommended based on the activity level of the individual tester. Further, additional evaluations may be required for follow up of deficient performance or for monitoring activities of Interim Qualified Testers.

Observations of performance and split sampling will be performed for hot mix asphalt and aggregate testing. Only observations of performance are required for testing of Portland cement concrete and for density testing.

Independent Assurance observations and evaluations will follow the Tester Qualification Checklists for the procedures involved. A copy of these checklists and observations will be provided to the Project Engineer upon request. Each observation will be cataloged to the tester that is observed, to maintain an ongoing account of his/her performance. A complete record should be made of the evaluation and sampling performed during this inspection, the personnel contacted, the testing equipment observed, and the suggestions or on the-spot corrections that were left with job personnel. Observations other than test performance related to checklists are not normally considered in the evaluation of the individual tester, but may require action by management involved.

At the time of the Independent Assurance Inspection, where samples are required, the IAI will observe the initial sampling and participate in the sample splitting activity to ensure that an accurate split is obtained. The field split will then be tested, under observation. The split portion will be returned to the Regional Materials Laboratory and tested for comparison of results.

Additional separate comparison samples may be split by the field tester and forwarded to the Regional Materials Laboratory as initiated by the field tester or when directed by the IAI as follow up for observed deficient performance. This sample will be carefully split, identified as "Comparison Sample," show the tester's identity, and be forwarded to the Regional Materials Laboratory accompanied by the field test results.

All testing equipment involved will be examined for the presence of the required Region verification tags current for the present calendar year. In addition, evaluation of the condition of the equipment items is advised for determination of in service wear or damage.

9-5.5B(4) Evaluation of Independent Assurance Samples Testing

The companion tests of Independent Assurance Samples will be performed employing another qualified operator and set of verified testing equipment than that used for the field (acceptance) test results. When acceptance testing is performed at the Regional Materials Laboratory, the operators should be under the same degree of Independent Assurance oversight as for acceptance sampling performed in the field.

9-5.5B(5) Comparison of Independent Assurance and Acceptance Test Results

Independent Assurance results or comparison results will be compared with the acceptance results. Reports of the comparison of results will be provided to the Project Engineer and the Region IAI. Comments reflecting the degree of conformance will be entered in the remarks section of the report by the Regional Materials Engineer. The degree of conformance will be determined according to the deviation ranges noted below. Gradation test results will be compared only on specification screens.

Test	Norm-alRange ofDeviation	Maxim-umRange ofDeviation
Sand Equivalent	± 8 points	± 15 points
Fracture	± 5 percent	± 10 percent
Uncompacted Void Content of Fine Aggregate	± 1.0 percent	± 2.0 percent
Asphalt Binder Content(HMA&ATB)	± 0.3 percent	± 0.6 percent
Sieve Analysis — All Items: No. 4 sieve and larger	± 5 percent	± 8 percent
No. 6 sieve to No. 80 sieve	± 3 percent	± 6 percent
No. 100 sieve to No. 200 sieve	± 2 percent	± 4 percent

In the table above, "Normal Range" indicates an acceptable range of variation between test results and no action is required. Test results that fall in this category will be so indicated by the wording *"normal deviation"* on the independent assurance test reports.

Test results falling outside of the "Normal Range" but within the "Maximum Range," will be indicated by the wording *"questionable deviation"* on the independent assurance test reports. For deviations falling into this category, the Project Engineer or a representative shall review the original test report form, advise the responsible test operator of the deviation, and review the test procedure at the next opportunity. The IAI will take the same actions relative to the test operator in the region laboratory.

Test results exceeding the maximum range will be indicated by the wording *"excessive deviation."* For deviations falling in the excessive category, the Project Engineer or a representative will notify the IAI and/or Region Construction Trainer for their services in corrective action. Corrective action involving both the field tester and the region laboratory tester will include review of sampling procedures, sample splitting procedures, testing procedures, and testing equipment.

The Project Engineer will document actions and results of these investigations by a notation or attachment to the independent assurance sample test report. The Independent Assurance Inspector shall document the actions and results of these investigations on the individual's checklist evaluation with notations as to his/her findings in reviewing region lab procedures. Lacking any other actions, these results shall be considered in scheduling repeat evaluations of a tester and entered into the individual's qualification record. These may include comments or findings by the Region Construction Trainer.

The focus of Independent Assurance sampling is based on individual tester's activity and is not intended to provide independent assurance sample reports on all projects or on all materials on any particular project.

9-5.6 Tolerance Limits

Crushed Coverstone

	Specification Limits	Tolerance Limits
% Passing 3/4″	100	95-100
% Passing 5/8″	95-100	90-100
% Passing No. 4	20-45	16-49
% Passing No. 200	0-7.5	0-9.0
Sand Equivalent	40 Min.	35 Min.
Fracture	75% Min.	70% Min.

Crushed Screenings 3/4″ — 1/2″ for B.S.T.

	Specification Limits	Tolerance Limits
% Passing 1″	100	95-100
% Passing 3/4″	95-100	90-100
% Passing 1/2″	0-20	0-25
% Passing 3/8″	0-5	0-10
% Passing No. 200	0-1.5	0-2.0
Fracture	75% Min.	70% Min.

Crushed Screenings 5/8″ — No. 4 or B.S.T.

	Specification Limits	Tolerance Limits
% Passing 3/4″	100	95-100
% Passing 5/8″	95-100	90-100
% Passing No. 4	0-10	0-15
% Passing No. 10	0-3	0-7
% Passing No. 200	0-1.5	0-2.0
Fracture	75% Min.	70% min.

Crushed Screenings 1/2″ — No. 4 or B.S.T.

	Specification Limits	Tolerance Limits
% Passing 5/8″	100	95-100
% Passing 1/2″	95-100	90-100
% Passing No. 4	0-15	0-20
% Passing No. 10	0-3	0-7
% Passing No. 200	0-1.5	0-2.0
Fracture	75% Min.	70% Min

Crushed Screening 3/8″ — No. 10

	Specification Limits	Tolerance Limits
% Passing 1/2″	100	95-100
% Passing 3/8″	90-100	85-100
% Passing No. 4	30-56	25-61
% Passing No. 10	0-10	0-12
% Passing No. 200	0-1.5	0-2.0
Fracture	75% Min.	70% Min.

Crushed Screenings No. 4 — 0″ for B.S.T.

	Specification Limits	Tolerance Limits
% Passing 3/8″	100	95-100
% Passing No. 4	76-100	71-100
% Passing No. 10	30-60	26-64
% Passing No. 200	0-10.0	0-11.0
Fracture	75% Min.	70% Min.

Ballast

	Specification Limits	Tolerance Limits
% Passing 2 1/2″	100	100
% Passing 2″	65-100	60-100
% Passing 1″	50-85	45-90
% Passing No. 4	26-44	21-49
% Passing No. 40	16 Max.	20 Max.
% Passing No. 200	9.0 Max.	10.0 Max.
Sand Equivalent	35 Min.	30 Min.
Dust Ratio		2/3 Max.

Shoulder Ballast

	Specification Limits	Tolerance Limits
% Passing 2 1/2″	100	100
% Passing 2″	65-100	60-100
% Passing 3/4″	40-80	35-85
% Passing No. 4	0-5	0-6
% Passing No. 100	0-2.0	0-2.9
Fracture	75% Min.	70% Min.

Crushed Surfacing Base Course

	Specification Limits	Tolerance Limits
% Passing 1 1/4″	100	95-100
% Passing 1″	80-100	75-100
% Passing 5/8″	50-80	45-85
% Passing No. 4	25-45	20-50
% Passing No. 40	3-18	3-20
% Passing No. 200	7.5 Max.	9.0 Max.
Sand Equivalent	40 Min.	35 Min.
Fracture	75% Min.	70% Min.

Crushed Surfacing Top Course

	Specification Limits	Tolerance Limits
% Passing $^3/_4''$	100	95-100
% Passing $^1/_2''$	80-100	75-100
% Passing No. 4	46-66	41-71
% Passing No. 40	8-24	5-27
% Passing No. 200	10.0 Max.	11.0 Max.
Sand Equivalent	40 Min.	35 Min.
Fracture	75% Min.	70% Min.

Maintenance Rock

	Specification Limits	Tolerance Limits
% Passing $^5/_8''$	100	95-100
% Passing $^1/_2''$	90-100	85-100
% Passing No. 4	45-66	40-71
% Passing No. 40	10-25	8-30
% Passing No. 200	7.0 Max.	8.0 Max.
Sand Equivalent	40 Min.	35 Min.
Fracture	75% Min.	70% Min.

Gravel Base

	Specification Limits	Tolerance Limits
% Passing 2″	75-100	70-100
% Passing No. 4	22-100	17-100
% Passing No. 200	10.0 Max.	11.0 Max.
Sand Equivalent	30 Min.	35 Min.
Dust Ratio	2/3 Max.	

Gravel Backfill for Walls

	Specification Limits	Tolerance Limits
% Passing 4″	100	100
% Passing 2″	75-100	70-100
% Passing No. 4	22-66	17-71
% Passing No. 200	5.0 Max.	6.0 Max.
Sand Equivalent	60 Min.	55 Min.
Dust Ratio	2/3 Max.	

Gravel Backfill for Pipe Zone Bedding

	Specification Limits	Tolerance Limits
% Passing $1^1/_2''$	100	100
% Passing 1″	75-100	70-100
% Passing $^5/_8''$	50-100	45-100
%Passing No. 4	20-80	15-85
% Passing No. 40	3-24	2-29
% Passing No. 200	10.0 Max.	11.0 Max.
Sand Equivalent	35 Min.	30 Min.

Gravel Backfill for Drains

	Specification Limits	Tolerance Limits
% Passing 1″	100	95-100
% Passing $^3/_4''$	80-100	75-100
% Passing $^3/_8''$	10-40	8-45
% Passing No. 4	0-4	0-5
% Passing No. 200	0-2	0-2.5

Gravel Backfill for Drywells

	Specification Limits	Tolerance Limits
% Passing $1^1/_2''$	100	95-100
% Passing 1″	80-100	75-100
% Passing $^3/_4''$	0-20	0-25
% Passing $^3/_8''$	0-2	0-3
% Passing No. 200	0-1.5	0-2.0

Backfill for Sand Drains

	Specification Limits	Tolerance Limits
% Passing $^1/_2''$	90-100	85-100
% Passing No. 4	57-100	52-100
% Passing No. 10	40-100	35-100
% Passing No. 50	3-30	2-35
% Passing No. 100	0-4	0-5
% Passing No. 200	0-3.0	0-3.9

Sand Drainage Blanket

	Specification Limits	Tolerance Limits
% Passing $2^1/_2''$	90-100	85-100
% Passing No. 4	24-100	18-100
% Passing No. 10	14-100	9-100
% Passing No. 50	0-30	0-35
% Passing No. 100	0-7	0-8
% Passing No. 200	0-3.0	0-3.9

Gravel Borrow

	Specification Limits	Tolerance Limits
% Passing 4″	100	95-100
% Passing 2″	75-100	70-100
% Passing No. 4	50-80	45-85
% Passing No. 40	30 Max.	33 Max.
% Passing No. 200	7.0 Max.	9.0 Max.
Sand Equivalent	50 Min.	45 Min.

Select Borrow

	Specification Limits	Tolerance Limits
% Passing 6″	100	95-100
% Passing 3″	75-100	70-100
% Passing No. 40	50 Max.	55 Max.
% Passing No. 200	10.0 Max.	12.0 Max.
Sand Equivalent	30 Min.	25 Min.

Foundation Material Class A

	Specification Limits	Tolerance Limits
% Passing $2^1/_2$″	98-100	93-100
% Passing 2″	92-100	87-100
% Passing $1^1/_2$″	72-87	67-92
% Passing $1^1/_4$″	58-75	53-80
% Passing $^3/_4$″	27-47	22-52
% Passing $^3/_8$″	3-14	2-16
% Passing No. 4	0-1	0-2

Foundation Material Class B

	Specification Limits	Tolerance Limits
% Passing $2^1/_2$″	95-100	90-100
% Passing 2″	75-100	70-100
% Passing $1^1/_2$″	30-60	25-65
% Passing $1^1/_4$″	0-15	0-17
% Passing $^3/_4$″	0-1	0-2

Hot Mix Asphalt

	Specification Limits	Tolerance Limits
Asphalt Binder-Performance Grade (PG)	AASHTO M320	±10% of spec
Fracture	90% min.	85% min.
Uncompacted Void Content of Fine Aggregate < 3 million ESAL's ≥ 3 million ESAL's	40% min 44% min	35% min 39% min
Sand Equivalent	45 min.	40 min.

9-5.7 Acceptance Sampling and Testing Frequency Guide

Item	Test	Acceptance Sample
Gravel Borrow	Grading & SE	1 – 4000 Ton
Select Borrow	Grading & SE	1 – 4000 Ton
Sand Drainage Blanket	Grading	1 – 4000 Ton
Gravel Base	Grading, SE & Dust Ratio	1 – 4000 Ton
CSTC	Grading, SE & Fracture	1 – 2000 Ton
CSBC	Grading, SE & Fracture	1 – 2000 Ton
Maintenance Rock	Grading, SE & Fracture	1 – 2000 Ton
Ballast	Grading, SE & Dust Ratio	1 – 2000 Ton

Shoulder Ballast	Grading & Fracture	1 – 2000 Ton
Backfill for Sand Drains	Grading	1 – 2000 Ton
Crushed Coverstone	Grading, SE & Fracture	1 – 1000 Ton
Crushed Screening		
$^5/_8$ – No. 4	Grading & Fracture	1 – 1000 Ton
$^1/_2$ – No. 4	Grading & Fracture	1 – 1000 Ton
No. 4 – 0	Grading & Fracture	1 – 1000 Ton

Gravel Backfill For		
Foundations	Grading & SE	1 – 1000 Ton
Walls	Grading, SE & Dust Ratio	1 – 1000 Ton
Pipe Zone Bedding	Grading & SE	1 – 1000 Ton
Drains	Grading	1 – 100 Ton
Dry Wells	Grading	1 – 100 Ton

PCC Paving		
Coarse Aggregate See Note 7	Grading	1 – 2000 CY
Fine Aggregate See Note 7	Grading	1 – 2000 CY
Combined Aggregate See Note 7	Grading	1 – 2000 CY
Air Content	Air	1 – 500 CY
Cylinders (28-day)	Compressive Strength	1 – 500 CY
Core	Density	1 – 500 CY
	Thickness	1 – 500 CY
Cement	Chemical & Physical Certification	
See Note 5		

PCC Structures		
Coarse Aggregate See Note 7	Grading	1 – 1000 CY
Fine Aggregate See Note 7	Grading	1 – 1000 CY
Combined Aggregate See Note 7	Grading	1 – 1000 CY
Consistency	Slump	1 for every 5 trucks, See Note 8
Air Content	Air	1 for every 5 trucks, See Note 8
Cylinders (28-day)	Compressive Strength	1 for every 5 trucks, See Note 8
Cement	Chemical & Physical Certification	
See Note 5		

Hot Mix Asphalt		
Completed Mix, See Note 3 and 4		
	Grading & Asphalt Content	1 – 800 Ton
	Compaction	5 – 400 Ton

Hot Mix Asphalt		
Completed Mix, See Note 3 and 4		
	Grading & Asphalt Content	1 – 800 Ton
	Compaction	5 – 400 Ton
Open Graded, See Note 3 Class D and D Mod.	Grading (Agg. from cold feed)	1-800 Ton

Hot Mix Asphalt Aggregate		
Aggregate	SE, Fracture, Uncompacted Void Content of Fine Aggregate, See Note 3	1 – 1600 Ton
Blend Sand See Note 1	SE	1 – Project
Mineral Filler	Sp. G & Pl	Certificate

Asphalt Treated Base		
Aggregate	Grading See Note 1 & SE	1 – 1000 Ton
Completed Mix		
See Note 4	Grading & Asphalt	1 – 1000 Ton
	Compaction, See Note 2	5 – Control Lot

Asphalt Materials		Certification	
Binder Asphalt (AR, PG, Etc.)	Verification:	2-1 quart	every other mix acceptance sample, see Note 6
liquid Asphalt (Cutback, Emulsion)	Verification:	2-1 quart	every other shipment
Emulsion for ACP Tack Coat	Verification:	None required	
Rubberized Asphalt	Verification:	2-1 quart	every other mix acceptance sample

Compaction	
Embankment	1 – 2500 CY
Cut Section	1 – 500 LF
Surfacing	1 – 1,000 LF (per layer)
Backfill	1 – 500 CY

Note 1 Tests for grading will be performed only when aggregates are being produced and stockpiled for use on a future project.

Note 2 A control lot shall be a normal days production.

Note 3 For projects under statistical acceptance, the sample frequency shall be as prescribed in the contract and the sublot size may vary from 500 to 800 ton depending on the project quantities. For projects under nonstatistical acceptance, the sublot size shall be determined to the nearest 100 tons to provide not less than three uniform sized sublots, with a maximum sublot size of 800 tons.

Note 4 Mix design conformation samples shall be submitted to the State Materials Laboratory Bituminous Concrete Section. For all projects, submit one sample per day from the first five days of production for each plant and one sample every fifth day of production there after. The conformation samples should be taken in conjunction with and be a representative quarter of the acceptance samples taken for the project as described in WSDOT Test Method 712. If no acceptance sample is required for any day of production no conformation sample will be required either.

Note 5 Cement may be accepted by the Engineer based on the Manufacturer's Mill Test Report number indicating full conformance to the Specifications. The Engineer has the option of taking samples at the job site for submission to the State Materials Laboratory for testing.

Note 6 The first sample of asphalt binder will be taken with the second Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) mix sample. For nonstatistical of HMA, take one sample for every 1,600 tons of mixture.

Note 7 The frequency for fine, course, and combined concrete aggregate samples for PCC Paving and PCC Structures shall be based on the cubic yard (CY) of concrete.

Note 8 Sample the first truck, and each load until two successive loads meet specifications, and then randomly test one load for every five loads. If at any time one load fails to meet specifications, continue testing every load until two successive loads meet specifications, and then randomly test one load for every five loads.

9-6 Radioactive Testing Devices

9-6.1 Administration and Safety

The purpose of this chapter is to provide a guide for personnel using, and administering the use of, nuclear density gauges. The instructions included in this Chapter will be used throughout the Washington State Department of Transportation for the express purpose of regulating the use of a nuclear density gauge containing radioactive materials.

Each Region shall have a Regional Radiation Administration Officer (RAO) and a Regional Radiation Safety Officer (RSO) whose duties are described in Chapter 9-6.2 and 9-6.3. All Regional RAO and RSO personnel must have radiation safety training. Only personnel who have successfully completed the WSDOT "Nuclear Gauge Safety and Operations" course are authorized to use or transport the nuclear density gauge. Personnel transporting gauges through a common carrier are required to have training that satisfies USDOT training requirements of 49 CFR 172, subpart H (HAZMAT). Recurrent training is required every 3 years (every 2 years if gauges are to be shipped by air). To perform acceptance testing with the nuclear density gauge all personnel must become a qualified or interim tester in either TM-8, In-Place Density of Bituminous Mixtures Using the Nuclear Moisture Gauge, and or, T-310, In-Place Density and Moisture Content of Soils and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Method. The operator's responsibilities for safety and security of the gauges are described in Chapter 9-6.4.

All personnel using or responsible for the nuclear density gauge shall be:

1. Thoroughly familiar with the safe handling techniques for using radioactive materials.

2. Fully informed of the hazards to health that exists near radioactive materials.

3. Completely familiar and in compliance with the following rules and regulations:

   a. Rules and Regulations for Radiation Protection by the State Department of Health, Division of Radiation Protection, Title 246, WAC.

   b. Radiation Emergency Handbook by the State Department of Health.

Copies of the above publications will be kept by the Region Radiation Safety Officer and at the storage location of the gauge. A copy of the *Radiation Emergency Handbook* will also be supplied with each nuclear density gauge. Authorized Operator(s) will read this handbook before using the radioactive testing device for testing.

If an emergency as outlined in the *Radiation Emergency Handbook* occurs, the following people or agencies should be notified by the individual in charge of the nuclear density gauge:

1. Radiation Safety Officer.

2. Radiation Administration Officer

The RSO or the RAO will notify, the following people or agencies:

1. Radiation Control Program; Health Services Division; State Department of Health; Olympia, Washington 98504 (Phone 206/NUCLEAR).

2. Washington State Patrol, if a public hazard exists.

3. State Radiation Administration Officer or Radiation Safety Officer, at the Materials Laboratory.

The telephone numbers of these agencies or individuals will be posted at all storage sites and a copy of these numbers shall be kept with each nuclear density gauge.

It is paramount to the Department that it's employees work in a healthy and safe environment. To this end each employee that works around or with nuclear gauges needs to know the potential hazards of working with nuclear gauges and their individual rights. Each office that uses or stores nuclear gauges shall have a copy of the latest "Sealed Source Edition Rules & Regulations for Radiation Protection" published by the Department of Health. Every employee that uses or works near the storage location of the nuclear gauges must sign the "Acknowledgment of the Hazards of Working with Radiation Sources" form after being instructed to review the applicable Chapters 246-220 Radiation - General Provisions; 246-221 Radiation Protection Standards; 246-222 Radiation Protection - Worker Rights. This form is available through the Radiation Safety Officer.

Personal monitoring of radiation received from the nuclear density gauge is one of the major items in the Health Safety Program. Any individual using radioactive sources or receiving on the job training with radioactive sources must wear a radiation exposure badge, which records any exposure that the body may receive. Radiation exposure badges are assigned to individuals. They are not to be used by any other person. Attention is to be made to the conditions outlined in WAC 246-221-010 and WAC 246-221-055 regarding the radiation exposure during pregnancy and dose limits to the embryo/fetus. Personnel with valid safety or health concerns may be released from the operation of nuclear gauges without prejudice to their career opportunities with the Department.

The acquisition of radiation exposure badges as needed by each Region shall be the responsibility of the Regional Radiation Safety Officer or a designated individual with radiation safety training. These badges can be obtained from U.S. Dosimeter Technology Inc., 660-A George Washington Way, Richland, Washington 99352, Telephone (509) 946-8738, or from a firm recognized by the Department of Health to perform this service. Three-month TLD (Thermal Luminescent Dosimeter) badges indicating exposure to gamma, beta, x-ray, and neutron radiation will be used as a minimum.

Each nuclear density gauge will be supplied in the manufacture's shipping container with an adequate latch. While transporting and when storing the nuclear density gauge, it must be secured with a minimum of 3 levels of security using locks:

1. Security level one is considered to be a combination of a lock on the handle of the nuclear density gauge, and a lock on the manufacture's shipping container.

2. Security level two is considered to be the chain and lock combination, or other locking mechanism, used to secure the manufacturers shipping container to the vehicle or toolbox.

3. Security level three is considered to be:

   a. If a passenger vehicle is used for transporting, the manufacturers shipping container containing the nuclear density gauge, which is secured and locked in the trunk.

   b. If a station wagon, van, or panel truck is used, the manufacturers shipping container containing the nuclear density gauge, which is secured and locked in the back of the vehicle in such a manner as to prevent it from moving during transport. Note, if the manufacture's shipping container can be seen through a window or other opening it must be covered.

   c. If a six-passenger pickup with a utility box is used, the manufacturers shipping container containing the nuclear density gauge, which is secured in the utility box with the storage lid locked. The nuclear density gauge shall not be transported in the cab of the truck.

   d. If a pickup is used, the manufacturer's shipping container containing the nuclear density gauge, which is secured to the inside of a suitable utility box. The utility box must be secured to the bed of the pickup and locked to prevent theft.

At all times, the key(s) for the security locks will be in the possession of the individual responsible for the nuclear density gauge.

Every effort shall be made to store and transport nuclear density gauges in an effort to minimize its view from the general public.

When the nuclear density gauges are not in use or in transit, they must be stored with three levels of security in licensed storage locations, or temporary storage facilities approved by the Regional RSO.

Performance audits shall be conducted randomly by the Region Radiation Safety Officer or designee to ensure that each gauge user;

1) Understands the security and transportation requirements described above.

2) Has the necessary means available to use three levels of security in each of their transport vehicles.

3) Is actively employing the three levels of security while gauges are out of a licensed storage area.

The Region Radiation Safety Officer shall retain records of performance audits.

9-6.2 Radiation Administration Officer (Region Materials Engineer)

The Radiation Administration Officer (RAO) will be responsible for administering the use of radioactive material within the Region.

The RAO will obtain, revise, and renew the Region's Radioactive Material License issued by the Washington State Department of Health. A license indicates the strength and type of sources that a Region may possess.

Licenses are issued subject to all the requirements of the Washington Rules and Regulations for Radiation Protection and to the conditions specified in the license. Licenses are also subject to any additional requirements of the Department of Health as stated in letters issued by DOH. Where a letter containing a license condition requirement differs from the Regulations, the letter will supersede the regulations insofar as the license is concerned.

When a change occurs in the radiation program, which would make untrue a statement in the current Radioactive Material License, the Licensee (RSO) will notify the Department of Health and request an appropriate amendment.

The Radiation Safety Officer must be listed on the license. Individual operators are not required to be on the license, but the Radiation Administration Officer or RSO must maintain a list of authorized operators. This list of authorized operators should include the operator's name, type of training, final test score, and a copy of the training certificate. The RAO or RSO will be responsible for the storage of the nuclear density gauge when not in field use, and the assignment of nuclear density gauge to the individual project offices. The RAO or RSO will be responsible for maintaining the following records:

1. List of qualified operators within the Region.

2. Radioactive testing device location records.

3. Radioactive testing device shipping records.

Prior to shipping or transferring the nuclear density gauge from one licensed organization to another, the shipper shall check, and be assured, that the receiver has a valid license; and that the shipped or transferred sources do not exceed the limitations of the receiver's license. Shipment to authorized personnel within the Region is covered by the Region's license. The State Materials Laboratory shall be notified of any repairs or calibration that is needed to the nuclear density gauge. When the nuclear density gauges are not in field use, the normal storage will be at the Region office. This should be an area designated for this purpose with the following information posted on the walls of the room to notify personnel of the existence of radiation:

1. "CAUTION — RADIOACTIVE MATERIALS" sign.

2. DOH Form RHF-3 "Notice to Employees."

3. WAC Chapters 246-220, 246-221, and 246-222 of the Rules and Regulations for Radiation Protection.

4. DOH Form "Notification of a Radiation Emergency."

9-6.3 Radiation Safety Officer

The Radiation Safety Officer (RSO) will have the responsibility for the Regional radiation protection program. The RSO will be responsible for maintaining the following records:

1. Leak test records.

2. Medical records.

3. Radiation Exposure Report.

4. Minor testing device maintenance as outlined in the Radioactive Materials License.

5. The Acknowledgment of the Hazards of Working with Radiation Sources form.

Leak testing is required by law and is simply a swabbing of the sealed source to ascertain that no radioactive contamination has occurred from the nuclear source. The Regional RSO shall be responsible for having each source wiped every six months. The analysis of leak tests shall be done by a commercial firm licensed to do this work.

The service contract will be obtained by individual regions. Records of leak test results shall be kept in units of micro-curies and maintained for inspection. Any leak test revealing the presence of 1850 Bq or more of removable radioactive material shall be reported to the Department of Health, Division of Radiation Protection, P.O. Box 47827, Olympia, WA 98504-7827, within five days of the test. This report should include a description of the defective source or device, the results of the test, and the corrective action taken.

Leak test kits can be obtained from Troxler Electronic Laboratory, Inc. When returning the sample for testing, place the sample in a plastic envelope. Place the plastic envelope(s) in another envelope and write your regions name, address, and other pertinent details on the outside. This envelope must be marked "RADIOACTIVE MATERIALS — NO LABEL REQUIRED."

Place this envelope into another envelope addressed to the approved facility for processing. Prior to being mailed, the contents and packing must be checked with a survey instrument and the radiation at any point on the surface must not exceed a dose rate greater than 0.005 mSv per hour in order to comply with U.S. Postal Regulations.

The RSO will be responsible for radiation exposure reports for their personnel in that Region. Exposure records shall be kept on Department of Health Form RFH-5 or in a manner, which includes all information, required on said form. Each entry shall be for a period of time not exceeding one calendar quarter.

9-6.4 Authorized Operators

The Authorized Operators will be directly responsible to the RAO for the use and storage of the nuclear density gauge in the field and to the RSO for all safety in regard to the nuclear density gauge.

The Authorized Operators shall be responsible for posting the following information at all field storage areas:

1. "CAUTION — RADIOACTIVE MATERIALS" Sign.

2. DOH Form RHF-3 "Notice to Employees."

3. WAC Chapters 246-220, 246-221, and 246-222 of the Rules and Regulations for Radiation Protection.

4. DOH Form "Notification of a Radiation Emergency."

The Authorized Operator must keep the RAO or RSO informed of the location of the nuclear density gauge at all times. (The State Radiation Control Unit inspectors will want the sources produced or the exact locations given during their periodic inspections.) If the exact location where the nuclear density gauge will be used is known in advance, it should be noted before leaving the Region office, and if unknown, shall be forwarded to the RAO or RSO as soon as it is known.

The operation of the shutter-operating device should be continuously checked and any malfunction reported to the RAO or RSO immediately. When not in use, the source index handle will be locked and the nuclear density gauge locked in an adequate storage facility. When operating the nuclear gauge (i.e., when the handle is in the "USE" position), unauthorized personnel are not to be within 15 feet (5 meters) of the gauge.

9-7 Vacant

9-8 WSDOT Testing Methods

9-8.1 Calibrated/Verified Equipment for Testing

The following listed equipment used in the Region Laboratory and in the Field Laboratory for acceptance testing is required to be verified and / or calibrated annually, and shall bear a tag indicating when the calibration or verification will expire. It is the responsibility of the testing personnel (i.e., Module Qualified Testers, Method Qualified Testers, or Interim Qualified Testers and Independent Assurance Inspectors) to check all equipment for serviceability and conformance to the requirements of the test procedure. No equipment with an expired calibration or verification shall be used for testing.

Aggregate Testing

Drying Ovens (AASHTO T-255, 265)

General Purpose Balances, Scales and Weights (AASHTO M-231)

Mechanical Sieve Shaker (AASHTO T-27)

Sand Equivalent Shaker (AASHTO T-176)

Sand Equivalent Weighted Foot Assembly (AASHTO T-176)

Sand Equivalent Irrigation Tube (AASHTO T-176)

Sieves (AASHTO M-92)

Thermometers

Timing Devices (AASHTO T-176)

Fine Aggregate Apparatus (AASHTO T-304)

Flat and Elongated Particle Shape Apparatus (ASTM D-4791)

Hot Mix Asphalt Testing

Drying Ovens (AASHTO T-255, 265, and WAQTC TM-6)

General Purpose Balances, Scales and Weights (AASHTO M-231)

Ignition Furnace (AASHTO T-308)

Mechanical Sieve Shaker (AASHTO T-30)

Sieves (AASHTO M-92)

Thermometer - ASTM 17C or 17F (AASHTO T-209)

Thermometer – drying temperature

Timing Devices

Vacuum System (AASHTO T-209)

Water Bath - if used (AASHTO T-209)

Pycnometer (AASHTO T-209)

Gyratory Compactor (AASHTO T-312)

Weighting Bath (AASHTO T-166)

Concrete Testing

Concrete Air Meters - Pressure gauge (AASHTO T-152)

Concrete Air Meters - Volumetric gauge (AASHTO- T152)

Cube Molds and Tamper (AASHTO T106 and WSDOT T-813) (no tag on tamper required)

General Purpose Balances, Scales and Weights (AASHTO M-231)

Rebound Hammer Type N (ASTM C-805)

Single Use Molds (AASHTO M-205) (no tag required)

Slump Cone and Rod (AASHTO T-119) (no tag on rod required)

Thermometer (AASHTO T-309)

Compression Testing Devise and associated equipment (AASHTO T-22, WSDOT T-802)

Beam Molds (WSDOT T-808)

Embankment and Base Density Testing

Drying Ovens (AASHTO T-255, 265)

General Purpose Balances, Scales and Weights (AASHTO M-231)

Manual Hammer (AASHTO T-99)

Mechanical Sieve Shaker (AASHTO T-27)

Maximum Density Devise (WSDOT T-606)

Nuclear Density Gauge (AASHTO T-310)

Sieves (AASHTO M-92)

Speedy Moisture Meter (AASHTO T-217)

Soil Mold (AASHTO T-99 and WSDOT T-606)

Straight Edge (AASHTO T-99)

Hot Mix Asphalt Density Testing

Nuclear Density Gauge (WAQTC TM-8)

Thermometer

9-8.2 Field Test Methods for Materials

The test method as specified by WSDOT Materials Manual will be used to perform the testing. All testing will be performed by Module Qualified Testers, Individual Method Qualified Testers, or Interim Qualified Testers as defined in Chapter 9-5 of this manual. The tester can be qualified in a testing module, or by individual test methods. Section 9-8.2A is the list of the tests that are included in each of the modules. A tester can be Individual Method Qualified in any test that are included in the modules or from the list of individual tests in Section 9-8.2B, however the tester is not limited to just these tests. All of the test methods listed in each of the testing modules can be found in the blue pages following this section, see Section 9-8.2C for the Contents. In addition the WSDOT and WAQTC test methods that are performed in the field and that are listed in Section 9-8.2B are included.

9-8.2A Testing Modules

Testing Modules Procedures

Aggregate Module

Procedure Number	Test Method
AASHTO T-2	**WSDOT FOP for AASHTO for** the Sampling of Aggregates
AASHTO T-27/T11	**WAQTC FOP for AASHTO for** the Sieve Analysis of Fine & Coarse Aggregates
AASHTO T-176	**WSDOT FOP for AASHTO for** Determining the Plastic Fines in Graded Aggregate by Use of the Sand Equivalent Test
AASHTO T-248	**WSDOT FOP for AASHTO for** Reducing Field Samples of Aggregates to Testing Size
AASHTO T-255	**WSDOT FOP for AASHTO for** Determining the Total Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying
AASHTO TP 61	FOP for AASHTO for Determining the Percentage of Fracture in Coarse Aggregate

Asphalt Module

AASHTO T-168	**WAQTC FOP for AASHTO for** the Sampling Bituminous Paving Mixtures
AASHTO T-209	**WSDOT FOP for AASHTO for** Determining the Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity and Density of Bituminous Paving Mixtures
AASHTO T-27/T11	**WAQTC FOP for AASHTO for** the Sieve Analysis of Fine & Coarse Aggregates
AASHTO T-40	**WAQTC FOP for AASHTO for** Sampling Bituminous Materials
AASHTO T-308	**WSDOT FOP for AASHTO for** Determining Asphalt Content of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) by the Ignition Method
AASHTO T-329	FOP for AASHTO Moisture Content of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) by Oven Method
WSDOT 712	Standard Method of Reducing Bituminous Paving Mixtures
WSDOT 716	Method of Random Sampling for Location of Testing and Sampling Sites

Concrete Module

AASHTO T-23	**WSDOT FOP for AASHTO for** Making and Curing Concrete test Specimens in the Field
AASHTO T-119	**WSDOT FOP for AASHTO for** Determining the Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
AASHTO T-152	**WAQTC FOP for AASHTO for** Determining the Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
WAQTC TM-2	Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
AASHTO T-309	**WSDOT FOP for AASHTO for** Determining the Temperature of Freshly Mixed Portland Cement Concrete
WSDOT 716	Method of Random Sampling for Location of Testing and Sampling Sites

Embankment and Base Density Module

AASHTO T-224	**WSDOT FOP for AASHTO for** Correction for Coarse Particles in the Soil Compaction Test
AASHTO T-310	**WSDOT FOP for AASHTO for** In-Place Density and Moisture Content of Soil and Soil Aggregate by Nuclear Method
WSDOT SOP 615	Determination of the % Compaction for Embankment & Untreated Surfacing Materials Using the Nuclear Moisture-Density Gauge

Hot Mix Asphalt Density Module

WAQTC TM-8	FOP for WAQTC for In Place Density of Bituminous Mixtures Using the Nuclear Moisture Gauge
WSDOT 716	Method of Random Sampling for Location of Testing and Sampling Sites

9-8.2B Individual Tests Method

Procedure	Number	Owner	Test Method
T	19	AASHTO	Unit Weight and Voids in Aggregates
T	21	AASHTO	Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregates for Concrete
T	22	WSDOT	FOP for AASHTO for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
T	23	WSDOT	FOP for AASHTO for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
T27/T11		WAQTC	FOP for AASHTO for the Sieve Analysis of Fine & Coarse Aggregates
T	65	AASHTO	Weight of Coating on Iron and Steel Articles with Zinc or Zinc-Alloy Coatings
T	88	AASHTO	Particle Size Analysis of Soils
T	99	WSDOT	FOP for AASHTO for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 5.5-lb Rammer and a 12-in. Drop
T	106	WSDOT	FOP for AASHTO for Compressive Strength of Mortars (Using 2-in.) Cube Specimens
T	121	AASHTO	Weight per Cubic Foot, Yield, and Air Content of Concrete
T	123	WSDOT	Method of Test for Bark Mulch
T	166	WSDOT	FOP for AASHTO for Bulk Specific Gravity of Compacted Asphalt Mixtures Using Saturated Surface-Dry Specimens
T	196	AASHTO	Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
T	217	WSDOT	**FOP for AASHTO for** Determination of Moisture in Soils by Means of a Calcium Carbide Gas Pressure Moisture Tester
T	231	WSDOT	FOP for AASHTO for Capping Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
T	244	AASHTO	Mechanical Testing of Steel Products
T	272	WSDOT	**FOP for AASHTO for Family** of Curves-One Point Method
T	304	WSDOT	FOP for AASHTO for Standard Method of Test for Uncompacted Void Content of Fine Aggregate
T	312	WSDOT	FOP for AASHTO for Preparing and Determining the Density of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Specimens by Means of the Superpave Gyratory Compactor
T	417	WSDOT	Method of Test for Determining Minimum Resistively and pH of Soil and Water
T	606	WSDOT	Method of Test for Compaction Control of Granular Materials
T	720	WSDOT	Method of Test for Thickness Measurement of Asphalt Concrete Cores
T	724	WSDOT	Method for Preparation of Aggregate for HMA Job Mix Design
T	726	WSDOT	Method of Test for Mixing Procedure for Binder and Aggregate
T	802	WSDOT	Flexural Strength of Concrete [Using Simple Beam with Center-Point Loading Breaking)
C	805	WSDOT	FOP for ASTM for Test Method for Rebound Number of Hardened Concrete
T	810	WSDOT	Method of Test for Determination of the Density of Portland Cement Concrete Pavement Cores
T	812	WSDOT	Measuring Length of Drilled Concrete Cores
T	914	WSDOT	Practice for Sampling of Geotextiles for Testing
C	939	WSDOT	FOP for ASTM for Standard Test Method for Flow of Grout for Preplaced-Aggregate Concrete (Flow Cone Method)
D	1186	WSDOT	**FOP for ASTM for** Nondestructive Measurement of Thickness of Nonmagnetic Coating on a Ferrous Base
D	4791	WSDOT	FOP for ASTM for Test Method for Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate

9-8.2C Contents for Test Procedures in This Manual

Procedure	Number	Owner	Test Method
T	2	WSDOT	**FOP for AASHTO for** Sampling of Aggregate
TM	2	WAQTC	FOP for WAQTC for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
TM	8	WAQTC	**FOP for WAQTC for** In-Place Density of Bituminous Mixes Using the nuclear Moisture-Density Gauge
T	23	WSDOT	**FOP for AASHTO for** Making and Curing Concrete test Specimens in the Field
T	27/11	WAQTC	**FOP for AASHTO for** Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
T	40	WAQTC	**FOP for AASHTO for** Sampling Bituminous Materials
TP	61	WSDOT	FOP for AASHTO for Determining the Percentage of Fracture in Coarse Aggregate
T	99	WSDOT	**FOP for AASHTO for** Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 5.5-lb Rammer and a 12-in. Drop
T	119	WSDOT	**FOP for AASHTO for** Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
T	123	WSDOT	Method of Test for Bark Mulch
T	152	WAQTC	**FOP for AASHTO for** Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
T	166	WSDOT	**FOP for AASHTO for** Bulk Specific Gravities of Compacted Asphalt Mixtures Using Saturated Surface Dry Specimens
T	168	WAQTC	**FOP for AASHTO for** Sampling Bituminous Paving Mixtures
T	176	WSDOT	**FOP for AASHTO for** Plastic Fines in Grade Aggregate by Use of the Sand Equivalent Test
T	209	WSDOT	**FOP for AASHTO for** Method of Test for Maximum Specific Gravity of Bituminous Paving Mixtures — "Rice Density"
T	217	WSDOT	**FOP for AASHTO for** Determination of Moisture in Soils by means of a Calcium Carbide Gas Pressure Moisture Tester
T	224	WSDOT	**FOP for AASHTO for** Correction for Coarse Particles in Soil Compaction Test
T	248	WSDOT	**FOP for AASHTO for** Reducing Samples of Aggregate to Testing Size
T	255	WSDOT	**FOP for AASHTO for** Total Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying
T	272	WSDOT	**FOP for AASHTO for** Family of Curves — One Point Method
T	304	WSDOT	**FOP for AASHTO for** Uncompacted Void Content of Fine Aggregate
T	308	WSDOT	**FOP for AASHTO for** Determining the Asphalt Binder Content of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) by the Ignition Method
T	309	WSDOT	**FOP for AASHTO for** Method for Determination of the Temperature of Freshly Mixed Concrete
T	310	WSDOT	**FOP for AASHTO for** In-Place Density and Moisture Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
T	312	WSDOT	**FOP for AASHTO for** Preparing and Determining the Density of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Specimens by Means of the Superpave Gyratory Compactor
T	329	WSDOT	FOP for AASHTO Moisture Content of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) by Oven Method
T	420	WSDOT	**FOP for AASHTO for** Determining the Maturity of Compost (Solvita Test)
SOP	615	WSDOT	Determination of the % Compaction for Embankment & Untreated Surfacing Materials using the Nuclear Moisture-Density Gauge
T	712	WSDOT	Standard Method of Reducing Bituminous Paving Mixtures
T	716	WSDOT	Method of Random Sampling for Location of Testing and Sampling Sites
T	724	WSDOT	Method for Preparation of Aggregate for ACP Job Mix Design
T	726	WSDOT	Method of Test for Mixing Procedure for Binder and Aggregate
SOP	728	WSDOT	Standard Operating Procedure for Determining the Ignition Furnace Calibration Factor (IFCF) for Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA)
SOP	729	WSDOT	In Place Density of Bituminous Mixes Using the Nuclear Moisture-Density Gauge FOP for WAQTC TM 8
SOP	730	WSDOT	Standard Operating Procedure for Correlation of Nuclear Gauge Determined Density with Hot Mix Asphalt Cores

SOP	731	WSDOT	Method for Determining Volumetric Properties of Hot Mix Asphalt
T	805	WSDOT	Rebound Hammer Determination of Compressive Strength of Hardened Concrete
T	813	WSDOT	Field Method of Fabrication of 2-in. Cube Specimens for Compressive Strength Testing of Grouts and Mortars
T	914	WSDOT	Practice for Sampling of Geotextiles for Testing
T	939	WSDOT	**FOP for ASTM for** Flow of Grout for Preplaced-Aggregate Concrete (Flow Cone Method)
D	1186	WSDOT	Nondestructive Measurement of Dry Film Thickness of Nonmagnetic Coatings Applied to a Ferrous Base
D	4791	WSDOT	FOP for ASTM for Test Method for Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate

WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 2[1]

Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates

1. Scope

   1.1 This practice covers sampling of coarse and fine aggregates for the following purposes:

   1.1.1 Preliminary investigation of the potential source of supply,

   1.1.2 Control of the product at the source of supply,

   1.1.3 Control of the operations at the site of use, and

   1.1.4 Acceptance or rejection of the materials.

   ~~***Note 1:*** Sampling plans and acceptance and control tests vary with the type of construction in which the material is used. Attention is directed to Practices E 105 and D 3665.~~

   1.2 The values stated in English ~~inch-pounds~~ units are to be regarded as the standard.

   1.3 This standard does not purport to address all of the safety concerns, if any, associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this standard to establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.

2. Referenced Documents

   2.1 AASHTO Standards:

   T 248 Reducing Samples of Aggregate to Testing Size

   2.2 ASTM Standards:

   C 702 Practice for Reducing Field Samples of Aggregate to Testing Size
   D 2234 Test Method for Collection of a Gross Sample of Coal
   D 3665 Practice for Random Sampling of Construction Materials
   E 105 Practice for Probability Sampling of Materials
   E 122 Practice for Choice of Sample Size to Estimate the Average Quality of a Lot or Process
   E 141 Practice for Acceptance of Evidence Based on the Results of Probability Sampling

3. Significance and Use

   3.1 Sampling is equally as important as the testing, and the sampler shall use every precaution to obtain samples that will show the nature and condition of the materials which they represent.

   3.2 When sampling of aggregate sources for preliminary testing, the sampling must be witnessed or taken by a designated representative of the Regional Materials Engineer. The Acceptance samples will be taken by a qualified tester employed by the contracting agency or their designated qualified representative.

   ~~Samples for preliminary investigation tests are obtained by the agency guidelines (Note 2). Samples of materials for control of the production at the source or control of the work at the site of use are obtained by the manufacturer, contractor, or other parties responsible for accomplishing the work. Samples for tests to be used in acceptance or rejection decisions by the purchaser are obtained by the purchaser or his authorized representative.~~

This Procedure is based on AASHTO T 2-91 (2000).

Note 2: The preliminary investigation and sampling of potential aggregate sources and types occupies a very important place in determining the availability and suitability of the largest single constituent entering into the construction. It influences the type of construction from the standpoint of economics and governs the necessary material control to ensure durability of the resulting structure, from the aggregate standpoint. This investigation should be done only by agency guidelines ~~a responsible trained and experienced person~~. For more comprehensive guidance, see the Appendix.

4. SECURING SAMPLES

4.1 General — Where practicable, samples to be tested for quality shall be obtained from the finished product. Samples from the finished product to be tested for abrasion loss shall not be subject to further crushing or manual reduction in particle size in preparation for the abrasion test unless the size of the finished product is such that it requires further reduction for testing purposes.

Native soils within the contract limits to be used for embankment construction and/or backfill material do not require the sampling by a qualified tester. For material that requires gradation testing such as but not limited to manufactured aggregates and Gravel Borrow, a qualified tester shall be required for sampling.

4.2 Inspection — The material shall be inspected to determine discernible variations. The seller shall provide suitable equipment needed for proper inspection and sampling.

4.3 Procedure

4.3.1 Sampling from a Flowing Aggregate Stream (Bins or Belt Discharge) — Select units to be sampled by a random method, ~~such as Practice D3665~~, from the production. ~~Obtain at least three approximately equal increments, selected at random from the unit being sampled, and combine to form~~ Obtain a field sample whose mass equals or exceeds the minimum recommended in 4.4.2. Take the sample ~~each increment~~ from the entire cross section of the material as it is being discharged. The Standard Specifications require an automatic sampling device be used for processed materials. ~~It is usually necessary to have a special device constructed for use at each plant. This device consists of a pan of sufficient size to intercept the entire cross section of the discharge stream and hold the required quantity of material without overflowing. A set of rails may be necessary to support the pan as it is passed under the discharge stream. Insofar as is possible, keep bins continuously full or nearly full to reduce segregation.~~

Note 3: Sampling the initial discharge or the final few tones from a bin or conveyor belt increases the chances of obtaining segregated material and should be avoided.

4.3.2 Sampling from the Conveyor Belt (Stopped)— Select units to be sampled by a random method, ~~such as Practice D 3665~~, from the production. Obtain a field sample ~~at least three approximately equal increments~~, selected at random, from the unit being sampled and combine to form a field sample whose mass equals or exceeds the minimum recommended in 4.4.2. Stop the conveyor belt while the sample increments are being obtained. Insert two templates, the shape of which conforms to the shape of the belt in the aggregate stream on the belt, and space them such that the material contained between them will yield an increment of the required weight. Carefully scoop all material between the templates into a suitable container and collect the fines on the belt with a brush and dust pan and add to the container.

4.3.3 Sampling from Stockpiles or Transportation Units — Avoid sampling coarse aggregate or mixed coarse and fine aggregate from stockpiles or transportation units whenever possible, particularly when the sampling is done for the purpose of determining aggregate properties that may be dependent upon the grading of the sample. If circumstances make it necessary to obtain samples from a stockpile of coarse aggregate or a stockpile of combined coarse and fine aggregate, design a sampling plan for the specific case under consideration. ~~This approach will allow the sampling agency to use a sampling plan that will give a confidence in results obtained there from that is agreed upon by all parties concerned to be acceptable for the particular situation.~~ The sampling plan shall define the number of samples necessary to represent lots and sublots of specific sizes. General principles for sampling from stockpiles are applicable to sampling from trucks, rail cars, barges or other transportation units. For general guidance in sampling from stockpiles, see the Appendix.

4.3.4 Sampling from Roadway (Bases and Subbases) — WSDOT has deleted this section.

4.4 Number and Masses of Field Samples

4.4.1 The number of field samples (obtained by one of the methods described in 4.3) required depends on the criticality of, and variation in, the properties to be measured. Designate each unit from which a field sample is to be obtained prior to sampling. The number of field samples from the production should be sufficient to give the desired confidence in test results.

Note 4: Guidance for determining the number of samples required to obtain the desired level of confidence in test results may be found in Test Method D 2234, Practice E 105, Proactive E 122, and Practice E 141.

4.4.2 The field sample masses cited are tentative. The masses must be predicated on the type and number of tests to which the material is to be subjected and sufficient material obtained to provide for the proper execution of these tests. Standard acceptance and control tests are covered by ASTM standards and specify the portion of the field sample required for each specific test. Generally speaking, the amounts specified in Table 1 will provide adequate material for routine grading and quality analysis. Extract test portions from the field sample according to T 248 or as required by other applicable test methods.

5. SHIPPING SAMPLES

5.1 Transport aggregates in bags or other containers so constructed as to preclude loss or contamination of any part of the sample, or damage to the contents from mishandling during shipment. The weight limit for each bag of aggregate is 30 pounds maximum.

5.2 Shipping containers for aggregate samples shall have suitable individual identification attached and enclosed so that field reporting, laboratory logging, and test reporting may be facilitated.

All samples submitted for testing to the Region or State Materials Laboratories shall be accompanied by completed sample transmittal (WSDOT Form 350-056) or equivalent.

Table 1
Size of Samples

~~Maximum Nominal Size of Aggregates[A]~~	~~Approximate Minimum Mass of Field Samples, kg[B]~~
~~Fine Aggregate~~	
~~2.36 mm~~	~~10~~
~~4.75 mm~~	~~10~~
~~Coarse Aggregate~~	
~~9.5 mm~~	~~10~~
~~12.5 mm~~	~~15~~
~~19.0 mm~~	~~25~~
~~25.0 mm~~	~~50~~
~~37.5 mm~~	~~75~~
~~50 mm~~	~~100~~
~~63 mm~~	~~125~~
~~75 mm~~	~~150~~
~~90 mm~~	~~175~~

Nominal Maximum Size [A]* in (mm)		**Minimum Mass[B] lb (kg)**	
US No. 4	(4.75)	5	(2)
1/4	(6.3)	10	(4)
3/8	(9.5)	10	(4)
1/2	(12.5)	20	(8)
5/8	(16.0)	20	(8)
3/4	(19.0)	30	(12)
1	(25.0)	55	(25)
1 1/4	(31.5)	70	(30)
1 1/2	(37.5)	80	(36)
2	(50)	90	(40)
2 1/2	(63)	110	(50)
3	(75)	140	(60)
3 1/2	(90)	180	(80)

A*For aggregate, the nominal maximum size, (NMS) is the largest standard sieve opening listed in the applicable specification, upon which any material is permitted to be retained. For concrete aggregate, NMS is the smallest standard sieve opening through which the entire amount of aggregate is permitted to pass.

~~[A]For processed aggregate the nominal maximum size of particles is the largest sieve size listed in the applicable specification, upon which any material is permitted to be retained.~~

~~[B]For combined coarse and fine aggregates (for example, base or subbase) minimum weight shall be coarse aggregate minimum plus 10 kg.~~

Note 5: For an aggregate specification having a generally unrestrictive gradation (i. e. wide range of permissible upper sizes), where the source consistently fully passes a screen substantially smaller than the maximum specified size, the nominal maximum size, for the purpose of defining sampling and test specimen size requirements may be adjusted to the screen, found by experience to retain no more than 5% of the materials.

APPENDIXES

Xl. SAMPLING AGGREGATE FROM STOCKPILES OR TRANSPORTATION UNITS

X1.1 Scope

X1.1.1 In some situations it is mandatory to sample aggregates that have been stored in stockpiles or loaded into rail cars, barges, or trucks. In such cases the procedure should ensure that segregation does not introduce a serious bias in the results.

Xl.2 Sampling From Stockpiles

X1.2.1 In sampling material from stockpiles it is very difficult to ensure unbiased samples, due to the segregation which often occurs when material is stockpiles, with coarser particles rolling to the outside base of the pile. For coarse or mixed coarse and fine aggregate, every effort should be made to enlist the services of power equipment, such as a front end loader, to develop a separate, small sampling pile composed of materials drawn from various levels and locations in the main pile after which several increments may be combined to compose the field sample. If necessary to indicate the degree of variability existing within the main pile, separate samples should be drawn from separate areas of the pile.

X1.2.2 Where power equipment is not available, samples from stockpiles should be made up of at least three increments taken from the top third, at the mid-point, and at the bottom third of the volume of the pile. A board shoved vertically into the pile just above the sampling point aids in preventing further segregation. In sampling stockpiles of fine aggregate the outer layer, which may have become segregated, should be removed and the sample taken from the material beneath. Sampling tubes approximately 30-mm min by 2-m min in length may be inserted into the pile at random locations to extract a minimum of five increments of material to form the sample.

Xl.3 Sampling From Transportation Units

X 1.3.1 In sampling coarse aggregates from railroad cars or barges, effort should be made to enlist the services of power equipment capable of exposing the material at various levels and random locations. Where power equipment is not available, a common procedure requires excavation of three or more trenches across the unit at points that will, from visual appearance, give a reasonable estimate of the characteristics of the load. The trench bottom should be approximately level, at least 0.3 m in width and in depth below the surface. A minimum of three increments from approximately equally spaced points along each trench should be taken by pushing a shovel downward into the material. Coarse aggregate in trucks should be sampled in essentially the same manner as for rail cam or barges, except for adjusting the number of increments according to the size of the truck. For fine aggregate in transportation units, sampling tubes as described in Xl.2 may be used to extract an appropriate number of increments to form the sample.

X2. EXPLORATION OF POTENTIAL AGGREGATE SOURCES

X2.1 Scope

X2.1.1 Sampling for evaluation of potential aggregate sources should be performed by a responsible trained and experienced person. Because of the wide variety of conditions under which sampling may have to be done it is not possible to describe detailed procedures applicable to all circumstances. This appendix is intended to provide general guidance and list more comprehensive references.

X2.2 Sampling Stone from Quarries of Ledges

X2.2.1 Inspection — The ledge or quarry face should be inspected to determine discernible variations or strata. Differences in color and structure should be recorded.

X2.2.2 Sampling and Size of Sample — Separate samples having a mass of at least 55 lbs (25 kg) should be obtained from each discernible stratum. The sample should not include material weathered to such an extent that it is no longer suitable for the purpose intended. One or more pieces in each sample should be at least 6 X 6 X 4 inch (150 by 150 by 100 mm) in size with the bedding plane plainly marked, and this piece should be free of seams or fractures.

X2.2.3 Record — In addition to the general information accompanying all samples the following information should accompany samples taken from ledges or quarry faces:

X2.2.3.1 Approximate quantity available. (If quantities is very large this may be recorded as practically unlimited.)

X2.2.3.2 Quantity and character of overburden.

X2.2.3.3 A detailed record showing boundaries and location of material represented by each sample.

Note X2.1: A sketch, plan, and elevation, showing the thickness and location of the different layers is recommended for this purpose.

X2.3 Sampling Roadside or Bank Run Sand and Gravel Deposits

X2.3.1 Inspection — Potential sources of bank run sand and gravel may include previously worked pits from which there is an exposed face or potential deposits discovered through air-photo interpretation, geophysical exploration, or other types of terrain investigation.

X2.3.2 Sampling — Samples should be so chosen from each different stratum in the deposit discernible to the sampler. An estimate of the quantity of the different materials should be made. If the deposit is worked as an open-face bank or pit, samples should be taken by channeling the face vertically, bottom to top, so as to represent the materials proposed for use. Overburdened or disturbed material should not be included in the sample. Test holes should be excavated or drilled at numerous locations in the deposit to determine the quality of the material and the extent of the deposit beyond the exposed face, if any. The number and depth of test holes will depend upon the quantity of the material needed, topography of the area, nature of the deposit, character of the material, and potential value of the material in the deposit. If visual inspection indicates that there is considerable variation in the material, individual samples should be selected from the material in each well defined stratum. Each sample should be thoroughly mixed and quartered if necessary so that the field sample thus obtained will be at least 25 lb (12 kg) for sand and 75 lb (35 kg) if the deposit contains an appreciable amount of coax aggregate.

X2.3.3 Record — In addition to the general information accompanying all samples the following information should accompany samples of bank run sand and gravel:

X2.3.3.1 Location of supply.

X2.3.3.2 Estimate of approximate quantity available.

X2.3.3.3 Quantity and character of overburden.

X2.3.3.4 Length of haul to proposed site of work.

X2.3.3.5 Character of haul (kind of road, maximum grades, etc.)

X2.3.3.6 Details as to extent and location of material represented by each sample.

Performance Exam Checklist

Sampling of Aggregates
FOP for AASHTO T 2

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
Conveyor Belts –Stopped		
2. Belt stopped?	☐	☐
3. Sampling device set on belt, avoiding intrusion of adjacent material?	☐	☐
4. Sample, including all fines, scooped off?	☐	☐
Flowing Aggregate Sampler		
5. Container passed through full stream of material as it runs off end of belt? (Automatic Sampler Only)	☐	☐
Transport Units		
6. Three or more trenches cut across the unit?	☐	☐
7. Trench bottom level and approximate 1 foot wide and 1 foot below surface of material in unit?	☐	☐
8. Three samples taken at equal spacing along each trench?	☐	☐
Stockpiles		
9. Create vertical face, if one does not exist, or use mechanical equipment to build a small sampling pile?	☐	☐
10. At least three increments taken, at various locations?	☐	☐
Procedure Element		
11. If vertical face cannot be created, increment taken from at least three locations from top, middle, and bottom?	☐	☐
12. When sampling sand, outer layer removed and increments taken from a least five locations?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

SAMPLING FRESHLY MIXED CONCRETE

FOP FOR WAQTC TM 2

SIGNIFICANCE

Testing fresh concrete in the field begins with obtaining and preparing the sample to be tested. Standardized procedures for obtaining a representative sample from various types of mixing and/or agitating equipment have been established. Specific time limits regarding when tests for temperature, slump, and air content must be started and for when the molding of test specimens must begin are also established.

Technicians must be patient and refrain from obtaining the sample too quickly. Doing so would be a violation of the specifications under which the concrete is being supplied and it may result in a nonrepresentative sample of concrete. If one considers that the specifications may require strength tests to be made only once every 50 cy (40 m^3), the need for a truly representative sample is apparent. The minimum 1 ft^3 (0.03 m^3) sample from which the compressive strength test specimens will be made represents only 0.07 to 0.08 percent of the total quantity of concrete placed. For this reason, every precaution must be taken to obtain a sample that is truly representative of the entire batch and then to protect that sample from the effects of evaporation, contamination, and physical damage.

SCOPE

This procedure provides instruction for obtaining samples of fresh concrete in accordance with WAQTC TM 2. Sources covered include stationary and paving mixers, revolving drum truck mixers or agitators, open-top truck mixers and the discharge of pump or conveyor placement systems.

APPARATUS

- Wheelbarrow
- Cover for wheelbarrow (plastic, canvas, or burlap)
- Shovel
- 5 gal (19 L) bucket for water

PROCEDURE

Use every precaution in order to obtain samples representative of the true nature and condition of the concrete being placed being careful not to obtain samples form the very first or very last portions of the batch. The size of the sample will be 1.5 times the volume of concrete required for the specified testing, but not less than 1 ft^3 (0.03 m^3) after wet-sieving, if required.

RANDOM SAMPLE SELECTION

Concrete samples other than initial load samples or samples for questioned acceptance will be taken from each sublot by a random selection. Sublots are determined by the designated sampling frequency in the *Standard Specifications*. Random selection will be accomplished by using WSDOT Test Method T716, Method of Random Sampling for Locations of Testing and Sampling Sites

- **Sampling from stationary mixers, except paving mixers**

  Sample the concrete after a minimum of 1/2 yd^3 (1/2 m^3) of concrete has been discharged. Perform sampling by passing a receptacle completely through the discharge stream, or by completely diverting the discharge into a sample container. If discharge of the concrete is too rapid to divert the complete discharge stream, discharge the concrete into a container or transportation unit sufficiently large to accommodate the entire batch and then accomplish the sampling in the same manner as given for paving mixers. Take care not to restrict the flow of concrete from the mixer, container, or transportation unit so as to cause segregation. These requirements apply to both tilting and nontilting mixers.

- **Sampling from paving mixers**

  Sample after the contents of the paving mixer have been discharged. Obtain material from at least five different locations in the pile and combine into one test sample. Avoid contamination with subgrade material or prolonged contact with absorptive subgrade. To preclude contamination or absorption by the subgrade, sample the concrete by placing a shallow container on the subgrade and discharging the concrete across the container. The container shall be of a size sufficient to provide a sample size that is in agreement with the nominal maximum aggregate size.

- **Sampling from revolving drum truck mixers or agitators**

  Sample the concrete after a minimum of 1/2 yd^3 (1/2 m^3) of concrete has been discharged. Do not obtain samples until after all of the water has been added to the mixer. Do not obtain samples from the very first or last portions of the batch discharge. Sample by repeatedly passing a receptacle through the entire discharge stream or by completely diverting the discharge into a sample container. Regulate the rate of discharge of the batch by the rate of revolution of the drum and not by the size of the gate opening.

- **Sampling from open-top truck mixers, agitators, non-agitating equipment or other types of open-top containers**

  Sample by whichever of the procedures described above is most applicable under the given conditions.

- **Sampling from pump or conveyor placement systems**

  Sample after a minimum of 1/2 yd^3 (1/2 m^3) of concrete has been discharged. Do not obtain samples until after all of the pump slurry has been eliminated. Sample by repeatedly passing a receptacle through the entire discharge system or by completely diverting the discharge into a sample container. Do not lower the pump arm from the placement position to ground level for ease of sampling, as it may modify the air content of the concrete being sampled. Do not obtain samples from the very first or last portions of the batch discharge.

Transport samples to the place where fresh concrete tests are to be performed and specimens are to be molded.

<u>Combine and remix the sample minimum amount necessary to ensure uniformity. Protect the sample from direct sunlight, wind, rain, and sources of contamination.</u>

Complete test for temperature and start tests for slump and air content within 5 minutes of obtaining the sample. Complete tests as expeditiously as possible. Start molding specimens for strength tests within 15 minutes of obtaining the sample.

Report results on concrete delivery ticket (i.e., Certificate of Compliance).

The signature of the qualified tester who performed the field acceptance test is required on concrete delivery tickets containing test results.

WET SIEVING

When required for slump testing, air content testing or molding test specimens the concrete sample shall be wet-sieved, prior to remixing, by the following:

1. Place the sieve designated by the test procedure over dampened sample container.
2. Pass the concrete over the designated sieve. Do not overload the sieve (one particle thick.)
3. Shake or vibrate the sieve until no more material passes the sieve.
4. Discard oversize material including all adherent mortar.
5. Repeat until sample of sufficient size is obtained.
6. Mortar adhering to the wet-sieving equipment shall be included with the sample.

Note 1: Wet-sieving is not allowed for samples being utilized for density determinations according to the ~~FOP for~~ AASHTO T 121.

Performance Exam Checklist

Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
FOP for WAQTC TM 2

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. Obtain a representative sample:		
a. Sample the concrete after ½ cy (½ m^3) discharged?	☐	☐
b. Pass receptacle through entire discharge stream or completely divert discharge stream into sampling container?	☐	☐
c. Transport samples to place of testing?	☐	☐
d. Sample remixed?	☐	☐
e. Sample protected?	☐	☐
f. Minimum size of sample used for strength tests 1 ft^3 (0.03 m^3)?	☐	☐
3. Start tests for slump and air within 5 minutes of sample being obtained?	☐	☐
4. Start molding cylinders within 15 minutes of sample being obtained?	☐	☐
5. Protect sample against rapid evaporation and contamination?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

This checklist is derived, in part, from copyrighted material printed in ACI CP-1, published by the American Concrete Institute.

Comments:

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

IN-PLACE DENSITY OF HOT MIX ASPHALT USING THE NUCLEAR MOISTURE-DENSITY GAUGE

FOP FOR WAQTC TM 8

SIGNIFICANCE

The final in-place density of roadway pavement is critical to the quality and longevity of a highway project. Low density material will lead to excessive deflection under load and/or permanent deformation.

This procedure provides a rapid, nondestructive technique for determining the in-place density of compacted bituminous mixes. It can be used to establish the proper rolling effort and pattern to achieve the required density. The non-destructive nature of the test allows repetitive measurements to be made at a single test location between roller passes.

SCOPE

This test method describes a test procedure for determining the density of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) by means of a nuclear gauge employing either direct transmission or backscatter methods. Correlation with densities determined under the FOP for AASHTO T 166 is required.

RADIATION SAFETY

This method does not purport to address all of the safety problems associated with its use. This test method involves potentially hazardous materials. The gauge utilizes radioactive materials that may be hazardous to the health of the user unless proper precautions are taken. Users of this gauge must become familiar with the applicable safety procedures and governmental regulations. All operators will be trained in radiation safety prior to operating nuclear density gauges. Some agencies require the use of personal monitoring devices such as a thermoluminescent dosimeter or film badge. Effective instructions together with routine safety procedures such as source leak tests, recording and evaluation of personal monitoring device data, etc., are a recommended part of the operation and storage of this gauge.

APPARATUS

- Nuclear density gauge with the factory matched standard reference block.
- Drive pin, guide, scraper plate, and hammer for testing in direct transmission mode.
- Transport case for properly shipping and housing the gauge and tools.
- Instruction manual for the specific make and model of gauge.
- Radioactive materials information and calibration packet containing:
  - Daily Standard Count Log
  - Factory and Laboratory Calibration Data Sheet
  - Leak Test Certificate
  - Shippers Declaration for Dangerous Goods
  - Procedure Memo for Storing, Transporting and Handling Nuclear Testing Equipment
  - Other radioactive materials documentation as required by local regulatory requirements.

This FOP is based on WAQTC TM 8 and has been modified per WSDOT standards. To view the redline modifications, contact WSDOT Quality Systems Manager at (360) 709-5411.

CALIBRATION

1. WSDOT has deleted this section, WSDOT performs calibrations according to the manufacturer's Operators Manual.

STANDARDIZATION

1. Turn the gauge on and allow it to stabilize (approximately 10 to 20 minutes) prior to standardization. Leave the power on during the day's testing.
2. Standardize the nuclear gauge at the construction site at the start of each day's work and as often as deemed necessary by the operator or agency. Daily variations in standard count shall not exceed the daily variations established by the manufacturer of the gauge. If the daily variations are exceeded after repeating the standardization procedure, the gauge should be repaired and or recalibrated.
3. Record the standard count for both density and moisture in the Daily Standard Count Log. The exact procedure for standard count is listed in the manufacturer's Operators Manual.

TEST SITE LOCATION

1. Select a test location(s) randomly and in accordance with WSDOT Test Method T 716. Test sites should be relatively smooth and flat and meet the following conditions:
   a. At least 33 ft (10 m) away from other sources of radioactivity
   b. At least 10 ft (3 m) away from large objects
   c. No closer than 18in. (450 mm) to any vertical mass, or less than 18in. (450 mm) from a vertical pavement edge.

OVERVIEW

There are two methods for determining in-place density of HMA. See agency requirements for method selection.

- Direct Transmission -The standard for WSDOT is to run density tests in "Direct Transmission mode."

  Backscatter - When the depth of Hot Mix Asphalt is less than 0.11 foot or when the driving of the drive pin is not possible to achieve the required depth for the gauge probe (i.e., underlying concrete) then a "Thin Lift Density gauge" or a Moisture Density Gauge in the "Thin Layer mode" will be allowed.

PROCEDURE

DIRECT TRANSMISSION MODE

1. Maintaining maximum contact between the base of the gauge and the surface of the material under test is critical.
   a. Use the guide and scraper plate as a template and drill a hole to a depth of at least 1/4 in. (7 mm) deeper than the measurement depth required for the gauge.
   b. Place the gauge on the prepared surface so the source rod can enter the hole. Insert the probe in the hole and lower the source rod to the desired test depth using the handle and trigger mechanism. Position the gauge with the long axis of the gauge parallel to the direction of paving. Pull the gauge so that the probe is firmly against the side of the hole.

      WSDOT Note: For alignment purposes, the user may expose the source rod for a maximum of ten seconds.

c. Take two one-minute tests and record the wet density (WD) readings. If the two density readings are not within 3 lbs/cf (50 kg/m^3) rotate the gauge 180 degrees and repeat the test in the same hole until they do agree.

BACKSCATTER (THIN LIFT) MODE

WSDOT has removed this section and replaced it with the following

a. Place the gauge on the test site and extend the probe to the backscatter position.

b. Take tests in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation. Contact the materials laboratory for direction.

CALCULATION OF RESULTS

See WSDOT SOP 729 to determine the percent compaction. It should be stressed that the numbers obtained with the nuclear gauge are simply in-place densities and tell the operator nothing in regard to relative compaction. In-place densities are to be compared with theoretical maximum density as determined by the FOP for AASHTO T 209.

CORRELATION WITH CORES

WSDOT has deleted this section, refer to WSDOT SOP 730.

REPORT

Report the test results for each sublot on WSDOT Form 350-092 or other report approved by the State Materials Engineer.

Tester Qualification Practical Exam Checklist

In-place Density of* Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) *Using the Nuclear Moisture-Density Gauge

FOP for WAQTC TM 8

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	**Yes**	**No**
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	☐	☐
3. Gauge turned on?	☐	☐
4. Gauge calibrated and standard count recorded?	☐	☐
5. Test location selected appropriately?	☐	☐
6. Direct Transmission Mode:		
a. Hole made a minimum of ¼ inch deeper than measurement depth?	☐	☐
b. Gauge placed, probe extended, gauge pulled back so probe against hole?	☐	☐
c. For alignment purposes did not expose the source rod for more than 10 seconds.	☐	☐
d. Two one-minute test made?	☐	☐
e. Wet densities averaged?	☐	☐
7. Backscatter Mode (Thin Lift):	☐	☐
a. Gauge placed, probe extended to backscatter position?	☐	☐
b. 4-minute test made?	☐	☐
c. Wet Densities averaged?	☐	☐
9. If difference greater than 3 lb/ft3, retest made?	☐	☐
8. All calculations performed correctly?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 23[1]

Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field

1. SCOPE

1.1 This method covers procedures for making and curing cylinder and beam specimens from representative samples of fresh concrete for a construction project.

1.2 The concrete used to make the molded specimens shall be sampled after all on-site adjustments have been made to the mixture proportions, including the addition of mix water and admixtures, except as modified in Section 5.1. This practice is not satisfactory for making specimens from concrete not having measurable slump or requiring other sizes or shapes of specimens.

1.3 The values stated in SI units are to be regarded as the standard.

1.4 This standard does not purport to address the safety problems associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this standard to establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

2.1 AASHTO Standards

M 195, Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete

M 201 Moist Cabinets, Moist Rooms, and Water Storage Tanks Used in the Testing of Hydraulic Cements and Concretes

M 205 Molds for Forming Concrete Test Cylinders Vertically

T 119 Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete

T 126 Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory

T 141 Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete

T 152 Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method

T 196 Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method

T 197, Time of Setting of Concrete Mixtures by Penetration Resistance

T 231 Capping Cylindrical Concrete Specimens

T 309 Temperature of Freshly Mixed Portland-Cement Concrete

ASTM Standards:

C 125, Terminology Related to Concrete and Concrete Aggregates

ACI Standards:

309 R, Guide for Consolidation of Concrete

This FOP is based on AASHTO T 23-04 and has been modified per WSDOT standards. To View the redline modifications, contact WSDOT Quality Systems Manager (360) 709-5411.

3. Terminology

For definitions of terms used in this practice, refer to Terminology ASTM C 125.

4. SIGNIFICANCE AND USE

4.1 This practice provides standardized requirements for making, curing, protecting, and transporting concrete test specimens under field conditions.

4.2 If the specimens are made and standard cured, as stipulated here, the resulting strength test data where the specimens are tested are able to be used for the following purposes:

4.2.1 Acceptance testing for specified strength,

4.2.2 Checking the adequacy of mixture proportions for strength.

4.2.3 Quality control.

4.3 If the specimens are made and field cured, as stipulated herein, the resulting strength test data when the specimens are tested are able to be used for the following purposes:

4.3.1 Determination of whether a structure is capable of being put in service.

4.3.2 Comparison with test results of standard cured specimens or with test results from various in-place test methods,

4.3.4 Adequacy of curing and protection of concrete in the structure, or,

4.3.5 Form or shoring removal time requirements,

5. APPARATUS

5.2 Cylinder: Molds for casting concrete test specimens shall conform to the requirements of M 205, and Shall come from an approved shipment as verified by the WSDOT Quality Systems Manual Verification Procedure No. 2.

5.3 Beam Molds — Beam molds shall be of the shape and dimensions required to produce the specimens stipulated in Section 5.2. The inside surfaces of the molds shall be smooth. The sides, bottom, and ends shall be at right angles to each other and shall be straight and true and free of warpage. Maximum variation from the nominal cross section shall not exceed $^{1}/_{8}$ in. [3 mm] for molds with depth or breadth of 6 in. [152 mm] or more. Molds shall produce specimens at least as long but not more than $^{1}/_{16}$ in. [2 mm] shorter than the required length in accordance with Section 5.2, but may exceed it by more than that amount.

5.4 Tamping Rod — Two sizes are specified as indicated in Table 1. Each shall be a round, straight steel rod with at least the tamping end rounded to a hemispherical tip of the same diameter as the rod. Both ends may be rounded if preferred.

Table 1—Tamping Rod Requirements

Diameter of Cylinder or Width of Beam, in (mm.)	Rod Dimensions	
	Diameter, in (mm.)	Length of Rod, in (mm.)
<6 (150)	$^{3}/_{8}$ (10)	12 (300)
6 (150)	$^{5}/_{8}$ (16)	20 (500)

[a] Rod tolerances length 100 mm (±4 in.) and diameter 2 mm (±$^{1}/_{16}$ in).

5.5 Vibrators — Internal vibrators shall be used. The vibrator frequency shall be at least 7,000 vibrations per minute (150 Hz) while the vibrator is operating in the concrete. The diameter of a round vibrator shall be no more than one-fourth the diameter of the cylinder mold or one-fourth the width of the beam mold. Other shaped vibrators shall have a perimeter equivalent to the circumference of an appropriate round vibrator.The combined length of the vibrator shaft and vibrating element shall exceed the depth of the section being vibrated by at least 3 in. (75 mm). The vibrator frequency shall be checked periodically.

Note 1—For information on size and frequency of various vibrators and a method to periodically check vibrator frequency, see ACI 309R.

5.6 Mallet — A mallet with a rubber or rawhide head weighing 1.25 ± 0.50 lb [0.57 ± 0.23 kg] shall be used.

5.7 Small Tools — Tools and items that may be required are shovels, pails, trowels, wood float, metal float, blunted trowels, straightedge, feeler gauge, scoops, and rules.

5.8 Slump Apparatus — The apparatus for measurement of slump shall conform to the requirements of T 119.

5.9 Sampling and Mixing Receptacle — The receptacle shall be a suitable heavy gage metal pan, wheelbarrow, or flat, clean non-absorbent mixing board of sufficient capacity to allow easy remixing of the entire sample with a shovel or trowel.

5.10 Air Content Apparatus — The apparatus for measuring air content shall conform to the requirements of T 196 or T 152.

5.11 *Temperature Measuring Devices*—The temperature measuring devices shall conform to the applicable requirements of Test Method T 309.

6. TESTING REQUIREMENTS

Testing for determining the compressive strength at 28 days shall require a set of two specimens made from the same sample.

Testing for compressive strength at ages less than 28 days, a single cylinder specimen for each test age will be sufficient.

6.1 *Compressive Strength Specimens*—Compressive strength specimens shall be cylinders cast and allowed to set in an upright position. The length shall be twice the diameter. The cylinder diameter shall be at least three times the nominal maximum size of the coarse aggregate. The standard specimen shall be the 4 by 8-in. (100 by 200-mm) cylinder when the nominal maximum size of the coarse aggregate does not exceed 1 in. (25 mm). When the nominal maximum size of the coarse aggregate exceeds 1 in. (25 mm) the specimens shall be made with 6 by 12 in. (150 by 300 mm) cylinders. **Mixing of cylinder sizes for a particular class of mix is not permitted on a project**. When the nominal maximum size of the coarse aggregate exceeds 2 in (50 mm), the concrete sample shall be treated by wet sieving through a 2 in (50 mm) sieve as described in FOP for WAQTC TM 2. Contact the Materials Laboratory for directions.

Note 2: *The nominal maximum size is the smallest sieve opening through which the entire amount of aggregate is REQUIRED to pass.*

Note 3: When molds in SI units are required and not available, equivalent inch-pound unit size molds should be permitted.

6.2 Flexural Strength Specimens —

Refer to WSDOT Test Method T 808

7. SAMPLING CONCRETE

7.1 The samples used to fabricate test specimens under this standard shall be obtained in accordance with FOP for WAQTC TM-2 unless an alternative procedure has been approved.

7.2 Record the identification of the sample with respect to the location of the concrete represented and the time of casting.

8. SLUMP, AIR CONTENT, AND TEMPERATURE

8.1 Slump — Measure and record the slump of each batch of concrete from which specimens are made immediately after remixing in the receptacle, as required in FOP FOR AASHTO T 119.

8.2 Air Content — Determine the air content in accordance with either FOP for AASHTO T 152 or FOP for AASHTO T 196. The concrete used in performing the air content test shall not be used in fabricating test specimens.

8.3 Temperature — Determine and record the temperature in accordance with FOP for AASHTO T 309.

Note 4—Some specifications may require the measurement of the unit weight of concrete. The volume of concrete produced per batch may be desired on some projects. Also, additional information on the air content measurements may be desired. Test Method T 121 is used to measure the unit weight, yield, and gravimetric air content of freshly mixed concrete.

9. MOLDING SPECIMENS

9.1 Place of Molding — Mold specimens promptly on a level, rigid horizontal surface, free of vibration and other disturbances, at a place as near as practicable to the location where they are to be stored.

9.2 Casting the Concrete — Place the concrete in the mold using a scoop, blunted trowel, or shovel. Select each scoopful, trowelful, or shovelful of concrete from the mixing pan to ensure that it is representative of the batch. Remix the concrete in the mixing pan with a shovel or trowel to prevent segregation during the molding of specimens. Move the scoop, trowel, or shovel around the perimeter of the mold opening when adding concrete so the concrete is uniformly distributed within each layer with a minimum of segregation. Further distribute the concrete by use of the tamping rod prior to the start of consolidation. In placing the final layer, the operator shall attempt to add an amount of concrete that will exactly fill the mold after consolidation. Underfilled molds shall be adjusted with representative concrete during consolidation of the top layer. Overfilled molds shall have excess concrete removed.

9.2.1 Number of Layers — Make specimens in layers as indicated in Table 2 or 3.

Table 2—Molding Requirements by Rodding

Specimen Type and Size	Number of Layers of Approximately Equal Depth	Number of Roddings per Layer
Cylinders:		
Diameter, mm (in.)		
100 (4)	2	25
150 (6)	3	25
225 (9)	4	50
Beams:		
Width, mm (in.)		
150 (6) to 200 (8)	2	See 8.3.2
200 (>8)	3 or more equal depths, each not to exceed 150 mm (6 in.)	See 8.3.2

Table 3—Molding Requirements by Vibration

Specimen Type and Size	Number of Layers	Number of Vibrator Insertions per Layer	Approximate Depth of Layer, mm (in.)
Cylinders:			
Diameter, mm (in.)			
100 (4)	2	1	one-half depth of specimen
150 (6)	2	2	one-half depth of specimen
225 (9)	2	4	one-half depth of specimen
Beams:			
Width, mm (in.)			
150 (6) to 200 (8)	1	See 8.4.2	depth of specimen 200 (8) as near as practicable
over 200 (8)	2 or more	See 8.4.2	depth of specimen 200 (8) as near as practicable

9.2.2 Select the proper tamping rod from 4.4 and Table 1 or the proper vibrator from 4.5. If the method of consolidation is rodding, determine molding requirements from Table 2. If the method of consolidation is vibration, determine molding requirements from Table 3.

9.3 Consolidation:

9.3.1 Method of Consolidation — Preparation of satisfactory specimens require different methods of consolidation. The methods of consolidation are rodding and vibration. Base the selection of the method of consolidation on slump, unless the method is stated in the specifications under which the work is being performed. Rod or vibrate concretes with slumps greater than 1 in. (25 mm). Vibrate concretes with slumps less than or equal to 1 in. (25 mm). Concretes of such low water content that they cannot be properly consolidated by the method herein, or requiring other sizes and shapes of specimens to represent the product or structure, are not covered by this method. Specimens for such concretes shall be made in accordance with the requirements of Method T 126 with regards to specimen size and shape and method of consolidation.

9.3.2 Rodding — Place the concrete in the mold, in the required number of layers of approximately equal volume. Rod each layer with the rounded end of the rod using the required number of roddings specified in Table 2. The number of roddings per layer required for beams is one for each 2 in^2 (13 cm^2) top surface area of the specimen. Rod the bottom layer throughout its depth. Distribute the strokes uniformly over the cross section of the mold. For each layer, allow the rod to penetrate through the layer being rodded and into the layer below approximately 25 mm (1 in.). After each layer is rodded, tap the outsides of the mold lightly 10 to 15 times with the open hand mallet, or rod, to close any holes left by rodding and to release any large air bubbles that may have been trapped.

9.3.3 *Vibration* — Maintain a uniform time period for duration of vibration for the particular kind of concrete, vibrator, and specimen mold involved. The duration of vibration required will depend upon the workability of the concrete and the effectiveness of the vibrator. Usually, sufficient vibration has been applied as soon as the surface of the concrete has become relatively smooth. and large air bubbles cease to break through the top surface. Continue vibration only long enough to achieve proper consolidation of the concrete. (See Note 5.) Fill the molds and vibrate in the required number of approximately equal layers. Place all the concrete for each layer in the mold before starting vibration of that layer. Compacting the specimen, insert the vibrator slowly and do not allow it to rest on the bottom or sides of the mold. Slowly withdraw the vibrator so that no large air pockets are left in the specimen. When placing the final layer, avoid overfilling by more than 1/4 in. (6 mm).

Note 5—Generally, no more than 5 s of vibration should be required for each insertion to adequately consolidate concrete with a slump greater than 3 in. (75 mm). Longer times may be required for lower slump concrete, but the vibration time should rarely have to exceed 10 s per insertion.

9.3.3.1 *Cylinders* — The number of insertions of a vibrator at per layer is given in Table 3. When more than one insertion per layer is required, distribute the insertion uniformly within each layer. Allow the vibration to penetrate through the layer being vibrated, and into the layer below, approximately 1 in. (25 mm). After each layer is vibrated, tap the outsides of the mold at least 10 times with the mallet, to close holes left by vibrating and to release entrapped air voids. Use an open hand to tap cardboard and single-use molds.

9.3.3.2 *Beam* — Refer to WSDOT Test Method T 808.

9.4 *Finishing* — After consolidation, strike off excess concrete from the surface. Perform all finishing with the minimum manipulation necessary to produce a flat even surface that is level with the rim or edge of the mold and that has no depressions or projections larger than 1/8 in. (3.2 mm).

10. CURING

10.1 *Standard Curing*—Standard curing is the curing method used when the specimens are made and cured for the purposes stated in 4.2.

10.1.1 *Storage*—If specimens cannot be molded at the place where they will receive initial curing, immediately after finishing, move the specimens to an initial curing place for storage. The supporting surface on which specimens are stored shall be level to within $^1/_4$ in. per ft (20 mm per m.). If cylinders in the single-use molds are moved, lift and support the cylinders from the bottom of the molds with a large trowel or similar device. If the top surface is marred during movement to place of initial storage, immediately refinish.

10.1.2 *Initial Curing*—Immediately after molding and finishing, the specimens shall be stored for a period of 24 ± 8 hours, unless Contractor provides initial curing information at a temperature range from 60 to 80ºF (16 to 27ºC), and in an environment preventing moisture loss from the specimens. For concrete mixtures with a specified strength of 6000 psi (40 Mpa) or greater, the initial curing temperature shall be between 68 and 78ºF (20 and 26ºC). Various procedures are capable of being used during the initial curing period to maintain the specified moisture and temperature conditions. An appropriate procedure or combination of procedures shall be used (Note 6). Shield all specimens from direct sunlight and, if used, radiant heating devices. The storage temperature shall be controlled by the use of heating and cooling devices, as necessary. Record the temperature using a maximum-minimum thermometer. If cardboard molds are used, protect the outside surface of the molds from contact with wet burlap or other sources of water.

Note 6—A satisfactory moisture environment can be created during the initial curing of the specimens by one or more of the following procedures: (1) immediately immerse molded specimens with plastic lids in water saturated with calcium hydroxide, (4) cover with removable plastic lids, (5) place inside plastic bags, or (6) cover with plastic sheets or nonabsorbent plates if provisions are made to avoid drying and damp burlap is used inside the enclosure, but the burlap is prevented from contacting the concrete surfaces.

A satisfactory temperature environment can be controlled during the initial curing of the specimens by one or more of the following procedures: approved cure boxes with capability of maintaining a temperature of 60-80 degrees F, store in properly constructed wood boxes or structures, place in damp sand pits, or by (1) use of ventilation, (2) use of ice, (3) use of thermostatically controlled heating or cooling devices, or (4) use of heating methods such as stoves or light bulbs. Other suitable methods may be used if the requirements limiting specimen storage temperature and moisture loss are met. For concrete mixtures with a specified strength of 6000 psi (40 MPa) or greater, heat generated during the early ages may raise the temperature above the required storage temperature. When specimens are to be immersed in water saturated with calcium hydroxide, specimens in cardboard molds or other molds that expand when immersed in water should not be used. Early-age strength test results may be lower when stored at 60ºF (16ºC) and higher when stored at 80ºF (27ºC). On the other hand, at later ages, test results may be lower for higher initial storage temperatures.

10.1.3 *Final Curing*:

10.1.3.1 *Cylinders*—Upon completion of initial curing and within 30 minutes after removing the molds, cure specimens with free water maintained on their surfaces at all times at a temperature of 73 ± 3ºF (23 ± 2ºC) using water storage tanks or moist rooms complying with the requirements of Specification M 201, except when capping with sulfur mortar capping compound and immediately before testing. When capping with sulfur mortar capping compounds, the ends of the cylinder shall be dry enough to preclude the formation of steam or foam pockets under or in cap larger than $^1/_4$ in (6 mm.) as described in T 231. For a period not to exceed 3 h immediately prior to test, standard curing temperature is not required provided free moisture is maintained on the cylinders and ambient temperature is between 68 to 80ºF (20 and 30ºC).

10.1.3.2 *Beams*—Refer to WSDOT Test Method T 808.

10.2 *Field Curing*—Field curing is the curing method used for the specimens made for the purposes stated in 4.3.

10.2.1 *Cylinders* — Store cylinders in or on the structure as near to the point of deposit of the concrete represented as possible. Protect all surfaces of the cylinders from the elements in as near as possible the same way as the formed work. Provide the cylinders with the same temperature and moisture environment as the structural work. Test the specimens in the moisture condition resulting from the specified curing treatment. To meet these conditions, specimens made for the purpose of determining when a structure is capable of being put in service shall be removed from the molds at the time of removal of form work.

10.2.2 *Beams* — Refer to WSDOT Test Method T 808.

10.3 *Structural Lightweight Concrete Curing*—

To prevent evaporation of water from the unhardened concrete, cover the specimen with a nonabsorptive, nonreactive plate or sheet of tough, durable, impervious plastic or wet burlap. When wet burlap is used for covering. The burlap must be kept wet until the specimens are removed from the mold. (See Note 3 below) Remove specimen from the mold not less than 20 nor more then 48 hours after casting and store in a moist room maintained at 73 ± 3ºF (23 ± 2ºC) with a relative humidity of not less than 95 percent. At the age of seven days, remove the specimen from the moist room, measure for length, and store in a curing cabinet maintained at 100 ± 2ºF (37.8 ± 1.1ºC) with a relative humidity of 32 ± 2 percent.

Note 3 Placing a sheet of plastic over the burlap will facilitate keeping it wet.

11. TRANSPORTATION OF SPECIMENS TO LABORATORY

11.1 Prior to transporting, cure and protect specimens as required in Section 9. Specimens shall not be transported until at least 8 h after final set. (See Note 8.) During transporting, protect the specimen with suitable cushioning material to prevent damage from jarring. During cold weather, protect the specimens from freezing with suitable insulation material. Prevent moisture loss during transportation by wrapping the specimens in plastic, wet burlap, by surrounding them with wet sand or tight-fitting plastic caps on plastic molds. Transportation time shall not exceed 4 h.

Note 8— If a specimen does not attain final set within 48 hours, it is to remain in place until final set is reached. After final set is reached, it can then be transported. The time of final set shall be provided by the concrete producer.

12 REPORT

12.1 Report the following information to the laboratory that will test the specimens:

12.1.1 Identification number;

12.1.2 Location of concrete represented by the samples;

12.1.3 Date, time, and name of individual molding specimens;

12.1.4 Slump, air content, and concrete temperature, test results and results of any other tests on the fresh concrete and any deviations from referenced standard test methods, and

12.1.5 Record all information required on WSDOT Form 350-009 Concrete Cylinder Transmittal

Performance Exam Checklist

Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
FOP for AASHTO T 23

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. Molds placed on a level, rigid, horizontal surface free of vibration?	☐	☐
3. Making of specimens begun within 15 minutes of sampling?	☐	☐
4. Concrete placed in the mold, moving a scoop or trowel around the perimeter of the mold to evenly distribute the concrete as discharged?	☐	☐
5. Mold filled in correct number of layers, attempting to exactly fill the mold on the last layer?	☐	☐
6. Each layer rodded throughout its depth 25 times with hemispherical end of rod, uniformly distributing strokes?	☐	☐
7. Bottom layer rodded throughout its depth?	☐	☐
8. Middle and top layers rodded, each throughout their depths, and penetrate into the underlying layer?	☐	☐
9. Sides of the mold tapped 10-15 times after rodding each layer?		
a. with mallet for reusable steel molds	☐	☐
b. with the open hand for flexible light-gauge molds	☐	☐
c. with open hand or tamping rod for plastic mold	☐	☐
10. Strike off excess concrete, and finished the surface with a minimum of manipulation?	☐	☐
11. Specimens covered with non-absorbent, nonreactive cap or plate?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

This checklist is derived, in part, from copyrighted material printed in ACI CP-1, published by the American Concrete Institute.

Comments:

WAQTC FOP FOR AASHTO T 27/T 11

SIEVE ANALYSIS OF FINE AND COARSE AGGREGATES

SIGNIFICANCE

Sieve analyses are performed on aggregates used in roadway bases and in portland cement and asphalt cement concretes. Sieve analyses reveal the size makeup of aggregate particles – from the largest to the smallest. A gradation curve or chart showing how evenly or unevenly the sizes are distributed between largest and smallest is created in this test. How an aggregate is graded has a major impact on the strength of the base or on the properties and performance of concrete. In portland cement concrete (PCC), for example, gradation influences shrinkage and shrinkage cracking, pumpability, finishability, permeability, and other characteristics.

SCOPE

This procedure covers sieve analysis in accordance with AASHTO T 27 and materials finer than No. 200 (75 µm) in accordance with AASHTO T 11. The procedure combines the two test methods.

Sieve analyses determines the gradation or distribution of aggregate particles within a given sample in order to determine compliance with design and production standards.

Accurate determination of material smaller than No. 200 (75 µm) cannot be made with AASHTO T 27 alone. If quantifying this material is required, it is recommended that AASHTO T 27 be used in conjunction with AASHTO T 11. Following AASHTO T 11, the sample is washed through a No. 200 (75 µm) sieve. The amount of material passing this sieve is determined by comparing dry sample masses before and after the washing process.

This procedure covers sieve analysis in accordance with AASHTO T 27 and materials finer than No. 200 (75 µm) in accordance with AASHTO T 11. The procedure includes two method choices, A, and B.

APPARATUS

- Balance or scale: Capacity sufficient for the masses shown in Table 1, accurate to 0.1 percent of the sample mass or better and conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 231.
- Sieves – Meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 92.
- Mechanical sieve shaker – Meeting the requirements of AASHTO T 27.
- Suitable drying equipment (see FOP for AASHTO T 255)
- Containers and utensils: A pan or vessel of a size sufficient to contain the sample covered with water and to permit vigorous agitation without loss of any part of the sample or water
- Optional Mechanical washing device

This FOP is based on WAQTC T 27/11 and has been modified per WSDOT standards. To view the redline modifications, contact WSDOT Quality Systems Manager at (360) 709-5411.

SAMPLE PREPARATION

Obtain samples in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO T 2 and reduce to the size shown in Table 1 in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO T 248.

If the gradation sample is obtained from FOP for AASHTO T-308, the Ignition Furnace, proceed to Procedure Step 1 of procedure method A.

TABLE 1
Sample Sizes for Aggregate Gradation Test

Nominal Maximum Size* in.	(mm)	Minimum Mass lb	kg
US No. 4	(4.75)	1	0.5
1/4	(6.3)	2	1
3/8	(9.5)	2	1
1/2	(12.5)	5	2
5/8	(16.0)	5	2
3/4	(19.0)	7	3
1	(25.0)	13	6
1 1/4	(31.5)	17	7.5
1 1/2	(37.5)	20	9
2	(50)	22	10
2 1/2	(63)	27	12
3	(75)	33	15
3 1/2	(90)	44	20

* For aggregate, the nominal maximum size, (NMS) is the largest standard sieve opening listed in the applicable specification, upon which any material is permitted to be retained. For concrete aggregate, NMS is the smallest standard sieve opening through which the entire amount of aggregate is permitted to pass.

Note: For an aggregate specification having a generally unrestrictive gradation (i. e. wide range of permissible upper sizes), where the source consistently fully passes a screen substantially smaller than the maximum specified size, the nominal maximum size, for the purpose of defining sampling and test specimen size requirements may be adjusted to the screen, found by experience to retain no more than 5% of the materials.

WSDOT Note 1: These sample sizes are standard for aggregate testing but, due to equipment restraints, samples may need to be partitioned into several “subsamples.” See method A.

SELECTION OF PROCEDURE

Agencies may specify what method will be performed. If a method is not specified, Method A will be performed.

OVERVIEW

Method A

- Determine dry mass of original sample
- Wash through a No. 200 (75 µm) sieve
- Determine dry mass of washed sample
- Sieve material

Method B

- Determine dry mass of original sample
- Wash through a No. 200 (75 µm) sieve
- Determine dry mass of washed sample
- Sieve coarse material
- Determine mass of fine material
- Reduce fine portion
- Determine mass of reduced portion
- Sieve fine portion

SAMPLE SIEVING

In all procedures it is required to shake the sample over nested sieves. Sieves are selected to furnish information required by specification. The sieves are nested in order of decreasing size from the top to the bottom and the sample, or a portion of the sample, is placed on the top sieve. Additional sieves may be necessary to provide other information, such as fineness modulus, or to keep from overloading the specified sieves. The sample may also be sieved in increments.

Sieves are shaken in a mechanical shaker for the minimum time determined to provide complete separation for the sieve shaker.

TIME EVALUATION

OVERLOAD DETERMINATION

Additional sieves may be necessary to provide other information, such as fineness modulus, or to keep from overloading the specified sieves. The sample may also be sieved in increments.

WSDOT Note 2: Prevent an overload of material on an individual sieve by one of the following methods (See Table 2 for maximums allowed):

A. Insert an additional sieve with opening size intermediate between the sieve that may be overloaded and the sieve immediately above that sieve in the original set of sieves.

B. Split the sample into two or more portions, sieving each portion individually. Combine the masses of the several portions retained on a specific sieve before calculating the percentage of the sample on the sieve.

C. Use sieves having a larger frame size and providing greater sieving area.

TABLE 2
Maximum Allowable Mass of Material Retained on a Sieve, kg

Sieve Size US inches (mm)	8 φ (203)	12 φ (305)	12 x 12 (305 x 305)	14 x 14 (350 x 350)	16 x 24 (372 x 580)
	Sieving Area m^2				
	0.0285	0.0670	0.0929	0.1225	0.2158
3 1/2 (90)	*	15.1	20.9	27.6	48.5
3 (75)	*	12.6	17.4	23.0	40.5
2 1/2 (63)	*	10.6	14.6	19.3	34.0
2 (50)	3.6	8.4	11.6	15.3	27.0
1 1/2 (37.5)	2.7	6.3	8.7	11.5	20.2
1 (25.0)	1.8	4.2	5.8	7.7	13.5
3/4 (19.0)	1.4	3.2	4.4	5.8	10.2
5/8 (16.0)	1.1	2.7	3.7	4.9	8.6
1/2 (12.5)	0.89	2.1	2.9	3.8	6.7
3/8 (9.5)	0.67	1.6	2.2	2.9	5.1
1/4 (6.3)	0.44	1.1	1.5	1.9	3.4
No. 4 (4.75)	0.33	0.80	1.1	1.5	2.6
Less than (No. 4)	0.20	0.47	0.65	1.2	1.3

PROCEDURE METHOD A

1. Dry the sample in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO T 255, and record to the nearest 0.1 percent of total mass or better.

2. When the specification requires that the amount of material finer than No. 200 (75 µm) be determined, do Step 3 through Step 9 – otherwise, skip to Step 10.

   Note 4: If the applicable specification requires that the amount passing the No. 200 (75 µm) sieve be determined on a portion of the sample passing a sieve smaller than the nominal maximum size of the aggregate, separate the sample on the designated sieve and determine the mass of the material passing that sieve to 0.1 percent of the mass of this portion of the test sample. Use the mass as the original dry mass of the test sample.

3. Nest a sieve, such as a No. 10 (2 mm), above the No. 200 (75 µm) sieve.

4. Place the test sample in a container and add sufficient water to cover it.

   WSDOT requires the use of a detergent, dispersing agent, or other wetting solution when washing a sample from FOP for AASHTO T308, an ignition furnace sample.

   Note 5: A detergent, dispensing agent, or other wetting solution may be added to the water to assure a thorough separation of the material finer than the No. 200 (75 µm) sieve from the coarser particles. There should be enough wetting agent to produce a small amount of suds when the sample is agitated. Excessive suds may overflow the sieves and carry material away with them.

5. Agitate vigorously to ensure complete separation of the material finer than No. 200 (75 µm) from coarser particles and bring the fine material into suspension above the coarser material. When using a mechanical washing device, exercise caution to not degrade the sample.

6. Immediately pour the wash water containing the suspended and dissolved solids over the nested sieves, being careful not to pour out the coarser particles.
7. Add a second change of water to the sample remaining in the container, agitate, and repeat Step 6. Repeat the operation until the wash water is reasonably clear.
8. Return all material retained on the nested sieves to the container by flushing into the washed sample.
9. Dry the washed aggregate in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO T 255, and then cool prior to sieving. Record the dry mass.
10. Select sieves to furnish information required by the specifications. Nest the sieves in order of decreasing size from top to bottom and place the sample, or a portion of the sample, on the top sieve.
12. Place sieves in mechanical shaker and shake for a minimum of 10 minutes, or the minimum time determined to provide complete separation for the sieve shaker being used.
13. Determine the individual or cumulative mass retained on each sieve and the pan to the nearest 0.1 percent or 0.1 g.

    Note 4: Use coarse wire brushes to clean the No. 40 600 µm (No. 30) and larger sieves, and soft bristle brushes for smaller sieves.

CALCULATIONS

The total mass of material after sieving should be verified with the mass before sieving. If performing T 11 with T 27 this would be the dry mass after wash. If performing just T 27 this would be the original dry mass. When the masses before and after sieving differ by more than 0.3 percent do not use the results for acceptance purposes. When performing the gradation from HMA using T 308, the masses before and after sieving shall not differ by more than 0.2%.

Calculate cumulative percent retained on and passing each sieve on the basis of the dry mass of total sample, before washing. This will include any material finer than No. 200 (75 µm) that was washed out.

Divide the cumulative masses, or the corrected masses, on the individual sieves by the total mass of the initial dry sample (prior to washing) to determine the percent retained on and passing each sieve. Calculate the percent retained on and passing each sieve. Report percent passing as indicated in the “Report” section at the end of this FOP.

EXAMPLE

Dry mass of total sample, before washing: 3214.0g

Dry mass of sample, after washing out the No. 200 (75 µm) minus: 3085.1g

For the 1/2 sieve:

Cumulative Mass retained on 1/2" sieve = 161.0g

Cumulative % retained = $\frac{161.0}{3214.0} \times 100 = 5.0\%$ retained

% passing = 100-5.0 = 95% passing 1/2" sieve

Gradation on All Screens

Sieve Size in. (mm)	Cumulative Mass Retained g	Cumulative Percent Retained	Reported Percent Passing*
3/4 (19.0)	0	0	100
1/2 (12.5)	161.0	5.0	95
3/8 (9.5)	642.0	20.0	80
No. 4 (4.75)	1118.3	34.8	65
**No. 6 (3.35)	1515.2		
No. 10 (2.0)	1914.7	59.6	40
No. 40 (0.425)	2631.6	81.9	18
No. 80 (0.210)	2862.7	89.1	11
No. 200 (0.075)	3051.1	94.9	5.1
Pan	3086.4		

Test Validation: 3086.4 – 3085.1 / 3085.1 x 100 = 0.04 % which is within the 0.3 percent requirement and the results can be used for acceptance purposes.

* Report No. 200 (75 µm) sieve to 0.1 percent. Report all others to 1 percent.

** Intermediate sieve used to prevent overloading the U. S. No. 10 sieve.

PROCEDURE METHOD B

1. Perform steps 1 thru 9 from the "Procedure Method A" then continue as follows:
2. Select sieves to furnish information required by the specifications. Nest the sieves in order of decreasing size from top to bottom through the No. 4 (4.75 mm) with a pan at the bottom to retain the minus No. 4 (4.75 mm).

   See WSDOT Note 2 above.
3. Place sieves in mechanical shaker and shake for a minimum of 10 minutes, or the minimum time determined to provide complete separation for the sieve shaker being used.
4. Determine the individual or cumulative mass retained on each sieve and the pan to the nearest 0.1 percent or 0.1 g. Ensure that all material trapped in the openings of the sieve are cleaned out and included in the mass retained.

   Note 4: Use coarse wire brushes to clean the No. 40 and larger sieves, and soft bristle brushes for smaller sieves.

   Determine the mass retained on each sieve to the nearest 0.1 percent of the total mass or better.
5. Determine the mass retained on each sieve to the nearest 0.1 percent of the total mass or better.
6. Determine the mass of the material in the pan [minus No. 4 (4.75 mm)].
7. Reduce the minus No. 4 (4.75 mm) using a mechanical splitter in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO T 248 to produce a sample with a mass of 500 g minimum. Determine and record the mass of the minus No. 4 (4.75 mm) split.
8. Select sieves to furnish information required by the specifications. Nest the sieves in order of decreasing size from top to bottom through the No. 200 (75 µm) with a pan at the bottom to retain the minus No. 200 (75 µm).

9. Place sieves in mechanical shaker and shake for a minimum of 10 minutes, or the minimum time determined to provide complete separation for the sieve shaker being used.

10. Determine the individual or cumulative mass retained on each sieve and the pan to the nearest 0.1 percent or 0.1 g. Ensure that all material trapped in the openings of the sieve are cleaned out and included in the mass retained.

    Note 4: Use coarse wire brushes to clean the No. 40 and larger sieves, and soft bristle brushes for smaller sieves.

CALCULATIONS

Compute the "Adjusted Cumulative Mass Retained" of the size increment of the original sample as follows when determining "Cumulative Mass Retained":

Divide the cumulative masses, or the corrected masses, on the individual sieves by the total mass of the initial dry sample (prior to washing) to determine the percent retained on and passing each sieve. Calculate the percent retained on and passing each sieve. Report percent passing as indicated in the "Report" section at the end of this FOP.

When material passing the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve is split and only a portion of that is tested, the proportionate share of the amount passing the No. 200 (75 µm) sieve must be added to the sample mass to obtain a corrected test mass. This corrected test mass is used to calculate the gradation of the material passing the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve.

$$C = \left(\frac{M_1}{M_2} \times B \right) + D$$

where:

C = Total cumulative mass retained of the size increment based on a total sample

M_1 = mass of fraction finer than No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve in total sample

M_2 = mass of reduced portion of material finer than No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve actually sieved

B = cumulative mass of the size increment in the reduced portion sieved.

D = cumulative mass of plus No. 4 (4.75 mm) portion of sample.

EXAMPLE:

Dry mass of total sample, before washing: 3214.0g

Dry mass of sample, after washing out the No. 200 (75 µm) minus: 3085.1g

Gradation on Coarse Screens

Sieve Size in. (mm)	Cumulative Mass Retained g	Cumulative Percent Retained	Reported Percent Passing*
3/4 (19.0)	0	0	100
1/2 (12.5)	161.0	5.0	95
3/8 (9.50)	642.0	20.0	80
No. 4 (4.75)	1118.3	34.8	65

Pan = 1968.0

Test Validation : 1118.3 + 1968.0 – 3085.1 / 3085.1 x 100 = 0.04% which is within the 0.3 percent requirement and the results can be used for acceptance purposes.

The actual mass of material passing the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve and retained in the pan is 1968.0 g. This is M_1.

The pan (1968.0 grams) was reduced in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO T 248, so that at least 500 g are available. In this case, the mass determined was 512.8 g. This is M_2.

Gradation on Fine Screens

Sieve Size in. (mm)	Cumulative Mass Retained (g)
No. 4 (4.75)	0
No. 10 (2.00)	207.5
No. 40 (0.425)	394.3
No. 80 (0.210)	454.5
No. 200 (0.075)	503.6
Pan	512.8

Test Validation: 512.8 - 512.8 / 512.8 = 0.0 % which is within the 0.3 percent requirement and the results can be used for acceptance purposes.

For the No. 10 sieve:

M_1 = 1968.0g

M_2 = 512.8g

B = 207.5g

D = 1118.3g

$$C = \left(\frac{M_1}{M_2} \times B\right) + D = \left(\frac{1968.0g}{512.8g} \times 207.5g\right) + 1118.3g = 1914.7g$$

$$\text{\% retained } \frac{1914.7g}{3214.0g} = 59.6\%$$

% passing = 100-59.6=40.4% reported as 40%

Final Gradation on All Screens

Sieve Size in. (mm)	Cumulative Mass Retained g	Adjusted Cumulative Mass Retained g	Cum. Percent Retained	Reported Percent Passing*
3/4 (19.0)	0	0	0	100.0
1/2 (12.5)	161.1	161.1	5.0	95
3/8 (9.5)	642.5	642.5	20.0	80
No. 4 (4.75)	1118.3	**1118.3**	34.8	65
No. 10 (2.0)	207.5 *x 3.838 + 1118.3*	1914.7	59.6	40
No. 40 (0.425)	394.3 *x 3.838 + 1118.3*	2631.6	81.6	18
No. 80 (0.210)	454.5 *x 3.838 + 1118.3*	2862.7	89.1	11
No. 200(0.075)	503.6 *x 3.838 + 1118.3*	3051.1	94.9	5.1
Pan	512.8 *x 3.838 + 1118.3*	3086.4		

- Report No. 200 (75 µm) sieve to 0.1 percent. Report all others to 1 percent.

Alternative Method B

As an alternate method to account for the fact that only a portion of the minus No. 4 (4.75mm) material was sieved, multiply the fine screen "Percent Passing" values by the percent passing the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve obtained in the coarse screen procedure, 65 percent in this case.

The mass retained in the pan must be corrected to include the proper percent of No. 200 (.075 mm) minus material washed out.

Divide the cumulative masses, or the corrected masses, on the individual sieves by the corrected pan mass of the initial dry sample (prior to washing) to determine the percent retained on and passing each sieve. Calculate the percent retained on and passing each sieve. Report percent passing as indicated in the "Report" section at the end of this FOP.

Dry mass of total sample, before washing: 3214.0g

Dry mass of sample, after washing out the No. 200 (75 µm) minus: 3085.1g

Amount of No. 200 (75 µm) minus washed out: 3214.0 g – 3085.1 g = 128.9g

Gradation on Coarse Screens

Sieve Size in. (mm)	Cumulative Mass Retained g	Cumulative Percent Retained	Reported Percent Passing*
3/4 (19.0)	0	0	100
1/2 (12.5)	161.0	5.0	95
3/8 (9.50)	642.0	20.0	80
No. 4 (4.75)	1118.3	34.8	65

Pan = 1968.0

Test Validation : 1118.3 + 1968.0 – 3085.1 / 3085.1 x 100 = 0.04% which is within the 0.3 percent requirement and the results can be used for acceptance purposes.

The actual mass of material passing the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve and retained in the pan is 1968.0 g. This is M_3.

The pan (1968.0 grams) was reduced in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO T 248, so that at least 500 g are available. In this case, the mass determined was 512.8 g. This is M_4.

Corrected pan mass = $M_4 \frac{(M_4)(C_1)}{M_3}$

Where:

M_4 = mass retained in the pan from the split of the No. 4 (4.75 mm) minus.

M_3 = mass of the No. 4 (4.75 mm) minus of entire sample, not including No. 200 (.075 mm) minus washed out.

C_1 = mass of No. 200 (.075 mm) minus washed out.

Sieve Size in. (mm)	Cumulative Mass Retained (g)	Cumulative Percent Retained	Percent Passing
No. 4 (4.75)	0	0	100.0
No. 10 (2.00)	207.5	38.0	62.0
No. 40 (0.425)	394.3	72.2	27.8
No. 80 (0.210)	454.5	83.2	16.8
No. 200 (0.075)	503.6	92.2	7.8
Pan	512.8		

The corrected pan mass is the mass used to calculate the percent retained for the fine grading.

Example:

M_4 = 512.8g

M_3 = 1968.0g

C_1 = 128.9g

Corrected pan mass $= 512.8\text{g} + \frac{(512.8\text{g})(128.9\text{g})}{1968.0\text{g}} = 546.4\text{g}$

For the No. 10 sieve:

Mass of No. 10 sieve = 207.5g

Corrected Pan Mas = 546.4g

Cumulative % retained $= \frac{207.5\text{g}}{546.4\text{g}} = 38.0\%$

% passing = 100-38.0 = 62.0%

Adjusted % passing No. 10 = % passing No. 10 x % No. 4 = 62.0 x 0.65 = 40%

Final Gradation on All Screens

Sieve Size in. (mm)	Adjustment	Reported PercentPassing*
3/4 (19.0)		100
1/2 (12.5)		95
3/8 (9.5)		80
No. 4 (4.75)	100 x .65 =	65
No. 10 (2.00)	62.0 x .65 =	40
No. 40 (0.425)	27.8 x .65 =	18
No. 80 (0.210)	16.8 x .65 =	11
No. 200 (0.075)	7.8 x .65 =	5.1

- Report No. 200 (75 µm) sieve to 0.1 percent. Report all others to 1 percent.

- **SAMPLE CALCULATION FOR FINENESS MODULUS**

Fineness Modulus (FM) is used in determining the degree of uniformity of aggregate gradation in PCC mix designs. It is an empirical number relating to the fineness of the aggregate. The higher the FM, the coarser the aggregate. Values of 2.40 to 3.00 are common for FA in PCC.

The FM is the sum of the percentages retained on specified sieves 150 mm (6”), 75 mm (3”), 37.5 mm (11/2), 19.0 mm (3/4), 9.5 mm (3/8), No. 4 (4.75 mm), 2.36 mm (No. 8), 1.18 mm (No. 16), 0.60 mm (No. 30), 0.30 mm (No. 50), and 0.15 mm (No. 100) divided by 100 gives the FM.

The following example is for WSDOT Class 2 Sand:

REPORT

Results shall be reported on standard forms approved for use by the agency. Depending on the agency, this may include:

- Cumulative mass retained on each sieve*
- Cumulative percent retained on each sieve*
- Percent passing and retained on each sieve shall be reported to the nearest 1 percent except for the percent passing the U.S. No. 200 (75 µm) sieve, which shall be reported to the nearest 0.1 percent
- FM to the nearest 0.01 percent for WSDOT Class 2 Sand

Report results using WSDOT Form 422-020, or other report approved by the State Materials Engineer.

Performance Exam Checklist

WAQTC FOP FOR AASHTO T 27/T 11

SIEVE ANALYSIS OF FINE AND COARSE AGGREGATES

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	☐	☐
3. Minimum sample mass meets requirement of Table 1 or from FOP for AASHTO T308?	☐	☐
4. Test sample dried to a constant mass by FOP for AASHTO T 255?	☐	☐
5. Test sample cooled and mass determined to nearest 0.1 percent of mass?	☐	☐
6. Sample placed in container and covered with water? (If specification requires that the amount of material finer than the No. 200 sieve is to be determined.)	☐	☐
7. Dispersing Agent used for HMA?	☐	☐
8. Contents of the container vigorously agitated?	☐	☐
9. Complete separation of coarse and fine particles achieved?	☐	☐
10. Wash water poured through nested sieves such as No. 10 and No. 200?	☐	☐
11. Operation continued until wash water is clear?	☐	☐
12. Material retained on sieves returned to washed sample?	☐	☐
13. Washed aggregate dried to a constant mass by FOP for AASHTO T 255?	☐	☐
14. Washed aggregate cooled and mass determined to nearest 0.1 percent of mass?	☐	☐
15. Sample placed in nest of sieves specified? (Additional sieves may be used to prevent overloading as allowed in FOP.)	☐	☐
16. Material sieved in verified mechanical shaker for minimum of 10 minutes?	☐	☐
17. Mass of residue on each sieve determined to 0.1 percent of mass?	☐	☐
18. Total mass of material after sieving agrees with mass before sieving to within 0.3 percent, or 0.2 percent for HMA (per FOP for AASHTO T308)?	☐	☐
19. Percentages calculated to the nearest 0.1 percent and reported to the nearest whole number, except No. 200 - reported to the nearest 0.1 percent?	☐	☐
20. Percentage calculations based on original dry sample mass?	☐	☐
21. Calculations performed properly? If material passing No. 4 sieve is split and only a portion is tested, calculation as noted in FOP performed properly?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

SAMPLING BITUMINOUS MATERIALS

WAQTC FOP FOR AASHTO T 40

SIGNIFICANCE

The quality of bituminous materials has a tremendous impact on a roadway project. The grade of binder selected is based on a number of factors, including local temperature extremes and characteristics of expected traffic. Using a grade of binder material other than that specified will have serious impacts on roadway performance and durability.

SCOPE

The procedure covers obtaining samples of liquid bituminous materials in accordance with AASHTO T 40. Sampling of solid and semi-solid bituminous materials (included in AASHTO T 40) is not covered here.

Agencies may be more specific on exactly who samples, where to sample, and what type of sampling device to use.

WSDOT personnel need to observe the contractor's personnel sampling to assure that proper sampling procedures are followed.

If proper sampling procedures are not followed it shall be noted on the sample transmittal "Proper sampling procedures not followed." See WSDOT Standard Specification 1-06.

PROCEDURE

1. Coordinate sampling with contractor ~~constructor~~ or supplier.
2. Use appropriate safety equipment and precautions.
3. Allow a minimum of 1 gal (4 L) to flow before obtaining samples.
4. Obtain samples of:
   - Asphalt binder from Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Plant from the line between the storage tank and the mixing plant while the plant is in operation, ~~or from the delivery truck~~.
   - Cutback and Emulsified asphalt from distributor spray bar or application device; or from the delivery truck before it is pumped into the distributor. Sample emulsified asphalt at delivery or prior to dilution.

CONTAINERS

Sample containers must be new, and the inside may not be washed or rinsed. The outside may be wiped with a clean, dry cloth.

All samples shall be put in 1 qt (1 L) containers and properly identified on the outside of the container with contract number, date sampled, data sheet number, brand and grade of material, and sample number. Include lot and sublot numbers when appropriate.

Note: The filled sample container shall not be submerged in solvent, nor shall it be wiped with a solvent saturated cloth. If cleaning is necessary, use a clean dry cloth.

- Emulsified asphalt: Use wide-mouth plastic jars with screw caps. Protect the samples from freezing since water is a part of the emulsion.
- Asphalt binder & Cutbacks: Use metal cans.

Standard sample labels (WSDOT Form 350-016) shall be completely filled out and attached to each sample container.

Performance Exam Checklist

Sampling Bituminous Materials
WAQTC FOP for AASHTO T 40

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
1. Appropriate containers used?		
a. Wide-mouth plastic containers (emulsified).	☐	☐
b. Metal cans (all other bituminous liquids).	☐	☐
2. Containers not washed or rinsed on inside?	☐	☐
3. Minimum of 1 gallon allowed to flow before sample taken?	☐	☐
4. Material obtained at correct location?		
a. Line between storage tank and mixing plant or flow delivery vehicle (HMA plants).	☐	☐
b. Spray bar or application device, if not diluted (distributors).	☐	☐
c. From delivery vehicle or prior to dilution, if diluted (distributors).	☐	☐

Sample taken by: Contractor ☐ WSDOT ☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

WSDOT FOP for AASHTO TP 61

Determining the Percentage of Fracture in Coarse Aggregate

1. SCOPE

   1.1. This test method covers the determination of the percentage, by mass, of a coarse aggregate sample that consists of fractured particles meeting specified requirements.

   1.2. This standard may involve hazardous materials, operations, and equipment. This standard does not purport to address all of the safety problems associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this standard to establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.

   1.3. The text of the standard reference notes provide explanatory material. These notes (excluding those in tables and figures) shall not be considered as requirements of the standard.

   Method 1 will be used by WSDOT for determining the fracture of aggregate as required by the Standard Specifications.

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

   2.1. *AASHTO Standards:*

   - M 92, Wire-Cloth Sieves for Testing Purposes
   - M 231, Weighing Devices Used in the Testing of Materials
   - T 2, Sampling of Aggregates
   - T 11, Materials Finer Than 75-µm (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
   - T 27, Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
   - T 248, Reducing Samples of Aggregate to Testing Size
   - T 255, Total Evaporable Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying

3. SUMMARY OF TEST METHOD

   3.1. A sample of aggregate is separated using the designated size of screen conforming to the specification controlling the determination of coarse and fine aggregate. The coarse aggregate particles are visually evaluated to determine their conformance to the defined fracture. The percentage of conforming particles, by mass, is determined for comparison to standard specifications.

4. APPARATUS

   4.1. *Balance*— shall have sufficient capacity, be readable to 0.1 percent of the sample mass, or better, and conform to ~~Meeting~~ the requirements of M 231 for general-purpose balance required for the principle sample mass being tested.

   4.2. *Sieves*—Meeting the requirements of M 92.

   4.3. *Splitter*—Meeting the requirements of T 248.

This Test Procedure is based on AASHTO T 61-02

5. TERMINOLOGY

5.1. *fractured face*—an angular, rough, or broken surface of an aggregate particle created by crushing, or by other means. A face is considered a "fractured face" whenever one-half or more of the projected area, when viewed normal to that face, is fractured with sharp and well-defined edges: this excludes small nicks.

5.2. *fractured particle*—a particle of aggregate having at least the minimum number of fractured faces specified (~~usually one or two~~).

6. SAMPLING

Sample the aggregate in accordance with FOP for AASHTO T 2 and reduce the sample in accordance with FOP for AASHTO T 248, to the sample sizes shown in Table 1 of FOP for AASHTO T 27/11.

7. SAMPLE PREPARATION

7.1. Where the specifications list only a total fracture percentage, the sample shall be prepared in accordance with Method 1. ~~When the specifications require that the fracture be counted and reported on each sieve, the sample shall be prepared in accordance with Method 2.~~

7.2. *Method 1*—Combined Fracture Determination

7.2.1. Dry the sample sufficiently to obtain a clean separation of fine and coarse material in the sieving operation. Sieve the sample in accordance with FOP for AASHTO T 27/11 over the No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve, ~~or the appropriate sieve listed in the agency specifications for this material.~~

Note 1—Where necessary, wash the sample over the sieve or sieves designated for the determination of fractured particles to remove any remaining fine material, and dry to a constant mass in accordance with FOP for AASHTO T 255.

7.2.2. Reduce the sample using a splitter in accordance with FOP for AASHTO T 248 to the appropriate size for test. This size of test sample should be slightly larger in mass than that shown in Table 1, to account for additional loss of fines after washing.

Table 1—Sample Size (Method 1, Combined Sieve Fracture)

Nominal Maximum Particle Size	Minimum Sample Mass Retained No. 4 (4.75-mm) Sieve
1 $^{1}/_{2}$ in (37.5 mm)	6 lb (2500 g)
1 in (25 mm)	3.5 lb (1500 g)
$^{3}/_{4}$ in (19.0 mm)	2.5 lb (1000 g)
$^{1}/_{2}$ in (12.5 mm)	1.5 lb (700 g)
$^{3}/_{8}$ in (9.5 mm)	0.9 lb (400 g)
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	0.4 lb (200 g)

7.3. *Method 2*—Individual Sieve Fracture Determination WSDOT has deleted this section

8. PROCEDURE

8.1. Spread the dried cooled test sample on a clean flat surface large enough to permit careful inspection of each particle. To verify that a particle meets the fracture criteria, hold the aggregate particle so that the face is viewed directly. (See Section 5.1.)

8.2. To aid in making the fracture determination separate the sample into three categories: (1) fractured particles meeting the above criteria, (2) particles not meeting specification criteria, and (3) questionable or borderline particles.

8.3. Determine the mass of particles in the fractured category, the mass of questionable particles, and the mass of the unfractured particles.

~~8.4. If on any of the determinations, more than 15 percent of the total mass of the sample is placed in the questionable category, repeat the determination until no more than 15 percent is present in that category.~~

9. CALCULATION ~~REPORT~~

9.1. *Report the following information:*

9.1.1. Calculate the mass percentage of fracture faces to the nearest 1 percent as follows:

$$P = [(F + Q/2) / (F + Q + N)] \times 100 \quad (1)$$

where:

P = percent of fracture,

F = mass of fractured particles,

Q = mass of questionable or borderline particles, and

N = mass of unfractured particles.

REPORT

Results shall be reported on standard forms approved for use by the agency. Report fracture to the nearest 1 percent.

Report the results using WSDOT Form 350-161 EF, 422-020X, or other report approved by the State Materials Engineer.

10. PRECISION AND BIAS

10.1. *Precision*—The research required to determine the precision of this standard has not been performed.

10.2. *Bias*—The research required to determine the bias of this standard has not been performed.

Performance Exam Checklist
Determining the Percentage of Fracture In Coarse Aggregate

WSDOT FOP for AASHTO TP 61

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	**Yes**	**No**
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	☐	☐
3. Sample reduced to correct size?	☐	☐
4. Sample dried and cooled, if necessary?	☐	☐
5. Sample properly sieved through specified sieve(s)?	☐	☐
6. Particles separated into fractured, unfractured, and questionable categories?	☐	☐
7. Dry mass of each category determined to nearest 0.1 g?	☐	☐
8. Calculation performed correctly?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 99[1]

Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 5.5-lb (2.5-kg) Rammer and a 12-in. (305-mm) Drop

1. SCOPE

1.1 These methods of test are intended for determining the relation between the moisture content and density of soils compacted in a mold of a given size with a 5.5-lb (2.5-kg) rammer dropped from a height of 12-in. (305-mm). Four alternate procedures are provided as follows:

Method A
A 4-in. (101.60-mm) mold: Soil material passing a No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve
Sections 3 and 4.

Method B
A 6-in. (152.40-mm) mold: Soil material passing a No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve
Sections 5 and 6.

Method C
A 4-in. (101.60-mm) mold: Soil material passing a $^3/_4$-in. (19.0-mm) sieve
Sections 7 and 8.

Method D
A 6-in. (152.40-mm) mold: Soil material passing a $^3/_4$-in. (19.0-mm) sieve
Sections 9 and 10.

The preferred method of WSDOT is to use Method A.

WSDOT recommends that the bulk specific gravity of coarse aggregate be determined.

Native soils within the contract limits to be used for embankment construction and/or backfill material do not require the sampling by a qualified tester. For material that requires gradation testing such as but not limited to manufactured aggregates and Gravel Borrow, a qualified testers shall be required for sampling.

1.2 The method to be used should be indicated in the specifications for the material being tested. If no method is specified, the provisions of Method A shall govern.

1.3. This test method applies to soils mixtures that have ~~40%~~ 30% or less retained on the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve, when Method A or B is used and 30% or less retained on the 3/4-in. (19.0-mm) sieve, when Method C or D is used. The material retained on these sieves shall be defined as oversized particles (coarse particles).

1.4. If the test specimen contains oversize particles, and the test specimen is used for field density compaction control, corrections must be made according to T 224 to compare the total field density with the compacted specimen density. The person or agency specifying this method shall specify a minimum percentage below which correction for oversize need not be applied. If no minimum percentage is specified, correction shall be applied to samples with more than 5 % by weight of oversize particles.

1.5. If the specified oversized maximum tolerances are exceeded, other methods of compaction control must be used.

[1]This Test Method is based on AASHTO T 99-01

Note 1 –One method for the design and control of the compaction of such soils is to use a test fill to determine the required degree of compaction and a method to obtain that compaction. Then use a method specification to control the compaction by specifying the type and size of compaction equipment, the lift thickness and the number of passes.

1.6. The following applies to all specified limits in this standard: For the purposes of determining conformance with these specifications, an observed value or a calculated value shall be rounded off "to the nearest unit" in the last right-hand place of figures used in expressing the limiting value, in accordance with R 11.

1.7. The values stated in SI units are to be regarded as the standard.

2. Referenced Documents

2.1. *AASHTO Standards:*

- M 92, Wire-Cloth Sieves for Testing Purposes
- M 231, Weighing Devices Used in the Testing of Materials
- R 11, Indicating Which Places of Figures Are to Be Considered Significant in Specified Limiting Values
- T 19/T 19M, Bulk Density("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregate
- T 224, Correction for Coarse Particles in the Soil Compaction Test
- T 255, Total Evaporable Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying
- T 265, Laboratory Determination of Moisture Content of Soils

2.2. *ASTM Standard:*

- D 2168, Calibration of Laboratory Mechanical-Rammer Soil Compactors

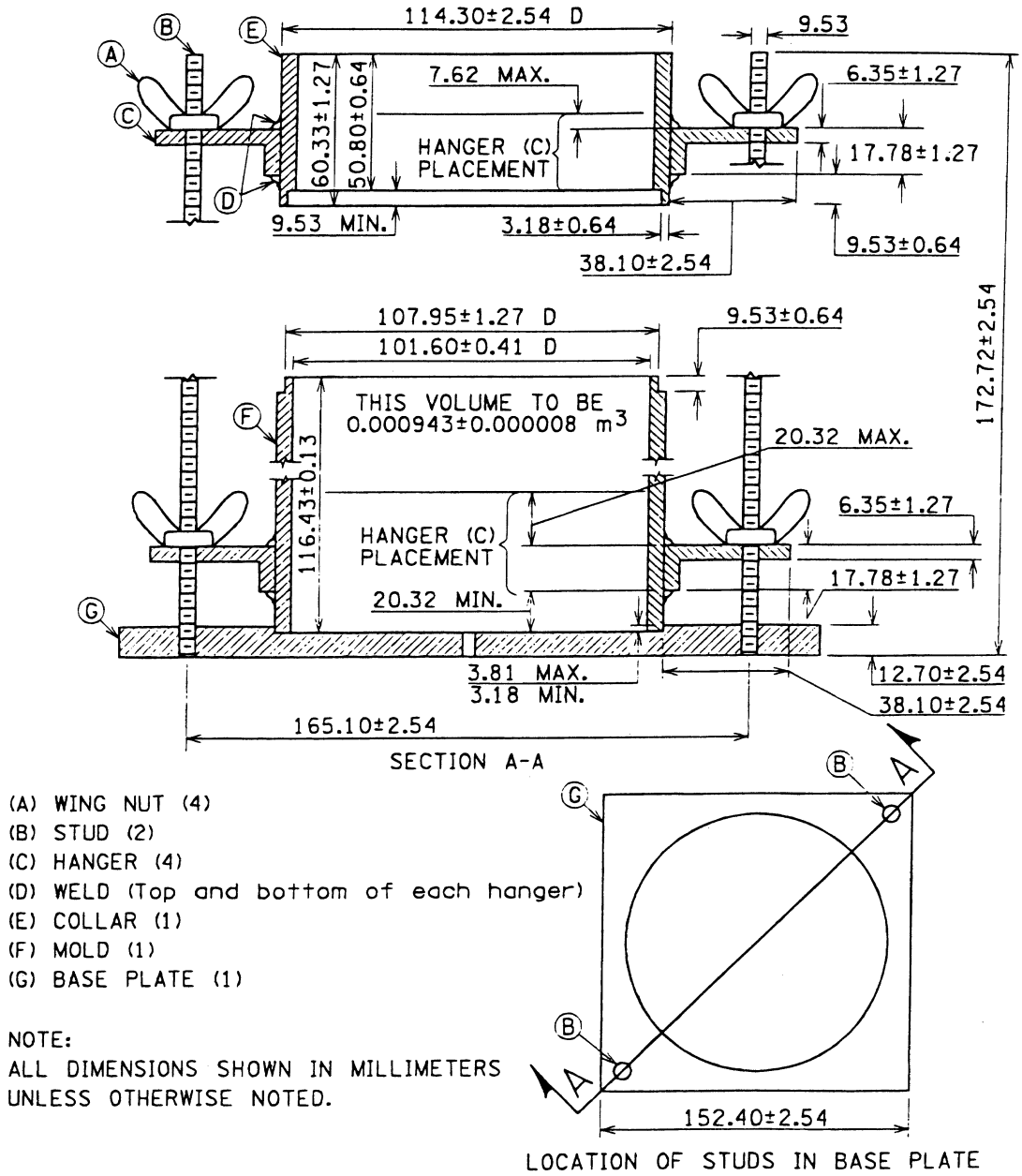
3. APPARATUS

3.1 Molds — The molds shall be solid-wall, metal cylinders manufactured with dimensions and capacities shown in Sections 3.1.1 and 3.1.2 below. They shall have a detachable collar assembly approximately 2.375 in. (60 mm) in height, to permit preparation of compacted specimens of soil-water mixtures of the desired height and volume. The mold and collar assembly shall be so constructed that it can be fastened firmly to a detachable base plate made of the same material (Note 2). The base plate shall be plane to 0.005 in. as shown in Figures 1 and 2.

Note 2: Alternate types of molds with capacities as stipulated herein may be used, provided the test results are correlated with those of the solid-wall mold on several soil types and the same moisture-density results are obtained. Records of such correlation shall be maintained and readily available for inspection, when alternate types of molds are used.

3.1.1 A 4-in. (101.6-mm) mold having a capacity of 1/30 (0.0333) ± 0.0003 cu. ft. (0.000943 ± 0.000008 m^3) with an internal diameter of 4.000 ± 0.016 in. (101.60 ± 0.41 mm) and a height of 4.584 ± 0.005 in. (116.43 ± 0.13 mm) (Figure 1).

3.1.2 A 6-in. (152.4-mm) mold having a capacity of 1/13.33 (0.07500) ± 0.00075 cu. ft. (0.002124 ± 0.000021 m^3) with an internal diameter of 6.000 ± 0.026 in. (152.40 ± 0.66 mm) and a height of 4.584 ± 0.005 in. (116.43 ± 0.13 mm) (Figure 2).



(A) WING NUT (4)
(B) STUD (2)
(C) HANGER (4)
(D) WELD (Top and bottom of each hanger)
(E) COLLAR (1)
(F) MOLD (1)
(G) BASE PLATE (1)

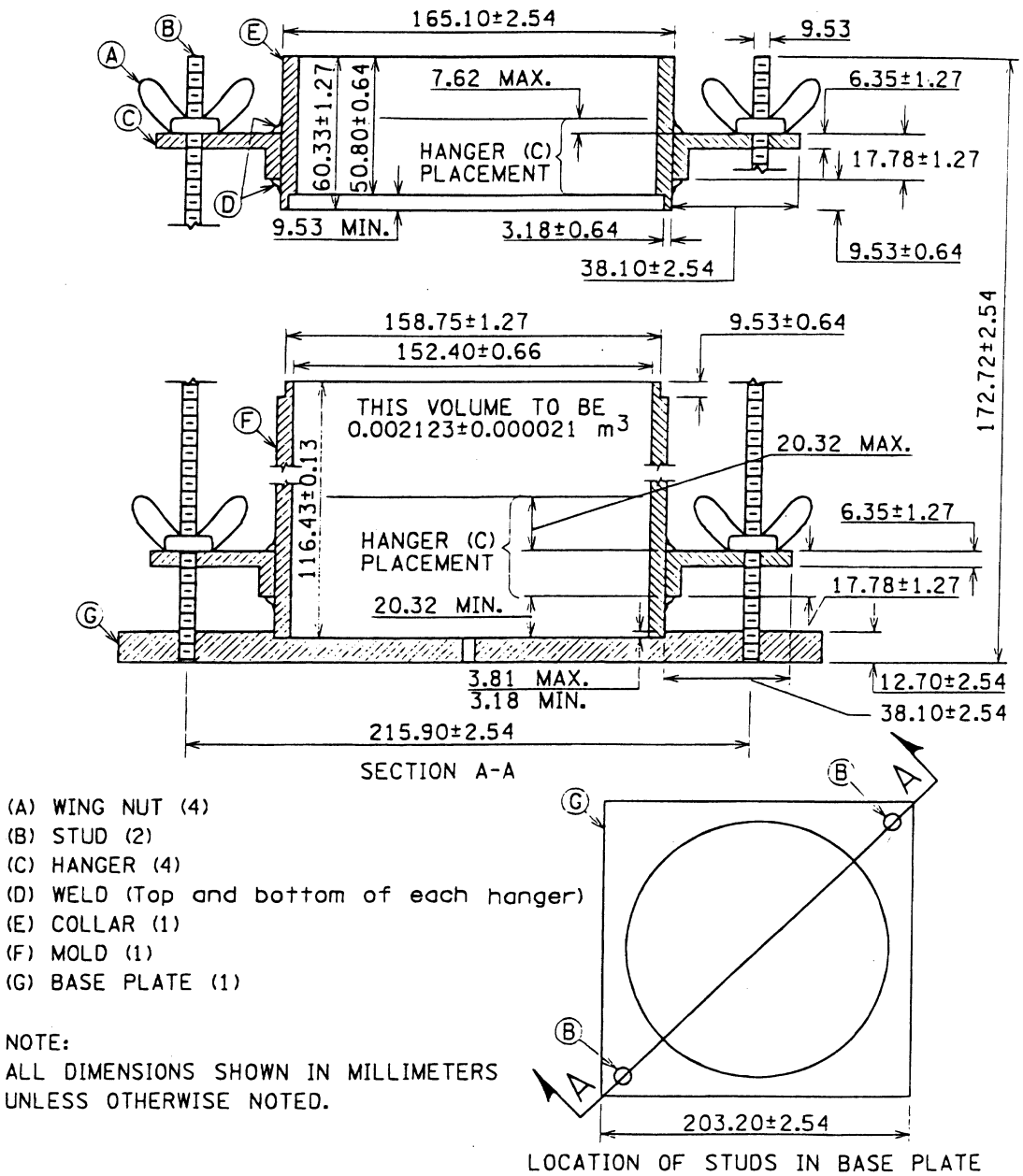
NOTE:
ALL DIMENSIONS SHOWN IN MILLIMETERS UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

Dimensional Equivalents

mm	in.	mm	in.
3.18 ± 0.64	0.125 ± 0.025	50.80 ± 0.64	2.000 ± 0.025
3.81	0.150	60.33 ± 1.27	2.375 ± 0.050
6.35 ± 1.27	0.250 ± 0.050	101.60 ± 0.41	4.000 ± 0.016
7.62	0.300	107.95 ± 1.27	4.250 ± 0.050
9.53 ± 0.64	0.375 ± 0.025	114.30 ± 2.54	4.500 ± 0.100
12.70 ± 2.54	0.500 ± 0.100	116.43 ± 0.13	4.584 ± 0.005
17.78 ± 1.27	0.700 ± 0.050	152.40 ± 2.54	6.000 ± 0.100
20.32	0.800	165.10 ± 2.54	6.500 ± 0.100
38.10 ± 2.54	1.500 ± 0.100	172.72 ± 2.54	6.800 ± 0.100

0.000943 ± 0.000008 m^3 1/30 ± 0.0003 ft^3

Cylindrical Mold and Base Plate (101.6-mm mold)
Figure 1



Dimensional Equivalents

mm	in.	mm	in.
3.18 ± 0.64	0.125 ± 0.025	50.80 ± 0.64	2.000 ± 0.025
3.81	0.150	60.33 ± 1.27	2.375 ± 0.050
6.35 ± 1.27	0.250 ± 0.050	116.43 ± 0.13	4.584 ± 0.005
7.62	0.300	152.40 ± 0.66	6.000 ± 0.026
9.53 ± 0.64	0.375 ± 0.025	158.75 ± 1.27	6.250 ± 0.050
12.70 ± 2.54	0.500 ± 0.100	165.10 ± 2.54	6.500 ± 0.100
17.78 ± 1.27	0.700 ± 0.050	172.72 ± 2.54	6.800 ± 0.100
20.32	0.800	203.23 ± 2.54	8.000 ± 0.100
38.10 ± 2.54	1.500 ± 0.100	215.90 ± 2.54	8.500 ± 0.100

0.002123 ± 0.000021 m^3 1/13.33 ± 0.00075 ft^3

Cylindrical Mold and Base Plate (152.4-mm mold)
Figure 2

3.1.3 Molds Out of Tolerance Due to Use — A mold that fails to meet manufacturing tolerances after continued service may remain in use provided those tolerances are not exceeded by more than 50 percent; and the volume of the mold, calibrated in accordance with Section 8 (Calibration of Measure) of T 19/T 19M, for Unit Mass of Aggregate, is used in the calculations.

3.2 Rammer

3.2.1 Manually Operated — Metal rammer with a mass of 5.5 ± 0.02 lb (2.495 ± 0.009 kg), and having a flat circular face of 2.000-in. (50.80-mm) diameter with a manufacturing tolerance of 0.01 in. (± 0.25 mm). The in-service diameter of the flat circular face shall be not less than 1.985 in. (50.42 mm). The rammer shall be equipped with a suitable guide-sleeve to control the height of drop to a free fall of 12.00 ± 0.06 in. (305 ± 2 mm) above the elevation of the soil. The guide-sleeve shall have at least 4 vent holes, no smaller than $^{3}/_{8}$-in. (9.5-mm) diameter spaced approximately 90 degrees (1.57 rad) apart and approximately $^{3}/_{4}$ in. (19 mm) from each end; and shall provide sufficient clearance so the free fall of the rammer shaft and head is unrestricted.

3.2.2 Mechanically Operated — A metal rammer which is equipped with a device to control the height of drop to a free fall of 12.00 ± 0.06 in. (305 ± 2 mm) above the elevation of the soil and uniformly distributes such drops to the soil surface (Note 3). The rammer shall have a mass of 5.5 ± 0.02 lb (2.495 ± 0.009 kg), and have a flat circular face of 2.000-in. (50.80 mm) diameter with a manufactured tolerance of 0.01 in. (± 0.25 mm). The in-service diameter of the flat circular face shall be not less than 1.985 in. (50.42 mm). The mechanical rammer shall be calibrated by ASTM D 2168.

Note 3: It may be impractical to adjust the mechanical apparatus so the free fall is 12 in. (305 mm) each time the rammer is dropped, as with the manually operated rammer. To make the adjustment of free fall, the portion of loose soil to receive the initial blow should be slightly compressed with the rammer to establish the point of impact from which the 12 in. (305 mm) drop is determined. Subsequent blows on the layer of soil being compacted may all be applied by dropping the rammer from a height of 12 in. (305 mm) above the initial-setting elevation; or, when the mechanical apparatus is designed with a height adjustment for each blow, all subsequent blows should have a rammer free fall of 12 in. (305 mm) measured from the elevation of the soil as compacted by the previous blow. A more detailed calibration procedure for laboratory mechanical-rammer soil compactors can be found in ASTM D 2168.

3.2.3 Rammer Face — The circular face rammer shall be used but a sector face may be used as an alternative provided the report shall indicate type of face used other than the 2-in. (50.8-mm) circular face and it shall have an area equal to that of the circular face rammer.

3.3 Sample Extruder (for Solid-Walled Molds Only) — A jack, lever, frame, or other device adopted for the purpose of extruding compacted specimens from the mold.

3.4 Balances and Scales — A balance or scale conforming to the requirements of AASHTO M 231, Class G 20. Also, a balance conforming to the requirements of AASHTO M 231, Class G 2.

Note 4: The capacity of the metric balance or scale should be approximately 11.5 kg when used to weigh the 6-in. (152.40-mm) mold and compacted, moist soil; however, when the 4-in. (101.60-mm) mold is used, a balance or scale of lesser capacity than the 11.5 kg may be used, if the sensitivity and readability is 5 g.

3.5 Drying Oven — A thermostatically controlled drying oven capable of maintaining a temperature of 230 ± 9°F (110 ± 5°C) for drying moisture samples.

3.6 Straightedge — A hardened-steel straightedge at least 10 in. (250 mm) in length. It shall have one beveled edge, and at least one longitudinal surface (used for final trimming) shall be plane within 0.01 in. per 10 in. (0.250 mm per 250 mm) (0.1 percent) of length within the portion used for trimming the soil (Note 5).

Note 5: The beveled edge may be used for final trimming if the edge is true within a tolerance of 0.01 in. per 10 in. (0.250 mm per 250 mm) (0.1 percent) of length; however, with continued use, the cutting edge may become excessively worn and not suitable for trimming the soil to the level of the mold. The straightedge should not be so flexible that trimming the soil with the cutting edge will cause a concave soil surface.

3.7 Sieves — 2-in. (50-mm), $^{3}/_{4}$-in. (19.0-mm), and No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieves conforming to the requirements of M 92.

3.8 Mixing Tools — Miscellaneous tools such as mixing pan, spoon, trowel, spatula, etc., or a suitable mechanical device for thoroughly mixing the sample of soil with increments of water.

3.9 Containers — Suitable containers made of material resistant to corrosion and not subject to change in mass or disintegration on repeated heating and cooling. Containers shall have close-fitting lids to prevent loss of moisture from samples before initial mass determination and to prevent absorption of moisture from the atmosphere following drying and before final mass determination. One container is needed for each moisture content determination.

METHOD A

4. SAMPLE

4.1 If the soil sample is damp when received from the field, dry it until it becomes friable under a trowel. Drying may be in air or by use of a drying apparatus which is maintained at a temperature not exceeding 140°F (60°C). Then thoroughly break up the aggregations in such a manner as to avoid reducing the natural size of individual particles.

4.2 Sieve an adequate quantity of the representative pulverized soil over the No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve. Discard the coarse material, if any, retained on the No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve.

4.3 Select a representative sample, with a mass of approximately 7 lb (3 kg) or more, of the soil prepared as described in Sections 4.1 and 4.2.

Note 6—When developing a compaction curve for free draining soils, such as uniform sands and gravels, where seepage occurs at the bottom of the mold and base plate, taking a representative moisture content sample from the mixing bowl may be preferred in order to determine the amount of moisture available for compaction.

5. PROCEDURE

5.1 Thoroughly mix the selected representative sample with sufficient water to dampen it to approximately four percentage points below optimum moisture content.

5.2 Form a specimen by compacting the prepared soil in the 4-in. (101.60-mm) mold (with collar attached) in three approximately equal layers to give a total compacted depth of about 5 in. (125 mm). Prior to compaction, place the loose soil into the mold and spread into a layer of uniform thickness. Lightly tamp the soil prior to compaction until it is not in a loose or fluffy state, using either the manual compaction rammer or similar device having a face diameter of approximately 2 in. (50 mm). Following compaction of each of the first two layers, any soil

adjacent to the mold walls that has not been compacted or extends above the compacted surface shall be trimmed using a knife or other suitable device, and be evenly distributed on top of the layer. Compact each layer by 25 uniformly distributed blows from the rammer dropping free from a height of 12 in. (305 mm) above the elevation of the soil when a sleeve-type rammer is used, or from 12 in. (305 mm) above the approximate elevation of compacted soil when a stationary mounted type of rammer is used. During compaction, the mold shall rest firmly on a dense, uniform, rigid, and stable foundation or base. This base shall remain stationary during the compaction process (Note 7).

Note 7: Each of the following has been found to be a satisfactory base on which to rest the mold during compaction of the soil: A block of concrete, with a mass not less than 200 lb (90 kg), supported by a relatively stable foundation; a sound concrete floor; and for field application, such surfaces as are found in concrete box culverts, bridges, and pavements.

5.2.1 Following compaction, remove the extension collar, carefully trim the compacted soil even with the top of the mold by means of the straightedge, and determine the mass of the mold and moist soil in kilograms to the nearest 5 grams, or determine the mass in pounds to the nearest 0.01 pounds. For molds conforming to tolerances given in Section 3.1.1 and masses recorded in kilograms, multiply the mass of the compacted specimen and the mold, minus the mass of the mold, by 1060, and record the result as the wet density, W_1, in kilograms per cubic meter, of compacted soil. For molds conforming to tolerances given in Section 3.1.1 and masses recorded in pounds, multiply the mass of the compacted specimen and the mold, minus the mass of the mold, by 30, and record the result as the wet density, W_1, in pounds per cubic foot, of compacted soil. For used molds out of tolerance by not more than 50 percent (Section 3.1.3), use the factor for the mold as determined in accordance with Calibration of Measure in AASHTO T 19/T 19M.

5.3 Remove the material from the mold and slice vertically through the center. Take a representative sample of the material from one of the cut faces, weigh immediately and dry in accordance with T 255 or T 265, to determine the moisture content, and record the results.

5.4 Thoroughly break up the remaining portion of the molded specimen until it will pass a No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve as judged by eye, and add to the remaining portion of the sample being tested. Add water in sufficient amount to increase the moisture content of the soil one to two percentage points (water content increments should not exceed 2.5 percent except when heavy clay soils or organic soils exhibiting flat elongated curves are encountered, the water content increments may be increased to a maximum of 4 percent), and repeat the above procedure for each increment of water added. Continue this series of determinations until there is either a decrease or no change in the wet unit mass, W_1, per cubic foot (cubic meter) of the compacted soil (Note 8).

Note 8: This procedure has been found satisfactory in most cases. However, in instances where the soil material is fragile in character and will reduce significantly in grain size due to repeated compaction, and in cases where the soil is a heavy-textured clayey material into which it is difficult to incorporate water, a separate and new sample shall be used in each compaction test. In these cases, separate samples shall be thoroughly mixed with amounts of water sufficient to cause the moisture contents of the samples to vary by approximately two percentage points. The moisture points selected shall bracket the optimum moisture content, thus providing samples which, when compacted, will increase in mass to the maximum density and then decrease in mass. The samples of soil-water mixtures shall be placed in covered containers and allowed to stand for not less than 12 hours before making the moisture-density test.

5.4.1 In instances where the soil material is fragile in character and will be reduced significantly in grain size by repeated compaction, a separate and new sample shall be used in each compaction test.

METHOD B

6. SAMPLE

6.1 Select the representative sample in accordance with Section 3.3, except that it shall have a mass of approximately 16 lb (7 kg).

7. PROCEDURE

7.1 Follow the same procedure as described for Method A in Section 4, except for the following: Form a specimen by compacting the prepared soil in the 6-in. (152.4-mm) mold (with collar attached) in three approximately equal layers to give a total compacted depth of about 5 in. (125 mm), each layer being compacted by 56 uniformly distributed blows from the rammer. For molds conforming to tolerances given in Section 2.1.2, and masses recorded in kilograms, multiply the mass of the compacted specimen and the mold, minus the mass of the mold, by 471, and record the result as the wet density, W_1, in kilograms per cubic meter, of compacted soil. For molds conforming to tolerances given in Section 2.1.2, and masses recorded in pounds, multiply the mass of the compacted specimen and the mold, minus the mass of the mold, by 13.3, and record the result as the wet density, W_1, in pounds per cubic foot, of compacted soil. For used molds out of tolerance by not more than 50 percent (Section 3.1.3), use the factor for the mold as determined in accordance with Calibration of Measure in 19/T 19M.

METHOD C

8. SAMPLE

8.1 If the soil sample is damp when received from the field, dry it until it becomes friable under a trowel. Drying may be in air or by use of a drying apparatus which is maintained at a temperature not exceeding 140°F (60°C). Then thoroughly break up the aggregations in such a manner as to avoid reducing the natural size of individual particles.

8.2 Sieve an adequate quantity of the representative pulverized soil over the 19.0-mm sieve. Discard the coarse material, if any, retained on the $^3/_4$ in. (19.0-mm) sieve (Note 9).

Note 9: If it is advisable to maintain the same percentage of coarse material (passing a 2 in. (50-mm) sieve and retained on a No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve) in the moisture-density sample as in the original field sample, the material retained on the $^3/_4$ in. (19.0-mm) sieve shall be replaced as follows: Sieve an adequate quantity of the representative pulverized soil over the 2 in. - $^3/_4$ in. (50- and 19.0-mm) sieves. Determine the mass of the material passing the 2 in. (50-mm) sieve and retained on the $^3/_4$ in. (19.0-mm) sieve and replace it with an equal mass of material passing the $^3/_4$ in. (19.0-mm) sieve and retained on the No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve. Take the material for replacement from the remaining portion of the sample.

8.3 Select a representative sample, having a mass of approximately 11 lb (5 kg) or more, of the soil prepared as described in Sections 8.1 and 8.2.

9. PROCEDURE

9.1 Thoroughly mix the selected representative sample with sufficient water to dampen it to approximately 4 percentage points below optimum moisture content.

9.2 Form a specimen by compacting the prepared soil in the 4-in. (101.60-mm) mold (with collar attached) in three approximately equal layers to give a total compacted depth of about 5 in. (125 mm). Prior to compaction, place the loose soil into the mold and spread into a layer of uniform thickness. Lightly tamp the soil prior to compaction until it is not in a loose or fluffy state, using either the manual compaction rammer or similar device having a face diameter of approximately 2 in. (50 mm). Following compaction of each of the first two layers, any soil adjacent to the mold walls that has not been compacted or extends above the compacted surface shall be trimmed using a knife or other suitable device, and be evenly distributed on top of the layer. Compact each layer by 25 uniformly distributed blows from the rammer dropping free from a height of 12 in. (305 mm) above the elevation of the soil when a sleeve-type rammer is used, or from 12 in. (305 mm) above the approximate elevation of each finely compacted layer when a stationary mounted type rammer is used. During compaction, the mold shall rest firmly on a dense, uniform, rigid and stable foundation (Note 7).

9.2.1 Following compaction, remove the extension collar, carefully trim the compacted soil even with the top of the mold by means of the straightedge. Holes developed in the surface by removal of coarse material shall be patched with smaller sized material. Determine the mass of the mold and moist soil in kilograms to the nearest 5 grams, or determine the mass in pounds to the nearest 0.01 pounds. For molds conforming to tolerances given in Section 3.1.1 and masses recorded in kilograms, multiply the mass of the compacted specimen and the mold, minus the mass of the mold, by 1060, and record the result as the wet density, W_1, in kilograms per cubic meter, of compacted soil. For molds conforming to tolerances given in Section 3.1.1 and masses recorded in pounds, multiply the mass of the compacted specimen and the mold, minus the mass of the mold, by 30, and record the result as the wet density, W_1, in pounds per cubic foot, of compacted soil. For used molds out of tolerance by not more than 50 percent (3.1.3), use the factor for the mold as determined in accordance with Section 8 (Calibration of Measure), AASHTO T 19/T 19M.

9.3 Remove the material from the mold and slice vertically through the center. Take a representative sample of the material fro one of the cut faces, determine the mass immediately and dry in accordance with T 255 or T 265, to determine the moisture content, and record the results.

9.4 Thoroughly break up the remainder of the material until it will pass a $^3/_4$ in. (19.0-mm) sieve and 90 percent of the soil aggregations will pass a No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve as judged by eye, and add to the remaining portion of the sample being tested. Add water in sufficient amounts to increase the moisture content of the soil sample by one or two percentage points, and repeat the above procedure for each increment of water added. Continue this series of determinations until there is either a decrease or no change in the wet mass, W_1, per cubic foot (cubic meter) of compacted soil (Note 8).

METHOD D

10. SAMPLE

10.1 Select the representative sample in accordance with Section 8.3 except that it shall have a mass of approximately 25 lb (11 kg).

11. PROCEDURE

11.1 Follow the same procedure as described for Method C in Section 9, except for the following: Form a specimen by compacting the prepared soil in the 6-in. (152.4-mm) mold (with collar attached) in three approximately equal layers to give a total compacted depth of about 5 in. (125 mm), each layer being compacted by 56 uniformly distributed blows from the rammer. For molds conforming to tolerances given in Section 3.1.2, and masses recorded in kilograms, multiply the mass of the compacted specimen and the mold, minus the mass of the mold, by 471, and record the result as the wet density, W_1, in kilograms per cubic meter, of compacted soil. For molds conforming to tolerances given in Section 3.1.2, and masses recorded in pounds, multiply the mass of the compacted specimen and the mold, minus the mass of the mold, by 13.33, and record the result as the wet density, W_1, in pounds per cubic foot, of the compacted soil. For used molds out of tolerance by not more than 50 percent (Section 3.1.3), use the factor for the mold as determined in accordance with Section 9 (Calibration of Measure), T 19/T 19M.

CALCULATIONS AND REPORT

12. CALCULATIONS

12.1 Calculate the moisture content and the dry unit mass of the soil as compacted for each trial, as follows:

$$w = \frac{A-B}{B-C} \times 100$$

and

$$W = \frac{W_1}{w+100} \times 100$$

where:

w = percentage of moisture in the specimen, based on oven dry mass of soil;

A = mass of container and wet soil;

B = mass of container and dry soil;

C = mass of container;

W = dry mass, in kilograms per cubic meter of compacted soil, or pounds per cubic foot of compacted soil; and

W_1 = wet mass, in kilograms per cubic meter of compacted soil, or pounds per cubic foot of compacted soil.

13. MOISTURE-DENSITY RELATIONSHIP

13.1 The calculations in Section 12.1 shall be made to determine the moisture content and corresponding oven-dry unit mass (density) in kilograms per cubic meter or pounds per cubic foot of the compacted samples. The oven-dry densities (unit mass) of the soil shall be plotted as ordinates and the corresponding moisture content as abscissas.

13.2 Optimum Moisture Content — When the densities and corresponding moisture contents for the soil have been determined and plotted as indicated in Section 13.1, it will be found that by connecting the plotted points with a smooth line, a curve is produced. The moisture content corresponding to the peak of the curve shall be termed the "optimum moisture content" of the soil under the above compaction.

13.3 Maximum Density — The oven-dry density in pounds per cubic foot (kilograms per cubic meter) of the soil at optimum moisture content shall be termed "maximum density" under the above compaction.

14. REPORT

14.1 The report shall include the following:

14.1.1 The method used (Method A, B, C, or D).

14.1.2 The optimum moisture content, as a percentage, to the nearest whole number.

14.1.3 The maximum density in pounds per cubic foot to the nearest whole number (kilograms per cubic meter to the nearest 10 kg/m^3).

14.1.4 In Methods C and D indicate if the material retained on the $^3/_4$ in. (19.0-mm) sieve was removed or replaced.

14.1.5 Type of face if other than 2 in. (50.8 mm) circular.

15. PRECISION STATEMENT

15.1 Repeatability — (Single operator) – Two results obtained by the same operation on the same sample in the same laboratory using the same apparatus, and on different days should be considered suspect if they differ by more than 10 percent of their mean for optimum moisture content and 2.2 lb/ft^3 (35 kg/m^3) for maximum density.

15.2 Reproducibility — (Multi-Laboratory) – Two results obtained by different operators in different laboratories should b considered suspect if they differ by more than 15 percent of their mean for optimum moisture and 4.5 lb/ft^3 (72 kg/m^3) for maximum density.

Tester Qualification Practical Exam Checklist

Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 5.5-lb (2.5-kg) Rammer and a 12-in. (305-mm) Drop
FOP for AASHTO T 99

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	**Yes**	**No**
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	☐	☐
Sample Preparation		
1. If damp, sample dried in air or drying apparatus, not exceeding 140°F (60°C)?	☐	☐
2. Sample pulverized and adequate amount sieved over the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve?	☐	☐
3. Material retained on the sieve discarded?	☐	☐
4. Sample passing the sieve has appropriate mass?	☐	☐
Procedure		
1. Sample mixed with water to approximately 4 percent below expected optimum moisture content?	☐	☐
2. Layer of soil placed in mold with collar attached?	☐	☐
3. Mold placed on rigid and stable foundation?	☐	☐
4. Lightly tamp soil in mold?	☐	☐
5. Soil compacted with 25 blows?	☐	☐
6. Scrape sides of mold and evenly distributed on top of the layer?	☐	☐
7. Soil placed and compacted in three equal layers?	☐	☐
8. No more than ½ inch of soil above the top of the bottom portion of the mold?	☐	☐
9. Collar removed and soil trimmed to top of mold with straightedge?	☐	☐
10. Mass of mold and contents determined to appropriate precision?	☐	☐
11. Wet mass of specimen multiplied by appropriate factor to obtain wet density (.03333 lbs/ft^3)?	☐	☐
12. Soil removed from mold using sample extruder?	☐	☐
13. Soil sliced vertically through center?	☐	☐
14. Moisture sample removed from one cut face and moist mass determined immediately?	☐	☐

Procedure	Yes	No
15. Moisture sample mass of at least 100 g?	☐	☐
16. Sample dried and water content determined according to AASHTO T 255 or T 265?	☐	☐
17. Remainder of material from mold broken up to about passing sieve size and added to remainder of original test sample?	☐	☐
18. Water added to increase moisture content in approximately 2 percent increments?	☐	☐
19. Steps 2 through 15 repeated for each increment of water added?	☐	☐
20. If soil is plastic (clay types):		
a. Sample mixed with water varying moisture content by approximately 2 percent, bracketing the optimum moisture content?	☐	☐
b. Samples placed in covered containers and allowed to stand for at least 12 hours?	☐	☐
21. Process continued until wet density either decreases or stabilizes?	☐	☐
22. Water content and dry density calculated for each sample?	☐	☐
23. Dry density plotted on vertical axis, moisture content plotted on horizontal axis, and points connected with a smooth curve?	☐	☐
24. Water content at peak of curve recorded as optimum water content and recorded to nearest 1 percent?	☐	☐
25. Dry density at optimum water content reported as maximum density, to nearest 1 lb/ft^3 (10 kg/m^3)?	☐	☐
26. All calculations performed correctly?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 119[1]

Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete

1. SCOPE

   1.1 This test method covers determination of slump of concrete, both in the laboratory and in the field.

   1.2 The values stated in either inch-pound units or SI units are to be regarded separately as standard. Within the text, the SI units are shown in brackets. The values stated in each system are not exact equivalents; therefore, each system shall be used independently of the other. Combining values from the two systems may result in nonconformance with the standard.

   1.3 The text of the standard reference notes and footnotes provide explanatory material. These notes and footnotes (excluding those in tables and figures) shall not be considered as requirements of the standard.

   1.4 This standard does not purport to address all of the safety problems associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this standard to establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

   2.1 *AASHTO Standards:*

   T 141 Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete

   2.2 *ASTM Standards:*

   C 172 Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete

3. SUMMARY OF TEST METHOD

   3.1 A sample of freshly mixed concrete is placed and compacted by rodding in a mold shaped as the frustum of a cone. The mold is raised, and the concrete allowed to subside. The distance between the original and displaced position of the center of the top surface of the concrete is measured and reported as the slump of the concrete.

4. SIGNIFICANCE AND USE

   4.1 This test method is intended to provide the user with a procedure to determine slump of plastic hydraulic-cement concretes.

   Note 1: This test method was originally developed to provide a technique to monitor the consistency of unhardened concrete. Under laboratory conditions, with strict control of all concrete materials, the slump is generally found to increase proportionally with the water content of a given concrete mixture, and thus to be inversely related to concrete strength. Under field conditions, however, such a strength relationship is not clearly and consistently shown. Care should therefore be taken in relating slump results obtained under field conditions to strength.

[1]This FOP is based on AASHTO T 119-99.

4.2 This test method is considered applicable to plastic concrete having coarse aggregate up to $1^1/_2$ in. (37.5 mm) in size. If the coarse aggregate is larger than $1^1/_2$ in. (37.5 mm) in size ~~contact the State Materials Laboratory~~. the test method is applicable when it is performed on the fraction of concrete passing a $1^1/_2$-in. (37.5-mm) sieve, with the larger aggregate being removed per FOP for WAQTC TM 2. Contact the Materials Laboratory for directions. ~~in accordance with the section titled "Additional Procedure for Large Maximum Size Aggregate Concrete" in Practice T 141.~~

4.3 This test method is not considered applicable to non-plastic and non-cohesive concrete.

Note 2—Concretes having slumps less than 0.5 in. (15mm.) may not be adequately plastic and concretes having slumps greater than about 9 in. (230 mm) may not be adequately cohesive for this test to have significance. Caution should be exercised in interpreting such results.

5. APPARATUS

5.1 Mold — The test specimen shall be formed in a mold made of metal not readily attacked by the cement paste. The metal shall not be thinner than 0.060 in. (1.5 mm) and if formed by the spinning process, there shall be no point on the mold at which the thickness is less than 0.045 in. (1.15 mm). The mold shall be in the form of the lateral surface of the frustum of a cone with the base 8 in. (200 mm) in diameter, the top 4 in. (100 mm) in diameter, and the height 12 in. (300 mm). Individual diameters and heights shall be within ± $^1/_8$ in. (3.2 mm) of the prescribed dimensions. The base and the top shall be open and parallel to each other and at right angles to the axis of the cone. The mold shall be provided with foot pieces and handles similar to those shown in Figure 1. The mold shall be constructed without a seam. The interior of the mold shall be relatively smooth and free from projections. The mold shall be free from projections. A mold which clamps to a nonabsorbent base plate is acceptable instead of the one illustrated provided the clamping arrangement is such that it can be fully released without movement of the mold and the base is large enough to contain all of the slumped concrete in an acceptable test.

5.1.1 Mold with alternative materials.

5.1.1.1 Molds other than metal are permitted if the following requirements are met: The mold shall meet the shape, height, and internal dimensional requirements of Section 5.1. The mold shall be sufficiently rigid to maintain the specified dimensions and tolerances during use, resistant to impact forces, and shall be nonabsorbent. The mold shall be demonstrated to provide test results comparable to those obtained when using a metal mold meeting the requirements of 5.1. Comparability shall be demonstrated on behalf of the manufacturer by an independent testing laboratory. Test for comparability shall consist of not less than 10 pairs of comparisons performed at each of 3 different slumps ranging from 2 in. (50 mm) to 6 in. (150 mm). No individual test results shall vary by more than 0.50 in. (15 mm) from that obtained using the metal mold. The average test results of each slump range obtained using the mold constructed of alternative material shall not vary by more than 0.30 in. (10 mm) from the average of test results obtained using the metal mold. . Manufacturer comparability test data shall be available to users and laboratory inspection authorities (see Note 3). If any changes in material or method of manufacture are made, tests for comparability shall be repeated.

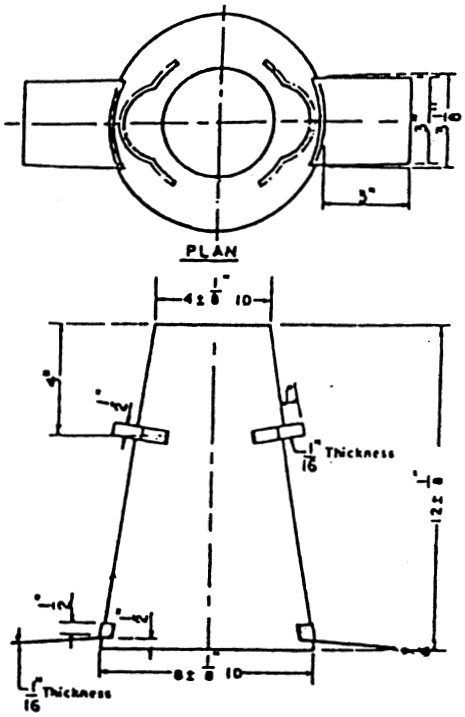
Note 3—Because the slump of concrete decreases with time and higher temperatures, it will be advantageous for the comparability tests to be performed by alternating the use of metal cones and alternative material cones, to utilize several technicians, and to minimize the time between test procedures.

5.1.1.2 If the condition of any individual mold is suspected of being out of tolerance from the as manufactured condition, a single comparative test shall be performed. If the test results differ by more than 0.50 in. (15 mm) from that obtained using the metal mold, the mold shall be removed from service.

5.2 Tamping Rod — The tamping rod shall be a round, straight steel rod $^5/_8$ in. (16 mm) in diameter and approximately 24 in. (600 mm) in length, having the tamping end or both ends rounded to a hemispherical tip, the diameter of which is $^5/_8$ in. (16 mm).

5.3 Torpedo level

5.4 Base — Flat, nonabsorbent, rigid surface.



Metric Equivalents										
mm	**1.6**	**3.2**	**12.7**	**25.4**	**38.1**	**76.2**	**79.4**	**102**	**203**	**305**
in.	**$^1/_{16}$**	**$^1/_2$**	**$^1/_2$**	**1**	**$1^1/_2$**	**3**	**$3^1/_8$**	**4**	**8**	**12**

Metric Equivalents										
mm	1.6	3.2	12.7	25.4	38.1	76.2	79.4	102	203	305
in.	$^1/_{16}$	$^1/_8$	$^1/_2$	1	$1^1/_3$	3	$3^1/_8$	4	8	12

Mold for Slump Test
Figure 1

6. SAMPLE

6.1 The sample of concrete from which test specimens are made shall be representative of the entire batch. It shall be obtained in accordance with FOP for WAQTC TM 2. With concrete using 1½ in. (37.5 mm), or larger aggregate, the aggregate larger than 1½ in. (37.5 mm) must be removed per FOP for WAQTC TM 2. Contact the Materials Laboratory for directions.

7. PROCEDURE

7.1 Dampen the mold and place it on a firm, flat, nonabsorbent, level surface. It shall be held firmly in place during filling by the operator standing on the two foot pieces. From the sample of concrete obtained in accordance with Section 6, immediately fill the mold in three layers, each approximately one third the volume of the mold.

Note 3: One third of the volume of the slump mold fills it to a depth of $2^5/_8$ in. (67 mm); two thirds of the volume fills it to a depth of $6^1/_8$ in. (155 mm).

7.2 Rod each layer with 25 strokes of the tamping rod. Uniformly distribute the strokes over the cross section of each layer. For the bottom layer this will necessitate inclining the rod slightly and making approximately half of the strokes near the perimeter, and then progressing with vertical strokes spirally toward the center. Rod the bottom layer throughout its depth. Rod the second layer and the top layer each throughout its depth, so that the strokes just penetrate into the underlying layer.

7.3 In filling and rodding the top layer, heap the concrete above the mold before rodding is started. If the rodding operation results in subsidence of the concrete below the top edge of the mold, add additional concrete to keep an excess of concrete above the top of the mold at all times. After the top layer has been rodded, strike off the surface of the concrete by means of a screeding and rolling motion of the tamping rod. Continue to hold the mold down firmly and remove concrete from the area surrounding the base of the mold to preclude interface with the movement of slumping concrete.

Remove the mold ~~immediately~~ from the concrete by raising it carefully in a vertical direction. Raise the mold a distance of approximately 12 in. (300 mm) in 5 ± 2 seconds by a steady upward lift with no lateral or torsional motion. Complete the entire test from the start of the filling through removal of the mold without interruption and complete it within an elapsed time of $2^1/_2$ min.

7.4 Immediately measure the slump by determining the vertical difference between the top of the mold and the displaced original center of the top surface of the specimen. If a decided falling away or shearing off of concrete from one side or portion of the mass occurs (Note 4), disregard the test and make a new test on another portion of the sample.

Note 4: If two consecutive tests on a sample of concrete show a falling away or shearing off of a portion of the concrete from the mass of the specimen, the concrete probably lacks necessary plasticity and cohesiveness for the slump test to be applicable. Report material cannot be slumped due to shearing or falling away.

8. REPORT

8.1 Report the slump in terms of inches (millimeters) to the nearest $^1/_4$ in. (5 mm) of subsidence of the specimen during the test ~~as follows:~~

~~Slump = 12 inches of height after subsidence~~

~~Slump = 300 mm of height after subsidence~~

Report results on concrete delivery ticket (i.e., Certificate of Compliance).

The signature of the tester who performed the field acceptance test is required on concrete delivery tickets containing test results.

9. PRECISION AND BIAS

9.1 Precision:

See AASHTO T 119 for Precision and bias

Performance Exam Checklist

Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
FOP for AASHTO T 119

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	☐	☐
3. Cone and floor or base plate dampened?	☐	☐
4. Cone held firmly against the base by standing on the two foot pieces? Cone not allowed to move in any way during filling?	☐	☐
5. Representative samples scooped into the cone?	☐	☐
6. Cone filled in three approximately equal layers by volume?	☐	☐
7. Each layer rodded throughout its depth 25 times with hemispherical end of rod, uniformly distributing strokes?	☐	☐
8. Middle and top layers rodded to just penetrate into the underlying layer?	☐	☐
9. When rodding the top layer, excess concrete kept above the mold at all times?	☐	☐
10. Concrete struck off level with top of cone using tamping rod?	☐	☐
11. Excess concrete removed from around the base?	☐	☐
12. Cone lifted upward approximately 12 in. (300 mm) in one smooth motion, without twisting the cone, in 5 ± 2 seconds?	☐	☐
13. Slump measured to the nearest 1/4 in. (5 mm) from the top of the cone to the displaced original center of the top surface of the specimen?	☐	☐
14. Test performed from start to finish within 2 1/2 minutes?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

_____

_____

_____

_____

WSDOT Test Method T 123

Method of Test for Bark Mulch

1. SCOPE

   a. This method covers a procedure for determining the sieve analysis and material finer than $^1/_4$ in. using a loose volume bucket.

2. EQUIPMENT

   a. A mechanical sieve shaker.

   b. Sieves — A $1^1/_2$ in. and No. 4 sieves conforming to the requirements of AASHTO M-92. Breaker sieves may be used.

   c. Volume Bucket — A container calibrated in 1 gal. increments from 1 to 5 gal. A 5-gal. bucket may be used when calibrated as follows:

      On a level surface calibrate the container by gradually filling it with water in 1 gal. increments. Mark the inner wall of the container after the addition of each liter.

3. PROCEDURE

   a. Air dry (140°F max.) the sample for 15 hours, ± 4 hours.

   b. Reduce the sample to testing size per the FOP for AASHTO T 248.

   c. Place the sample in the volume bucket and record the volume as the total volume.

   d. Shake the sample over the $1^1/_2$ in. and No. 4 sieves. Using breaker sieves inserted between the two specified sieves so the No. 4 sieve will not be **overloaded**. Use caution to avoid over sieving as the wood material breaks down.

   e. The material retained on the $1^1/_2$ in. sieve is measured in the volume bucket and recorded.

   f. The material on the breaker sieves is added to the material retained on the No. 4 sieve and the volume measured in the volume bucket and recorded.

   g. The percent passing is calculated as follows:

$$100 - \frac{(\text{Volume on sieve X } 100)}{\text{Total Volume}} = \%\ \text{passing}$$

Performance Exam Checklist

Method of Test for Bark Mulch
WSDOT T 123

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	☐	☐
3. Bark mulch sample dried for 15 ± 4 hrs @ 140°F?	☐	☐
4. Five (5) gallon bucket calibrated in 1 gal. increments?	☐	☐
5. Sample quartered or split and placed in calibrated bucket?	☐	☐
6. Volume of sample in bucket recorded as total volume?	☐	☐
7. Sample screened in the shaker through $1^1/_2$ in. screen, breaker screens and No. 4 screen?	☐	☐
8. Do not over shake to prevent degrading of sample?	☐	☐
9. Remove $1^1/_2$ in. screen and damp material in calibrated bucket and record volume as volume on $1^1/_2$ in. screen?	☐	☐
10. Place all breaker screen material down to No. 4 screen in bucket and record volume as volume on No. 4 screen?	☐	☐
11. Calculate:		
% passing $1^1/_2$ in.= $\frac{100 - (\text{volume on } 1^1/2 \text{ in. screen} \times 100)}{\text{Total Volume}}$	☐	☐
% passing No. 4= $\frac{100 - (\text{volume on No. 4 screen} \times 100)}{\text{Total Volume}}$	☐	☐
12. All calculations performed correctly?	☐	☐
13. Report results?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

AIR CONTENT OF FRESHLY MIXED CONCRETE BY THE PRESSURE METHOD

FOP for AASHTO T 152

SIGNIFICANCE

Concrete is not a solid, but rather a solid with void spaces. The voids may contain gas such as air, or liquid, such as water. All concrete contains air voids, and the amount can be increased by the addition of an air entraining agent to the mix. When such an agent is used, the size of the voids drastically decreases and the number of voids greatly increases, providing a much greater dispersal of voids.

Air entrainment is necessary in concrete that will be saturated and exposed to cycles of freezing and thawing, and to deicing chemicals. The microscopic entrained air voids provide a site for relief of internal pressure that develops as water freezes and thaws inside the concrete. Without the proper entrained-air content, normal concrete that is saturated and is exposed to cycles of freezing and thawing can fail prematurely by scaling, spalling, or cracking.

Care must be taken, however, not to have too much entrained air. As the air content increases, there will be a corresponding reduction in the strength and other desirable properties of the concrete. Typically, this strength reduction will be on the order of 3 to 5 percent for each 1 percent of air content. A concrete mix design proportioned for 5 percent air, for example, will be approximately 15 to 25 percent lower in strength if the air content were to double.

SCOPE

This procedure covers determination of the air content in freshly mixed portland cement concrete containing dense aggregates in accordance with AASHTO T 152 (Type B meter). It is not for use with lightweight or highly porous aggregates. This procedure includes calibration of the "Type B" air meter gauge, and two methods for calibrating the gauge are presented. Concrete containing aggregate that would be retained on the 1 ½ ~~2~~ in (37.5 ~~50~~ mm) sieve must be wet sieved. Sieve a sufficient amount of the sample over the 1 ½ in (37.5 mm) sieve in accordance with ~~per~~ the FOP for WAQTC TM2.

APPARATUS

- Air meter: Type B, as described in AASHTO T 152
- Balance or scale: Accurate to 0.3 percent of the test load at any point within the range of use (for Method 1 calibration only)
- Tamping rod: 5/8 in. (16 mm) diameter and approximately 24 in. (600 mm) long, having a hemispherical tip. (Hemispherical means half a sphere; the tip is rounded like half of a ball.)
- Vibrator: 7000 vibrations per minute, 0.75 to 1.50 in. (19 to 38 mm) in diameter, at least 3 in. (75 mm) longer than the section being vibrated for use with low slump concrete
- Scoop
- Container for water: rubber syringe (may also be a squeeze bottle)
- Strike-off bar: Approximately 12 in. x 3/4 in. x 1/8 in. (300 mm x 22 mm x 3 mm).
- Strike-off Plate: A flat rectangular metal plate at least 1/4 in. (6 mm) thick or a glass or acrylic plate at least 1/2 in. (12 mm) thick, with a length and width at least 2 in. (50 mm) greater than the diameter of the measure with which it is to be used. The edges of the plate shall be straight and smooth within tolerance of 1/16 in. (1.5 mm).

This Test Method is based on AASHTO T 152-05.

Note 1: Use either the strike-off bar or strike-off plate; both are not required.

- Mallet: With a rubber or rawhide head having a mass of 1.25 ±0.5 lb (0.57 ±0.23 kg)

CALIBRATION OF AIR METER GAUGE

Note 2: There are two methods for calibrating the air meter, mass or volume.

1. Screw the short piece of straight tubing into the threaded petcock hole on the underside of the cover. Determine the mass of the dry, empty air meter base and cover assembly (Mass Method only).
2. Fill the base nearly full with water.
3. Clamp the cover on the base with the tube extending down into the water. Mark the petcock with the tube attached for future reference.
4. Add water through the petcock having the pipe extension below until all air is forced out the other petcock. Rock the meter slightly until all air is expelled through the petcock.
5. Wipe off the air meter base and cover assembly, and determine the mass of the filled unit (Mass Method only).
6. Pump up the air pressure to a little beyond the predetermined initial pressure indicated on the gauge. Wait a few seconds for the compressed air to cool, and then stabilize the gauge hand at the proper initial pressure by pumping up or relieving pressure, as needed.
7. Close both petcocks and immediately open the main air valve exhausting air into the base. Wait a few seconds until the meter needle stabilizes. The gauge should now read 0 percent. If two or more tests show a consistent variation from 0 percent in the result, change the initial pressure line to compensate for the variation, and use the newly established initial pressure line for subsequent tests.
8. Determine which petcock has the straight tube attached to it. Attach the curved tube to external portion of the same petcock.
9. Pump air into the air chamber. Open the petcock with the curved tube attached to it. Open the main air valve for short periods of time until 5 percent of water by mass or volume has been removed from the air meter. Remember to open both petcocks to release the pressure in the base and drain the water in the curved tube back into the base. To determine the mass of the water to be removed, subtract the mass found in Step 1 from the mass found in Step 5. Multiply this value by 0.05. This is the mass of the water that must be removed. To remove 5 percent by volume, remove water until the external calibrating vessel is level full.

   Note 3: Many air meters are supplied with a calibration vessel(s) of known volume that are used for this purpose. Calibration vessel(s) should be brass, not plastic, and must be protected from crushing or denting.

   If an external calibration vessel is used, confirm what percentage volume it represents for the air meter being used. Vessels commonly represent 5 percent volume, but they are for specific size meters. This should be confirmed by mass.
10. Remove the curved tube. Pump up the air pressure to a little beyond the predetermined initial pressure indicated on the gauge. Wait a few seconds for the compressed air to cool, and then stabilize the gauge hand at the proper initial pressure by pumping up or relieving pressure, as needed.

11. Close both petcocks and immediately open the main air valve exhausting air into the base. Wait a few seconds until the meter needle is stabilized. The gauge should now read ~~5.0 ±0.1~~ 5.0 ±0.2 percent. If the gauge is outside that range, the meter needs adjustment. (Consult the Region Materials Lab) The adjustment could involve adjusting the starting point so that the gauge reads ~~5.0 ±0.1~~ 5.0 ±0.2 percent when this calibration is run, or could involve moving the gauge needle to read 5.0 percent. Any adjustment should comply with the manufacturer's recommendations.

    Note 4: Calibration shall be performed per agency standards, prior to field use, and weekly during construction use. ~~at the frequency required by the agency.~~ Record the date of the calibration, the calibration results, and the name of the technician performing the calibration in the log book kept with each air meter.

12. When the gauge hand reads correctly at 5.0 percent, additional water may be withdrawn in the same manner to check the results at other values such as 10 percent or 15 percent.

13. If an internal calibration vessel is used follow steps 1 thru 8 to set initial reading.

14. Release pressure from the base and remove cover. Place the internal calibration vessel into the base. This will displace 5 percent of the water in the base. (see AASHTO 152 for more information on internal calibration vessels)

15. Place the cover back on the base and add water through the petcock until all the air has been expelled.

16. Pump up the air pressure chamber to the initial pressure. Wait a few seconds for the compressed air to cool, and then stabilize the gauge hand at the proper initial pressure by pumping up or relieving pressure, as needed.

17. Close both petcocks and immediately open the main air valve exhausting air into the base. Wait a few seconds until the meter needle stabilizes. The gauge should now read 5 percent.

    Note 5: Remove the extension tubing from threaded petcock hole in the underside of the cover before starting the test procedure.

PROCEDURE SELECTION

There are two methods of consolidating the concrete – rodding and vibration. If the slump is greater than 3 in. (75 mm), consolidation is by rodding. When the slump is 1 to 3 in. (25 to 75 mm), internal vibration or rodding can be used to consolidate the sample, but the method used must be that required by the agency in order to obtain consistent, comparable results. For slumps less than 1 in. (25 mm), consolidate the sample by internal vibration.

PROCEDURE – RODDING

1. Obtain the sample in accordance with the FOP for WAQTC TM 2. If any aggregate ~~37.5mm (1½ in.) or~~ larger than 1 ½ in.(37.5 mm) is present, the larger aggregate must be removed. Sieve a sufficient amount of the sample over the 1 ½ in (37.5 mm). sieve in accordance with the Wet Sieving portion of the FOP for WAQTC TM 2. Contact the Materials Laboratory for directions.

   Note 7: Testing shall begin within five minutes of obtaining the sample.

2. Dampen the inside of the air meter base and place on a firm, level surface.

3. Fill the base approximately 1/3 full with concrete.

4. Consolidate the layer with 25 strokes of the tamping rod, using the rounded end. Distribute the strokes evenly over the entire cross section of the concrete. Rod throughout its depth without hitting the bottom too hard.
5. Tap the sides of the base smartly 10 to 15 times with the mallet to close voids and release trapped air.
6. Add the second layer, filling the base about 2/3 full.
7. Consolidate this layer with 25 strokes of the tamping rod, penetrating about 1 in (25 mm) into the bottom layer.
8. Tap the sides of the base 10 to 15 times with the mallet.
9. Add the final layer, slightly overfilling the base.
10. Consolidate this layer with 25 strokes of the tamping rod, penetrating about 1 in. (25 mm) into the second layer.
11. Tap the sides of the base smartly 10 to 15 times with the mallet.

    Note 8: The base should be slightly over full, about 1/8 in. (3 mm) above the rim. If there is a great excess of concrete, remove a portion with the trowel or scoop. If the base is under full, add a small quantity. This adjustment may be done only after consolidating the final layer and before striking off the surface of the concrete.

12. Strike off the surface of the concrete and finish it smoothly with a sawing action of the strike-off bar or plate, using great care to leave the base just full. The surface should be smooth and free of voids, as much as possible.
13. Clean the top flange of the base to ensure a proper seal.
14. Moisten the inside of the cover and check to see that both petcocks are open and the main air valve is closed.
15. Clamp the cover on the base.
16. Inject water <u>into one</u> petcock until water emerges from the second petcock. <u>(Note: Water is injected into only one petcock during the entire procedure)</u>
17. Jar or rock the air meter gently until no air bubbles appear to be coming out of the second petcock. The petcock expelling water should be higher than the petcock where water is being injected. Return the air meter to a level position and verify that water is present in both petcocks.
18. Close the air bleeder valve and pump air into the air chamber until the needle goes past the initial pressure line. Allow a few seconds for the compressed air to cool.
19. Tap the gauge gently with one hand while slowly opening the air bleeder valve until the needle rests on the initial pressure line. Close the air bleeder valve.
20. Close both petcocks.
21. Open the main air chamber valve.
22. Tap the sides of the base smartly with the mallet.
23. With the main air <u>chamber</u> valve open, ightly tap the gauge to settle the needle, and then read the air content to the nearest 0.1 percent, <u>while the air chamber value is open</u>
24. Release or close the main air chamber valve.

25. Open both petcocks to release pressure, remove the concrete, and thoroughly clean the cover and base with clean water.

26. Open the main air valve to relieve the pressure in the air chamber.

PROCEDURE - INTERNAL VIBRATION

1. Obtain the sample in accordance with the FOP for WAQTC TM 2. If any aggregate 37.5mm ~~(1½ in.) or~~ larger than 1 ½ in (37.5 mm). is present, the larger aggregate must be removed. Sieve a sufficient amount of the sample over the 1 ½ in (37.5 mm). sieve in accordance with the Wet Sieving portion of the FOP for WAQTC TM 2. Contact the Materials Laboratory for directions.

2. Dampen the inside of the air meter bowl and place on a firm level surface.

3. Fill the base approximately half full.

4. Insert the vibrator at three different points. Do not let the vibrator touch the bottom or sides of the base.

   Note 9: Remove the vibrator slowly, so that no air pockets are left in the material.

   Note 10: Continue vibration only long enough to achieve proper consolidation of the concrete. Over vibration may cause segregation and loss of appreciable quantities of intentionally entrained air.

5. Fill the base a bit over full.

6. Insert the vibrator as in Step 3. Do not let the vibrator touch the sides of the base, and penetrate the first layer approximately 1 in. (25 mm).

7. Return to Step 12 of the rodding procedure and continue.

REPORT

Results shall be reported on standard forms approved for use by the agency. Record the percent of air to the nearest 0.1 percent.

Report results on concrete delivery ticket, (i.e. Certificate of Compliance).

The signature of the tester who performed the field acceptance test is required on concrete delivery tickets containing test results.

Note 11: Some agencies require an aggregate correction factor in order to determine total percent air.

AGGREGATE CORRECTION FACTOR

When available use the ~~Some agencies require an~~ aggregate correction factor from the mix design ~~in order~~ to determine total percent entrained air.

Total percent entrained = gauge reading – aggregate correction factor from the mix design. See AASHTO T 152.

Performance Exam Checklist

Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
FOP for AASHTO T 152

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	☐	☐
3. Container filled in three equal layers, slightly overfilling the last layer?	☐	☐
4. Each layer rodded throughout its depth 25 times with hemispherical end of rod, uniformly distributing strokes?	☐	☐
5. Bottom layer rodded throughout its depth, without forcibly striking the bottom of the container?	☐	☐
6. Middle and top layers rodded, each throughout their depths and penetrating 1 in. (25 mm) into the underlying layer?	☐	☐
7. Sides of the container tapped 10 to 15 times with the mallet after rodding each layer?	☐	☐
8. Concrete struck off level with top of container using the bar and rim cleaned off?	☐	☐
Using a Type B Meter		
9. Both petcocks open?	☐	☐
10. Air valve closed between air chamber and the bowl?	☐	☐
11. Inside of cover cleaned and moistened before clamping to base?	☐	☐
12. Water injected through petcock until it flows out the other petcock?	☐	☐
13. Water injection into the petcock continued while jarring and tapping the meter to insure all air is expelled?	☐	☐
14. Air pumped up to initial pressure line?	☐	☐
15. A few seconds allowed for the compressed air to stabilize?	☐	☐
16. Gauge adjusted to the initial pressure?	☐	☐
17. Both petcocks closed?	☐	☐
18. Air valve opened between chamber and bowl?	☐	☐
19. Sides of bowl tapped with the mallet?	☐	☐

Procedure Element	Yes	No
20. With air valve open, Air percentage read after lightly tapping the gauge to stabilize the hand?	☐	☐
21. Air valve closed and then petcocks opened to release pressure before removing the cover?	☐	☐
22. Air content recorded to 0.1 percent?	☐	☐
23. All calculations performed correctly?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

This checklist is derived, in part, from copyrighted material printed in ACI CP-1, published by the American Concrete Institute.

Comments:

WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 166[1]

Bulk Specific Gravity of Compacted Hot Mix Asphalt Using Saturated Surface-Dry Specimens

1. SCOPE

1.1 This method of test covers the determination of bulk specific gravity of specimens of compacted hot mix ashpalt.

1.2 Definition:

1.3 *Bulk specific gravity (of solids)*—the ratio of the ~~weight~~ mass in air of a unit volume of a permeable material (including both permeable and impermeable voids normal to the material) at a stated temperature to the weight in air of equal density of an equal volume of gas-free distilled water at a stated temperature. The form of the expression shall be:

Bulk specific gravity x/y °C

where:

x = temperature of the material, and

y = temperature of the water

1.4 ~~This method should not be used with samples that contain open or interconnecting voids and/or absorb more than 2 percent of water by volume, as determined in Sections 6.2 or 9.2 herein.~~

1.5 The bulk specific gravity of the compacted hot mix ashpalt may be used in calculating the unit mass of the mixture.

1.6 The values stated in English ~~SI~~ units are to be regarded as the standard.

Note: Method A shall be used for laboratory compacted specimens , and field specimens compacted using gyratory compactor.

Method C shall be used for asphalt pavement cores.

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

2.1 AASHTO Standards:

- M 231, Weighing Devices Used in the Testing of Materials
- T 275, Bulk Specific Gravity of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Paraffin-Coated Specimens

3. TEST SPECIMENS

3.1 Test specimens may be either laboratory-molded HMA ~~asphalt~~ mixtures or from HMA pavements. The mixtures may be surface, wearing, leveling or base course materials ~~surface or wearing course, binder or leveling course, or hot mix base.~~

3.2 *Size of Specimens* — It is recommended that: (1) the diameter of cylindrically molded or cored specimens, or the length of the sides of sawed specimens, be at least equal to four times the maximum size of the aggregate; and (2) the thickness of specimens be at least one-and-one-half times the maximum size of the aggregate.

[1]This Test Method is based on AASHTO T 166-05.

3.3 Specimens shall be taken from pavements with core drill, diamond or carborundum saw, or by other suitable means.

3.4 Care shall be taken to avoid distortion, bending, or cracking of specimens during and after the removal from pavement or mold. Specimens shall be stored in a safe, cool place.

3.5 Specimens shall be free from foreign materials such as seal coat, tack coat, foundation material, soil, paper, or foil.

3.6 If desired, specimens may be separated from other pavement layers by sawing or other suitable means. Care should be exercised to ensure sawing does not damage the specimens.

METHOD A

4. APPARATUS

4.1 *Weighing Device* — The weighing device shall have sufficient capacity, be readable to 0.1 percent of the ~~sample~~ specimen mass, or better, and conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 231. The weighing device shall be equipped with suitable suspension apparatus and holder to permit weighing the specimen while suspended from the center of scale pan of the weighing device.

4.2 *Suspension Apparatus* — The wire suspending the container shall be the smallest practical size to minimize any possible effects of a variable immersed length. The suspension apparatus shall be constructed to enable the container to be immersed to a depth sufficient to cover it and the ~~test sample~~ specimen during weighing. Care should be exercised to ensure no trapped air bubbles exist under the specimen.

4.3 *Water Bath* — for immersing the specimen in water while suspended under the weighing device, equipped with an overflow outlet for maintaining a constant water level.

5. PROCEDURE

5.1 Dry the specimen to a constant mass (Note 1). Cool the specimen to room temperature at 77 ± 9°F (25 ± 5°C), and record the dry mass as A. Immerse each specimen in water at 77 ± 1.8°F (25 ± 1°C) for 4 ± 1 minute and record the immersed mass as C. Remove the specimen from the water, damp dry the specimen by blotting with a damp towel as quickly as possible, and determine the surface-dry mass as, B. Any water that seeps from the specimen during the weighing operation is considered part of the saturated specimen (Note 1). Each specimen shall be immersed and weighed individually.

Note 1: Constant mass shall be defined as the mass at which further drying at 125 ± 5°F (52 ± 3°C) does not alter the mass by more than 0.1 ~~0.05~~ percent. ~~sample~~ Specimen saturated with water shall initially be dried overnight at 125 ± 5°F (52 ± 3°C) and then weighed at 2-hour drying intervals. Recently molded laboratory specimens which have not been exposed to moisture do not require drying.

Note 2: If desired, the sequence of testing operations may be changed to expedite the test results. For example, first the immersed mass (C) can be taken, then the surface-dry mass (B), and finally the dry mass (A).

Note 3: Terry cloth has been found to work well for an absorbent cloth. Damp is considered to be when no water can be wrung from towel.

6. CALCULATION

6.1 Calculate the bulk specific gravity of the specimens as follows (round and report the value to the nearest three decimal places):

$$\text{Bulk Sp. Gr.} = \frac{A}{B-C}$$

where:

A = mass in grams of ~~sample~~ specimen in air,

B = mass in grams of surface-dry specimen in air,

C = mass in grams of ~~sample~~ specimen in water.

6.2 Calculate the percent water absorbed by the specimen (on volume basis) as follows:

$$\text{Percent Water Absorbed by Volume} = \frac{B-A}{B-C} \text{ X } 100$$

6.3 If the percent water absorbed by the specimen in Section 5.2 exceeds 2 percent, use T 275 (Bulk Specific Gravity of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Paraffin-Coated Specimens) to determine the bulk specific gravity.

METHOD B

WSDOT does not used Method B and has removed this section from the procedure.

METHOD C (RAPID TEST)

10. PROCEDURE

10.1 This procedure can be used for testing specimens which are not required to be saved and which contain substantial amount of moisture. Specimens obtained by coring or sawing can be tested the same day by this method.

10.2 The testing procedure shall be the same as given in Sections 4 ~~and 7~~ except for the sequence of operations. The dry mass (A) of the specimen is determined last as follows.

Note 4: A microwave oven can be used to speed up the process by initially heating the sample so that it can be broken into small pieces prior to placing it into the drying oven.

10.3 Place the specimen in a large flat bottom drying pan of known mass. Place the pan and specimen in a 230 ± 9°F (110 ± 5°C) oven. Leave the specimen in the oven until it can be easily separated to the point where the particles of the fine aggregate-asphalt portion are not larger than 1/4 in. (6.4 mm). Place the separated specimen in the 230°F (110°C) oven and dry to a constant mass. Constant mass shall be defined as the mass at which further drying at 230 ± 9°F (110 ± 5°C) does not alter the mass by more than 0.1 ~~0.05~~ percent when weighed at 2 hour intervals.

Note: If samples are placed in the oven overnight for a minimum of 6 hours at 230°F, then the 2 hour weighting is not necessary.

10.4 Cool the pan and specimen to room temperature at 77 ± 9°F (25 ± 5°C). Determine the mass of the pan and specimen, subtract the mass of the pan and record the dry mass of the pan and record the dry mass, A.

11. CALCULATIONS

11.1 Calculate the bulk specific gravity in Sections 6.1 ~~and 8.1~~.

12. REPORT

12.1 The report shall include the following:

12.1.1 ~~The method used (A, B, or C).~~

12.1.2 Bulk Specific Gravity reported to the nearest thousandth. (0.001)

12.1.3 Absorption reported to the nearest hundredth. (0.01)

13. PRECISION

13.1 Duplicate specific gravity results by the same operator should not be considered suspect unless they differ more than 0.02.

Performance Exam Checklist

Bulk Specific Gravity of Compacted HOT MIX ASPHALT Mixtures Using Saturated Surface-dry Specimens
AASHTO T 166

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	**Yes**	**No**
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	☐	☐
Method A (For use with laboratory compacted specimens.)		
1. Compacted specimen cooled to room temperature, 77 ± 9 F, and record the dry mass?	☐	☐
2. Immerse each specimen in water at 77 ± 2 F for 3 to 5 minutes and record the immersed mass to the nearest 0.1 gram?	☐	☐
3. Remove sample from water, surface dry with damp towel and weigh the specimen in air at 77 ± 9 F to the nearest 0.1 gram?	☐	☐
4. Calculate the bulk specific gravity of the specimens by following the calculation in AASHTO T166 (Section 5.1)?	☐	☐
Method C (For use with pavement cores and chunks.)		
1. Immerse specimen in water at 77 ± 2 F for 3 to 5 minutes and record the immersed weight to the nearest 0.1 gram?	☐	☐
2. Remove sample from water, surface dry by blotting with damp towel and immediately weigh specimen in air at 77 ± 9 F to the nearest 0.1 gram?	☐	☐
3. Place specimen in container (noting the empty container weight), then into an oven set at 230 ± 9 F until sample can be broken into small pieces?	☐	☐
4. Return container to oven until it has reached a constant weight?	☐	☐
5. Remove container and sample from oven and allow to cool to room temperature, 77 ± 9 F?	☐	☐
6. Weigh pan with sample and record to nearest 0.1 gram, deducting known weight of pan to arrive at oven-dried sample weight?	☐	☐
7. Calculate the bulk specific gravity of the specimen by following the calculation in AASHTO T166 (Section 5.1)?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

SAMPLING OF HOT MIX ASPHALT PAVING MIXTURES

FOP FOR WAQTC T 168

SIGNIFICANCE

Testing bituminous paving mixtures in the field begins with obtaining and preparing the sample to be tested. Standardized procedures for obtaining a representative sample have been established. Producing strong, durable, reliable pavement in roadways requires careful sampling and accurate testing.

Technicians must be patient and follow these procedures. If one considers that the specifications require quality tests to be made on only a small portion of the total material placed, the need for a truly representative sample is apparent. For this reason, every precaution must be taken to obtain a sample that is truly representative of the entire batch and then to protect that sample from contamination and physical damage.

SCOPE

This procedure covers the sampling of bituminous paving mixtures from HMA plants, haul units, and roadways in accordance with AASHTO T 168. Sampling is as important as testing, and every precaution must be taken to obtain a truly representative sample. The sampling of aggregate used in bituminous paving mixtures shall be in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO T 2.

The Standard Specifications require that sample of Hot Mix Asphalt mixtures be taken from the hauling vehicle.

APPARATUS

- ~~Flat-bottomed scoop 150 x 400 x 100 mm (6 x 16 x 4 in.) if sampling from a roadway~~
- Shovel
- Sample containers: such as cardboard boxes, metal cans, stainless steel bowls, or other agency-approved containers
- ~~Template to match conveyor belt shape~~
- ~~Scoops, trowels, or other equipment to obtain mix~~
- ~~Sampling plate: heavy gauge metal plate 380 mm x 380 mm (15 in x 15in) minimum 8 gauge thick with a wire attached to one corner long enough to reach from the center of the paver to the outside of the farthest auger extension. Holes ¼ in diameter should be provide in each corner.~~
- ~~Cookie cutter sampling device: A 330mm (13 in.) square sampling template, constructed from 75mm x 50mm x 3mm (3 in. x 2 in. x 1/8 in.) formed steel angle with two 100mm x 150 mm x 9mm (4 in. x 6 in. x 3/8 in. handles. See diagram~~

GENERAL COMMENTS

1. Samples of mix upon which acceptance or rejection is based shall be selected at random, and may be obtained by, or under the observation of, the purchaser or authorized representative. Random selection will be accomplished by using WSDOT Test Method T716, Method of Random Sampling for Locations of Testing and Sampling Sites.

   Note 2: Care shall be taken to prevent contamination of bituminous mixes by dust or other foreign matter, and to avoid segregation of aggregate and bituminous materials.

2. Some agencies require mechanical sampling devices for hot mix asphalt (HMA) and cold feed aggregate on some projects. These are normally permanently attached devices that allow a sample container to pass perpendicularly through the entire stream of material or divert the entire stream of material into the container. Operation may be hydraulic, pneumatic, or manual and allows the sample container to pass through the stream twice, once in each direction, without overfilling. Special caution is necessary with manually operated systems since a consistent speed is difficult to maintain and non-representative samples may result. Check agency requirements for the specifics of required sampling systems.

SAMPLE SIZE

Sample size depends on the test methods specified by the agency for acceptance. ~~Check agency requirement for the size required.~~

WSDOT requires a minimum of four times the amount required for tesing. This should be approximately 125 lbs.

SAMPLING

- **General**

  1. The material shall be inspected to determine variations. The seller shall provide equipment for safe and appropriate sampling including sampling devices on plants, when required.
  2. Place dense graded mixture samples in cardboard boxes or stainless steel bowls or other agency approved containers. Place open graded mixture samples in stainless steel bowls. Do not put open graded mixture samples in boxes until they have cooled to the point that bituminous material will not migrate from the aggregate.
  3. ~~Sampling from the Roadway will require the contractor to repair the sampled location.~~

- **Sampling from a Conveyor Belt**

  WSDOT has deleted this section.

- **Attached Sampling Devices**

  WSDOT has deleted this section.

- **Sampling from Truck Transports**

  1. Obtain samples in four approximately equal increments from haul units.
  2. Obtain each increment from approximately 12 in. (300 mm) below the surface, in each of the four quadrants of the load.
  3. Combine the increments to form a sample of the required size.

- **Sampling from a Roadway Prior to Compaction (Scoop Method)**

  WSDOT has deleted this section.

- **Sampling from Roadway Prior to Compaction (Plate Method)**

  WSDOT has deleted this section.

IDENTIFICATION AND SHIPPING

1. Identify sample containers as required by the agency.
2. Ship samples in containers that will prevent loss, contamination, or damage.
3. Refer to the sample identification requirements in FOP for WSDOT Test Method 712.

Performance Exam Checklist

Sampling HOT MIX ASPHALT Paving Mixtures
FOP for AASHTO T 168

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. Containers of correct type and ample size available?	☐	☐
3. Samples from truck transports taken from four quadrants at required depth 12 inches?	☐	☐
4. Sample size meets agency requirements?	☐	☐
5. Sample identified as required?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

WSDOT FOP For AASHTO T 176[1]

Plastic Fines in Graded Aggregates and Soils by Use of the Sand Equivalent Test

1. SCOPE

1.1 This test is intended to serve as a rapid field test to show the relative proportions of fine dust or claylike material in soils or graded aggregates.

1.2 The following applies to all specified limits in this standard: For the purpose of determining conformance with these specifications, an observed value or a calculated value shall be rounded off "to the nearest unit" in the last right-hand place of figures used in expressing the limiting value, in accordance with R 11, Recommended Practice for Indicating Which Places of Figures Are to Be Considered Significant in Specified Limiting Values.

1.3 The values stated in English units are to be regarded as the standard.

1.4 Refer to R 16 for regulatory information for chemicals.

2. APPARATUS

2.1 A graduated plastic cylinder, rubber stopper, irrigator tube, weighted foot assembly, and siphon assembly, all conforming to their respective specifications and dimensions shown in Figure 1. Fit the siphon assembly to a 1 gal (4-L) bottle of working calcium chloride solution (see Section 2.8) placed on a shelf 36 ± 1 in. (915 ± 25 mm) above the work surface. In lieu of the specified 1 gal (4-L) bottle, a glass or plastic vat having a larger capacity may be used provided the liquid level of the working solution is maintained between 36 and 46 inches (915 and 1170 mm) above the work surface. (See Figure 2.)

Apparatus
Figure 2

Note 1: An older model of weighted foot assembly has a guide cap that fits over the upper end of the graduated cylinder and centers the rod in the cylinder, and the foot of the assembly has a conical upper surface and three centering screws to center it loosely in the cylinder. The older model does not have the same reading indicator affixed to the rod (Figure 1), but a slot in the centering screws of the weighted foot is used to indicate the sand reading. Apparatus with the sand reading indicator (Figure 1) is preferred for testing clayey materials.

Note 2: Glass or stainless steel may be substituted as a material type for the copper siphon and blow tubing.

This FOP is based on AASHTO T 176-02 and has been modified per WSDOT standards.
To View the redline modifications, contact WSDOT Quality Systems Manager (360) 709-5411.

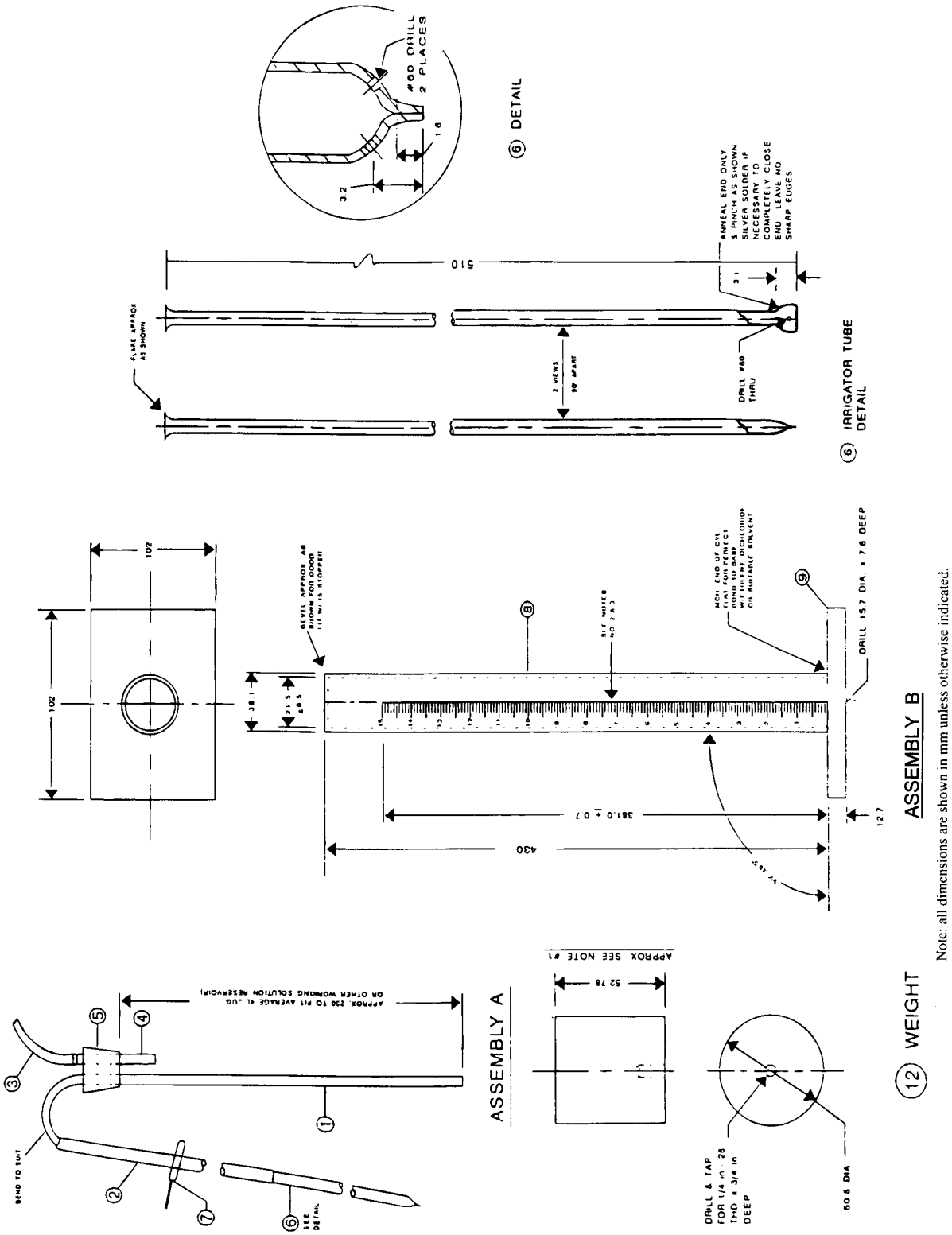
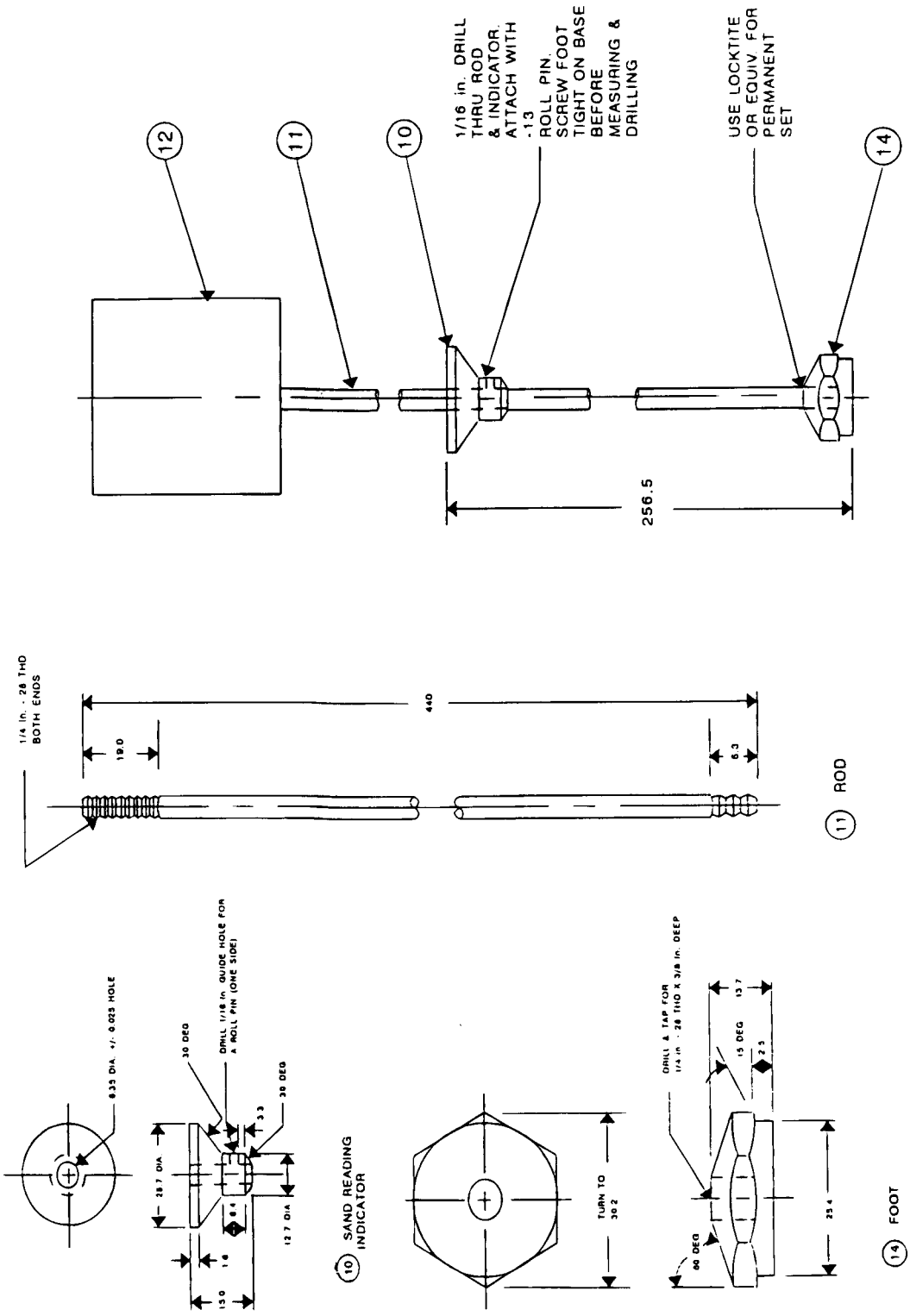


FIGURE 1 Sand Equivalent Apparatus



Note: all dimensions are shown in mm unless otherwise indicated.

FIGURE 1 Sand Equivalent Apparatus (continued)

LIST OF MATERIAL

Assembly	No. Reg.	Description	Stock size	Material	Heat Treatment
A		SIPHON ASSEMBLY			
	1	Siphon Tube	6.4 dia X 400	Copper Tube	
	2	Siphon Hose	4.8 I.D. X 1220	Rubber Tube	
	3	Blow Hose	4.8 I.D. X 50.8	Rubber Tube	
	4	Blow Tube	6.4 dia X 50.8	Copper Tube	
	5	Two-Hole Stopper	N0. 6	Rubber	
	6	Irrigator Tube	6.4 O.D. 0.89 Wall X 500	Stainless Steel Tube,Type 316	
	7	Clamp	Pinchcock, Day, BKH No. 21730 or Equiv.		
B		GRADUATE ASSEMBLY			
	8	Tube	38.1 O.D. X 430	Trans. Acrylic Plastic	
	9	Base	12.7 X 102 X 102	Trans. Acrylic Plastic	
C		WEIGHTED FOOT ASSEMBLY			
	10	Sand Reading Indicator	6.4 dia. X 14.9	Nylon 101 Type 66 Annealed	
	11	Rod	6.4 dia. X 438.2	Brass	
	12	Weight	50.8 dia. X 52.78	C.R. SH.	
	13	Roll Pin	0.16 dia. X 12.7	Steel	
	14	Foot	0.16 Hex. X 13.7	Brass	
	15	Solid Stopper	No. 7	Rubber	

Notes:

1. "C" Mounted Foot Assembly to weigh 1000 ± 5 g.
2. Graduations of graduate to be 2.54 mm apart and every tenth mark to be numerically designated as shown. Every fifth line should be approximately 9.5 mm long. All other lines should be approximately 5.5 mm long. Depth to be 0.4 mm. Width to be 0.8 mm across the top.
3. Accuracy of scale to be ± 0.25 mm. Error at any point on scale to be ± 0.75 mm of true distance to zero.
4. Glass or stainless steel may be substituted as a material type for the copper siphon and blow tubing.

FIGURE 1 Sand Equivalent Apparatus (continued)

2.2 A tinned measure, having a capacity of 3 oz (85 ± 5 mL), approximately 2.25 in. (57 mm) in diameter.

2.3 A wide-mouth funnel approximately 4 in. (100 mm) in diameter at the mouth.

2.4 A clock or watch reading in minutes and seconds.

2.5 A mechanical shaker having a throw of 8.00 ± 0.04 in. (203.2 ± 1.0 mm) and operating at 175 ± 2 cycles per minute (2.92 ± 0.03 Hz) (Note 2). Prior to use, fasten the mechanical sand equivalent shaker securely to a firm and level mount.

Note 2: The mechanical shaker shall be used when performing referee sand equivalent determinations. Either the mechanical or manually operated shaker should be used in lieu of the hand method whenever possible.

2.6 A manually operated shaker capable of producing an oscillating motion at the rate of 100 complete cycles in 45 ± 5 seconds, with a hand-assisted half stroke length of 5.0 ± 0.2 in. (127 ± 5 mm). The shaker shall be fastened securely to a firm and level mount by bolts or clamps.

2.7 *Stock Solution* – Shall meet the requirements of AASHTO T 176.

2.8 Working calcium chloride solution: Prepare the working calcium chloride by diluting one measuring tin full 3 oz. (85 ± 5 mL), or from a graduated cylinder of the stock calcium chloride solution to 1 gal (3.8 L) with water (finished product will equal 1 gallon). Use distilled or demineralized water for the normal preparation of the working solution.

2.9 A straightedge or spatula, suitable for striking off the excess soil from the tin measure.

2.10 A thermostatically controlled drying oven or other suitable sources of heat may be used, such as an electric or gas hot plate, electric heat lamp, or a ventilated microwave oven.

2.11 Quartering or splitting cloth, approximately 2 ft square, nonabsorbent material such as plastic or oil cloth.

2.12 Optional Handle for Irrigation Tube — A 25-mm diameter wooden dowel to aid in pushing the irrigation tube into firm materials. See Figure 1, Assembly B.

3. CONTROL

3.1 The temperature of the working solution should be maintained at 67-77°F (22 ± 3°C) during the performance of this test. If field conditions preclude the maintenance of the temperature range, frequent reference samples should be submitted to a laboratory where proper temperature control is possible. It is also possible to establish temperature correction curves for each material being tested where proper temperature control is not possible. However, no general correction curve should be utilized for several materials even within a narrow range of sand equivalent values. Samples which meet the minimums and equivalent requirement at a working solution temperature below the recommended range need not be subject to reference testing.

4. SAMPLE PREPARATION

4.1 The sand equivalent test shall be performed on soils or graded aggregate materials passing the No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve. All aggregations of fine-grained soil material shall be pulverized to pass the No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve, and all fines shall be cleaned from the particles retained on the No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve and included with the material passing the No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve.

4.2 Split or quarter enough of the original sample to yield approximately 1,000 g, slightly more than eight 3 oz (85 mL) tin measures of material passing the No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve. Use extreme care to obtain a truly representative portion of the original sample (Note 5).

Sieve the aggregate past the No. 4 sieve with a mechanical shaker per FOP for AASHTO T27/11 at SSD or dryer. Use caution to avoid overloading the No, 4 sieve, additional sieving may be necessary.

Note 5: Experiments show that as the amount of material being reduced by splitting or quartering is decreased, the accuracy of providing representative portions is decreased. It is imperative that the sample be split or quartered carefully. When it appears necessary, dampen the material before splitting or quartering, to avoid segregation or loss of fines.

4.3 Prepare two test samples by the following method:

4.3.2.1 The sample must be in the proper moisture condition to achieve reliable results. This condition is determined by tightly squeezing a small portion of the thoroughly mixed sample in the palm of the hand. If the cast that is formed permits careful handling without breaking, the correct moisture range has been obtained. If the material is too dry, the cast will crumble and it will be necessary to add water and remix and retest until the material forms a cast. If the material shows any free water it is too wet to test and must be drained and air-dried, mixing it frequently to insure uniformity. This overly wet material will form a good cast when checked initially, so the drying process should continue until a squeeze check on the drying material gives a cast which is more fragile and delicate to handle than the original.

Place the sample on the splitting cloth and mix by alternately lifting each corner of the cloth and pulling it over the sample toward the diagonally opposite corner, causing the material to be rolled. When the material appears homogeneous, finish the mixing with the sample in a pile near the center of the cloth.

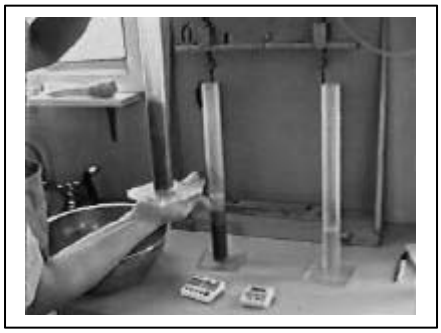
4.3.2.3 Fill the 3-oz (85-mL) tin measure by pushing it through the base of the pile while exerting pressure with the hand against the pile on the side opposite the measure. As the tin is moved though the pile, hold enough pressure with the hand to cause the material to fill the tin to overflowing. Press firmly with the palm of the hand, compacting the material and allowing the maximum amount to be placed in the tin. Strike off the tin measure level full with a spatula or straightedge.For the second determination, remix the sample and fill the tin again.

Dry the test sample to constant mass in accordance with FOP for AASHTO T 255, and cool to room temperature before testing. It is acceptable to place the test sample in a larger container to aid drying.

5. PROCEDURE

5.1 Start the siphon by forcing air into the top of the solution bottle through the bent copper, glass, or stainless steel blow tube while the pinch clamp is open. The apparatus is now ready for use.

5.2 Siphon 4.0 ± 0.1 in. (101.6 ± 2.5 mm) of working calcium chloride solution into the plastic cylinder. Pour the prepared test sample into the plastic cylinder using the funnel to avoid spillage. (See Figure 3). Tap the bottom of the cylinder sharply on the heel of the hand several times to release air bubbles and to promote thorough wetting of the sample.



Tapping bottom of cylinder

Figure 3

5.3 Allow the wetted sample to stand undisturbed for 10 ± 1 minute. At the end of the 10-minute soaking period, stopper the cylinder, then loosen the material from the bottom by partially inverting the cylinder and shaking it simultaneously.

5.4 After loosening the material from the bottom of the cylinder, shake the cylinder and contents by any one of the following methods:

5.4.1 Mechanical Shaker Method — Place the stoppered cylinder in the mechanical sand equivalent shaker, set the timer, and allow the machine to shake the cylinder and contents for 45 ± 1 second.

5.4.2 Manual Shaker Method — Secure the stoppered cylinder in the three spring clamps on the carriage of the hand-operated sand equivalent shaker and reset the stroke counter to zero. Stand directly in front of the shaker and force the pointer to the stroke limit marker painted on the backboard by applying an abrupt horizontal thrust to the upper portion of the right hand spring steel strap. Then remove the hand from the strap and allow the spring action of the straps to move the carriage and cylinder in the opposite direction without assistance or hindrance. Apply enough force to the right hand spring steel strap during the thrust portion of each stroke to move the pointer to the stroke limit marker by pushing against the strap with the ends of the fingers to maintain a smooth oscillating motion. The center of the stroke limit marker is positioned to provide the proper stroke length and its width provides the maximum allowable limits of variation. The proper shaking action is accomplished only when the tip of the point reverses direction within the marker limits. Proper shaking action can best be maintained by using only the forearm and wrist action to propel the shaker. Continue the shaking action for 100 strokes.

Manually-operated shaker
Figure 4

5.5 Following the shaking operation, set the cylinder upright on the work table and remove the stopper.

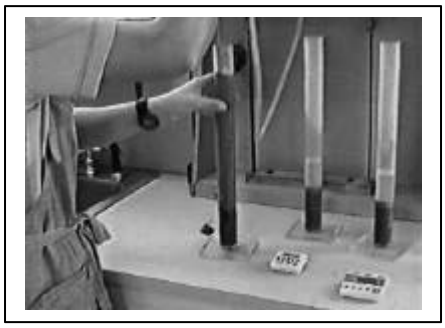
5.6 Irrigation Procedure — Insert the irrigator tube in the cylinder and rinse material from the cylinder walls as the irrigator is lowered. Force the irrigator through the material to the bottom of the cylinder by applying a gentle stabbing and twisting action while the working solution flows from the irrigator tip. This flushes the fine material into suspension above the coarser sand particles, (See Figure 5.) Continue to apply the stabbing and twisting action while flushing the fines upward until the cylinder is filled to the 15 in. (381 mm) mark. Then raise the irrigator slowly without shutting off the flow so that the liquid level is maintained at above 15 in. (381 mm) while the irrigator is being withdrawn. Regulate the flow just before the irrigator is entirely withdrawn and adjust the final level to 15 in. (381 mm). Final level as judged by the bottom of the meniscus shall be between the top two gradations on the tube but shall not be above the 15 in. (381 mm) level.

Note 7: For certain soils, particularly on crushed materials, the stabbing action may not be possible. For these materials, the irrigation technique is as follows: Continue to apply a twisting action as the irrigation tube is slowly withdrawn. As the tube is withdrawn, it is essential that as many fines as possible flushed upward until the cylinder is filled to the 15 in (381 mm) mark.

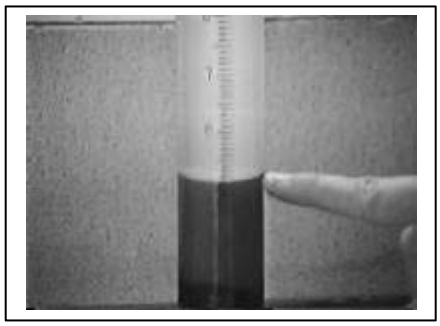
5.7 Allow the cylinder and contents to stand undisturbed for 20 minutes ± 15 seconds. Start the timing immediately after withdrawing the irrigator tube

5.8 At the end of the 20 minute sedimentation period, read and record the level of the top of the clay suspension. This is referred to as the "clay reading." If no clear line of demarcation has formed at the end of the specified 20 minute sedimentation period, allow the sample to stand undisturbed until a clear reading can be obtained, then immediately read and record the level of the top of the clay suspension and the total sedimentation time. If the total sedimentation time exceeds 30 minutes, it will be rejected.

5.9 After the clay reading has been taken, the "sand reading" shall be obtained by one of the following methods:



Irrigation
Figure 5



Clay reading
Figure 6

5.9.1 When using the weighted foot assembly having the sand indictor on the rod of the assembly, place the assembly over the cylinder and gently lower the assembly toward the sand. Do not allow the indicator to hit the mouth of the cylinder as the assembly is being lowered. As the weighted foot comes to rest on the sand, tip the assembly toward the graduations on the cylinder until the indicator touches the inside of the cylinder. Subtract 10 in. (254 mm) from the level indicated by the extreme top edge of the indicator and record this value as the "sand reading." (See Figure 6.)

5.9.2 If an older model weighted foot assembly having centering screws is used, keep one of the centering screws in contact with the cylinder wall near the graduations so that it can be seen at all times while the assembly is being lowered. When the weighted foot has come to rest on the sand, read the level of the centering screw and record this value as the "sand reading."

5.10 If clay or sand readings fall between 0.1 in. (2.5 mm) graduations, record the level of the higher graduation as the reading. For example, a clay reading of 7.95 would be recorded as 8.0, and a sand reading of 3.22 would be recorded as 3.3.

6. CALCULATIONS

6.1 Calculate the sand equivalent (SE) to the nearest 0.1 using the following formula:

$$SE = \frac{\text{Sand Reading} \times 100}{\text{Clay Reading}}$$

6.2 If the calculated sand equivalent is not a whole number, report it as the next higher whole number, as in the following example:

$$SE = \frac{3.3}{8} \times 100 = 41.25$$

which is reported as 42.

6.3 Average the whole number values determined as described above. If the average of these values is not a whole number, raise it to the next higher whole number, as in the following example:

Calculated SE values: 41.2, 40.9

After raising each to the next higher whole number, they become: 42, 41.

The average of these values is then determined:

$$\frac{42 + 41}{2} = 41.5$$

Which is reported as 42

If the two results from the same SE sample vary by more than 8 points, the test shall be invalid and a new test completed.

6.3.1 Since the average value is not a whole number, it is raised to the next higher whole number and the reported averages and equivalent value is reported as 42.

Report the results using WSDOT Form 350-161 EF, 422-020X, or other report approved by the State Materials Engineer.

7. PRECAUTIONS

See AASHTO T 176 for Precision

8. OPERATOR QUALIFICATIONS

WSDOT has deleted this section see Section 9-5.5 of the Construction Manual.

Performance Exam Checklist

Plastic Fines in Graded Aggregates and Soils by the Use of the Sand Equivalent Test FOP for AASHTO T 176

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
Preparation		
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the currentcalibration/verification tags present?	☐	☐
3. Sample passed through No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve?	☐	☐
4. Split or quarter proper amount of material?	☐	☐
5. Material in clods broken up and re-screened?	☐	☐
6. No fines lost?	☐	☐
7. Temperature of working solution 72±5 F (22 ±3°C)?	☐	☐
8. Working calcium chloride solution 36 ± 1 in. (915 mm ± 25 mm) above the work surface?	☐	☐
9. 4 ± 0.1in (101.6 ± 2.5 mm) working calcium chloride solution siphoned into cylinder?	☐	☐
10. Working solution dated?	☐	☐
Sample Preparation		
1. If necessary, sample sprayed with water to prevent loss of fines?	☐	☐
2. Material checked for moisture condition by tightly squeezing small portion in palm of hand and forming a cast?	☐	☐
3. Sample at proper water content?	☐	☐
a. If too dry, (cast crumbles easily), water added and re-mixed?	☐	☐
b. If too wet (shows free water), sample drained, air dried and mixed frequently?	☐	☐
4. Sample placed on splitting cloth and mixed by alternately lifting each corner of the cloth and pulling it over the sample toward diagonally opposite corner, causing material to be rolled?	☐	☐
5. Is material thoroughly mixed?	☐	☐
6. When material appears to be homogeneous, mixing finished with sample in a pile near center of cloth?	☐	☐
7. Fill the 85 mL tin by pushing through base of pile with other hand on opposite side of pile?	☐	☐

Procedure Element	Yes	No
8. Material fills tin to overflowing?	☐	☐
9. Material compacted into tin with palm of hand?	☐	☐
10. Tin struck off level full with spatula or straightedge?	☐	☐
11. Test sample dried to a constant mass?	☐	☐
12. Sample cooled to room temperature	☐	☐
Procedure		
1. Prepared sample funneled into cylinder with no loss of fines?	☐	☐
2. Bottom of cylinder tapped sharply on heel of hand several times to release air bubbles?	☐	☐
3. Wetted sample allowed to stand undisturbed for 10 min. ± 1 min.?	☐	☐
4. Cylinder stoppered and material loosened from bottom by shaking?	☐	☐
5. Properly performed shaking method?		
Mechanical Shaker Method	☐	☐
Manual Shaker Method	☐	☐
Hand Shaking Method	☐	☐
6. Following shaking, cylinder set vertical on work surface and stopper removed?	☐	☐
7. Irrigator tube inserted in cylinder and material rinsed from cylinder walls as irrigator is lowered?	☐	☐
8. Irrigator tube forced through material to bottom of cylinder by gently stabbing and twisting action?	☐	☐
9. Stabbing and twisting motion applied until cylinder filled to 15 in. (381 mm) mark?	☐	☐
10. Liquid raised and maintained at 15 in. (381 mm) mark while irrigator is being withdrawn?	☐	☐
11. No clear solution at top of column?	☐	☐
12. Contents let stand 20 minutes ± 15 seconds?	☐	☐
13. Timing started immediately after withdrawal of irrigator?	☐	☐
14. No vibration or disturbance of the sample?	☐	☐
15. Readings taken at 20 minutes or up to 30 minutes, when a definite line appears?	☐	☐
16. Weighted foot assembly lowered into cylinder without hitting mouth of cylinder?	☐	☐
17. Calculations made to 0.1 and reported to the next higher whole number?	☐	☐
18. SE is based on the average results of two samples?	☐	☐
19. If the two SE values vary by more than 8 points additional tests run?	☐	☐
20. All calculations performed correctly?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 209

Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity and Density of Hot-Mix Asphalt Paving Mixtures

1. SCOPE

1.1 This test method covers the determination of the theoretical maximum specific gravity and density of uncompacted hot-mix asphalt paving mixtures at 77°F (25°C).

1.2 The values stated in English units are to be regarded as the standard.

1.3 This standard does not purport to address all of the safety concerns, if any, associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this standard to establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

2.1 AASHTO Standards:

- R 10, Definition of Terms for Specifications and Procedures
- T 168, Sampling Bituminous Paving Mixtures

2.2 ASTM Standards:

- D 4311, Practice for Determining Asphalt Volume Correction to a Base Temperature
- E 1, Specification for ASTM Thermometers

2.3 Other Standards:

T 168	WAQTC FOP for AASHTO for Sampling Bituminous Paving Mixtures
T 712	WSDOT Standard Method of Reducing Bituminous Paving Mixtures
SOP 729 Gauge	InPlace Density of Bituminous Mixes Using the Nuclear Moisture-Density FOP for WAQTC TM 8
SOP 730	Standard Operating Procedure for Correlation of Nuclear Gauge Determined Density with Asphalt Concrete Pavement Cores
SOP 731	Method for Determining Volumetric Properties of Asphalt Concrete Pavement Class Superpave
SOP 732	Standard Operating Procedure for Superpave Volumetric Design for Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA)

This FOP is based on AASHTO T 209-05 and has been modified per WSDOT standards.
To View the redline modifications, contact WSDOT Quality Systems Manager (360) 709-5411.

3. TERMINOLOGY

3.2 Definitions:

3.2.1 Density, as determined by this test method—the mass of a cubic meter of the material at 77°F (25°C) in English units, or the mass of a cubic foot of the material at 77°F (25°C) in inch-pound units.

3.2.2 Residual pressure, as employed by this test method—the pressure in a vacuum vessel when vacuum is applied.

3.2.3 Specific gravity, as determined by this test method—the ratio of a given mass of material at 77°F (25°C) to the mass of an equal volume of water at the same temperature.

4. SUMMARY OF TEST METHOD

4.1 A weighed sample of HMA paving mixture in the loose condition is placed in a tared vacuum vessel. Sufficient water is added to completely submerge the sample. Vacuum is applied for 15 ± 2 min to gradually reduce the residual pressure in the vacuum vessel. At the end of the vacuum period, the vacuum is gradually released. The volume of the sample of paving mixture is obtained either by (Section 9.5.2) filling the vacuum container level full of water and weighing in air. At the time of weighing the temperature is measured as well as the mass. From the mass and volume measurements, the specific gravity or density at 77°F (25°C) is calculated. If the temperature employed is different from 77°F (25°C), an appropriate correction is applied.

5. SIGNIFICANCE AND USE

5.1 The theoretical maximum specific gravities and densities of hot-mix asphalt paving mixtures are intrinsic properties whose values are influenced by the composition of the mixtures in terms of types and amounts of aggregates and asphalt binder materials.

5.1.1 They are used to calculate values for percent air voids in compacted hot-mix ashpalt paving mixtures.

5.1.2 They provide values for the compaction of HMA paving mixtures.

5.1.3 They are essential when calculating the amount of asphalt binder absorbed by the internal porosity of the individual aggregate particles in a hot-mix asphalt paving mixture.

6. APPARATUS

6.1 Vacuum Container:

6.1.1 Six different vacuum containers are described. Each must be capable of withstanding the full vacuum applied, and each must be equipped with the fittings and other accessories required by the test procedure being employed. The opening in the container leading to the vacuum pump shall be covered by a piece of fine wire mesh such as No. 200 (75-µm) to minimize the loss of fine material.

6.1.2 The vacuum container size should be between 2000 and 10,000-mL and depends on the minimum sample size requirements given in Section 7.2. Avoid using a small sample in a large container.

6.1.3 *Vacuum Bowl*—Either a metal or plastic bowl with a diameter of approximately 180 to 260 mm (7.1 to 10.2 in.) and a bowl height of at least 160 mm (6.3 in.) shall be equipped with a transparent cover fitted with a rubber gasket and a connection for the vacuum line.

6.1.4 *Vacuum Flask for Weighing in Air Only*—A thick-walled volumetric glass flask and a rubber stopper with a connection for the vacuum line.

6.1.5 *Pycnometer for Weighing in Air Only*—A glass, metal or plastic pycnometer.

6.2. Balance, with ample capacity, and with sufficient sensitivity to enable the specific gravity of samples of uncompacted HMA paving mixtures to be calculated to at least four significant figures: that is, to at least three decimal places. The apparatus must have the same sensitivity, capacity and accuracy as the top pan.

6.3. Vacuum pump or water aspirator, capable of evacuating air from the vacuum container to a residual pressure of 30 mm Hg (4.0 kPa) or less.

6.3.1. When a vacuum pump is used, a suitable trap of one or more 1000 mL filter flasks, or equivalent, shall be installed between the vacuum vessel and vacuum source to reduce the amount of water vapor entering the vacuum pump.

6.4. Residual Pressure vacuum gauge used for annual calibration and traceable to NIST (mandatory) to be connected directly to the vacuum vessel and to be capable of residual pressure down to 30 mm Hg (4.0 kPa), or less (preferably to zero). It is to be connected at the end of the vacuum line using an appropriate tube and either a "T" connector on the top of the vessel or by using a separate opening (from the vacuum line) in the top of the vessel to attach the hose.

Note 2—A residual pressure of 30 mm Hg (4.0 kPa) absolute pressure is approximately equivalent to 730 mm Hg (97 kPa) reading on vacuum gauge at sea level.

Note 3—Residual pressure in the vacuum vessel, measured in millimeters of mercury, is the difference in the height of mercury in the Torricellian vacuum leg of the manometer and the height of mercury in the other leg of the manometer that is attached to the vacuum vessel.

6.6 Thermometers, calibrated liquid-in-glass thermometers of suitable range with subdivisions and maximum scale error of 0.2F (0.1C) or any other thermometric device of equal accuracy, precision and sensitivity shall be used. Thermometers shall conform to the requirements of ASTM E 1.

6.7 Water Bath:

a water bath that can be maintained at a constant temperature between 68 and 86 ° F (20 and 30°C) is required. (optional)

6.8 Bleeder Valve, attached to the vacuum train to facilitate adjustment of the vacuum being applied to the vacuum vessel.

6.9 Protective Gloves, used when handling glass equipment under vacuum.

6.10 Mallet: With a rubber or rawhide head.

Note 5—An example of a correct arrangement of the testing equipment is shown in Figure 1. In the figure, the purpose of the train of small filter flasks is to trap water vapor from the vacuum vessel that otherwise would enter the oil in the vacuum pump and decrease the pump's ability to provide high vacuum.

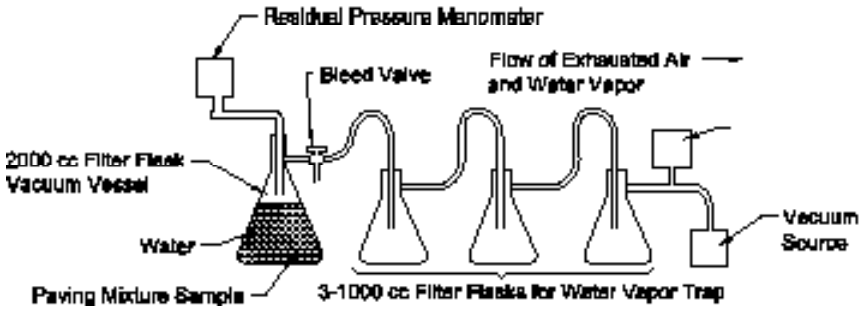


Figure 1—An example of the correct arrangement of testing apparatus

7. SAMPLING

7.1. Obtain the sample in accordance with WSQTC FOP for AASHTO T 168 and WSDOT T 712.

7.2. The size of the sample shall conform to the following requirements. Samples larger than the capacity of the container may be tested a portion at a time.

	Class of Mix		
Nominal Max. Agg. * Size	Superpave	Other	Minimum Mass of Specimen, lbs (g)
No. 4 (4.75)			1 (500)
3/8 (9.5)	3/8 In.	Class G & D	2 (1000)
½ (12.5)	1/2 In.	Class A, B, & ATB	3 (1500)
¾ (19.0)	3/4 In.		4 (2000)
1(25.0)	1 In.	Class E	5 (2500)
1 ½ (37.5)			8 (4000)
2 (50.0)			12 (6000)

* For aggregate, the nominal maximum size, (NMS) is the largest standard sieve opening listed in the applicable specification, upon which any material is permitted to be retained. For concrete aggregate, NMS is the smallest standard sieve opening through which the entire amount of aggregate is permitted to pass.

Note: For an aggregate specification having a generally unrestrictive gradation (i. e. wide range of permissible upper sizes), where the source consistently fully passes a screen substantially smaller than the maximum specified size, the nominal maximum size, for the purpose of defining sampling and test specimen size requirements may be adjusted to the screen, found by experience to retain no more than 5% of the materials.

8. CALIBRATION OF FLASKS, BOWLS, AND PYCNOMETERS

This section has been deleted by WSDOT and replaced with the following:

The volumetric flask or metal vacuum pycnometer will be calibrated periodically in conformance with established verification procedures or per AASHTO T209. Calibration shall be done at 77 degrees F.

9. PROCEDURE

9.1. Separate the particles of the sample of paving mixture by hand, taking care to avoid fracturing the aggregate, so that the particles of the fine aggregate portion are not larger than $^1/_4$ in (6.3 mm). If a sample of paving mixture is not sufficiently soft to be separated manually, place it in a flat pan, and warm it in an oven until it can be separated as described.

9.3. Cool the sample to room temperature, and place it in a tared and calibrated flask, bowl, or pycnometer. Weigh and designate the net mass of the sample as A. Add sufficient water at a temperature of approximately 25°C (77°F) to cover the sample completely.

9.4. Remove air trapped in the sample by applying gradually increased vacuum until the residual pressure vacuum gauge reads 30 mm or less (3.7 ± kPa). Maintain this residual pressure for 15 ± 2 min. Agitate the container and contents during the vacuum period either continuously by a mechanical device, or manually by vigorous shaking at intervals of about 2 minutes. Glass vessels should be shaken on a resilient surface such as a rubber or plastic mat, and not on a hard surface, so as to avoid excessive impact while under vacuum. To aid in releasing the trapped air from the metal vacuum pycnometer, tap the sides of the metal vacuum pycnometer 3 to 5 times with the mallet at approximately two minutes intervals.

The release of entrapped air may be facilitated by the addition of a suitable wetting agent such as a few drops of Aerosol OT.

9.5. At the end of the vacuum period, release the vacuum by increasing the pressure at a rate not to exceed 1.2 PSI (8 kPa) per second and proceed with one of the following determinations:

9.5.2. Weighing in Air—Fill the flask with water and adjust the contents to a temperature of 77 ± 1.8°F (25 ± 1°C) in a constant temperature water bath. Determine the mass of the container (and contents), completely filled, 9 to 11 minutes minute after completing Section 9.4. Designate this mass as E. Accurate filling may be ensured by the use of a glass cover plate.

In lieu of a constant temperature water bath described in 9.5.2, determine the temperature of the water within the flask or metal vacuum pycnometer and determine the appropriate density correction factor “R” using Table 2.

10. CALCULATION

10.1. Calculate the theoretical maximum specific gravity of the sample at 77°F (25°C) as follows:

$$\text{Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity} = \frac{A}{A - C} \qquad (2)$$

10.1.2. Weighing in Air:

$$\text{Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity} = \frac{A}{A + D - E} \qquad (3)$$

where:

A = mass of oven-dry sample in air, g;

D = mass of container filled with water at 77°F (25°C), g; and

E = mass of container filled with sample and water at 77°F (25°C), g.

10.1.3.2. If the test temperature differs significantly from 77°F (25°C), correct for thermal effects as follows:

WSDOT has removed the AASHTO calculation and replaced it with the following three calculation:

1. Determination using temperature correction:

$$\text{Rice Sp. Gr.} = \frac{A}{A + D - E} \times R$$

where:

A = mass of oven-dry sample in air, g;

D = mass of container filled with water at 77°F (25°C), g; and

E = mass of container filled with sample and water at 77°F (25°C), g.

R = Factor from Table 2 to correct density of water from the test temperature to 77°F (25°C).

Note: The flask calibration is done at 77 ± 0.4°F (25 ± 0.2°C).

2. Determination using weighted average:

$$\text{Weighted Average Maximum Specific Gravity} = \frac{(\text{Sp. } G_1 \times A_1) + (\text{Sp. } G_2 \times A_2)}{(A_1 + A_2)}$$

where:

Sp. G_1 = Specific gravity of first test segment

Sp. G_2 = Specific gravity of second test segment

A_1 and A_2 = Mass of dry sample in air of respective test segments

3. Calculate the rice density (calculate to one decimal place):

Rice density = Rice sp. gr. x 62.24 lb/ft.^{3} (997 kg/m^3)

Table 2: Temperature Correction Factor

C°	F°	"R"	C°	F°	"R"
10.0	50.0	1.00266	24.8	76.6	1.00005
10.6	51.1	1.00261	25.0	77.0	1.00000
11.1	52.0	1.00256	25.2	77.4	0.99995
11.7	53.1	1.00249	25.4	77.7	0.99990
12.2	54.0	1.00244	25.6	78.1	0.99984
12.8	55.0	1.00236	25.8	78.4	0.99979
13.3	55.9	1.00230	26.0	78.8	0.99974
13.9	57.0	1.00222	26.1	79.0	0.99971
14.4	57.9	1.00215	26.2	79.2	0.99968
15.0	59.0	1.00206	26.4	79.5	0.99963
15.6	60.1	1.00197	26.6	79.9	0.99958
16.1	61.0	1.00189	26.7	80.1	0.99955
16.7	62.1	1.00179	27.2	81.0	0.99941
17.2	63.0	1.00170	27.3	81.1	0.99938
17.7	63.9	1.00161	27.8	82.0	0.99924
18.3	64.9	1.00150	28.3	82.9	0.99910
18.9	66.0	1.00138	28.9	84.0	0.99893
19.4	66.9	1.00128	29.4	84.9	0.99878
20.0	68.0	1.00116	30.0	86.0	0.99860
20.6	69.1	1.00104	30.6	87.1	0.99842
21.1	70.0	1.00093	31.1	88.0	0.99826
21.7	71.1	1.00080	31.7	89.1	0.99807
22.2	72.0	1.00068	32.2	90.0	0.99791
22.4	72.3	1.00064	32.8	91.0	0.99771
22.6	72.7	1.00059	33.3	91.9	0.99755
22.8	73.0	1.00054	33.9	93.0	0.99735
23.0	73.4	1.00050	34.4	93.9	0.99716
23.2	73.8	1.00045	35.0	95.0	0.99698
23.3	73.9	1.00042	35.6	96.1	0.99677
23.4	74.1	1.00040	36.1	97.0	0.99659
23.6	74.5	1.00035	36.7	98.1	0.99638
23.8	74.8	1.00030	37.2	99.0	0.99621
23.9	75.0	1.00028	37.8	100.0	0.99598
24.0	75.2	1.00025	38.3	100.9	0.99579
24.2	75.6	1.00020	38.9	102.0	0.99558
24.4	75.9	1.00015	39.4	102.9	0.99539
24.6	76.3	1.00010	40.0	104.0	0.99516

Note: Water Temperatures should be maintained within the limits shown in bold face type.

10.2. Theoretical maximum density at 77°F (25°C):

10.2.1. Calculate the corresponding theoretical maximum density at 77°F (25°C) as follows:

Theoretical maximum density at 77°F (25°C) = theoretical maximum specific gravity × 997.1 kg/m^3 in SI units, or

Theoretical maximum density at 77°F (25°C) = theoretical maximum specific gravity × 62.245 lb/ft^3 in inch-pound units.

where:

The specific gravity of water at 77°F (25°C) = 997.1 in SI units or = 62.24 in inch-pound units.

11. SUPPLEMENTAL PROCEDURE FOR MIXTURES CONTAINING POROUS AGGREGATE

WSDOT has removed this section.

12. REPORT

12.1. Report the following information:

12.1.1. Specific gravity and density of the mixture to the third decimal place as: sp gr 25/25°C or density at 77F (25°C),

12.1.2. Type of mixture,

12.1.3. Size of sample,

12.1.4. Number of samples,

12.1.5. Type of container, and

12.1.6. Type of procedure.

13. PRECISION

See AASHTO T-209 for Precision.

APPENDIX

Nonmandatory Information

A1. THEORETICAL MAXIMUM SPECIFIC GRAVITY FOR A LOOSE-PAVING MIXTURE

WSDOT has removed this section.

[1] Sargent Welch, 39745 Gauge-Vacuum, Mercury Prefilled (or equivalent).

Performance Exam Checklist

Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity and Density of HOT MIX ASPHALT Paving Mixtures
FOP for AASHTO T 209

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	☐	☐
3. Particles of sample separated?	☐	☐
4. Care used not to fracture mineral fragments?	☐	☐
5. After separation, fine aggregate particles not larger than 6.4 mm?	☐	☐
6. Sample at room temperature?	☐	☐
7. Mass of bowl or flask determined?	☐	☐
8. Mass of sample and bowl or flask determined?	☐	☐
9. Mass of sample determined?	☐	☐
10. Water at approximately 77°F (25°C) added to cover sample?	☐	☐
11. Entrapped air removed using partial vacuum for 15 ± 2 min?	☐	☐
12. Container and contents agitated continuously by mechanical device or manually by vigorous shaking at intervals of about 2 minutes?	☐	☐
13. For metal pycnometer, strike 3 to 5 times with a mallet?	☐	☐
14. Release of entrapped air facilitated by addition of suitable wetting agent (optional)?	☐	☐
15. Flask determination:		
a. Flask filled with water?	☐	☐
b. Flask then placed in constant temperature water bath (optional)?	☐	☐
c. Contents at 77 ± 1° F or Table 2 in FOP used?	☐	☐
d. Mass of filled flask determined 10 ± 1 minutes after removal of entrapped air completed?	☐	☐
16. All calculations performed correctly?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 217[1]

Determination of Moisture in Soils by Means of a Calcium Carbide Gas Pressure Moisture Tester

1. SCOPE

1.1 This method of test is intended to determine the moisture content of soils by means of a calcium carbide gas pressure moisture tester. The manufacturer's instructions shall be followed for the proper use of the equipment.

1.2 The following applies to all specified limits in this standard: For the purposes of determining conformance with these specifications, an observed value or a calculated value shall be rounded off "to the nearest unit" in the last right-hand place of figures used in expressing the limiting value, in accordance with R 11, Recommended Practice for Indicating Which Places of Figures Are to Be Considered Significant in Specified Limiting Values.

Note 1: This method shall not be used on granular materials having particles large enough to affect the accuracy of the test in general any appreciable amount retained on a No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve. The super 200 D tester is intended to be used to test aggregate.

1.3 The values stated in English units are to be regarded as the standard.

1.4 Refer to R 16 for regulatory information for chemicals.

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENT

2.1 *AASHTO Standards*:

R 11, Indicating Which Places of Figures Are to Be Considered Significant in Specified Limiting Values

T 265, Laboratory Determination of Moisture Content of Soils

3. APPARATUS

3.1 Calcium carbide pressure moisture test – a chamber with attached pressure gage for the water content of specimens having a mass of at least 20 g. (Figure 1).

Those "Speed Moisture Testers" which use a 20 g sample may be used to test aggregates and soil-aggregate mixtures where the maximum particle size is $^{3}/_{4}$ in. (20 mm) or less.

3.2 Balance – shall conform to AASHTO M 231, Class G-2.

3.3 Two 1.25-in. (31.75-mm) steel balls

3.4 Cleaning brush and cloth.

3.5 Scoop for measuring calcium carbide reagent.

This FOP is based on AASHTO T 217-02

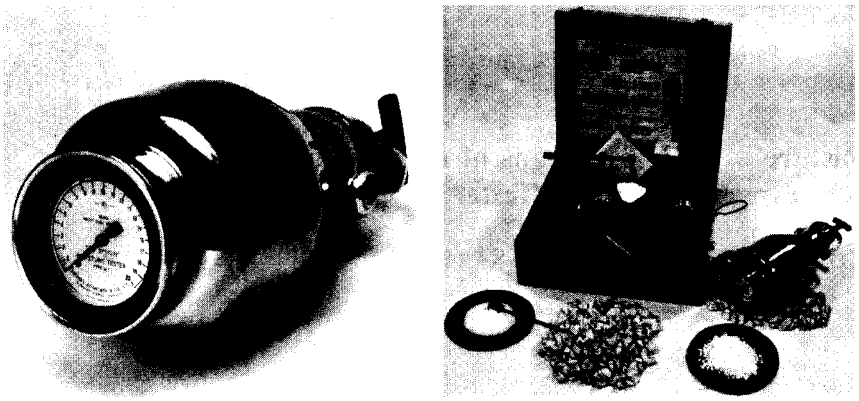


FIGURE 1 Calcium Carbide Gas Pressure Moisture Meter

4. MATERIAL

4.1 Calcium carbide reagent.

Note 2: The calcium carbide must be finely pulverized and should be of a grade capable of producing acetylene gas in the amount of at least 2.25 ft^3/lb (0.14 m^3/kg) of carbide.

Note 3: ~~The "shelf life" of the calcium carbide reagent is limited, so it should be used according to the manufacturer's recommendations.~~ When a can of calcium carbide is opened, it shall be dated. After 3 months of use, or if the can becomes contaminated, it shall be discarded.

5. PROCEDURE

5.1 When using the 20-g or 26-g tester, place three scoops (approximately 24g) of calcium carbide in the body of the moisture tester (or per the manufacturers recommendations). When using the super 200 D tester to test aggregate, place six scoops (approximately 48 g) of calcium carbide in the body of the moisture tester.

Note 4: Care must be exercised to prevent the calcium carbide from coming into direct contact with water.

5.2 Weigh a sample of the exact mass specified by the manufacturer of the instrument in the balance provided, and place the sample in the cap of the tester. When using the 20-g or 26-g size tester, place two 1.25-in. (31.75-mm) steel balls in the body of the tester with the calcium carbide (or per the manufacturers recommendations).

Note 5: Manufacturer's instructions shall be followed for the use of steel balls, particularly when testing sand.

Note 6: If the moisture content of the sample exceeds the limit of the pressure gage (12 percent moisture for aggregate tester to 20-percent moisture for soil tester), a one-half size sample must be used and the dial reading must be multiplied by 2. This proportional method is not directly applicable to the dry mass percent scale on the super 200 D tester.

5.3 With the pressure vessel in an approximately horizontal position, insert the cap in the pressure vessel and seal the unit by tightening the clamp, taking care that no carbide comes in contact with the soil until a complete seal is achieved.

5.4 Raise the moisture tester to a vertical position so that the soil in the cap will fall into the pressure vessel.

5.5 Shake the instrument vigorously so that all lumps will be broken up to permit the calcium carbide to react with all available free moisture. When steel balls are being used in the tester and when using the large tester to test aggregate, the instrument should be shaken with a rotating motion so the steel balls or aggregate will not damage the instrument or cause soil particles to become embedded in the orifice leading to the pressure diaphragm.

Note 7: Shaking should continue for at least 60 seconds with granular soils and for up to 180 seconds for other soils so as to permit complete reaction between the calcium carbide and the free moisture. Time should be permitted to allow dissipation of the heat generated by the chemical reaction.

5.6 When the needle stops moving, read the dial while holding the instrument in a horizontal position at eye level.

5.7 Record the sample mass and the dial reading.

5.8 With the cap of the instrument pointed away from the operator, and away from open flame or source of ignition, slowly release the gas pressure. Empty the pressure vessel and examine the material for lumps. If the sample is not completely pulverized, the test should be repeated using a new sample. Clean the cap thoroughly of all carbide and soil before running another test.

***Note* 8:** When removing the cap, care should be taken to point the instrument away from the operator to avoid breathing the fumes, and away from any potential source of ignition for the acetylene gas.

5.9 The dial reading is the percent of moisture by wet mass and must be converted to dry mass. With the super 200 D tester the dial reading is the percent of moisture by dry mass, and no further calculation is required.

6. CALCULATION

6.1 The percentage of moisture by dry mass of the soil may be determined from a correction curve similar to Figure 2.

6.2 A correction curve similar to Figure 2 is normally supplied with each moisture tester. ~~Each moisture tester, however, should be checked for the accuracy of its gage, and for the accuracy of its correction curve.~~

~~5.2.1 The accuracy of the moisture tester gage should be checked by using a calibration kit (available from the manufacturer), equipped with a standard gage. In case of discrepancy, the gage on the tester should be adjusted to conform with the standard gage.~~

~~5.2.2 The accuracy of the correction curve should be checked by comparing curve-corrected moisture contents to moisture contents of locally prepared soils determined using T 265. In case of discrepancy, develop a new correction curve based on moisture contents determined from T 265.~~

~~5.2.3 The range of the factory-supplied or laboratory-determined curves may be extended by additional testing.~~

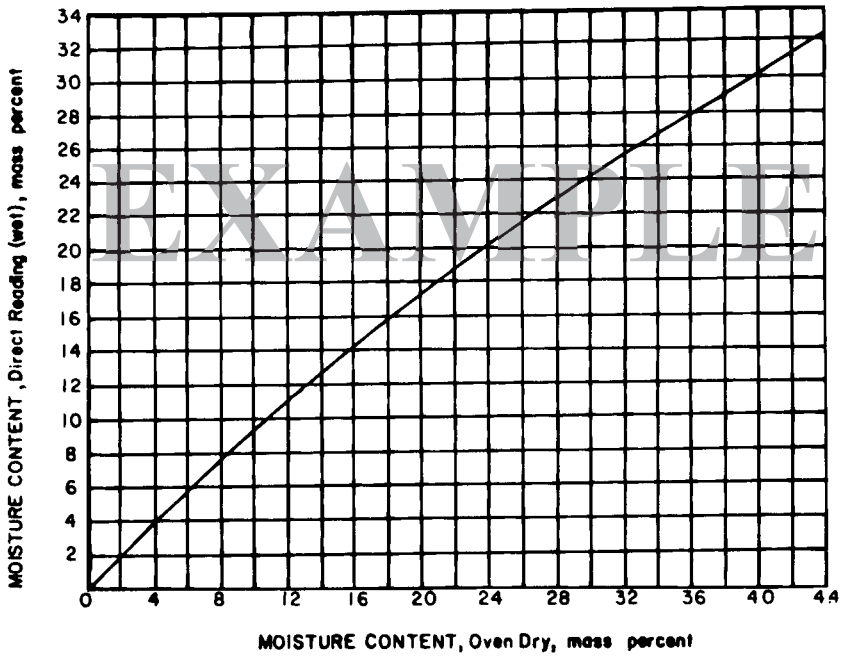


FIGURE 2 Conversion Curve for Moisture Tester Reading

Figure 2 —Correction Curve for Moisture Tester Reading (Example Only—Use curve provided by the manufacturer with the specific apparatus, or a correction curve calibrated or extended for local soils at known moisture contents determined in accordance with 6.2.)

Note 9: It may be more convenient for field use of the apparatus to prepare a table of moisture tester readings versus oven-dry moisture content for the moisture tester.

6.3 Determine the percentage of moisture to the nearest whole percent.

Performance Exam Checklist

Determination of Moisture in Soils by Means of Calcium Carbide Gas Pressure Moisture Tester
FOP for AASHTO T 217

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	☐	☐
3. Shelf life of calcium carbide reagent checked?	☐	☐
4. Correct amount of reagent placed in body of tester?	☐	☐
5. Number and size of steel balls correct?	☐	☐
6. Correct mass of moist soil placed in cap of tester?	☐	☐
7. Cap clamped to body with tester in horizontal position?	☐	☐
8. Shaking done for proper time (60 seconds for granular soils, 180 seconds for other soils)?	☐	☐
9. Shaking done without steel balls hitting cap or bottom of tester?	☐	☐
10. Reading taken with tester in horizontal position at eye level?	☐	☐
11. Reading taken after gauge stops moving?	☐	☐
12. Gauge reading recorded?	☐	☐
13. Tester positioned with cap away from user and away from open flame or source of ignition before gas slowly released?	☐	☐
14. Moisture content on wet mass basis converted to dry mass basis?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

_____

_____

_____

WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 224[1]

Correction for Coarse Particles in the Soil

Compaction Test

1. SCOPE

1.1. This method describes a procedure for adjusting the densities of soil and soil aggregate mixtures to compensate for differing percentages of coarse particles retained on either the No.4 (4.75-mm) or 3/4 in. (19.0-mm) sieve. This is necessary to adjust either the field wet density to a dry density of the material passing these sieves or the reverse, by adjusting the lab density to the field density when doing compaction control testing. Comparisons are made by comparing the field densities with the maximum dry density as determined by.

The standard for the WSDOT is to use:

- materials with less than 30 percent by weight retained on the U.S. No. 4 sieve shall be determined using FOP for AASHTO T 99 Method A.
- materials with 30 percent or more by weight retained on the U.S. No. 4 sieve and less than 30 percent retained on the 3/4 inch sieve shall be determined by WSDOT Test Method No. 606 or FOP for AASHTO T 180 Method D.

The Standard Specifications define non-granular material as 30% or less retained on the No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve.

1.2. Two methods are available for correction, either, lab to field or field to lab density. The method specified in Section 4.1 adjusts the compacted lab density to the field density. The method specified in Section 4.2 adjust the field wet density to dry density of the fine fraction and compares its results with the compacted lab density.

WSDOT uses the calculation specified in section 4.1 for adjusting the compacted lab density to the field density. Appendix B contains a nomograph for this adjustment.

1.3. This test method applies to soil mixtures that have 30 percent or less retained on the No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve, when Method A or B of T 99 or T 180 is used, or mixtures that have 30 percent or less retained on the 3/4 in. (19.0 mm) sieve, when Method C or D of T 99 or T 180 is used. The material retained on these sieves shall be defined as oversize particles (coarse particles).

1.4. This method applies to soils with any percentage of oversize particles as specified in Section 1.3. However, the correction may not be of practical significance for soils with only a small percentage of oversize particles. The person or agency specifying this method shall specify a minimum percentage of oversize particles below which the method need not be applied. If a minimum percentage is not specified, this method shall be applied to samples with more than 5 percent by weight of oversize particles.

1.5. The following applies to all specified limits in this standard: For the purposes of determining conformance with these specifications, an observed value or a calculated value shall be rounded off to the nearest 1 pcf (10 kg/m^3), according to R 11.

1.6. The values stated in SI units are to be regarded as the standard.

This FOP is based on AASHTO T 224-01 (2004) and has been modified per WSDOT standards. To view the redline modifications, contact WSDOT Quality Systems Manager at (360) 709-5411.

2. REFERENCE DOCUMENTS

2.1. *AASHTO Standards*:

- R 11, Indicating Which Places of Figures Are to Be Considered Significant in Specified Limiting Values
- T 85, Specific Gravity and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate
- T 99, Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 5.5-lb, (2.5-kg) Rammer and a 12-in. (305-mm) Drop
- T 180, Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 10-lb (4.54-kg) Rammer and a 18-in. (457-mm) Drop
- T 217, Determination of Moisture in Soils by Means of a Calcium Carbide Gas Pressure Moisture Tester
- T 255, Total Evaporable Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying
- T 272, Family of Curves-One Point Method

Other Methods

WSDOT SOP 615, Determination of the % Compaction for Embankments & Untreated Surfacing Materials using the Nuclear Moisture-Density Gauge

3. OUTLINE OF METHOD

3.1. When Method A or Method B of WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 99 or WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 180 is employed, the total field wet density is compared with the dry density of the soil particles passing the No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve.

3.2. When Method C or Method D of WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 99 or WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 180 is employed, the total field wet density is compared with the dry density of the soil particles passing the 3/4 in. (19.0-mm) sieve.

3.3. Significant figures are as follows:

3.3.1. Adjusted wet density of the fine material passing the No.4 (4.75-mm) sieve, Methods A and B; or 3/4 in.(19.0-mm) sieve, Method C and D; (D_f) 0.1 pcf (1 kg/m^3).

3.3.2. Bulk specific gravity of the coarse material on the 4.75-mm (No. 4) sieve, Methods A and B; or 3/4 in. (19.0-mm) sieve, Methods C & D; (G_m) 0.01.

3.3.3. Percent by mass, of coarse and fine particles, of material retained and passing the No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve, Methods A & B; or 3/4 in. (19.0-mm) sieve, Methods C and D; (P_c) and (P_f) 0.1 percent.

3.3.4. In-place (field) wet density of the total sample (D) 0.1 pcf (1 kg/m^3).

4. ADJUSTMENT EQUATION

4.1. Compacted Laboratory Dry Density Corrected to Field Dry Density

4.1.1. This Section corrects the laboratory density obtained by either WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 99 or WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 180 for the moisture content and density of the material retained on the No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve, Methods A & B; or the material retained on the 3/4 in. (19.0-mm) sieve, Methods C and D. The maximum lab dry density, adjusted for oversized particles and total moisture content are compared with the field dry density and field moisture content. This method is limited to field samples containing 30 percent or less for material retained on the No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve, Methods A and B; or 30 percent or less of material retained on the 3/4 in. (19.0-mm) sieve, Methods C and D.

4.1.2. Determine the moisture content of the fine particles and oversize particles of the material used during compaction. The moisture contents can be determined by WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 217 or T 255. The moisture content of the oversize material retained on the sieve can be assumed to be two (2) percent for most construction applications. If the moisture content of the oversized material is generally known, substitute that moisture content in the calculations. It is recommended if drying equipment is available, determine the actual moisture contents.

4.1.5. Calculate the corrected optimum moisture content and corrected dry density of the total sample as follows:

Optimum Moisture Content:

$$MC_T = MC_F \times \frac{P_C}{100}$$

where:

MC_T = corrected optimum moisture content

MC_f = moisture content from the maximum density curve

Pc = percent passing the US No. 4 sieve for T99, or passing the ¾ sieve for T180

Density:

English = $D_d = D_f\, k / (D_f\, P_C + k\, P_f)$

where:

D_d = corrected total dry density (combined fine and oversized particles) kg/m^3 (pcf),

D_f = Laboratory Maximum Density (T99 or T180) kg/m^3 (pcf),

P_C = percent of oversize particles, of sieve used, by weight,

P_f = percent of fine particles, (US No. 4 - for T99, or ¾ - for T180) of sieve used, by weight,

k = 62.4 * Bulk Specific Gravity (G_m) (oven dry basis) of coarse particles (pcf),

Note 1 – If the bulk specific gravity has been determined, this value may be used in the calculations. Determine the Bulk Specific Gravity according to T 85, or determine the bulk specific gravity for the coarse aggregate according the WSDOT Test Method T-606. For most construction activities bulk the specific gravity can be assumed to be 2.67

4.2 Field Wet Density Corrected to Compacted Laboratory Density

WSDOT has Deleted this section

5. PRECISION

5.1. Since this correction for coarse particles involves no testing but instead utilizes the results of other tests and mathematically combines the results, determination of the precision and accuracy is not applicable.

APPENDIX A

A1. NOTES

A1.1. These methods, described for coarse particle correction, are applicable to one type of soil and soil aggregate material only. If the characteristic of the material changes, then a moisture density relationship (T 99 or T 180) test is performed to determine a new maximum density.

A1.2. T 272 describes the methods for determining different maximum densities of soil and soil-aggregate materials which reveal certain similarities and trends characteristic of the material type and source.

A1.2.1. Utilization of a Family of Curves-When using the One Point Method (T 272), Note 3 of T 272 does not apply. The percentage of oversized particles, when performing the density of soil and soil aggregate in-place, must be determined to adjust the T 99 or T 180 maximum density to compensate for this percentage.

APPENDIX B

WSDOT has added the following nomograph

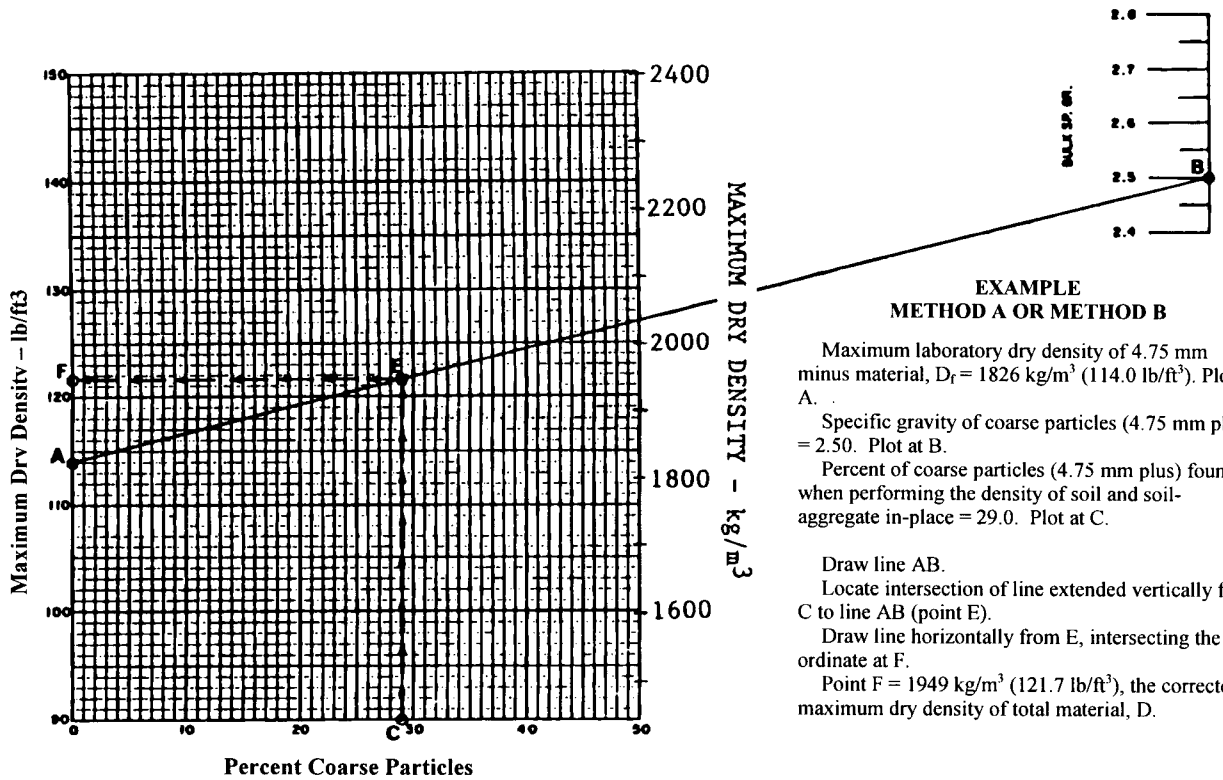
B1. SOLUTION

B.1.1. The solution to this equation by nomograph is shown in Figure 1, wherein the maximum density of material passing the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve (Section 3.1) determined in the laboratory test is plotted and a line is drawn from this point to a point on the line representing the bulk specific gravity of the coarse particles. When the percentage of coarse particles contained in a field density of soil and soil-aggregate in-place has been determined and plotted on the above line as the abscissa on the chart (Figure 1), the ordinate will give the maximum laboratory dry density corrected to the new percentage of coarse particles.

B.1.2. Figures 2 and 3 illustrate a solution when Method C or Method D of WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 99 or T180 is utilized (Section 3.2).

B2. Report

Report the maximum density on DOT Form 350-074 and DOT Form 351-015.



EXAMPLE
METHOD A OR METHOD B

Maximum laboratory dry density of 4.75 mm minus material, D_f = 1826 kg/m^3 (114.0 lb/ft^3). Plot at A.

Specific gravity of coarse particles (4.75 mm plus) = 2.50. Plot at B.

Percent of coarse particles (4.75 mm plus) found when performing the density of soil and soil-aggregate in-place = 29.0. Plot at C.

Draw line AB.

Locate intersection of line extended vertically from C to line AB (point E).

Draw line horizontally from E, intersecting the ordinate at F.

Point F = 1949 kg/m^3 (121.7 lb/ft^3), the corrected maximum dry density of total material, D.

Figure 1. Density Correction Chart for Coarse Particles

EXAMPLE
METHOD C OR METHOD D

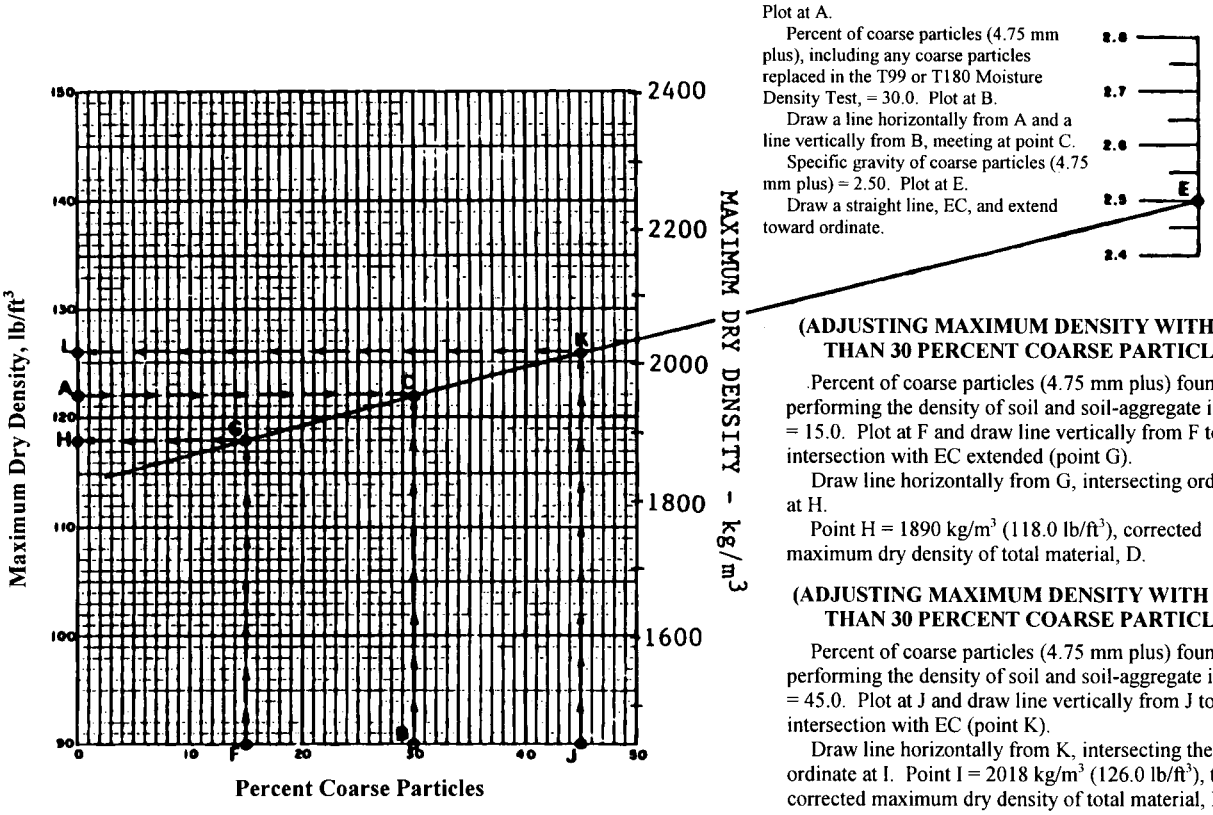
Maximum laboratory dry density of 19.0 mm minus material, D_f = 122.0 lb/ft^3. Plot at A.

Percent of coarse particles (4.75 mm plus), including any coarse particles replaced in the T99 or T180 Moisture Density Test, = 30.0. Plot at B.

Draw a line horizontally from A and a line vertically from B, meeting at point C.

Specific gravity of coarse particles (4.75 mm plus) = 2.50. Plot at E.

Draw a straight line, EC, and extend toward ordinate.



(ADJUSTING MAXIMUM DENSITY WITH LESS THAN 30 PERCENT COARSE PARTICLES)

Percent of coarse particles (4.75 mm plus) found when performing the density of soil and soil-aggregate in-place = 15.0. Plot at F and draw line vertically from F to intersection with EC extended (point G).

Draw line horizontally from G, intersecting ordinate at H.

Point H = 1890 kg/m^3 (118.0 lb/ft^3), corrected maximum dry density of total material, D.

(ADJUSTING MAXIMUM DENSITY WITH MORE THAN 30 PERCENT COARSE PARTICLES)

Percent of coarse particles (4.75 mm plus) found when performing the density of soil and soil-aggregate in-place = 45.0. Plot at J and draw line vertically from J to intersection with EC (point K).

Draw line horizontally from K, intersecting the ordinate at I. Point I = 2018 kg/m^3 (126.0 lb/ft^3), the corrected maximum dry density of total material, D.

Figure 2. Density Correction Chart for Coarse Particles

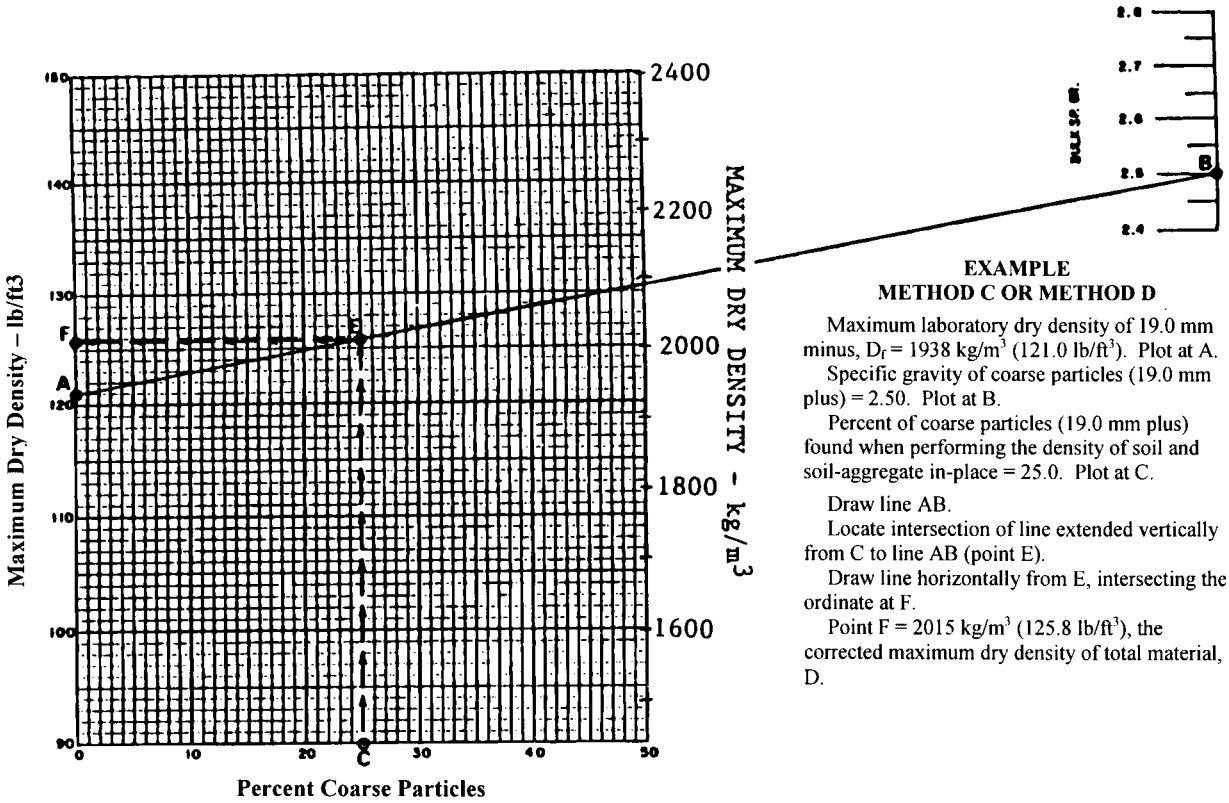
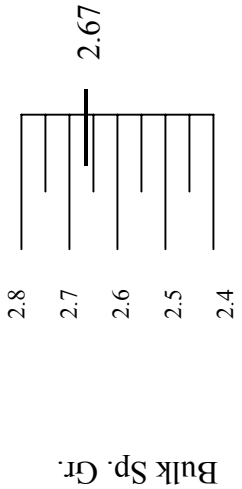
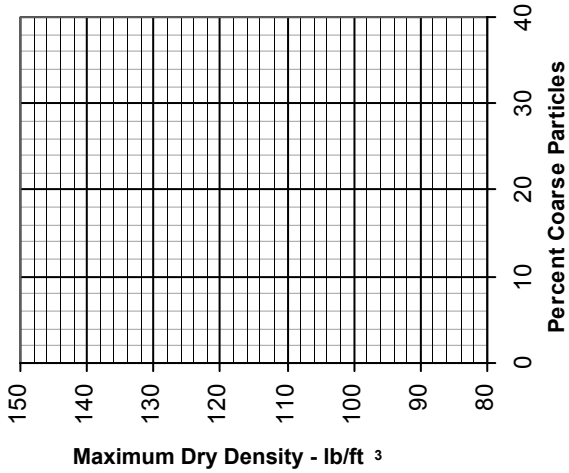


Figure 3. Density Correction Chart for Coarse Particles



If the specific gravity us unknown, then use 2.67



Performance Exam Checklist

Correction for Coarse Particles in the Soil
FOP for AASHTO T 224

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	☐	☐

Gradation Analysis

1. WSDOT SOP 615 used to identify percent of oversize material?	☐	☐
2. Sample Dried to a SSD condition (dried until no visible surface moisture present) and mass recorded?	☐	☐
3. Sample allowed to cool sufficiently prior to sieving?	☐	☐
4. Sample was shaken by hand through a No. 4 sieve for a sufficient period of time?	☐	☐
5. Recorded mass of material retained on No. 4 sieve?	☐	☐
6. Calculated and recorded percent of material retained and passing No 4 sieve?	☐	☐

Correction for Coarse Particles

7. Maximum density of material passing No. 4 sieve, as determined by AASHTO T-99, correctly plotted onto nomograph?	☐	☐
8. Line correctly drawn from maximum density plot to the correct specific gravity?	☐	☐
9. Percent of material retained on the No. 4 screen correctly plotted onto nomograph?	☐	☐
10. Corrected maximum density correctly identified from the nomograph?	☐	☐
11. All calculations performed correctly?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 248[1]

Reducing Samples of Aggregate to Testing Size

1. Scope

   1.1 This methods covers for the reduction of large samples of aggregate to the appropriate size for testing employing techniques that are intended to minimize variations in measured characteristics between the test samples so selected and the large sample.

   1.2 The values stated in English units are to be regarded as the standard.

   1.3 *This standard does not purport to address all of the safety concerns, if any, associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this standard to establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.*

2. Referenced Documents

   2.1 AASHTO Standards:

   T 2 Sampling of Aggregate
   T 84 Specific Gravity and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate

   2.2 *ASTM Standards:*

   C 125 Terminology Relating to Concrete and Concrete Aggregates

3. Terminology

   3.1 *Definition*s — The terms used in this practice are defined in ASTM C 125.

4. Significance and Use

   4.1 Specifications for aggregates require sampling portions of the material for testing. Other factors being equal, larger samples will tend to be more representative of the total supply. These methods provides for reducing the large sample obtained in the field or produced in the laboratory to a convenient size for conducting a number of tests to describe the material and measure its quality in a manner that the smaller test sample portion is most likely to be a representation of the larger sample, and thus of the total supply. The individual test methods provide for minimum amount of material to be tested.

   4.2 Under certain circumstances, reduction in size of the large sample prior to testing is not recommended. Substantial differences between the selected test samples sometimes cannot be avoided, as for example, in the case of an aggregate having relatively few large size particles in the sample. The laws of chance dictate that these few particles may be unequally distributed among the reduced size test samples. Similarly, if the test sample is being examined for certain contaminants occurring as a few discrete fragments in only small percentages, caution should be used in interpreting results from the reduced size test sample. Chance inclusion or exclusion of only one or two particles in the selected test sample may importantly influence interpretation of the characteristics of the original sample. In these cases, the entire original sample should be tested.

[1]This FOP is based on AASHTO T 248-02.

4.3 Failure to carefully follow the procedures in this practice could result in providing a nonrepresentative sample to be used in subsequent testing

5. SELECTION OF METHOD

5.1 Fine Aggregate — Samples of fine aggregate that are ~~drier than the~~ in drier saturated-surface-dry condition or drier (Note 1) may be reduced using a mechanical splitter according to Method A. Samples having free moisture on the particle surfaces may be reduced in size by quartering according to Method B, or by treating as a miniature stockpile as described in Method C.

5.1.1 If the use of Method B or Method C is desired, and the sample does not have free moisture on the particle surfaces, the sample may be moistened to achieve this condition, thoroughly mixed, and then the sample reduction performed.

Note 1: The method of determining the saturated-surface-dry condition is described in Test Method T 84. As a quick approximation, if the fine aggregate will retain its shape when molded in the hand, it may be considered to be wetter than saturated-surface-dry.

5.1.2 If use of Method A is desired and the sample has free moisture on the particle surfaces, the entire sample may be dried to at least the saturated-surface-dry condition, using temperatures that do not exceed those specified for any of the tests contemplated, and then the sample reduction performed. Alternatively, if the moist sample is very large, a preliminary split may be made using a mechanical splitter having wide chute openings of $1^1/_2$ in. (38 mm) or more to reduce the sample to not less than 5000 g. The portion so obtained is then dried, and reduction to test sample size is completed using Method A.

5.2 Coarse Aggregates and Mixtures of Coarse and Fine Aggregates — Reduce the sample using a mechanical splitter in accordance with Method A (preferred method) or by quartering in accordance with Method B. The miniature stockpile Method C is not permitted for coarse aggregates or mixtures of coarse and fine aggregates.

5.3 Untreated materials shall be prepared for testing using this procedure. Treated materials (i.e., Hot Mix Asphalt or Asphalt Treated Base) shall be prepared for testing using WSDOT Test Method No. T 712 for reduction of size of samples of Asphalt treated materials.

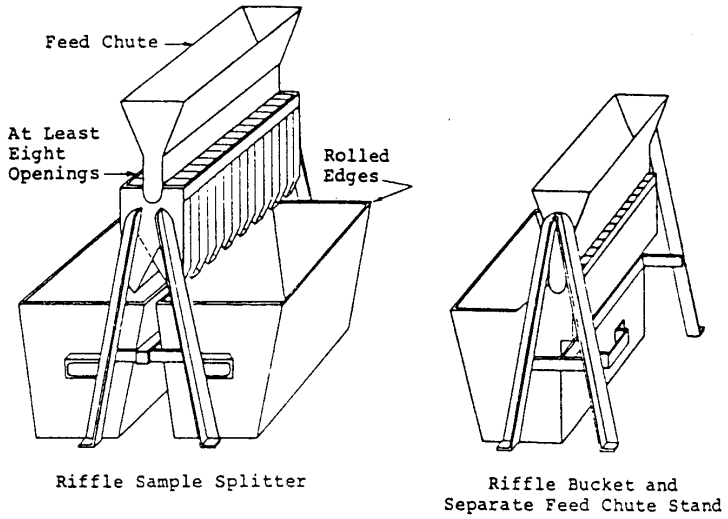
6. SAMPLING

6.1 The samples of aggregate obtained in the field shall be taken in accordance with T 2, or as required by individual test methods. When tests for sieve analysis only are contemplated, the size of field sample listed in T 2 is usually adequate. When additional tests are to be conducted, the user shall determine that the initial size of the field sample is adequate to accomplish all intended tests. Similar procedures shall be used for aggregate production in the laboratory.

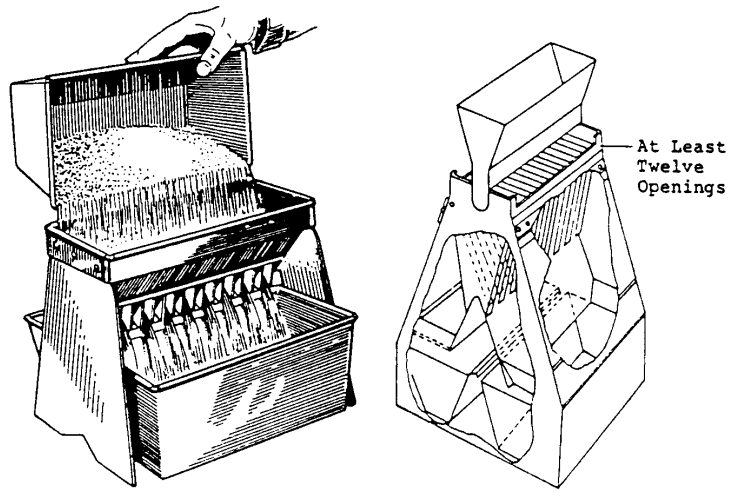
Method A — Mechanical Splitter

7. APPARATUS

7.1 Sample Splitter — Sample splitters shall have an even number of equal width chutes, but not less than a total of eight for coarse aggregate, or 12 for fine aggregate, which discharge alternately to each side of the splitter, For coarse aggregate and mixed aggregate, the minimum width of the individual chutes shall be approximately 50 percent larger than the largest particles in the sample to be split (Note 2). For dry fine aggregate in which the entire sample will pass the $^3/_8$ in. (9.5.mm) sieve, the minimum width of the individual chutes shall be at least 50 percent larger than the largest particles in the sample and the maximum width shall be $^3/_4$ in. (19 mm). The splitter shall be equipped with two receptacles to hold the two-halves of the sample following splitting. It shall also be equipped with a hopper or straight edge pan which has a width equal to or slightly less than the overall width of the assembly of chutes, by which the sample may be fed at a controlled rate to the chutes. The splitter and accessory equipment shall be so designed that the sample will flow smoothly without restriction or loss of material (Figure 1).



(*a*) Large Riffle Samplers for Coarse Aggregate.



NOTE—May be constructed as either closed or open type. Closed type is preferred.
(*b*) Small Riffle Sampler for Fine Aggregate.

Figure 1: Sample Dividers (Riffles)

~~***Note 2:*** Mechanical splitters are commonly available in sizes adequate for coarse aggregate having the largest particle not over 1½ in. (37.5 mm).~~

8. PROCEDURE

8.1 Place the original sample in the hopper or pan and uniformly distribute it from edge to edge, so that when it is introduced into the chutes, approximately equal amounts will flow through each chute. The rate at which the sample is introduced shall be such as to allow free flowing through the chutes into the receptacles below. Reintroduce the portion of the sample in one of the receptacles into the splitter as many times as necessary to reduce the sample to the size specified for the intended test. The portion of the material collected in the other receptacle may be reserved for reduction in size for other tests.

Method B — Quartering

9. APPARATUS

9.1 Apparatus shall consist of a straightedge, scoop, shovel, or trowel; a broom or brush; and a canvas blanket approximately 6 by 8 ft. (2 by 2.5 m).

10. PROCEDURE

10.1 Use either the procedure described in 10.1.1 or 10.1.2 or a combination of both.

10.1.1 Place the original sample on a hard clean, level surface where there will be neither loss of material nor the accidental addition of foreign material. Mix the material thoroughly by turning the entire sample over three times. With the last turning, shovel the entire sample into a conical pile by depositing each shovelful on top of the preceding one. Carefully flatten the conical pile to a uniform thickness and diameter by pressing down the apex with a shovel so that each quarter sector of the resulting pile will contain the material originally in it. The diameter should be approximately four to eight times the thickness. Divide the flattened mass into four equal quarters with a shovel or trowel and remove two diagonally opposite quarters, including all fine material, and brush the cleared spaces clean. Successively mix and quarter the remaining material until the sample is reduced to the desired size (Figure 2).

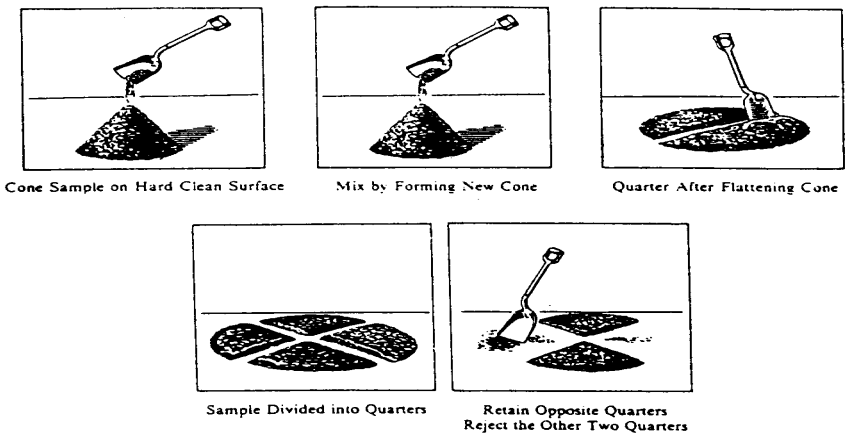


Figure 2: Quartering on a Hard, Clean Level Surface

10.1.2 As an alternative to the procedure in 10.1.1 when the floor surface is uneven, the field sample may be placed on a canvas blanket and mixed with a shovel as described in 10.1.1, or by alternatively lifting each corner of the canvas and pulling it over the sample toward the diagonally opposite corner causing the material to be rolled. Flatten the pile as described in 10.1.1. Divide the sample as described in 10.1.1 or if the surface beneath the blanket is uneven, insert a stick or pipe beneath the blanket and under the center of the pile, then lift both ends of the stick, dividing the sample into two equal parts. Remove the stick leaving a fold of the blanket between the divided portions. Insert the stick under the center of the pile at right angles to the first division and again lift both ends of the stick, dividing the sample into four equal parts. Remove two diagonally opposite quarters, being careful to clean the fines from the blanket. Successively mix and quarter the remaining material until the sample is reduced to the desired size (Figure 3).

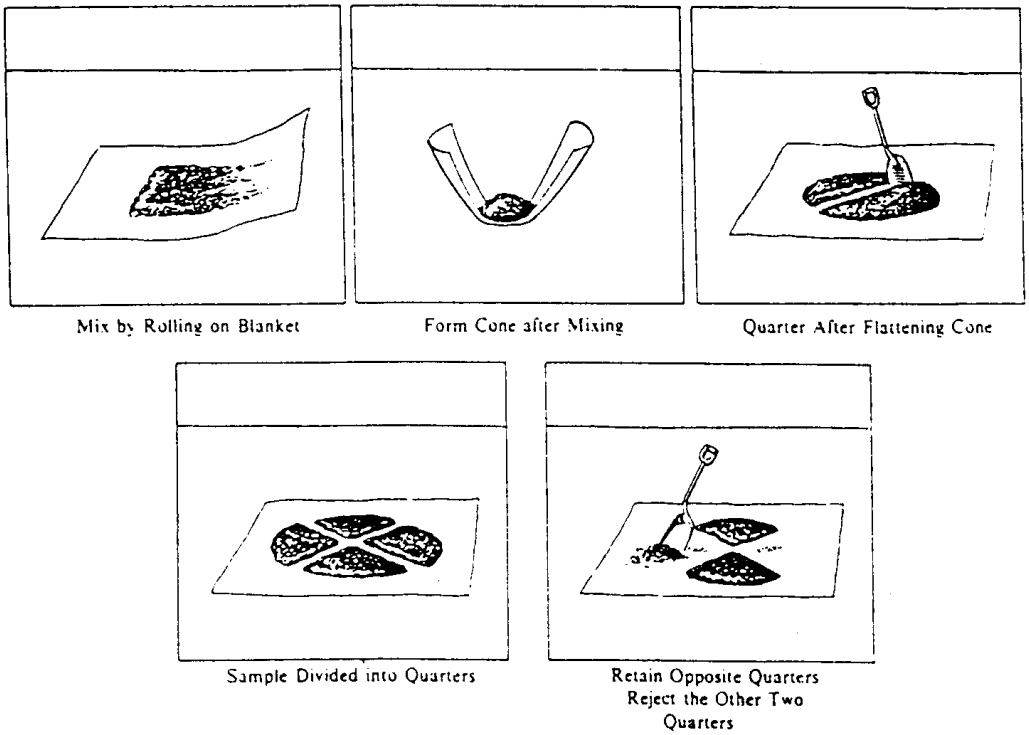


Figure 3: Quartering on a Canvas Blanket

Method C — Miniature Stockpile Sampling (Damp Fine Aggregate Only)

11. APPARATUS

11.1 Apparatus shall consist of a straight-edged scoop, shovel, or trowel for mixing the aggregate, and either a small sampling thief, small scoop, or spoon for sampling.

12. PROCEDURE

12.1 Place the original sample of damp fine aggregate on a hard clean, level surface where there will be neither loss of material nor the accidental addition of foreign material. Mix the material thoroughly by turning the entire sample over three times. With the last turning, shovel the entire sample into a conical pile by depositing each shovelful on top of the preceding one. If desired, the conical pile may be flattened to a uniform thickness and diameter by pressing the apex with a shovel so that each quarter sector of the resulting pile will contain the material originally in it. Obtain a sample for each test by selecting at least five increments of material at random locations from the miniature stockpile, using any of the sampling devices described in 11.1.

Performance Exam Checklist

Reducing Samples of Aggregates to Testing Size
FOP for AASHTO T 248

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	**Yes**	**No**
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
Selection of Method		
1. Fine Aggregate		
A. Drier than saturated surface dry: Method A (Splitter) used?	☐	☐
B. Free moisture present: Method B (Quartering) used?	☐	☐
2. Coarse Aggregate and Mixtures of Fine and Coarse Aggregates		
A. Method A used (preferred)?	☐	☐
B. Method B used?	☐	☐
Method A — Splitting		
1. Material spread uniformly on feeder?	☐	☐
2. Rate of feed slow enough so that sample flows freely through chutes?	☐	☐
3. Material in one pan re-split until desired mass is obtained?	☐	☐
4. Chutes are set correctly for material being split?	☐	☐
Method B — Quartering		
1. Sample placed on clean, hard, and level surface?	☐	☐
2. Mixed by turning over 3 times with shovel or by raising canvas and pulling over pile?	☐	☐
3. Conical pile formed?	☐	☐
4. Diameter equal to about 4 to 8 times thickness?	☐	☐
5. Pile flattened to uniform thickness and diameter?	☐	☐
6. Divided into 4 equal portions with shovel or trowel?	☐	☐
7. Two diagonally opposite quarters, including all fine material, removed?	☐	☐

Procedure Element	Yes	No
8. Cleared space between quarters brushed clean?	☐	☐
9. Process continued until desired sample size is obtained when two opposite quarters combined?	☐	☐

*The sample may be placed upon a blanket and a stick or pipe may be placed under the blanket to divide the pile into quarters***.**

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 255[1]

Total Evaporable Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying

1. SCOPE

1.1 This test method covers the determination of the percentage of evaporable moisture in a sample of aggregate by drying, both surface moisture and moisture in the pores of the aggregate. Some aggregate may contain water that is chemically combined with the minerals in the aggregate. Such water is not evaporable and is not included in the percentage determined by this test method.

1.2 The values stated in English units are to be regarded as the standard. The values stated in parentheses are provided for information only.

1.3 *This standard does not purport to address all of the safety concerns, if any, associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this standard to establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.* For specific precautionary statements, see 5.3.1, 7.2.1, and 7.3.1.

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

2.1 *AASHTO Standards:*

M 92	Wire-Cloth Sieves for Testing Purposes
M 231	Weighing Devices Used in Testing Materials
R 16	Regulatory Information for Chemicales Used in AASHTO Tests
T 2	Sampling of Aggregate
T 19/T 19M	Bulk Density (“Unit Weight”) and Voids in Aggregate
T 84	Specific Gravity and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate
T 85	Specific Gravity and Absorption of Fine Aggregate

2.2 *ASTM Standards:*

C 125	Terminology Relating to Concrete and Concrete Aggregates C 670 Practice for Preparing Precision Statements for Test Methods for Construction Materials

3. TERMINOLOGY

3.1 *Definitions:*

3.1.1 For definitions of terms used in this test method, refer to ASTM C 125.

4. Significance and Use

4.1 This test method is sufficiently accurate for usual purposes, such as adjusting batch quantities of ingredients for concrete. It will generally measure the moisture in the test sample more reliably than the sample can be made to represent the aggregate supply. In rare cases where the aggregate itself is altered by heat, or where more refined measurement is required, the test should be conducted using a ventilated, controlled temperature oven.

[1]This FOP is based on AASHTO T 255-00.

4.2 Large particles of coarse aggregate, especially those larger than 2 in. (50 mm), will require greater time for the moisture to travel from the interior of the particle to the surface. The user of this test method should determine by trial if rapid drying methods provide sufficient accuracy for the intended use when drying large size particles.

5. APPARATUS

5.1 Balance — The balances shall have sufficient capacity, be readable to 0.1 percent of the sample mass, or better, and conform to the requirements of M 231.

5.2 Source of Heat — A ventilated oven capable of maintaining the temperature surrounding the sample at 110 ± 5°C (230 ± 9°F). Where close control of the temperature is not required (see Section 4.1), other suitable sources of heat may be used, such as an electric or gas hot plate, electric heat lamps, or a ventilated microwave oven.

5.3 Sample Container — A container not affected by the heat, and of sufficient volume to contain the sample without danger of spilling, and of such shape that the depth of sample will not exceed one fifth of the least lateral dimension.

5.3.1 Precaution — When a microwave oven is used, the container shall be nonmetallic.

Note 1: Except for testing large samples, an ordinary frying pan is suitable for use with a hot plate, or any shallow flat-bottomed metal pan is suitable with heat lamps or oven. Note Precaution in Section 5.3.1.

5.4 Stirrer — A metal spoon or spatula of convenient size.

6. SAMPLING

6.1 Sampling shall generally be accomplished in accordance with T 2, except for the sample size may be as stated in Table 1.

6.2 Secure a sample of the aggregate representative of the moisture content in the supply being tested and having a mass not less than the amount listed in Table 1. Protect the sample against loss of moisture prior to determining the mass.

Table 1
Sample Size for Aggregate

Nominal Maximum Size* of Aggregate, in. (mm)[A]	Mass of Normal Weight Aggregate Sample, min, kg[B]
No. 4 (4.75)	0.5
3/8 (9.5)	1.5
1/2 (12.5)	2
3/4 (19.0)	3
1 (25.0)	4
1 1/2 (37.5)	6
2 (50)	8
2 1/2 (63)	10
3 (75)	13
3 1/2 (90)	16
4 (100)	25
6 (150)	50

* For aggregate, the nominal maximum size, (NMS) is the largest standard sieve opening listed in the applicable specification, upon which any material is permitted to be retained. For concrete aggregate, NMS is the smallest standard sieve opening through which the entire amount of aggregate is permitted to pass.

Note: For an aggregate specification having a generally unrestrictive gradation (i. e. wide range of permissible upper sizes), where the source consistently fully passes a screen substantially smaller than the maximum specified size, the nominal maximum size, for the purpose of defining sampling and test specimen size requirements may be adjusted to the screen, found by experience to retain no more than 5% of the materials.

Note: When determining moisture content for T99 samples, use approximately 100 grams, and approximately 500 grams for T180 samples.

[A]Based on sieves with square openings.

[B]To determine the minimum sample weight for lightweight aggregate, multiply the value by the approximate dry-loose unit mass of the aggregate in kg/m^3 and dividing by 1600.

7. PROCEDURE

7.1 Determine the mass of the sample to the nearest 0.1 percent or better of the total sample mass.

7.2 Dry the sample thoroughly in the sample container by means of the selected source of heat, exercising care to avoid loss of any particles. Very rapid heating may cause some particles to explode, resulting in loss of particles. Use a controlled temperature oven when excessive heat may alter the character of the aggregate, or where more precise measurement is required. If a source of heat other than the controlled temperature oven is used, stir the sample during drying to accelerate the operation and avoid localized overheating. When using a microwave oven, stirring of the sample is optional.

7.2.1 Caution — When using a microwave oven, occasionally minerals are present in aggregates that may cause the material to overheat and explode. If this occurs it can damage the microwave oven.

7.3 When a hot plate is used, drying can be expedited by the following procedure. Add sufficient anhydrous denatured alcohol to cover the moist sample. Stir and allow suspended material to settle. Decant as much of the alcohol as possible without losing any of the sample. Ignite the remaining alcohol and allow it to burn off during drying over the hot plate.

7.3.1 Warning — Exercise care to control the ignition operation to prevent injury or damage from the burning alcohol.

7.4 The sample is thoroughly dry when further heating causes, or would cause, less than 0.1percent additional loss in mass.

7.5 Determine the mass of the dried sample to the nearest 0.1 percent or better of the total sample mass after it has cooled sufficiently not to damage the balance.

WSDOT NOTE: When weighing hot samples, use a heat sink so not to damage the balance.

8. CALCULATION

8.1 Calculate total evaporable moisture content as follows:

$$p = 100\ (W - D)/D$$

where:

p = total evaporable moisture content of sample, percent;

W = mass of original sample, g; and

D = mass of dried sample, g

8.2 Surface moisture content is equal to the difference between the total evaporated moisture content and the absorption, with all values based on the mass of a dry sample. Absorption may be determined in accordance with T 85, Test for Specific Gravity and Absorption of Coarse Aggregates, or T 84, Test for Specific Gravity and Absorption of Fine Aggregates

9. PRECISION AND BIAS

9.1 *Precisio*n:

9.1.1 The within-laboratory single operator standard deviation for moisture content of aggregates has been found to be 0.28% (Note 2). Therefore, results of two properly conducted tests by the same operator in the same laboratory on the same type of aggregate sample should not differ by more than 0.79% (Note 2) from each other.

9.1.2 The between-laboratory standard deviation for moisture content of aggregates has been found to be 0.28% (Note 2). Therefore, results of properly conducted tests from two laboratories on the same aggregate sample should not differ by more than 0.79% (Note 2) from each other.

9.1.3 Test data used to derive the above precision indices were obtained from samples dried to a constant mass in a drying oven maintained at 230 ± 9 F (110 ± 5°C). When other drying procedures are used, the precision of the results may be significantly different than that indicated above.

Note 2: These numbers represent, respectively, the 1s and d2s limits as described in Practice C 670.

9.2 Bias:

9.2.1 When experimental results are compared with known values from accurately compounded specimens, the following has been derived.

9.2.1.1 The bias of moisture tests on one aggregate material has been found to have a mean of +0.06%. The bias of individual test values from the same aggregate material has been found with 95% confidence to lie between -0.07% and + 0.20%.

9.2.1.2 The bias of moisture tests on a second aggregate material has been found to have a mean of < +0.01%. The bias of individual test values from the same agregate material has been found with 95% confidence to lie between -0.14% and +0.14%.

9.2.1.3 The bias of moisture tests overall on both aggregate materials has been found to have a mean of +0.03%. The bias of individual test values overall from both aggregate materials has been found with 95% confidence to lie between -0.12% and +0.18%.

9.2.2 Test data used to derive the above bias statements were obtained from samples dried to a constant mass in a drying oven maintained at 230 ± 9 F (110 ± 5°C). When other drying procedures are used, the bias of the results may be significantly different than that indicated above.

Note 3: These precision and bias statements were derived from aggregate moisture data provided by 17 laboratories participating in the SHRP Soil Moisture Proficiency Sample Program which is fully described in the National Research Council Report SHRP-P-619. The samples tested which relate to these statements were well graded mixtures of fine and coarse aggregate with moisture contents ranging from air dry to saturated surface dry.

10. REPORT

Report results using WSDOT Form 422-020 , or other report approved by the State Materials Engineer.

Performance Exam Checklist

Total Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying
FOP for AASHTO T 255

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	☐	☐
3. Representative sample of appropriate mass obtained?	☐	☐
4. Mass of clean, dry container determined?	☐	☐
5. Sample placed in container and mass determined?	☐	☐
6. Test sample mass conforms to the required mass?	☐	☐
7. Sample mass determined to 0.1 percent?	☐	☐
8. Loss of moisture avoided prior to mass determination?	☐	☐
9. Sample dried by a suitable heat source?	☐	☐
10. Sample cooled prior to mass determination?	☐	☐
11. If aggregate heated by means other than a controlled oven, is sample stirred to avoid localized overheating?	☐	☐
12. Mass determined and compared to previous mass – showing less than 0.1 percent loss?	☐	☐
13. Calculations performed properly and results reported to the nearest 0.1 percent?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 272[1]

Family of Curves — One-point Method

1. SCOPE

1.1 These methods of tests are for the rapid determination of the maximum density and optimum moisture content of a soil sample utilizing a family of curves and a one-point determination.

1.2 One-point determinations are made by compacting the soil in a mold of a given size with a 5.5-lb (2.5-kg) rammer dropped from a height of 12 in. (305 mm). Four alternate procedures are provided as follows:

Method A — A 4-in. (101.6 mm) mold; soil material passing a No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve. Sections 4 and 5.

Method B — A 6-in. (152.4-mm) mold; soil material passing a No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve. Sections 6 and 7.

Method C — A 4-in. (101.6 mm) mold; soil material passing a $^3/_4$ in. (19.0-mm) sieve. Sections 8 and 9.

Method D — A 6-in. (152.4-mm) mold; soil material passing a $^3/_4$ in. (19.0-mm) sieve. Sections 10 and 11.

<u>The preferred method of WSDOT is to use method A.</u>

1.3 The methods described herein correspond to the methods in T 99 and must be chosen accordingly; i.e., when moisture-density relationships as determined by T 99 Method C are used to form the family of curves, then Method C described in this procedure must be used for the one-point determination (Note 1).

Note 1: Direct reference to T 99 is made throughout these test methods and most terminology, apparatus and procedures are the same.

1.4 In addition, the concepts described herein are applicable to one-point determinations and moisture-density relationships as specified in T 180 with appropriate apparatus and method used as required.

1.5 The following applies to all specified limits in this standard: For the purposes of determining conformance with these specifications, an observed value or a calculated value shall be rounded off "to the nearest unit" in the last right-hand place of figures used in expressing the limiting value, in accordance with the rounding-off method of R 11, Recommended Practice for Indicating Which Places of Figures Are to Be Considered Significant in Specified Limiting Values.

1.6 The values stated in English units are to be regarded as the standard.

[1]This FOP is based on AASHTO T 272-04

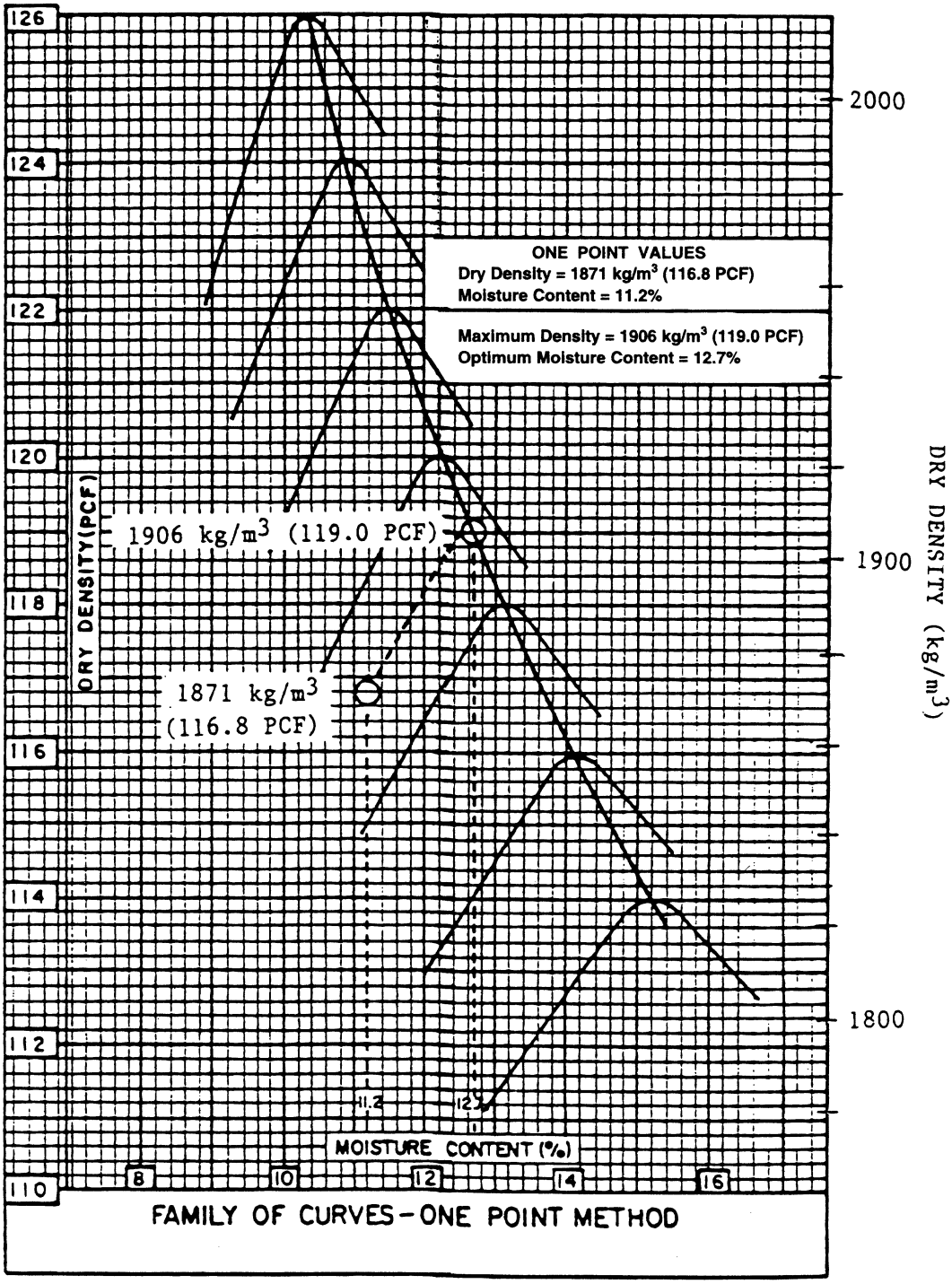


FIGURE 1 Example of Curves

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

2.1 *AASHTO Standards*:

- R 11, Indicating Which Places of Figures Are to Be Considered Significant in Specified Limiting Values
- T 19/T 19M, Bulk Density ("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregate
- T 99, Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5-kg (5.5-lb) Rammer and a 305-mm (12-in.) Drop
- T 180, Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18-in.) Drop

3. DEFINITION

3.1 A family of curves is a group of typical soil moisture-density relationships determined using T 99, which reveal certain similarities and trends characteristic of the soil type and source. Soils sampled from one source will have many different moisture-density curves, but if a group of these curves are plotted together certain relationships usually become apparent. In general it will be found that higher unit mass soils assume steeper slopes with maximum dry densities at lower optimum moisture contents, while the lower unit mass soils assume flatter more gently sloped curves with higher optimum moisture contents (Figure 1).

4. APPARATUS

4.1 See T 99, Section 3.

METHOD A

5. SAMPLE

5.1 See T 99, Section 4.

6. PROCEDURE

6.1 Thoroughly mix the selected representative sample with sufficient water to dampen approximately 4 percentage points below optimum moisture content. Greater accuracy in the determination of the maximum density will result as the moisture content used approaches optimum moisture content. Moisture content of the sample should never exceed the optimum water content. <u>When doing a one-point determination in the field, use the sample as obtained and determine the moisture after the test.</u>

6.2 Form a specimen by compacting the prepared soil in the 4-in. (101.6-mm) mold (with collar attached) in three approximately equal layers to give a total compacted depth of about 5 in. (125 mm). Compact each layer by 25 uniformly distributed blows from the rammer dropping free from a eight of 12 in. (305 mm) above the elevation of the soil when a sleeve-type rammer is used, or from 12 in. (305 mm) above the approximate elevation of compacted soil when a stationary mounted type of rammer is used. During compaction, the mold shall rest firmly on a dense uniform, rigid and stable foundation (Note 2).

Note 2: Each of the following has been found to be a satisfactory base on which to rest the mold during compaction of the soil: A block of concrete, with a mass not less than 200 lb (91 kg) supported by a relatively stable foundation; a sound concrete floor; and for field application, such surfaces as are found in concrete box culverts, bridges, and pavements.

6.2.1 Following compaction, remove the extension collar, carefully trim the compacted soil even with the top of the mold by means of the straightedge, and determine the mass of the mold and moist soil in kilograms to the nearest 5 grams, or determine the mass in pounds to the nearest 0.01 pounds. For molds conforming to tolerances given in T 99 and masses recorded in kilograms, multiply the mass of the compacted specimen and the mold, minus the mass of the mold, by 1060, and record the result as the wet density, W_1, in kilograms per cubic meter, of compacted soil. For molds conforming to tolerances given in T 99 and masses recorded in pounds, multiply the mass of the compacted specimen and the mold, minus the mass of the mold, by 30, and record the result as the wet density, W_1, in pounds per cubic foot, of compacted soil. For used molds out of tolerance by not more than 50 percent (T 99), use the factor for the mold as determined in accordance with AASHTO T 19.

6.3 Remove the material from the mold and slice vertically through the center. Take a representative sample of the material from one of the cut faces, determine the mass immediately, and dry ~~in an oven at 110 ± 5° C (230 ± 9° F), for at least 12 hours, or to a constant mass to determine the moisture content~~ in accordance with AASHTO T 255 or T 217. ~~The moisture sample shall have a mass not less than 100 g.~~

WSDOT Note — When developing a compaction curve for free draining soils, such as uniform sands and gravels, where seepage occurs at the bottom of the mold and base plate, taking a representative moisture content sample from the mixing bowl may be preferred in order to determine the amount of moisture available for compaction.

METHOD B

7. SAMPLE

7.1 Select the representative sample in accordance with Section 4, except that it shall have a mass of approximately 16 lb (7 kg).

8. PROCEDURE

8.1 Follow the same procedure as described for Method A in Section 5, except for the following: Form a specimen by compacting the prepared soil in the 6-in. (152.4-mm) mold (with collar attached) in three approximately equal layers to give a total compacted depth of about 5-in. (125 mm), each layer being compacted by 56 uniformly distributed blows from the rammer. For molds conforming to tolerances given in T 99, and masses recorded in kilograms, multiply the mass of the compacted specimen and the mold, minus the mass of the mold, by 471, and record the result as the wet density, W1, in kilograms per cubic meter of compacted soil. For molds conforming to tolerances given in T 99, and masses recorded in pounds, multiply the mass of the compacted specimen and the mold, minus the mass of the mold, by 13.33, and record the result as the wet density, W_1, in pounds per cubic foot, of the compacted soil. For used molds out of tolerance by not more than 50 percent (T 99), use the factor for the mold as determined in accordance with AASHTO T 19.

METHOD C

9. SAMPLE

9.1 If the soil sample is damp when received from the field, dry it until it becomes friable under a trowel. Drying bay be in air or by use of drying apparatus such that the temperature does not exceed 140°F (60°C). Then thoroughly break up the aggregations in such a manner as to avoid reducing the natural size of individual particles.

9.2 Sieve an adequate quantity of the representative pulverized soil over the $^3/_4$ in. (19.0-mm) sieve. Discard the coarse material, if any, retained on the $^3/_4$ in. (19.0-mm) sieve (Note 3).

Note 3: The use of a replacement method, where the oversized particles are replaced with finer particles to maintain the same percentage of coarse material, is not considered appropriate to compute the maximum density.

9.3 Select a representative sample having a mass of approximately 12 lb (5 kg) or more of the soil prepared as described in Sections 9.1 and 9.2.

10. PROCEDURE

10.1 Thoroughly mix the selected representative sample with sufficient water to dampen it to approximately 4 percentage points below optimum moisture content. Greater accuracy in the determination of the maximum density will result as the moisture content used approaches the optimum moisture content.

10.2 Form a specimen by compacting the prepared soil in the 4-in. (101.6-mm) mold (with collar attached) in three approximately equal layers to give total compacted depth of about 5 in. (125 mm). Compact each layer by 25 uniformly distributed blows from the rammer dropping free from a height of 12 in. (305 mm) above the elevation of the soil when a sleeve-type rammer is used or from 12 in. (305 mm) above the approximate elevation of each finely compacted layer when a stationary mounted type rammer is used. During compaction, the mold shall rest firmly on a dense, uniform, rigid and stable foundation (Note 2).

10.2.1 Following compaction, remove the extension collar and carefully trim the compacted soil even with the top of the mold by means of the straightedge. Holes developed in the surface by removal of coarse material shall be patched with smaller size material. Determine the mass of the mold and moist soil in kilograms to the nearest 5 grams, or determine the mass in pounds to the nearest 0.01 pounds. For molds conforming to tolerances given in T 99 and masses recorded in kilograms, multiply the mass of the compacted specimen and the mold, minus the mass of the mold, by 1060, and record the result as the wet density, W_1, in kilograms per cubic meter of compacted soil. For molds conforming to tolerances given in T 99 and masses recorded in pounds, multiply the mass of the compacted specimen and the mold, minus the mass of the mold, by 30, and record the result as the wet density, W_1, in pounds per cubic foot, of compacted soil. For used molds out of tolerance by not more than 50 percent (T 99), use the factor for the mold as determined in accordance with T-19.

10.3 Remove the material from the mold and slice vertically through the center. Take a representative sample of the material from one of the cut faces, determine the mass immediately and dry to a constant mass using a drying apparatus described in T 99 to determine the moisture content. The moisture sample shall have a mass not less than 500 g.

METHOD D

11. SAMPLE

11.1 Select the representative sample in accordance with Section 8.3 except that it shall have a mass of approximately 25 lb (11 kg).

12. PROCEDURE

12.1 Follow the same procedure as described for Method C in Section 9, except for the following: Form a specimen by compacting the prepared soil in the 6-in. (152.4-mm) mold (with collar attached) in three approximately equal layers to give a total compacted depth of about 5 in. (125 mm), each layer being compacted by 56 uniformly distributed blows from the rammer. For molds conforming to tolerances given in T 99, and masses recorded in kilograms, multiply the mass of the compacted specimen and the mold, minus the mass of the mold, by 471, and record the result as the wet density, W_1, in kilograms per cubic meter, of compacted soil. For molds conforming to tolerances given in T 99, and masses recorded in pounds, multiply the mass of the compacted specimen and the mold, minus the mass of the mold, by 13.33, and record the result as the wet density, W_1, in pounds per cubic foot, of the compacted soil. For used molds out of tolerance by not more than 50 percent (T 99), use the factor for the mold as determined in accordance with AASHTO T 19.

CALCULATIONS AND REPORT

13. CALCULATIONS

12.1 See T 99, Section 12.

14. MAXIMUM DENSITY AND OPTIMUM MOISTURE CONTENT DETERMINATION

14.1 The calculations in Section 12.1 shall be made to determine the moisture content and corresponding over-dry density (mass) in pounds per cubic foot (kilograms per cubic meter) of the compacted specimen. The dry density (unit mass) of the soil shall be plotted as ordinate and the corresponding moisture content as the abscissa to define one-point within or on the family of curves (Figure 1).

14.2 If the one-point falls on one of the curves in the family of curves the maximum dry density and optimum moisture content defined by that curve shall be used (Note 4).

14.3 If the one-point falls within the family but not on a curve, a new curve shall be drawn through the plotted one-point parallel and in character with the nearest existing curve in the family of curves. The maximum dry density and optimum moisture content as defined by the new curve shall be used (Note 4).

Note 4: If the one-point plotted within or on the family of curves does not fall in the 80 to 100 percent of optimum moisture range, compact another specimen, using the same material, at an adjusted moisture content that will place the one-point within this range.

14.3.1 If the family of curves is such that the profile of a new curve to be drawn through a one-point is not well defined or in any way questionable, then a full moisture-density relationship shall be made for the soil in question to correctly define the new curve and verify the applicability of the family of curves (Note 5).

Note 5: New curves drawn through plotted one-point determinations shall not become a permanent part of the family of curves until verified by a full moisture-density relationship.

16. REPORT

16.1 The report shall include the following:

16.1.1 The method used (Method A, B, C, or D).

16.1.2 The optimum moisture content as a percentage to the nearest whole number.

16.1.3 The maximum density to the nearest 1.0 lb/ft^3 (0.5 kg/m^3).

16.1.4 In Methods C and D indicate if the material retained on the $^3/_4$-in. (19.0-mm) sieve was removed or replaced.

16.1.5 Type of face if other than 2-in. (50.8-mm) circular.

Note 6: Inherent variability of soils places limitations on this method of test. The person using this test method must realize this and become thoroughly familiar with the material being tested. Knowledge of the AASHTO Soil Classification System and ability to recognize the gradation of soils are requirements for this work.

APPENDIX

DEVELOPING A MOISTURE-DENSITY FAMILY OF CURVES

The purpose of the family of curves is to represent the average moisture-density characteristics of the material. The family must, therefore, be based on moisture-density relationships which adequately represent the entire mass range and all types of material for which the family is to be used. It may be that particular soil types have moisture-density relationships that differ considerably and cannot be represented on one general family of curves; in this case a separate family may be developed. Also, moisture-density relationships for material of widely varying geologic origins should be carefully examined to determine if separate families are required.

When a small number of moisture-density relationships are being used to develop a family of curves, plot the point representing the maximum density and optimum moisture content for each relationship on a single sheet of graph paper. Draw a smooth curve which as closely as possible connects all these points. This line will define the maximum density and optimum moisture content of the material represented by this family of curves. At 2-lb (1-kg) increments draw moisture-density curves with slopes similar to the slopes of the original moisture-density relationships. Slopes should gradually steepen going from low to high maximum density material.

When a great number of moisture-density relationships are available, the above procedure can be modified by using average values. Tabulate the maximum density, optimum moisture content, and slope for all moisture-density relationships in each 2-lb (1-kg) increment of density. Average the maximum densities and optimum moisture contents for each increment and plot these values. As before, draw a smooth curve which as closely as possible connects all these points. Determine the average slope for each increment, and at each 2-lb (1-kg) increment draw a moisture-density curve using this average slopevalue. A computer, if available, may be used to accomplish this work.

The accuracy of a family of curves can be checked by comparing the maximum density and optimum moisture content from an individual moisture-density relationship with that obtained using the One-Point Method and family of curves. A point representing 80 percent of optimum moisture content is taken from the individual moisture-density relationship and used as described in the One-Point Method to determine the maximum density and optimum moisture content from the family of curves. These values are compared with the values from the individual moisture-density relationship. The difference represents the maximum variance expected when the One-Point Method and family of curves are used for material represented by that individual moisture-density relationship. This comparison should be made for all types of material over the mass range of the family. Based on these results some adjustments may be necessary to the family and/or it may be recognized that the family is not applicable to some types of material. Families based on relatively few moisture-density relationships will generally require the closest scrutiny since it can be expected that a larger number of relationships will give better average conditions.

Performance Exam Checklist

Family of Curves — One-point Method
FOP for AASHTO T 272

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. One-point determination of dry density and corresponding moisture content made in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO T 99, or AASHTO T 180?	☐	☐
a. Correct size mold used?	☐	☐
b. Correct number of blows per layer used (25 or 56)?	☐	☐
c. Correct number of layers used (3, 4, or 5)?	☐	☐
d. Moisture content determined in accordance with FOP for AASHTO T255/T265 or AASHTO T 217?	☐	☐
3. One-point plotted on family of curves supplied?	☐	☐
4. One-point falls within 80 to 100 percent of optimum moisture content in order to be valid?	☐	☐
5. If one-point does not fall within 80 to 100 percent of optimum moisture content, another one-point determination with an adjusted water content is made?	☐	☐
6. Maximum dry density and corresponding optimum moisture content correctly estimated?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

WSDOT Test Method for AASHTO T 304[1]

Uncompacted Void Content of Fine Aggregate

1. SCOPE

1.1. This method describes the determination of the loose uncompacted void content of a sample of fine aggregate. When measured on any aggregate of a known grading, void content provides an indication of that aggregate's angularity, sphericity, and surface texture compared with other fine aggregates tested in the same grading. When void content is measured on an as-received fine aggregate grading, it can be an indicator of the effect of the fine aggregate on the workability of a mixture in which it may be used.

1.2. Three procedures are included for the measurement of void content. Two use graded fine aggregate (standard grading or as-received grading), and the other uses several individual size fractions for void content determinations:

1.2.1. Standard Graded Sample (Method A) – This method uses a standard fine aggregate grading that is obtained by combining individual sieve fractions from a typical fine aggregate sieve analysis. See the section on Preparation of Test Samples for the Grading.

Note WSDOT Specifications require Method A

~~1.2.2. Individual Size Fractions (Method B) – This method uses each of three fine aggregate size fractions: (a) 2.36-mm (No. 8) to 1.18-mm (No.16); (b) 1.18-mm (No.16) to 600-um (No. 30); and (c) 600-um (No.30) to 300 um (No. 50). For this method, each size is tested separately.~~

~~1.2.3. As-Received Grading (Method C) – This method uses that portion of the fine aggregate finer than a 4.75-mm (No. 4) sieve.~~

1.2.4. See the section on Significance and Use for guidance on the method to be used.

1.3. The values stated in SI units shall be regarded as the standard.

1.4. This standard does not purport to address all of the safety problems, if any, associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this standard to establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.

2. REFERENCES DOCUMENTS

AASHTO Standards

T 2, WSDOT FOP for AASHTO for the Sampling of Aggregates

T 248, WSDOT FOP for AASHTO for Reducing Field Samples of Aggregates toTesting Size

T 27/11, WAQTC FOP for AASHTO for the Sieve Analysis of Fine & Coarse Aggregates & Materials Finer Than 75 mm (No. 200) in Mineral Aggregates by Washing

T 84 Specific Gravity and Absorption of Fine Aggregate

[1]This test method is based on AASHTO T304-96 (2000).

2.1. ASTM Standards:

- B 88, Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
- B 88M, Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
- C 29/29M, Test Method for Bulk Density ("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregate
- C 117, Test Method for Materials Finer than 75-um (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
- C 125, Terminology Relating to Concrete and Concrete Aggregates
- C 128, Test Method for Specific Gravity and Absorption of Fine Aggregate
- C 136, Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
- C 702, Practice for Reducing Samples of Aggregate to Testing Size
- C 778, Specification for Standard Sand
- D 75, Practice for Sampling Aggregates

2.2. *ACI Document*:

- ACI 116R, Cement and Concrete Terminology[1]

3. TERMINOLOGY

3.1. Terms used in this standard are defined in ASTM C 125 or ACI 116R.

4. SUMMARY OF TEST METHOD

4.1. A nominal 100-mL calibrated cylindrical measure is filled with fine aggregate of prescribed grading by allowing the sample to flow through a funnel from a fixed height into the measure. The fine aggregate is struck off, and its mass is determined by weighing. Uncompacted void content is calculated as the difference between the volume of the cylindrical measure and the absolute volume of the fine aggregate collected in the measure. Uncompacted void content is calculated using the bulk dry specific gravity of the fine aggregate. Two runs are made on each sample and the results are averaged.

4.1.1. For a graded sample ~~(Method A or Method C)~~ the percent void content is determined directly, and the average value from two runs is reported.

~~4.1.2. For the individual size fractions (Method B), the mean percent void content is calculated using the results from tests of each of the three individual size fractions.~~

5. SIGNIFICANCE AND USE

5.1. Methods A ~~and B~~ provide percent void content determined under standardized conditions which depend on the particle shape and texture of a fine aggregate. An increase in void content by these procedures indicates greater angularity, less sphericity, or rougher surface texture, or some combination of the three factors. A decrease in void content results is associated with more rounded, spherical, smooth surfaced fine aggregate, or a combination of these factors.

5.2. ~~Method C measures the uncompacted void content of the minus No. 4 (4.75-mm) portion of the as-received material. This void content depends on grading as well as particle shape and texture.~~

5.3. ~~The void content determined on the standard graded sample (Method A) is not directly comparable with the average void content of the three individual size fractions from the same sample tested separately (Method B). A sample consisting of single size particles will have a higher void content than a graded sample. Therefore, use either one method or the other as a comparative measure of shape and texture, and identify which method has been used to obtain the reported data. Method C does not provide an indication of shape and texture directly if the grading from sample to sample changes.~~

5.3.1. The standard graded sample (Method A) is most useful as a quick test which indicates the particle shape properties of a graded fine aggregate. Typically, the material used to make up the standard graded sample can be obtained from the remaining size fractions after performing a single sieve analysis of the fine aggregate.

~~5.3.2. Obtaining and testing individual size fractions (Method B) is more time consuming and requires a larger initial sample than using the graded sample. However, Method B provides additional information concerning the shape and texture characteristics of individual sizes.~~

~~5.3.3. Testing samples in the as-received grading (Method C) may be useful in selecting proportions of components used in a variety of mixtures. In general, high void content suggests that the material could be improved by providing additional fines in the fine aggregate or more cementitious material may be needed to fill voids between particles.~~

5.3.4. The bulk dry specific gravity of the fine aggregate is used in calculating the void content. The effectiveness of these methods of determining void content and its relationship to particle shape and texture depends on the bulk specific gravity of the various size fractions being equal, or nearly so. The void content is actually a function of the volume of each size fraction. If the type of rock or minerals, or its porosity, in any of the size fractions varies markedly it may be necessary to determine the specific gravity of the size fractions used in the test.

5.4. Void content information from Method~~s~~ A, ~~B, or C~~ will be useful as an indicator of properties such as~~: the mixing water demand of hydraulic cement concrete; flowability, pumpability, or workability factors when formulating grouts or mortars; or,~~ in bituminous concrete, the effect of the fine aggregate on stability and voids in the mineral aggregate; or the stability of the fine aggregate portion of a base course aggregate.

6. APPARATUS

6.1. *Cylindrical Measure* – A right cylinder of approximately 100 mL capacity having an inside diameter of approximately 39 mm and an inside height of approximately 86 mm made of drawn copper water tube meeting ASTM Specification B 88 Type M, or B 88 M Type C. The bottom of the measure shall be metal at least 6 mm thick, shall be firmly sealed to the tubing, and shall be provided with means for aligning the axis of the cylinder with that of the funnel. (See Figure 1.)

6.2. *Funnel* – The lateral surface of the right frustum of a cone sloped 60 ± 4º from the horizontal with an opening of 12.7 ± 0.6 mm diameter. The funnel section shall be a piece of metal, smooth on the inside and at least 38 mm high. It shall have a volume of at least 200 mL or shall be provided with a supplemental glass or metal container to provide the required volume. (See Figure 2.)

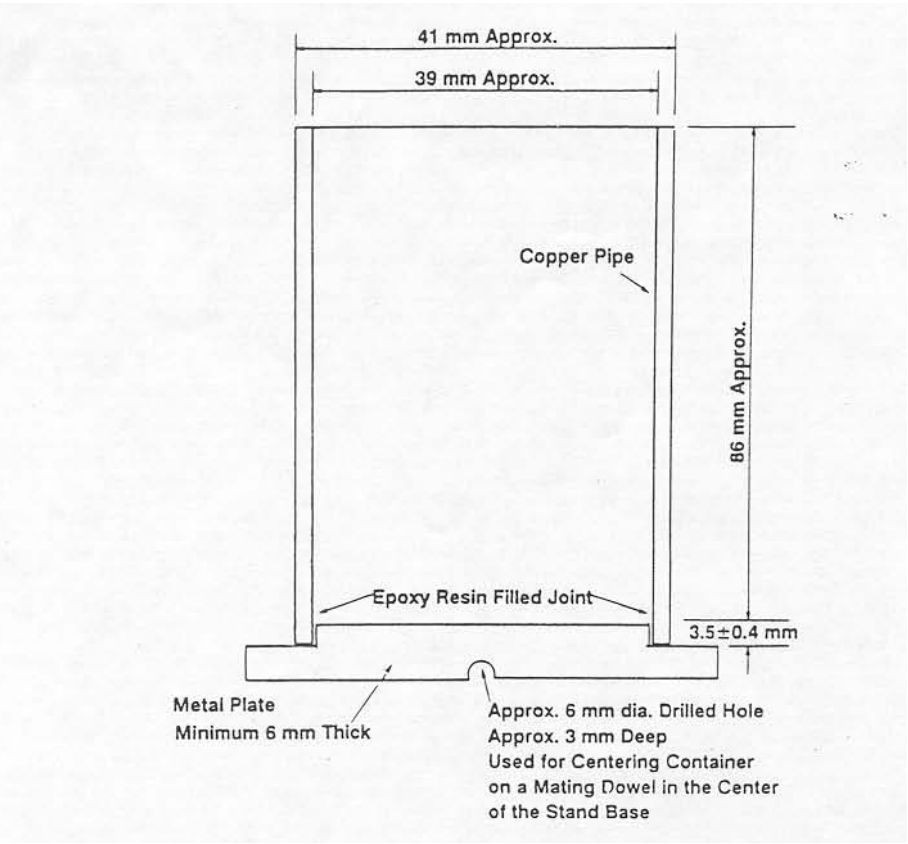


Figure 1 – Nominal 100-ml Cylindrical Measure

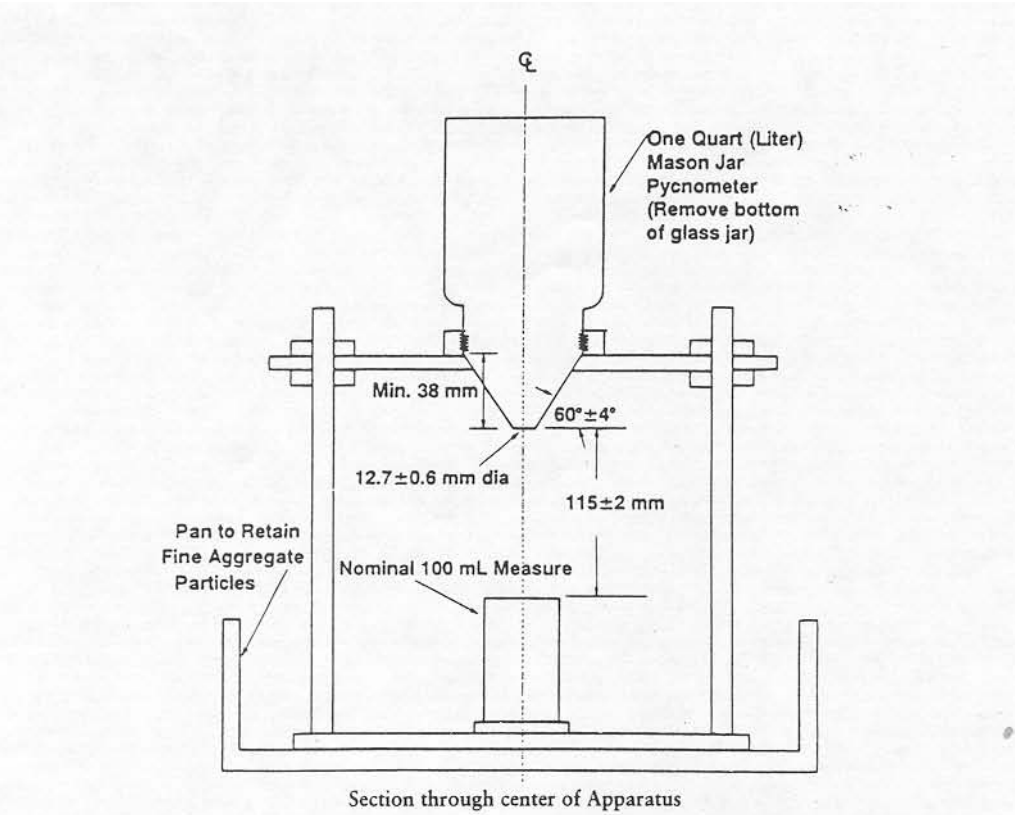


Figure 2 – Suitable Funnel Stand Apparatus with Cylindrical Measure in Place

Note 1 – Pycnometer top C9455 sold by Hogentogler and Co., Inc., 9515 Gerwig, Columbia, MD 21045, 410-381-2390 is satisfactory for the funnel section, except that the size of the opening has to be enlarged and any burrs or lips that are apparent should be removed by light filing or sanding before use. This pycnometer top must be used with suitable glass jar with the bottom removed (Figure 2).

6.3. *Funnel stand* – A three or four legged support capable of holding the funnel firmly in position with the axis of the funnel colinear (within a 4º angle and a displacement of 2 mm) with the axis of the cylindrical measure. The funnel opening shall be 115 ± 2 mm above the top of the cylinder. A suitable arrangement is shown in Figure 2.

6.4. *Glass Plate* – A square glass plate approximately 60 mm by 60 mm with a minimum 4-mm thickness used to calibrate the cylindrical measure.

6.5. *Pan* – A metal or plastic pan of sufficient size to contain the funnel stand and to prevent loss of material. The purpose of the pan is to catch and retain fine aggregate particles that overflow the measure during filling and strike off.

6.6. Metal spatula with a blade approximately 100 mm long, and at least 20 mm wide, with straight edges. The end shall be cut at a right angle to the edges. The straight edges. The straight edge of the spatula blade is used to strike off the fine aggregate.

6.7. Scale or balance accurate and readable to ±0.1 g within the range of use, capable of weighing the cylindrical measure and its contents.

7. SAMPLING

7.1. The sample(s) used for this test shall be obtained using FOP for AASHTO T 2 ~~ASTM D 75~~ and FOP for AASHTO T 248 ~~ASTM C 702~~, or from sieve analysis samples used for FOP for AASHTO T 27/11 ~~ASTM C 136~~, or from aggregate extracted from a bituminous concrete specimen. For Method~~s~~ A ~~and B~~, the sample is washed over a 150-um (No. 100) or 75-um (No. 200) sieve in accordance with FOP for AASHTO T 27/11 ~~ASTM C 117~~ and then dried and sieved into separate size fractions according to FOP for AASHTO T 27/11 ~~ASTM C 136~~ procedures. Maintain the necessary size fractions obtained from one (or more) sieve analysis in a dry condition in separate containers for each size. ~~For Method C, dry a split of the as-received sample in accordance with the drying procedure in FOP for AASHTO T 27/11 ASTM C 136.~~

8. CALIBRATION OF CYLINDRICAL MEASURE

8.1. Apply a light coat of grease to the top edge of the dry, empty cylindrical measure. Weigh the measure, grease, and glass plate. Fill the measure freshly boiled, deionized water at a temperature of 18 to 24ºC. Record the temperature of the water. Place the glass plate on the measure, being sure that no air bubbles remain. Dry the outer surfaces of the measure and determine the combined mass of measure, glass plate, grease, and water by weighing. Following the final weighing, remove the grease, and determine the mass of the clean, dry, empty measure for subsequent test.

8.2. Calculate the volume of the measure as follows:

$$V = 1000 \frac{M}{D}$$

where:

V = volume of cylinder, mL,

M = net mass of water, g, and

D = density of water (see table in ASTM C 29/C 29M for density at the temperature used), Kg/m^3.

Determine the volume to the nearest 0.1 mL.

Note 2 –If the volume of the measure is greater than 100.0 mL, it may be desirable to grind the upper edge of the cylinder until the volume is exactly 100.0 mL, to simplify subsequent calculations.

9. PREPARATION OF TEST SAMPLES

9.1. *Method A – Standard Graded Sample* – Weigh out and combine the following quantities of fine aggregate which has been dried and sieved in accordance with FOP for AASHTO T 27/11 ~~ASTM C 136~~

Individual Size Fraction	Mass, g
No. 8 (2.36mm) to No. 16 (1.18 mm)	44
No. 16 (1.18 mm) to No. 30 (600 um)	57
No. 30 (600 um) to No. 50 (300 um)	72
No. 50 (300 um) to No. 100 (150 um)	17
	190

The tolerance on each of these amounts is ±0.2 g.

9.2. *Method B – Individual Size Fractions*:

WSDOT has deleted this section they use Method A

9.3. *Method C – As Received Grading*:

WSDOT has deleted this section they use Method A

9.4. Specific Gravity of Fine Aggregate—If the bulk dry specific gravity of fine aggregate from the source is unknown, determine it on the minus No. 4 (4.75 mm) material according to AASHTO T 84 ~~ASTM C 128~~. ~~Need to add SG from Mix Design~~ Use this value in subsequent calculations unless some size fractions differ by more than 0.05 from the specific gravity typical of the complete sample, in which case the specific gravity of the fraction (or fractions) being tested must be determined. An indicator of differences in specific gravity of various particle sizes is a comparison of specific gravities run on the fine aggregate in different gradings. Specific gravity can be run on gradings with and without specific size fractions of interest. If specific gravity differences exceeed 0.05, determine

the specific gravity of the individual 2.36 mm (No. 8) to 150 um (No. 100) sizes for use with Method A or the individual size fractions for use with Method B either by direct measurement or by calculation using the specific gravity data on gradings with and without the size fraction of interest. A difference in specific gravity of 0.05 will change the calculated void content about one percent.

10. Procedure

10.1. Mix each test sample with the spatula until it appears to be homogeneous. Position the jar and funnel section in the stand and center the cylindrical measure as shown in Figure 2. Use a finger to block the opening of the funnel. Pour the test sample into the funnel. Level the material in the funnel with the spatula. Remove the finger and allow the sample to fall freely into the cylindrical measure.

10.2. After the funnel empties, strike-off excess heaped fine aggregate from the cylindrical measure by a single pass of the spatula with the width of the blade vertical using the straight part of its edge in light contact with the top of the measure. Until this operation is complete, exercise care to avoid vibration or any disturbance that could cause compaction of the fine aggregate in the cylindrical measure. (Note 3) Brush adhering grains from the outside of the container and determine the mass of the cylindrical measure and contents to the nearest 0.1 g. Retain all fine aggregate particles for a second test run.

Note 3 – After strike-off, the cylindrical measure may be tapped lightly to compact the sample to make it easier to transfer the container to scale or balance without spilling any of the sample.

10.3. Recombine the sample from the retaining pan and cylindrical measure and repeat the procedure. The results of two runs are averaged. See the Calculation section.

10.4. Record the mass of the empty measure. Also, for each run, record the mass of the measure and fine aggregate.

11. Calculation

11.1. Calculate the uncompacted voids for each determination as follows:

$$U = \frac{V - (F/G)}{V} \times 100$$

V = volume of cylindrical measure, mL;

F = net mass, g, of fine aggregate in measure (gross mass minus the mass of the empty measure);

G = Bulk dry specific gravity of fine aggregate; and

U = uncompacted voids, percent, in the material.

11.2. *For the standard Graded Sample* (Method A) calculate the average uncompacted voids for the two determinations and report the result as U_s.

~~11.3. *For the Individual Size Fractions* (Method B) calculate:~~

~~11.3.1. First, the average uncompacted voids for the determination made on each of the three size-fraction samples:~~

~~U_1 = Uncompacted Voids, No. 8 (2.36 mm) to No. 16 (1.18 mm), percent;~~

~~U_2 = Uncompacted Voids, No. 16 (1.18 mm) to No. 30 (600 um), percent; and~~

~~U_3 = Uncompacted Voids, No. 30 (600 um) to No. 50 (300 um), percent.~~

~~11.3.2. Second, the mean uncompacted voids (U_m) including the results for all three sizes:~~

~~$U_m = (U_1 + U_2 + U_3)/3$~~

~~11.4. *For the As-Received grading* (Method C) calculate the average uncompacted voids for the two determinations and report the result as U_R.~~

12. REPORT

12.1 *For the Standard Graded Sample* (Method A) report:

12.1.1. The Uncompacted Voids (U_s) in percent to the nearest one-tenth of a percent (0.1%).

12.1.2. The specific gravity value used in the calculations.

~~12.2. *For the Individual Size Fractions* (Method B) report the following percent voids to the nearest one-tenth of a percent (0.1%):~~

~~*12.2.1. Uncompacted Voids for size fractions:* (a) No. 8 (2.36 mm) to No. 16 (1.18 mm) (U_1); (b) No. 16 (1.18 mm) to No. 30 (600 um) (U_2); and (c) No. 30 (600 um) to No. 50 (300 um) (U_3).~~

~~12.2.2. Mean Uncompacted Voids (U_m).~~

~~12.2.3. Specific gravity value(s) used in the calculations, and whether the specific gravity value(s) were determined on a graded sample or the individual size fractions used in the test.~~

~~12.3. *For the As-Received Sample* (Method C) report:~~

~~12.3.1. The uncompacted voids (U_R) in percent to the nearest one-tenth of a percent (0.1%).~~

~~12.3.2. The specific gravity value used in the calculation.~~

12.4 Report Results using WSDOT Form 350-161, or other report approved by the State Materials Engineer.

13. PRECISION AND BIAS

See AASHTO T 304 for Precision and bias

14. KEYWORDS

Angularity; fine aggregate; particle shape; sand; surface texture; void content.

[1]Copies may be obtained from the American Concrete Institute, Box 19150, Detroit, MI 48219.

Performance Exam Checklist

UNCOMPACTED VOID CONTENT OF FINE AGGREGATE

FOP AASHTO T-304

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	**Yes**	**No**
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	☐	☐

CALIBRATION OF CYLINDRICAL MEASURE

1. Light coat of grease applied to top edge of the dry, empty cylindrical measure?	☐	☐
2. Cylindrical measure, grease and glass plate weighed to the nearest 0.1 gram?	☐	☐
3. Measure filled with freshly boiled, de-ionized water and temperature recorded?	☐	☐
4. Glass plate placed on the measure and all air bubbles eliminated?	☐	☐
5. Outer surface of the measure dried?	☐	☐
6. Combined mass of measure, glass plate, grease and water weighed to the nearest 0.1 gram?	☐	☐
7. Grease and water removed and the combined mass of the clean, dry, empty measure weighed?	☐	☐
8. Volume of the cylindrical measure determined as per Section 8, AASHTO T-304?	☐	☐

SAMPLE PREPARATION (Method A)

Note: If Bulk Dry Specific Gravity is unknown, determine it on the minus 4.75 mm (No. 4-) material according *to AASHTO T-84.*

1. Field sample obtained per AASHTO T-2?	☐	☐
2. Sample reduced to testing size per AASHTO T-248?	☐	☐
3. Sample washed over No. 100 or No. 200 sieve in accordance with AASHTO T-27/11?	☐	☐
4. Sample dried to constant weight?	☐	☐
5. Standard Graded sample achieved per AASHTO T-27/11?	☐	☐
6. Necessary size fractions obtained, maintained in a dry condition in separate containers for Each size?	☐	☐
7. Standard Graded sample-weighed out and combined per Section 9.1, AASHTO T-304?	☐	☐

Procedure Element	**Yes**	**No**
PROCEDURE (Method A)		
Note: If Bulk Dry Specific Gravity is unknown, determine it on the minus No. 4- (4.75 mm) material according *to AASHTO T-84.*		
1. Test sample mixed until it appears to be homogeneous?	☐	☐
2. Jar and funnel section positioned in stand and cylindrical measure centered on stand?	☐	☐
3. Finger used to block the opening of the funnel?	☐	☐
4. Test sample poured into the funnel and leveled?	☐	☐
5. Finger removed and sample allowed to fall freely into cylindrical measure?	☐	☐
6. After funnel empties, is excess material struck off w/single pass of upright spatula?	☐	☐
7. Was care taken to avoid any vibration or disturbance that could cause compaction of material?	☐	☐
8. All adhering grains brushed off before weighing the cylindrical measure?	☐	☐
9. Mass of the cylindrical measure and contents weighed to nearest 0.1 gram?	☐	☐
10. All fine aggregate particles retained and re-homogenized for a second test run?	☐	☐
11. Percent (%) of Uncompacted Voids calculated for each run, as per AASHTO T-304, Method A?	☐	☐
12. Were the results for each run averaged for a final result?	☐	☐
13. Was the (%) percent of Uncompacted voids reported to the nearest one-tenth of a percent (0.1%)?	☐	☐
14. All calculations performed correctly?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

[1]WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 308[1]

Determining the Asphalt Binder Content of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) by the Ignition Method

1. SCOPE

1.1 This test method covers the determination of asphalt binder content of HMA mixtures by ignition at temperatures that reach the flashpoint of the binder in a furnace. The means of sample heating may be the convection method or the direct infrared (IR) irradiation method. The aggregate remaining after burning can be used for sieve analysis using FOP for AASHTO T 27/T11.

1.2 The values in English units are to be regarded as the standard.

1.3 This standard may involve hazardous materials, operations, and equipment. This standard does not purport to address all of the safety problems associated with its use. It is the responsibility of whoever uses this standard to consult and establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

2.1 *AASHTO Standards*

M 231	Weighing Devices Used in the Testing of Materials
T 2	Sampling of Aggregates
T 30	Mechanical Analysis of Extracted Aggregate
T 40	Sampling Bituminous Materials
T 110	Moisture or Volatile Distillates in Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA)
T 168	Sampling Bituminous Paving Mixtures
T 248	Reducing Samples of Aggregate to Testing Size

2.2 *Manufacturer's Instruction Manual*

2.3 *WSDOT Standards*

FOP for WAQTC TM 6	Moisture Content of Bituminous Mixes by Oven
FOP for AASHTO T 168	Sampling Bituminous Paving Materials
WSDOT 712	Reducing Samples of Hot Mix Asphalt to Testing Size
SOP 728	Method for Determining Ignition Furnace Calibration Factor

3. SUMMARY OF TEST METHOD

3.1 The asphalt binder in the paving mixture is ignited using the furnace equipment applicable to the particular method. The asphalt binder content is calculated as the difference between the initial mass of the asphalt mixture and the mass of the HMA residual aggregate, with adjustments for a the calibration factor, and the moisture content. The asphalt content is expressed as mass percent of moisture-free mixture.

4. SIGNIFICANCE AND USE

4.1 This method can be used for quantitative determinations of asphalt binder content and gradation in HMA mixtures and pavement samples for quality control, specification acceptance, and mixture evaluation studies. This method does not require the use of solvents. Aggregate obtained by this test method may be used for gradation analysis according to T 27/11.

This FOP is based on AASHTO T 308-05 and has been modified per WSDOT standards. To view the redline modifications, contact WSDOT Quality Systems Manager at (360) 709-5411.

5. SAMPLING

5.3 Obtain samples of freshly produced hot-mix asphalt in accordance with WAQTC FOP for AASHTO T 168.

5.4 The test specimen for asphalt content determination shall be the end result of a larger sample taken in accordance with FOP for AASHTO T 168.

5.5 If the mixture is not sufficiently soft to separate for testing, carefully heat the mixture in an oven until sufficiently soft, not to exceed 350 F or the recommended mixing temperature from the mix design verification report. Do not leave the sample in the oven for an extended period of time.

5.6 The size of the test sample shall be governed by the nominal maximum aggregate size of the mixture and shall conform to the mass requirement shown in Table 1. Specimen sizes shall not be more than 500 g greater than the minimum recommended specimen mass. The maximum sample size including basket shall not exceed the capacity of the balance.

Note 1: Large samples of fine mixes tend to result in incomplete ignition of asphalt binder.

Nominal Max. Agg. * Size	**Class of HMA**		**Minimum Mass of Specimen, g**	**Maximum Mass of Specimen, g**
	Superpave	Other		
US No. 4			1200	1700
3/8 in.	3/8 In.	Class G & D	1200	1700
1/2 in.	1/2 In.	Class A, B, & ATB	1500	2000
3/4 in.	3/4 In.		2000	2500
1 in.	1 In.	Class E	3000	3500
1 1/2 in.			4000	4500

* For aggregate, the nominal maximum size, (NMS) is the largest standard sieve opening listed in the applicable specification, upon which any material is permitted to be retained. For concrete aggregate, NMS is the smallest standard sieve opening through which the entire amount of aggregate is permitted to pass.

Note: For an aggregate specification having a generally unrestrictive gradation (i.e. wide range of permissible upper sizes), where the source consistently fully passes a screen substantially smaller than the maximum specified size, the nominal maximum size, for the purpose of defining sampling and test specimen size requirements may be adjusted to the screen, found by experience to retain no more than 5% of the materials.

6. CALIBRATION

6.1 Note 2 and this section has been replaced with the following:

The Calibration is to be performed according to WSDOT Standard Operating Procedure SOP 728.

Test Method A

7. APPARATUS

7.1 Ignition Furnace — A forced air ignition furnace that heats the samples by either convection method or direct IR direct irradiation method. The convection-type furnace must be capable of maintaining the temperature at 1072°F (578°C). The furnace shall have an internal balance thermally isolated from the furnace chamber accurate to 0.1 g. The balance shall be capable of weighing a 3500 gram sample in addition to the sample baskets. A data collection system will be included so that the weight can be automatically determined and displayed during the test. The furnace shall have a built in computer program to calculate change in mass of the sample baskets and provide for the input of a correction factor for aggregate loss. The furnace shall provide a printed ticket with the initial specimen mass, specimen mass loss, temperature compensation, correction factor, corrected asphalt content (percent), test time, and test temperature. The furnace chamber dimensions shall be adequate to accommodate a sample size of 3500 grams. The furnace shall provide an audible alarm and indicator light when the sample mass loss does not exceed 0.01 percent of the total sample mass for three consecutive minutes. The furnace door shall be equipped so that the door cannot be opened during the ignition test. A method for reducing furnace emissions shall be provided. The furnace shall be vented into a hood or to the outside and, when set up properly, shall have no noticeable odors escaping into the laboratory. The furnace shall have a fan with capability to pull air through the furnace to expedite the test and to reduce the escape of smoke into the laboratory.

Note 3: The furnace shall also allow the operator to change the ending mass loss percentage to 0.02 percent, WSDOT uses 0.01%.

7.2 Sample Basket(s) — of appropriate size that allows the sample(s) to be thinly spread and allows air to flow through and around the sample particles. Sets with two or more baskets shall be nested. The sample shall be completely enclosed with screen mesh, perforated stainless steel plate, or other suitable material.

7.2.1 Sample Basket Assembly — consisting of sample basket(s) (7.2), catch pan (7.3), and an assembly guard to secure sample basket(s) to catch pan.

Note 4: Screen mesh or other suitable material with maximum and minimum opening of No. 8 (2.36 mm) and No. 30 (600 microns) respectively has been found to perform well.

7.3 Catch Pan — of sufficient size to hold the sample basket(s) so that aggregate particles and melting asphalt binder falling through the screen mesh are caught.

7.4 Oven or suitable devise — Capable of maintaining 325 ± 25°F (163 ± 14°C).

7.5 Balance — of sufficient capacity and conforming to the requirements of M231, Class G2, for weighting specimen in basket(s).

7.6 Safety Equipment — safety glasses or face shield, high temperature gloves, long sleeve jacket, a heat resistant surface capable of withstanding 1202°F (650°C) and a protective cage capable of surrounding the sample baskets during the cooling period.

7.7 Miscellaneous Equipment — a pan larger than the sample basket(s) for transferring sample after ignition, spatulas, bowls, and wire brushes.

8. TEST PROCEDURES

8.1 Test Initiation

8.1.1 Preheat the ignition furnace to 1000°F (538°C). Manually record the furnace temperature (set point) prior to the initiation of the test if the furnace does not record automatically.

8.2 Determine the moisture content of the samples according to FOP for WAQTC TM 6.

8.3 Enter the calibration factor for the specific mix to be tested.

8.4 Weigh and record the mass of the sample basket(s) and catch pan (with guards in place).

8.5 Prepare the sample as described in Section 5. Evenly distribute this sample in the sample basket(s) that have been placed in the catch pan, taking care to keep the material away from the edges of the basket. Use a spatula or trowel to level the specimen.

8.6 Weigh and record the total mass of the sample, basket(s), catch pan, and basket guards. Calculate and record the initial mass of the specimen (total mass minus the mass of the specimen basket assembly).

8.7 Input the initial mass of the specimen in whole grams into the ignition furnace controller. Verify that the correct mass has been entered.

8.8 Tare or zero furnace balance, open the chamber door, and gently set the sample baskets in the furnace. Close the chamber door, and verify that the sample mass (including the basket(s)) displayed on the furnace scale equals the total mass recorded in Section 8.6 within ± 6 g. Differences greater than 6 g or failure of the furnace scale to stabilize may indicate that the sample basket(s) are contacting the furnace wall. Initiate the test by pressing the start/stop button. This will lock the sample chamber and start the combustion blower.

Note 5: The furnace temperature will drop below the setpoint when the door is opened, but will recover with the door closed and when ignition occurs. Sample ignition typically increases the temperature well above the setpoint, depending on sample size and asphalt content.

WSDOT Note: Operator should wear safety equipment – high temperature gloves, face shield, fire-retardant shop coat – when opening the door to load or unload the sample.

WSDOT Safety Note: Do not attempt to open the furnace door until the binder has been completed burned off.

8.9 Allow the test to continue until the stable light and audible stable indicator indicate the test is complete (the change in mass does not exceed 0.01 percent for three consecutive minutes). Press the start/stop button. This will unlock the sample chamber and cause the printer to print out the test results.

8.10 Use the corrected asphalt binder content (0.01 percent) from the printed ticket. If a moisture content (0.01 percent) has been determined, subtract the percent moisture from the printed ticket corrected asphalt content, and report the resultant value as the corrected asphalt binder content to 0.1 percent.

8.11 Open the chamber door, remove the sample basket assembly and place on heat resistance surface and cover with the protective cage. Allow sample to cool to room temperature (approximately 30 minutes).

Test Method B

WSDOT does not use Method B and has deleted it from the procedure.

11. GRADATION

11.1 Allow the specimen to cool to room temperature in the sample baskets.

11.2 Empty the contents of the baskets into a flat pan. Use a small wire sieve brush to ensure that any residual fines are removed from the baskets.

11.3 Perform the gradation analysis according to FOP for AASHTO T 27/T11.

12. REPORT

12.1 Report the test method (A), corrected asphalt binder content, calibration factor, temperature compensation factor (if applicable), total percent loss, sample mass, moisture content (if determined) and the test temperature. Attach the original printed tickets to the report for units with internal balances.

12.2 The asphalt percentage and aggregate gradation shall be reported on WSDOT Form 350-560 or other report approved by the State Materials Engineer.

13. PRECISION AND BIAS

13.1 Precision — Precision was determined in an NCAT round-robin study for surface mixes using Test Method A. Precision has not yet been determined for Test Method B.

Table 2 Precision

Asphalt Content	Acceptable Range of Standard Deviation, Percent	Two Test Results, Percent
Single Operator Precision	0.04	0.11
Multi Lab Precision	0.06	0.17

Note 10: The precision estimates are based on 4 aggregate type, 4 replicates, and 12 laboratories participating with 0 laboratory results deleted as outlying observations. All 4 aggregates were tested in surface mixes and had relatively low absorption values.

13.2 Bias — The bias for Test Methods A and B has not been determined.

Performance Exam Checklist

Determining the Asphalt Cement Content of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) by the Ignition Method for AASHTO T 308

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	**Yes**	**No**
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	☐	☐
Procedure		
1. Oven at correct temperature 538 C?	☐	☐
2. Mass of sample baskets and catch pan recorded?	☐	☐
3. Samples evenly distributed in basket?	☐	☐
4. Mass of sample recorded?	☐	☐
Method A		
5. Enter calibration factor for specific mix design?	☐	☐
6. Initial mass entered into furnace controller?	☐	☐
7. Sample correctly placed into furnace?	☐	☐
8. Test continued until stable indicator signals?	☐	☐
9. Binder content obtained on printed ticket?	☐	☐
10. Binder content corrected for moisture?	☐	☐
11. All calculations performed correctly?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 309[1]

Temperature of Freshly Mixed Portland Cement Concrete

1. SCOPE

   1.1 This test method covers the determination of temperature of freshly mixed portland cement concrete.

   1.2 The values stated in English units are to be regarded separately as standard.

   1.3 This standard does not purport to address all of the safety concerns, if any, associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this standard to establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

   2.1 *AASHTO Standards:*

   T 141 Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete

   2.2 *ASTM Standards:*

   C 172 Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete

3. SIGNIFICANCE AND USE

   3.1 This test method provides a means for measuring the temperature of freshly mixed concrete. It may be used to verify conformance to a specified requirement for temperature of concrete.

   3.2 Concrete containing aggregate of a nominal maximum size greater than 3 in. [75 mm] may require up to 20 min for the transfer of heat from aggregate to mortar. (See ACI Committee 207.1R Report.3)

4. APPARATUS

   4.1 Container, shall be made of nonabsorptive material and large enough to provide at least 3 in. [75 mm] of concrete in all directions around the sensor of the temperature measuring device; concrete cover must also be at least three times the nominal maximum size of the coarse aggregate.

   4.2 Temperature Measuring Device — The temperature measuring device shall be capable of measuring the temperature of the freshly mixed concrete to ±1°F (± 0.5°C) throughout the entire temperature range likely to be encountered in the fresh concrete. Liquid-in-glass thermometers having a range of 0 to 120°F (-18 to 49°C) are satisfactory. Other thermometers of the required accuracy, including the metal immersion type, are acceptable. ~~Liquid-in-glass thermometers having a range of 0 to 120°F (-18 to 49°C) are satisfactory. Other thermometers of the required accuracy, including the metal immersion type, are acceptable.~~

   4.3 Partial immersion liquid-in-glass thermometers (and possibly other types) shall have a permanent mark to which the device must be immersed without applying a correction factor.

[1]This procedure is based on AASHTO T 309-05

4.4 Reference Temperature Measuring Device — The reference temperature measuring device shall be a liquid-in-glass thermometer readable to 0.5°F (0.2°C) that has been verified and calibrated. The calibration certificate or report indicating conformance to the requirements of ASTM E 77 shall be available for inspection.

5. CALIBRATION OF TEMPERATURE MEASURING DEVICE

5.1 Each temperature measuring device used for determining temperature of freshly mixed concrete shall be calibrated ~~annually, or whenever there is a question of accuracy~~. This calibration shall be performed by comparing the readings of the temperature measuring device at two temperatures at least 27°F (15°C) apart.

5.2 ~~Calibration of the temperature measuring devices may be made in oil or other suitable baths having uniform density if provision is made to:~~

~~5.2.1 Maintain the bath temperature constant within 0.5°F (0.2°C) during the period of the test.~~

~~5.2.2 Have both the temperature and reference temperature measuring devices maintained in the bath for a minimum of 5 min before reading temperatures.~~

~~5.2.3 Continuously circulate the bath liquid to provide a uniform temperature.~~

~~5.2.4 Slightly tap thermometers containing liquid to avoid adhesion of the liquid to the glass if the temperature exposure is being reduced.~~

6. SAMPLING CONCRETE

6.1 The temperature of freshly mixed concrete may be measured in the transporting equipment provided the sensor of the temperature measuring device has at least 3 in. [75 mm] of concrete cover in all directions around it.

6.2 Temperature of the freshly mixed concrete may be obtained following concrete placement using the forms as the container.

6.3 If the transporting equipment or placement forms are not used as the container, a sample shall be prepared as follows:

6.3.1 Immediately, prior to sampling the freshly mixed concrete, dampen (with water) the sample container.

6.3.2 Sample the freshly mixed concrete in accordance with Practice C 172, except that composite samples are not required if the only purpose for obtaining the sample is to determine temperature.

6.3.3 Place the freshly mixed concrete into the container.

6.3.4 When concrete contains a nominal maximum size of aggregate greater than 3 in. (75 mm), it may require 20 min before the temperature is stabilized after mixing.

7. PROCEDURE

7.1 Place the temperature measuring device in the freshly mixed concrete so that the temperature sensing portion is submerged a minimum of 3 in. (75 mm). Gently press the concrete around the temperature measuring device at the surface of the concrete so that ambient air temperature does not affect the reading.

7.2 Leave the temperature measuring device in the freshly mixed concrete for a minimum period of 2 min or until the temperature reading stabilizes, then read and record the temperature.

7.3 Complete the temperature measurement of the freshly mixed concrete within 5 min after obtaining the sample.

8. REPORT

8.1 Record the measured temperature of the freshly mixed concrete to the nearest 1°F (0.5°C).

8.2 Report results on concrete delivery ticket (i.e., Certificate of Compliance).

8.3 The signature of the tester who performed the field acceptance test is required on concrete delivery tickets containing test results.

9. PRECISION AND BIAS

9.1 The precision and bias of this test method have not been determined. A precision and bias statement will be included when sufficient test data have been obtained and analyzed.

Performance Exam Checklist

Temperature of Freshly Mixed Concrete
FOP for AASHTO T-309

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	☐	☐
3. Obtain sample of concrete large enough to provide a minimum of 3 in. (75 mm) of concrete cover around sensor in all directions?	☐	☐
4. Use calibrated thermometer approved for concrete:	☐	☐
5. Place thermometer in sample with a minimum of 3 in. (75 mm) cover around sensor?	☐	☐
6. Gently press concrete around thermometer?	☐	☐
7. Read temperature after a minimum of 2 minutes or when temperature reading stabilizes?	☐	☐
8. Complete temperature measurement within 5 minutes of obtaining sample?	☐	☐
9. Record temperature to nearest 1°F (0.5°C)?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 310[1]

In-Place Density and Moisture Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

1. SCOPE

1.1 This test method describes the procedure for determining the in-place density and moisture of soil and soil-aggregate by use of nuclear equipment. The density of the material may be determined by either direct transmission, backscatter, or backscatter/air-gap ratio method. The WSDOT standard method for determining density is by direct transmission.

1.2 *Density* — The total or wet density of soil and soil-rock mixtures is determined by the attenuation of gamma radiation where the source or detector is placed at a known depth up to 300 mm (12 in.) while the detector(s) or source remains on the surface (Direct Transmission Method) or the source and detector(s) remain on the surface (Backscatter Method).

1.2.1 The density in mass per unit volume of the material under test is determined by comparing the detected rate of gamma radiation with previously established calibration data.

1.3 Moisture — The moisture content of the soil and soil-rock mixtures is determined by thermalization or slowing of fast neutrons where the neutron source and the thermal neutron detector both remain at the surface.

1.3.1 The water content in mass per unit volume of the material under test is determined by comparing the detection rate of thermalized or slow neutrons with previously established calibration data.

1.4 *SI Units* — The values stated in SI units are to be regarded as the standard.

1.5 This standard does not purport to address all of the safety problems, if any, associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this standard to establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use. See Section 6. Hazards.

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

2.1 *AASHTO Standards:*

T 99 Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5-kg (5.5-lb) Rammer and a 305-mm (12-in.) Drop

T 180 Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18-in.) Drop

T 191 Density of Soil In-Place by the Sand-Cone Method

T 217 Determination of Moisture in Soils by Means of a Calcium Carbide Gas Pressure Moisture Tester

T 224 Correction for Coarse Particles in the Soil Compaction Test

This FOP is based on AASHTO T 310-03 and has been modified per WSDOT standards. To view the redline modifications, contact WSDOT Quality Systems Manager at (360) 709-5411.

T 255 Total Evaporable Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying

T 265 Laboratory Determination of Moisture Content of Soils

T 272 Family of Curves – One-Point Method

2.2 *ASTM Test Method:*

D 2216, Laboratory Determination of Moisture Content of Soil

D 2487, Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)

D 2488, Description and Identification for Soils (Visual-Manual Procedure)

D 2937, Density of Soil in Place by the Drive-Cylinder Method

D 4253, Maximum Index Density and Unit Weight of Soils Using a Vibratory Table

D 4254, Maximum Index Density and Unit Weight of Soils and Calculation of Relative Density

WSDOT Standards:

T 606 Method of Test for Compaction Control of Granular Materials

SOP 615 Determination of the % Compaction for Embankment & Untreated Surfacing Materials using the Nuclear Moisture-Density Gauge

3. SIGNIFICANCE

3.1 The test method described is useful as a rapid, nondestructive technique for the in-place determination of the wet density and water content of soil and soil-aggregate.

3.2 The test method is used for quality control and acceptance testing of compacted soil and rock for construction and for research and development. The non-destructive nature allows repetitive measurements at a single test location and statistical analysis of the results.

3.3 *Density* — The fundamental assumptions inherent in the methods are that Compton scattering is the dominant interaction and that the material under test is homogeneous.

3.4 *Moisture* — The fundamental assumptions inherent in the test method are that the hydrogen present is in the form of water as defined by ASTM D 2216, and that the material under test is homogeneous.

3.5 Test results may be affected by chemical composition, sample heterogeneity, and, to a lesser degree, material density and the surface texture of the material being tested. The technique also exhibits spatial bias in that the gauge is more sensitive to water contained in the material in close proximity to the surface and less sensitive to water at deeper levels.

4. INTERFERENCES

4.1 *In-Place Density Interferences*

4.1.1 The chemical composition of the sample may affect the measurement, and adjustments may be necessary.

4.1.2 The gauge is more sensitive to the density of the material in close proximity to the surface in the Backscatter Method.

Note 1: The nuclear gauge density measurements are somewhat biased to the surface layers of the soil being tested. This bias has largely been corrected out of the Direct Transmission Method and any remaining bias is insignificant. The Backscatter Method is still more sensitive to the material within the first several inches from the surface. Density measurements with direct transmission is the WSDOT standard method.

4.1.3 Oversize rocks or large voids in the source-detector path may cause higher or lower density determination. Since there is lack of uniformity in the soil due to layering, rock or voids, the test site beneath the gauge will be excavated and a representative sample will be taken to determine the gradation per WSDOT SOP 615.

4.1.5 Keep all other radioactive sources at least the minimum distance recommended by the manufacture away from the gauge to avoid affecting the measurement.

4.2 *In-Place Moisture Content Interferences*

4.2.1 The chemical composition of the sample may dramatically affect the measurement and adjustments may be necessary. Hydrogen in forms other than water, as defined by ASTM D 2216, and carbon will cause measurements in excess of the true value. Some chemical elements such as boron, chlorine, and minute quantities of cadmium will cause measurements lower than the true value.

4.2.2 The water content determined by this test method is not necessarily the average water within the volume of the sample involved in the measurement. The measurement is heavily influenced by the water content of the material closest to the surface. The volume of soil and rock represented in the measurement is indeterminate and will vary with the water content of the material. In general, the greater the water content of the material, the smaller the volume involved in the measurement. At 10 lbs/ft.^{3} (160 kg/m^3), approximately 50 percent of the typical measurement results from the water content of the upper 2 to 3 in. (50 to 75 mm).

4.2.3 Keep all other neutron sources at least the minimum distance recommended by the manufacture away from the gauge to avoid affecting the measurement.

5. APPARATUS

5.1 *Nuclear Density/Moisture Gauge* — While exact details of construction of the gauge may vary, the system shall consist of:

5.1.1 A sealed source of high energy gamma radiation such as cesium or radium.

5.1.2 *Gamma Detector* — Any type of gamma detector such as a Geiger-Mueller tube(s).

5.2 *Fast Neutron Source* — A sealed mixture of a radioactive material such as americium, radium, or californium-252 and a target material such as beryllium.

5.3 *Slow Neutron Detector* — Any type of slow neutron detector such as boron trifluoride or helium-3 proportional counter.

5.4 *Reference Standard* — A block of material used for checking instrument operation, correction of source decay, and to establish conditions for a reproducible reference count rate.

5.5 *Site Preparation Device* — A plate, straightedge, or other suitable leveling tool which may be used for planing the test site to the required smoothness, and in the Direct Transmission Method, guiding the drive pin to prepare a perpendicular hole.

5.6 Drive Pin — A pin not to exceed the diameter of the rod in the Direct Transmission Gauge by more than ¼ in (6mm) or as recommended by the gauge manufacturer used to prepare a hole in the material under test for inserting the rod.

5.6.1 A slide hammer, with a drive pin attached, may also be used both to prepare a hole in the material to be tested and to extract the pin without distortion to the hole. In place of a slide hammer a hammer of significant size and weight for preparing a hole in the material to be tested using the drive pin along with an extraction tool.

5.7 *Drive Pin Extractor* — A tool that may be used to remove the drive pin in a vertical direction so that the pin will not distort the hole in the extraction process.

6. HAZARDS

6.1 This gauge utilizes radioactive materials that may be hazardous to the health of the users unless proper precautions are taken. Users of this gauge must become familiar with applicable safety procedures and government regulations.

6.2 Effective user instructions together with routine safety procedures, such as source leak tests, recording and evaluation of film badge data, etc., are a recommended part of the operation and storage of this gauge.

7. CALIBRATION

WSDOT has removed this section.

8. STANDARDIZATION

8.1 All nuclear density/moisture gauges are subject to long-term aging of the radioactive sources, detectors, and electronic systems, which may change the relationship between count rates and the material density and water content. To offset this aging, gauge are calibrated as a ratio of the measurement count rate to a count rate made on a reference standard or to an air-gap count (for the backscatter/air-gap ratio method). The reference count rate should be in the same or higher order of magnitude than the range of measurement count rates over the useful range of the gauge.

8.2 Standardization of equipment on the reference standard is required at the start of each day's use and a permanent record of these data shall be retained. The standardization shall be performed with the equipment away from other radioactivity devices, large masses of water and large vertical surfaces at the manufacture's recommended distance. Standard counts should be taken in the same environment as the actual measurement counts.

8.2.1 Turn on the gauge and allow for stabilization according to the manufacturer's recommendations. If the gauge is to be used either continuously or intermittently during the day, it is best to leave it in the "power on" condition to prevent having to repeat the stabilization (refer to manufacturer recommendations). This will provide more stable, consistent results.

8.2.2 Using the reference standard block supplied with the density/moisture gauge perform standardization using manufacture's recommendations.

Use the procedure recommended by the gauge manufacturer for determining compliance with the gauge calibration curves. Without specific recommendations for the gauge manufacturer, use the procedure in 8.2.3.

8.2.3 If the mean of the four repetitive readings is outside the limits set by Equation 1, repeat the standardization check. If the second standardization check satisfies Equation 1, the gauge is considered in satisfactory operating condition. If the second standardization check does not satisfy Equation 1, the gauge should be checked and verified according to Appendices A1 and A2, sections A1.8 and A2.5. If the verification shows that there is no significant change in the calibration curve, a new reference standard count, N_o, should be established. If the verification check shows that there is a significant difference in the calibration curve, repair and recalibrate the gauge.

$$N_s = N_o \pm 1.96 \sqrt{(N_o/F)} \quad \text{(Eq. 1)}$$

where:

N_s = value of current standardization count,

N_o = Average of the past four values of N_s taken for prior usage, and

F = factory pre-scale factor (contact gauge manufacturer for the factor).

9. PROCEDURE

9.1 Turn on and allow the equipment to stabilize (warm up) according to the manufacturer's recommendations (see 8.2.1). Prior to performing density test verify that today's Standardization Count has been preformed.

Select a test location per WSDOT SOP 615.

9.2 Prepare the test site in the following manner:

9.2.1 Remove all loose and disturbed material and additional material as necessary to expose the top of the material to be tested.

Note 2: The spatial bias should be considered in determining the depth at which the gauge is to be seated.

9.2.2 Select a horizontal area sufficient in size to accommodate four gauge readings that will be 90º to each other, by planing the area to a smooth condition so as to obtain maximum contact between the gauge and material being tested.

9.2.3 The maximum void beneath the gauge shall not exceed 1/8 in. (3 mm). Use native fines or fine sand to fill the voids and smooth the surface with a rigid plate or other suitable tool. The depth of the filler shall not exceed approximately 1/8 in. (3 mm).

9.4 This Section has been deleted because WSDOT does not use this method

9.5 *Direct Transmission Method of In-Place Nuclear Density & Moisture Content*

9.5.1 Select a test location where the gauge in test position will be at least the minimum distance recommended by the manufacture away from any vertical projection. If gauge will be within the minimum distance recommended by the manufacture follow instructions outlined by manufactures instruction manual.

9.5.2 Make a hole perpendicular to the prepared surface using the guide and the hole-forming device (Section 5). The hole shall be a minimum of 2 in. (50 mm) deeper than the desired measurement depth and of an alignment that insertion of the probe will not cause the gauge to tilt from the plane of the prepared area.

9.5.3 Mark the test area to allow the placement of the gauge over the test site and to allow the alignment of the source rod to the hole. Follow manufacturer recommendations if applicable.

WSDOT Note: For alignment purposes, the user may expose the source rod for a maximum of ten seconds.

9.5.4 Remove the hole forming device carefully to prevent the distortion of the hole, damage to the surface, or loose material to fall into the hole.

Note: If the hole cannot be maintained contact Regional Materials Laboratory for directions on how to proceed.

9.5.5 Place the instrument on the material to be tested, making sure of maximum surface contact as described above.

9.5.6 Lower the source rod into the hole to the desired test depth. Pull gently on the gauge in the direction that will bring the side of the probe to face the center of the gauge so that the probe is in intimate contact with the side of the hole in the gamma measurement path.

9.5.7 Select a test location(s) in accordance with the project specifications. Test sites should be relatively smooth and flat. The gauge should not be used within 1.5 ft. (450 mm) of any vertical mass.

Keep all other radioactive sources at least the minimum distance recommended by the manufacture away from the gauge to avoid affecting the measurement.

The test location should be at least 33 ft (10 m) away from other sources of radioactivity and at least 10 ft (3 m) away from large objects.

9.5.8 If the gauge is so equipped, set the depth selector to the same depth as the probe before recording the automated (gauge computed densities, moisture contents, and weights) values.

9.5.9 Secure and record one, one minute dry density and moisture content readings, then turn the gauge 90º and perform another set of readings. If the two dry density readings are not within 3 lbs/cf (50 kg/m^3) of each other see note 5.

9.5.10

Note 5: If two readings are not within tolerances stated, rotate gauge 90º and retest. Again compare both readings. If these reading are still not within tolerances stated move to another location to perform test.

10. CALCULATION OF RESULTS

10.1 If dry density is required, the in-place water content may be determined by using the nuclear methods described herein; gravimetric samples and laboratory determination; or other approved instrumentation.

10.1.1 If the water content is determined by nuclear methods, use the gauge readings directly.

10.1.2 If the water content is determined by other methods, and is in the form of percent, proceed as follows:

$$d = \frac{100}{100+W}\ (m) \qquad \text{(Eq. 2)}$$

where:

d = dry density in lb/ft.^{3} (kg/m^3),

m = wet density in lb/ft.^{3} (kg/m^3),

and

W = water as a percent of dry mass.

10.2. Percent Compaction

WSDOT has deleted this section refer to WSDOT SOP 615 for determining the percent compaction.

11. REPORT

WSDOT has deleted this section refer to WSDOT SOP 615 for reporting.

12. Precision and Bias

This section has been deleted by WSDOT. Refer to AASHTO T310 for this information.

13. KEYWORDS

13.1 Compaction test; construction control: density; moisture content; nuclear methods; quality control; water content.

APPENDIX

A1. WET DENSITY CALIBRATION AND VERIFICATION

A2. WATER CONTENT CALIBRATION AND VERIFICATION

A3. GAUGE COUNT PRECISION

WSDOT has removed these section as WSDOT used manufacturer's software to calibrate

Performance Exam Checklist

In-Place Density and Moisture Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

FOP FOR AASHTO T 310

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	☐	☐
3. Gauge turned on and allowed to stabilize per manufacturer's recommendations?	☐	☐
4. Gauge calibrated and standard count recorded in accordance with manufacturer's instructions?	☐	☐
5. Test location selected per WSDOT SOP 615?	☐	☐
6. Loose, disturbed material removed?	☐	☐
7. Flat, smooth area prepared?	☐	☐
8. Surface voids filled with native fines ($^1/_8$ in. (3 mm) maximum thickness)?	☐	☐
9. Hole driven 2 in. (50 mm) deeper than material to be tested?	☐	☐
10. Gauge placed, probe placed, and source rod lowered without disturbing loose material?	☐	☐
11. For alignment purposes, did not expose the source rod for more than 10 seconds.	☐	☐
12. Method B:		
a. Gauge firmly seated, and gently pulled back so that source rod is against hole?	☐	☐
b. A one minute count taken; dry density and moisture data recorded?	☐	☐
c. Gauge turned 90° (180° in trench)?	☐	☐
d. Gauge firmly seated, and gently pulled back so that source rod is against hole?	☐	☐
e. A second one-minute count taken; dry density and moisture data recorded?	☐	☐
f. Density counts within 3 lb/ft^3 (50 kg/m^3)?	☐	☐
g. Average of two tests?	☐	☐
13. A minimum 9 lbs. (4 kg) sample obtained from below gauge?	☐	☐
14. Oversize determined following WSDOT SOP 615?	☐	☐
15. All calculations performed correctly?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 312[1]

Preparing Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Specimens by Means of the Superpave Gyratory Compactor

1. SCOPE

1.1. This standard covers the compaction of cylindrical specimens of hot-mix asphalt (HMA) using the Superpave gyratory compactor.

1.2. This standard may involve hazardous materials, operations, and equipment. This standard does not purport to address all of the safety problems associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this standard to establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

2.1 AASHTO Standards:

- M 231, Weighing Devices Used in Testing of Materials
- PP 28, Superpave Volumetric Design for Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA)
- PP 48, Evaluation of the Superpave Gyratory Compactor (SGC) Internal Angle of Gyration
- R 30, Mixture Conditioning of Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA)
- R 35, Superpave Volumetric Design for Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA)
- T 166, Bulk Specific Gravity of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Saturated Surface-Dry Specimens
- T 168, Sampling Bituminous Paving Mixtures
- T 209, Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity and Density of Bituminous Paving Mixtures
- T 275, Bulk Specific Gravity of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Paraffin-Coated Specimens
- T 316, Viscosity Determination of Asphalt Binder Using Rotational Viscometer

2.2 Other Standards:

- WSDOT SOP 731, Method for determing volumetric proprities of asphalt concrete pavement class superpave
- WSDOT SOP 732, Superpave Volumetric Design for Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA)

3. SIGNIFICANCE AND USE

3.1. This standard is used to prepare specimens for determining the mechanical and volumetric properties of HMA. The specimens simulate the density, aggregate orientation, and structural characteristics obtained in the actual roadway when proper construction procedure is used in the placement of the paving mix.

3.2. This test method may be used to monitor the density of test specimens during their preparation. It may also be used for field control of an HMA production process.

Based on AASHTO T312-04

4. APPARATUS

4.1. Superpave Gyratory Compactor-An electrohydraulic or electromechanical compactor with a ram and ram heads as described in Section 4.3. The axis of the ram shall be perpendicular to the platen of the compactor. The ram shall apply and maintain a pressure of 600 ± 18 kPa perpendicular to the cylindrical axis of the specimen during compaction (Note 1). The compactor shall tilt the specimen molds at an angle of 1.25 ± 0.02º (22 ± 0.35 mrad) or an average internal angle of 1.16 ± 0.02° (20.2 ± 0.35 mrad), determined in accordance with AASHTO PP 48. The compactor shall gyrate the specimen molds at a rate of 30.0 ± 0.5 gyrations per minute throughout compaction.

Note 1—This stress calculates to 10,600 ± 310 N total force for 6 inches (150 mm) specimens.

4.1.1 Specimen Height Measurement and Recording Device – When specimen density is to be monitored during compaction, a means shall be provided to continuously measure and record the height of the specimen to the nearest 0.1 mm during compaction once per gyration.

4.1.2 The system may include a printer connected to an RS232C port capable of printing test information, such as specimen height per gyration. In addition to a printer, the system may include a computer and suitable software for data acquisition and reporting.

4.2. Specimen Molds – Specimen molds shall have steel walls that are at least 0.3 inches (7.5 mm) thick and are hardened to at least a Rockwell hardness of C48. The initial inside finish of the molds shall have a root mean square (rms) of 1.60 um or smoother (Note 2). Molds shall have an inside diameter of 5.9 to 6.0 inches (149.90 to 150.00 mm) and be at least 9.8 inches (250 mm) high at room temperature.

Note 2—Smoothness measurement is in accordance with ANSI B 46.1. One source of supply for a surface comparator, which is used to verify the rms value of 1.60 um, is GAR Electroforming, Danbury, Connecticut.

4.3. Ram Heads and Mold Bottoms – Ram heads and mold bottoms shall be fabricated from steel with a minimum Rockwell hardness of C48. The ram heads shall stay perpendicular to its axis. The platen side of each mold bottom shall be flat and parallel to its face. All ram and base plate faces (the sides presented to the specimen) shall be flat to meet the smoothness requirement in Section 4.2 and shall have a diameter of 5.88 to 5.90 inches (149.50 to 149.75 mm).

4.4. Thermometers – Armored, glass, or dial-type thermometers with metal stems for determining the temperature of aggregates, binder, and HMA between 18 to 418ºF (10 and 232ºC).

4.5. Balance – A balance meeting the requirements of M 231, Class G5, for determining the mass of aggregates, binder, and HMA.

4.6. Oven – An oven, thermostatically controlled to ±5.4ºF (±3ºC), for heating aggregates, binder, HMA, and equipment as required. The oven shall be capable of maintaining the temperature required for mixture conditioning in accordance with R 30.

4.7. Miscellaneous – flat-bottom metal pans for heating aggregates, scoop for batching aggregates, containers (grill-type tins, beakers, containers for heating asphalt), large mixing spoon or small trowel, large spatula, gloves for handling hot equipment, paper disks, mechanical mixer (optional), lubricating materials recommended by the compactor manufacturer.

4.8 Maintenance—In addition to routine maintenance recommended by the manufacturer, check the Superpave gyratory compactor's mechanical components for wear, and perform repair, as recommended by the manufacturer.

5. HAZARDS

5.1. Use standard safety precautions and protective clothing when handling hot materials and preparing test specimens.

6. STANDARDIZATION

6.1. Items requiring periodic verification of calibration include the ram pressure, angle of gyration, gyration frequency, LVDT (or other means used to continuously record the specimen height), and oven temperature. Verification of the mold and platen dimensions and the inside finish of the mold are also required. When the computer and software options are used, periodically verify the data processing system output using a procedure designed for such purposes. Verification of calibration, system standardization, and quality checks may be performed by the manufacturer, other agencies providing such services, or in-house personnel. Frequency of verification shall follow the manufacturer's recommendations.

6.2 The angle of gyration may refer to either the external angle (tilt of mold with respect to a plane external to the gyratory mold) or the internal angle (tilt of mold with respect to end plate surface within the gyratory mold). Procedures used to verify the calibration of the angle of gyration must be appropriate for measuring the angle desired.

6.2.1 Method A—The calibration of the external angle of gyration should be verified using the manufacturer's recommendations for the appropriate SGC.

6.2.2. Method B—The calibration of the internal angle of gyration should be verified in accordance with AASHTO PP 48.

6.2.3. The two methods (Method A—external and Method B—internal) of verifying the calibration of the gyration angle should NOT be considered equivalent. The gyration angle for all SGCs in a group for which compaction results are to be compared should be verified using the same method.

7. PREPARATION OF APPARATUS

7.1. Immediately prior to the time when the HMA is ready for placement in the mold, turn on the main power for the compactor for the manufacturer's required warm-up period.

7.2. Verify the machine settings are correct for angle, pressure, and number of gyrations.

7.3. Lubricate any bearing surfaces as needed per the manufacturer's instructions.

7.4. When specimen height is to be monitored, the following additional item of preparation is required. Immediately prior to the time when the HMA is ready for placement in the mold, turn on the device for measuring and recording the height of the specimen, and verify the readout is in the proper units, mm, and the recording device is ready. Prepare the computer, if used, to record the height data, and enter the header information for the specimen.

8. HMA MIXTURE PREPARATION

8.1. Weigh the appropriate aggregate fractions into a separate pan, and combine them to the desired batch weight. The batch weight will vary based on the ultimate disposition of the test specimens. If a target air void level is desired, as would be the case for Superpave mix analysis and performance specimens, batch weights will be adjusted to create a given density in a know volume. If the specimens are to be used for the determination of volumetric properties, the batch weights will be adjusted to result in a compacted specimen having dimensions of 6 inches (150 mm) in diameter and 4.53 ± 0.12 inches (115 ± 5 mm) in height at the desired number of gyrations.

Note 3—It may be necessary to produce a trial specimen to achieve this height requirement. Generally, 4500 – 4700 g of aggregate are required to achieve this height for aggregates with combined bulk specific gravities of 2.55—2.70, respectively.

8.2. Place the aggregate and binder container in the oven, and heat them to the required mixing temperature.

8.2.1. The mixing temperature range is defined as the range of temperatures where the unaged binder has a kinematic viscosity of 170 ± 20 mm^2/s (approximately 0.17 ± 0.02 Pa·s for a binder density of 1.00 g/cm^3) measured in accordance with ASTM D 4402.

Note 4—Modified asphalts may not adhere to the equi-viscosity requirements noted, and the manufacturer's recommendations should be used to determine mixing and compaction temperatures.

Note 5—The SI unit kinematic viscosity is m^2/s; for practical use, the submultiple mm^2/s is recommended. The more familiar centistokes is a cgs unit of kinematic viscosity; it is equal to 1 mm^2/s. The kinematic viscosity is the ratio of the viscosity of the binder to its density. For a binder with a density equal to 1.000 g/cm^3, a kinematic viscosity of 170 mm^2/s is equivalent to a viscosity of 0.17 Pa·s measured in accordance with T 316.

8.3. Charge the mixing bowl with the heated aggregate from one pan, and dry-mix thoroughly. Form a crater in the dry blended aggregate, and weigh the required amount of binder into the mix. Immediately initiate mixing.

8.4. Mix the aggregate and binder as quickly and thoroughly as possible to yield HMA having a uniform distribution of binder. As an option, mechanical mixing may be used.

8.5. After completing the mixture preparation perform the required mixture conditioning in accordance with R 30.

8.6. Place a compaction mold and base plate in an oven above the required compaction temperature for a minimum of 60 ~~30~~ minutes prior to the estimated beginning of compaction (during the time the mixture is being conditioned in accordance with R 30).

8.7. Following the mixture conditioning period specified in R 30, if the mixture is at the compaction temperature, proceed immediately with the compaction procedure as outlined in Section 9. If the compaction temperature is different from the mixture conditioning temperature used in accordance with R 30, place the mix in another oven at the compaction temperature for a brief time (maximum of 30 minutes) to achieve the required temperature.

8.7.1. The compaction temperature is the mid-point of the range of temperatures where the unaged binder has a kinematic viscosity of 280 ± 30 mm^2/s (approximately 0.28 ± 0.03 Pa·s) measured in accordance with T 316 (Note 4).

8.8. If loose HMA plant mix is used, the sample should be obtained in accordance with T 168. The mixture shall be brought to the compaction temperature range by careful, uniform heating in an oven immediately prior to molding.

9. COMPACTION PROCEDURE

9.1. When the temperature of the HMA is five degrees above the compaction temperature as shown on the "Mix Design Verification Report," remove the heated mold, base plate, and upper plate (if required) from the oven. Place the base plate and a paper disk in the bottom of the mold.

9.2. Remove the pan of HMA from the oven and in one motion invert the pan onto the construction paper, vinyl mat, etc. Quickly remove any material that remains in the pan and include it with the HMA sample to be compacted. Grasp opposing edges of the paper and roll them together to form the HMA into a cylindrical shape. Insert one end of the paper roll into the bottom of the compaction mold and remove the paper as the HMA slides into the mold. This process needs to be accomplished in approximately 60 seconds. Place the mixture into the mold in one lift. Care should be taken to avoid segregation in the mold. After all the mix is in the mold, level the mix, and place another paper disk and upper plate (if required) on top of the leveled materials.

9.3. Load the charged mold into the compactor, and center the loading ram.

9.4. Apply a pressure of 600 ± 18 kPa on the specimen.

9.5. Apply a 1.25 ± 0.02º (22.0 ± 0.35 mrad) external angle or a 1.16 ± 0.02° (20.2 ± 0.35 mrad) average internal angle, as appropriate, to the mold assembly, and begin

9.6. Allow the compaction to proceed until the desired number of gyrations specified in PP 28 is reached and the gyratory mechanism shuts off.

9.7. Remove the angle from the mold assembly; retract the loading ram; remove the mold from the compactor (if required); and extrude the specimen from the mold.

~~**Note 6**—No additional gyrations with the angle removed are required unless specifically called for in another standard referencing T 312 (as in R 30 Section 7.3.2.1.2). The extruded specimen may not be a right angle cylinder. Specimen ends may need to be sawed to conform to the requirements of specific performance tests.~~

Note 7—The specimens can be extruded from the mold immediately after compaction for most HMA. However, a cooling period of 5 to 10 minutes in front of a fan may be necessary before extruding some specimens to insure the specimens are not damaged.

9.8. Remove the paper disks from the top and bottom of the specimens.

Note 8—Before reusing the mold, place it in an oven for at least 5 minutes. The use of multiple molds will speed up the compaction process.

10. DENSITY PROCEDURE

~~10.1 Determine the maximum specific gravity (G_{mm}) of the loose mix in accordance with T 209 using a companion sample. The companion sample shall be conditioned to the same extent as the compaction sample.~~

~~10.2. Determine the bulk specific gravity (G_{mb}) of the specimen in accordance with T 166 or T 275 as appropriate.~~

10.3. When the specimen height is to be monitored, record the specimen height to the nearest 0.1 mm after each revolution in addition to those specified in Section 8.

11. DENSITY CALCULATIONS

WSDOT has removed this section refer to WSDOT SOP 731.

12. REPORT

WSDOT has removed this section refer to WSDOT SOP 731.

12.2 Report results on WSDOT form 350-162 or other report approved by the State Materials Engineer..

13. PRECISION AND BIAS

See AASHTO T 312 for Precision and Bias

14. KEYWORDS

14.1. Gyratory; compaction; density

Performance Exam Checklist

Determining Density of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Specimens by Means of the SHRP Gyratory Compactor FOP For AASHTO T 312

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	**Yes**	**No**
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	☐	☐
3. Main power for compactor turned on for manufacturer's required warm-up period if applicable?	☐	☐
4. Angle, pressure and number of gyrations set?	☐	☐
5. Bearing surfaces, rotating base surface, and rollers lubricated?	☐	☐

Preparation of Mixtures

1. Is mixture 5 degrees above compaction temperature shown on "Mix Design Verification Report?" If not, was mixture placed in an oven and heated to 5 degrees above compaction temperature?	☐	☐
2. Mold and base plate heated for a minimum of 60 minutes in an oven at a temperature not to exceed the compaction temperature by 25 F?	☐	☐

***Plant mix* – Loose mix brought to compaction temperature by uniform heating immediately prior to molding.**

1. Mold, base plate and upper plate (if required) removed from oven and paper disk placed on bottom of mold?	☐	☐
2. Mixture placed into mold in one lift, mix leveled, and paper disk and upper plate (if required) placed on top of material?	☐	☐
3. Mixture removed from oven and mold charged within approximately 60 seconds?	☐	☐
4. Mold loaded into compactor and a pressure of 600 ± 18 kPa applied?	☐	☐
5. Angle of 1.25 ± 0.02º (22 ± 0.35 mrad) applied to the mold assembly and gyratory compaction started?	☐	☐
6. Compactor shuts off when appropriate gyration level is reached?	☐	☐
7. Mold removed and specimen extruded?	☐	☐
8. Paper disks removed?	☐	☐

Procedure Element	Yes	No
9. If specimens are used for determination of volumetric properties, are the heights of the specimens 115 ± 5mm?	☐	☐
10. All calculations performed correctly?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 329

Moisture Content of Asphalt (HMA) by Oven Method

1. SCOPE

   1.1. This method is intended for the determination of moisture content of hot mix asphalt (HMA) by drying in an oven.

   1.2. The values stated in SI units are to be regarded as the standard.

   1.3. *This standard may involve hazardous materials, operations, and equipment. This standard does not purport to address all of the safety concerns associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this standard to consult and establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.*

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

   2.1. *AASHTO Standards:*

   - M 231, Weighing Devices Used in the Testing of Materials
   - T 168, Sampling Bituminous Paving Mixtures
   - T 248, Reducing Samples of Aggregate to Testing Size

3. SUMMARY OF TEST METHOD

   3.1. A sample of HMA is dried in a forced-air, ventilated, or convection oven at 325 ± 25°F (163 ± 14 °C).

   3.2. The moisture content of the HMA is expressed for the HMA being in either a moist or dry condition, depending upon agency standards for reporting the asphalt binder content of the HMA:

   3.2.1. When the asphalt binder content is reported as a percent of the HMA, the moisture content is reported as a percent of the moist mass of the HMA, as shown in Section 7.1.1.

   3.2.2. When the asphalt binder content is reported as a percent of the aggregate in the HMA, the moisture content is reported as a percent of the dry mass of the HMA, as shown in Section 7.1.2.

4. APPARATUS

   4.1. *Balance or Scale*—4.4-lb (2-kg) capacity, readable to at least 0.1 g and conforming to the requirements of M 231.

   4.2. *Forced-Air,* Ventilated, or Convection Oven—capable of maintaining the temperature surrounding the sample at 325 ± 25°F (163 ± 14 °C).

   4.3. *Sample Container*—the container in which the sample is dried shall be of sufficient size to contain the sample without danger of spilling and to allow the sample to be evenly distributed in a manner that will allow completion of the test in an expeditious manner.

This SOP is based on AASHTO T 329-05.

5. SAMPLE

5.1. A sample of HMA shall be obtained in accordance with WAQTC FOP for AASHTO T 168.

5.2. The sample shall be reduced in size in accordance with WSDOT T 712 ~~T 248, Method B~~. The size of the test sample shall be a minimum of 500 g.

6. PROCEDURE

6.1. Determine and record the mass of the sample container to the nearest 0.1g.

6.2. Place the test sample in the sample container. Determine and record the temperature of the test sample. To facilitate drying, evenly distribute the test sample in the sample container.

6.3. Determine and record the total mass of the sample container and moist test sample to the nearest
0.1 g.

6.4. Calculate the mass of the initial, moist test sample by subtracting the mass of the sample container determined in Section 6.1 from the total mass of the sample container and moist test sample determined in Section 6.3.

6.5. Dry the test sample to a constant mass in the sample container.

Note 1—Constant mass shall be defined as the mass at which further drying at 325 ± 25°F (163 ± 14 °C) does not alter the mass by more than 0.1 percent. The sample shall initially be dried for 90 minutes and its mass determined, and then at 30 minute intervals until a constant mass is reached.

Note 2—The moisture content of test samples and the number of test samples in the oven will affect the rate of drying at any given time. Placing wet test samples in the oven with nearly dry test samples could affect the drying process.

6.6. Cool the sample container and test sample to approximately the same temperature as determined in Section 6.2.

6.7. Determine and record the total mass of the sample container and dry test sample to the nearest 0.1 g.

Note 3—Do not attempt to remove the test sample from the sample container for the purposes of determining the dry mass of the test sample.

6.8. Calculate the mass of the final, dry test sample by subtracting the mass of the sample container determined in Section 6.1 from the total mass of the sample container and dry test sample determined in Section 6.7.

7. CALCULATIONS

7.1. Moisture content is determined as described in either Sections 7.1.1 or 7.1.2, depending upon agency standards:

7.1.1. When the asphalt binder content is reported as a percent of the HMA, the moisture content is determined and reported as a percent of the mass of the initial, moist test sample as follows.

$$\text{Moisture Content, \%} = \frac{M_i - M_f}{M_i} \times 100 \qquad (1)$$

where:

M_i = mass of the initial, moist test sample; and

M_f = mass of the final, dry test sample.

Example: M_i = 541.2 g

M_f = 536.0 g

$$\text{Moisture Content} = \frac{541.2\text{ g} - 536.0\text{ g}}{541.2} \times 100 = 0.96\%$$

~~7.1.2. When the asphalt binder content is reported as a percent of the aggregate in the HMA, the moisture content is determined and reported as a percent of the mass of the final, dry test sample as follows.~~

$$\cancel{\text{Moisture Content, \%} = \frac{M_i - M_f}{M_f} \times 100} \qquad \cancel{(2)}$$

~~where:~~

~~M_i = mass of the initial, moist test sample; and~~

~~M_f = mass of the final, dry test sample.~~

~~Example: M_i = 541.2 g~~

~~M_f = 536.0 g~~

$$\cancel{\text{Moisture Content} = \frac{541.2\text{ g} - 536.0\text{ g}}{536.0\text{ g}} \times 100 = 0.97\%}$$

8. REPORT

8.1. Report the moisture content to the nearest 0.01 percent.

8.2. Results shall be reported on standard forms approved for use by the agency.

Performance Exam Checklist

Moisture Content of Asphalt (HMA)by Oven Method
WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 329

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	**Yes**	**No**
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	☐	☐

Test for Moisture

1. Representative sample obtained; 500 g minimum?	☐	☐
2. Mass of sample determined to nearest 0.1 g?	☐	☐
3. Initial temperature recorded?	☐	☐
4. Sample placed in drying oven for a minimum of 90 minutes?	☐	☐
5. Sample dried to a constant weight at 325 ±25°F?	☐	☐
6. Samples checked for additional loss?	☐	☐
7. Sample and container cooled to approximately the initial temperature before mass determined?	☐	☐
8. Calculation of moisture content performed correctly?	☐	☐

% Moisture as percent of Wet Mass

$$\frac{M_i - M_f}{M_i} \times 100$$

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

WSDOT Test Method T 420

Test Method for Determining the Maturity of Compost (Solvita Test)

1. SCOPE

The Solvita test is used for evaluating compost conditions.

2. REFERENCE DOCUMENTS

AASHTO T-2

3. TERMINOLOGY

3.1 Definitions

3.1.1 Compost shall be stable, mature, decomposed organic solid waste that is the result of the accelerated, aerobic biodegradation and stabilization under controlled conditions. The result is a uniform dark, soil-like appearance.

3.1.2 Maturity of any compost sample may be judged using both color test results from paddle A and C. Paddle A is a styrene paddle with a gel component that measures the ammonia content of the compost. Paddle C is a styrene paddle with a gel component that measures the carbon dioxide emitted by the compost sample.

4. SUMMARY OF TEST METHOD

There are three easy steps involved in using the Solvita test kit to evaluate compost.

4.1 Obtain and prepare the sample.

4.2 Perform the test by placing both Solvita gel-paddles in the jar.

4.2 Determine compost maturity using the color keys provided in the kit.

5. SIGNIFICANT AND USE

This test is used to determine the maturity of compost materials delivered in the field for use. This test measures the amount of ammonia and carbon dioxide in the compost.

6. APPARATUS

6.1 Solvita Kit containing the following:

a testing jar with lid
a carbon-dioxide paddle (marked with “C”) is purple
an ammonia paddle (marked with “A”) is yellow
color determination charts

6.2 Shovel

6.3 Small trowel or spoon

6.4 A clean container large enough to combine the sample (approximately 5 gallons)

6.5 A clean surface for mixing the sample such as a tarp or plywood

7. SAMPLE PREPARATION

7.1 A composite sample (approximately 1 cubic foot) representing the lot to be tested should be sampled in accordance with AASHTO T-2 “Sampling from Stockpiles” or “Sampling from Transport Units”.

7.2 Place the sample on a hard, clean, level surface where there will be neither loss of material nor the accidental addition of foreign material.

7.3 Particles such wood chips which are too large for the jar (over 1 / 2 inch) should be removed or screened from the compost sample.

7.4 Checking for optimal moisture is absolutely necessary for accurate maturity testing. Samples which are either too wet or too dry are not likely to produce accurate results. The moisture level should be judged by the squeeze test before proceeding. Perform the Squeeze test by squeezing a small handful of compost. When squeezed tightly the compost should feel wet without producing any free water. Compost that is too dry is dusty and will not clump with hard squeezing.

7.5 Mix the material thoroughly by turning the entire sample over three times. With the last turning, the entire sample shall be placed into a conical pile.

7.6 Using a small trowel, or other device, remove a portion from the center of the pile.

7.7 Fill the jar to the fill line and obtain proper density by sharply tapping the bottom of the jar on a counter. Fluffy or coarse composts should be compacted by pressing firmly into the jar.

7.8 If conpost to be tested is in an optimal state, allow to air out for one hour.

7.9 If compost to be tested in not in an optimal state, then the following should be performed:

1. If the sample is hot, it should be covered and allowed to cool to room temperature before testing.
2. If the sample is too wet, it should be dried until it passes the squeeze test.
3. If the sample is too dry, add clean water until it passes the squeeze test. This sample shall be covered and allowed to stand at room temperature for 24 hours before performing the test.

8. PROCEDURE

8.1 Open each package by tearing along the top strip and carefully remove the paddle by grasping the handle. *Do not touch the special gel surface, and don’t allow compost to touch it.* Once the gelpack is opened, the test should be started within 30-minutes. The gel is not harmful to touch, but should be kept out of the mouth and eyes.

8.2 Insert the paddles into the sample at right angles to each other so that they can be seen through the viewing side. The edges of the paddles can be touching in the middle. Position the two paddles as indicated by the color squares on the jar label. Push the paddle tips into the compost to the bottom of the jar. Be careful not to jostle or tip the jar. Do not use a paddle if the gel is dried out or if the color is not the “Control Color” indicated on the respective color charts.

8.3 Screw the lid on tight, and keep the jar at room temperature 68-77º F (20-25º C) out of direct sunlight for 4 hours ± 10 minutes.

9. EVALUATING THE RESULTS

9.1 Read the Solvita paddle colors 4 hours after the test is started. To read the colors, observe the paddles through the viewing side of the jar with the lid in place and illuminated from the front. Color rendition is best in moderate-intensity, fluorescent room light. Compare to the color charts provided with the kit, and record the color numbers that most closely match. Since the Solvita colors may continue to change after 4-hours, the proper interpretation for this test is based on a 4-hour ± 10 minute reading.

10. REPORTS

Performance Exam Checklist

Determining the Maturity of Compost (Solvita Test)
WSDOT Test Method T 420

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	**Yes**	**No**
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
Sample Preparation		
1. Representative sample obtained per AASHTO T-2?	☐	☐
2. Sample placed on clean hard surface?	☐	☐
3. Check for optimal moisture?	☐	☐
4. Sampled mixed thoroughly?	☐	☐
5. Small sample taken from the center of the pile?	☐	☐
6. Sample filled in jar to the proper line and compacted?	☐	☐
7. Sample allowed to air out for 1 hour or equilibrate for 24 hours	☐	☐
Procedure		
1. Open the gel packs with out touching the gel sticks?	☐	☐
2. Is the test started within 30 minutes of opening the gel pack?	☐	☐
3. Are the paddles inserted in the compost at right angles to each other?	☐	☐
4. Are the paddles positioned to be seen through the viewing window?	☐	☐
5. Are the paddles pushed to the bottom of the jar?	☐	☐
6. Is the lid screwed on tight?	☐	☐
7. Is the jar at room temperature 68-77 F?	☐	☐
8. Is the test run for 4 hours ± 10 minutes?	☐	☐
9. Maturity determined per Manufacturers instructions?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

WSDOT Standard Operating Procedure SOP 615

Determination of the % Compaction for Embankment & Untreated Surfacing Materials using the Nuclear Moisture-Density Gauge

1. SCOPE

This procedure covers the procedures for determining the in-place density, moisture content, gradation analysis, oversize correction, and determination of maximum density of compacted soils and untreated surfacing materials using a nuclear density device in the direct transmission mode.

2. REFERENCES

a. WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 99 for Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils

b. WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 180 for Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils

c. WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 224 for Correction for Coarse Particles in Soil Compaction Test

d. WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 255 for Total Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying

e. WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 272 for Family of Curves — One Point Method

f. WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 310 for In-Place Densities and Moisture Content of Soils and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

g. WSDOT T 606 Method of Test for Compaction Control of Granular Materials

3. DENSITY STANDARDS

Having the proper soils and using the appropriate density standard for that soil is the key component to getting good compaction.

Fine-grained soil is defined as soils that contain a significant amount of cohesion and little or no internal friction, density depends on compactive effort and moisture content.

Coarse grained soil is defined as having little or no cohesion, compactive effort is the primary concern, and moisture content is not as significant an issue because these soils are free-draining and do not retain water.

Use the following density standard with the appropriate soils:

AASHTO T99 method A is used when the soils mixture has some plasticity and low permeability. This is defined as having approximately 30% or less material retained on the U.S. No.4 sieve.

WSDOT T606 Test 1 is for fine sandy, non-plastic, highly permeable soils where approximately 100 percent passes the U.S. No. 4 sieve.

Note: Soils with low permeability, test the material with AASHTO T99 method A. Use WSDOT T606 test 2, for material retained on the No. 4 sieve.

AASHTO T180 is used when the soils mixture has coarse and fine aggregate. This is defined as having approximately 30 percent or less retained on the ¾-in. sieve.

WSDOT T606 Test 2 is for coarse, granular, free-draining materials when there is approximately 100 percent retained on the U.S. No. 4 sieve.

4. TEST LOCATION

When selecting a test location, the tester shall visually select a site where the least compactive effort has been applied. Select a test location where the gauge will be at least 6 in. (150 mm) away from any vertical mass. If closer than 24 in. (600 mm) to a vertical mass, such as in a trench, follow gauge manufacturer correction procedures.

5. NUCLEAR DENSITY TEST

Determine the dry density and moisture content of soils and untreated surfacing materials using the nuclear moisture-density gauge in accordance with WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 310, and record on DOT Form 350-074 "Field Density Test"

6. OVERSIZE DETERMINATION

a. A sample weighing a minimum of 9 lbs. will be taken from beneath the gauge. Care shall be taken to select material that is truly representative of where the moisture density gauge determined the dry density and moisture content.

b. There are two methods for determining the amount of oversized aggregate, Method 1, dries the sample to an SSD condition before sieving, and Method 2, a rapid test that washes the No. 4 (4.75 mm) minus material out of the sample before sieving. Method 2 is only recommended for crushed surfacing materials, materials with high clay content, or other granular materials that are at or near the optimum moisture content for compaction.

Method 1:

1. Dry the sample to SSD conditions, (i.e. dried until no visible surface moisture present, material may still appear damp). Allow the sample to cool sufficiently and record mass to the nearest 0.1 percent of the total mass or better.

2. Shake sample by hand over the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve. Limit the quantity of material on the sieve so that all particles have the opportunity to reach the sieve openings a number of times during the sieving operation. The mass retained on the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve at the completion of the sieving operation shall not exceed 800 grams, 1.8 pounds, for a 12" sieve, or 340 grams, 0.75 pounds; for a 8" sieve.

3. Remove and weigh the material on the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve to the nearest 0.1% of the total mass or better and record.

Method 2:

1. Determine the mass of the sample to the nearest 0.1% of the total mass or better and record.

2. Charge the material in a suitable container with water, agitate the material to suspend the fines, then slowly decant and screen the material over a verified No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve. Repeat as necessary to remove as much of the No. 4 (4.75 mm) minus material as possible. DO NOT overload the sieve.

3. Place the washed sample retained on the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve into a tared container. Blot the material to a SSD condition (i.e. no visible surface moisture present, material may still appear damp) during this step.

4. Weigh the mass of the material on the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve to the nearest 0.1% of the total mass or better and record.

c. Calculate the percent retained and the percent passing the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve to the nearest percent and record on DOT Form 350-074 by the following formula:

$$\% \text{ Retained No. 4 (4.75 mm)} = \frac{\text{Mass Retained on the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve}}{\text{Initial Mass}}$$

7. % COMPACTION DETERMINATION BASED ON WSDOT FOP AASHTO T 99

a. This process is applicable to nongranular, silty materials with less than 30 percent retained on the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve. WSDOT FOP AASHTO Test Method T-99 and WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T-272 are used to determine the maximum density of the material passing the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve. Record the maximum density on DOT Form 350-074 line "Maximum Density"

b. The maximum density from WSDOT FOP AASHTO T-99 and WSDOT FOP for T-272 must be corrected for material larger than the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve. To correct for the oversize, use WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T224, and enter this value on DOT Form 350-074 line "Corrected Maximum Density". When less than 5% is retained on the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve, no correction is necessary.

c. Percent Compaction is calculated by the following formula and entered on DOT Form 350-074:

English:

$$\% \text{ Compaction (kg/m}^3\text{)} = \frac{\text{Dry Density lbs./ft.}^3 \text{ (kg/m}^3\text{) x 100}}{\text{Corrected Maximum Density lbs/ft}^3 \text{ (kg/m}^3\text{)}}$$

8. % COMPACTION DETERMINATION BASED ON WSDOT FOP AASHTO T 180

a. This process is applicable to nongranular, silty materials with than 30 percent retained on the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve and less than 30 percent retained on the ¾ in (19.0mm) sieve. WSDOT FOP AASHTO T 180 is used to determine the maximum density of the material passing the ¾ in (19.0 mm) sieve. Record the maximum density on DOT Form 350-074 line "Maximum Density"

b. The maximum density from WSDOT FOP AASHTO T-180 must be corrected for material larger than the ¾ in (19.0 mm) sieve. The maximum density from WSDOT FOP AASHTO T-180 must be corrected for material larger than the ¾ in (19.0 mm) sieve. To correct for the oversize, use WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 224, and enter this value on DOT Form 350-074 line "Corrected Maximum Density". When 5% or less is retained on the ¾ in (19.0 mm) sieve, no correction is necessary.

c. Percent Compaction is calculated by the following formula and entered on DOT Form 350-074.

$$\% \text{ Compaction} = \frac{\text{Dry Density lbs./ft.}^3 \text{ (kg/m}^3\text{) x 100}}{\text{Corrected Maximum Density lbs/ft}^3 \text{ (kg/m}^3\text{)}}$$

9. % COMPACTION DETERMINATION BASED ON WSDOT TEST METHOD No. 606.

   a. This process is applicable to granular, free-draining materials and to materials with 30 percent or more retained on the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve. Test Method 606 requires specialized equipment and is run only by the Region or State Materials Laboratory.

   b. Using the appropriate computer-generated chart, determine the maximum density, based on the percent passing the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve. This value should be entered on DOT Form 350-074 on line "Maximum Density".

   c. Percent of compaction is then calculated by the formula and entered on DOT Form 350-074:

$$\% \text{ Compaction} = \frac{\text{Dry Density lbs./ft.}^3 \text{ (kg/m}^3\text{) x 100}}{\text{Maximum Density lbs/ft}^3 \text{ (kg/m}^3\text{)}}$$

10. OPTIMUM MOISTURE DETERMINATION

   a. The optimum moisture content for WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 180 will have to be corrected with the following formula:

   ____Corrected Optimum Moisture = (Optimum Moisture) (% Passing 3/4 (19.0mm))

   b. The optimum moisture content for WSDOT test method T 606 and WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 99 will have to be corrected with the following formula:

   Corrected Optimum Moisture = (Optimum Moisture) (% Passing No. 4 (4.75mm))

   c. Record the Optimum Moisture content from the appropriate density curve on DOT Form 350-074.

11. REPORT

   Report compaction data of DOT Form 350-074, "Field Density Test" and on DOT Form 351-015 "Daily Compaction Test, or other report approved by the State Materials Engineer.

   Report percent compaction to the nearest whole number.

WSDOT Test Method T 712

Standard Method of Reducing Hot Mix Asphalt Paving Mixtures

Significance

Samples of bituminous paving mixes taken in accordance with FOP AASHTO T 168 are composites and are large to increase the likelihood that they are representative of the product being tested. Materials sampled in the field need to be reduced to appropriate sizes for testing. It is extremely important that the procedure used to reduce the field sample not modify the material properties.

1. SCOPE

   This method covers the procedure for reducing samples of Hot Mixed Asphalt (HMA). The samples are to be acquired in accordance with FOP AASHTO T 168. The sample is to be representative of the average of the HMA being produced.

2. APPARATUS

   - Flat-bottom scoop,
   - Broom or brush,
   - Non-stick splitting surface such as metal, paper, canvas blanket or heat-resistant plastic,
   - Large spatulas, trowels, metal straight edge or 12 in. dry wall taping knife, sheet metal quartering splitter,
   - Mechanical Splitter—The splitter shall have four equal width chutes, which will discharge the material into four appropriate size containers. The splitter shall be designed with a receiving hopper that will hold the HMA field sample until a handle releases the material to fall through a divider and is distributed into four equal portions. The splitter shall be designed so that the HMA field sample will flow smoothly and freely through the divider without loss of materials (See Figures 1 to 3.).

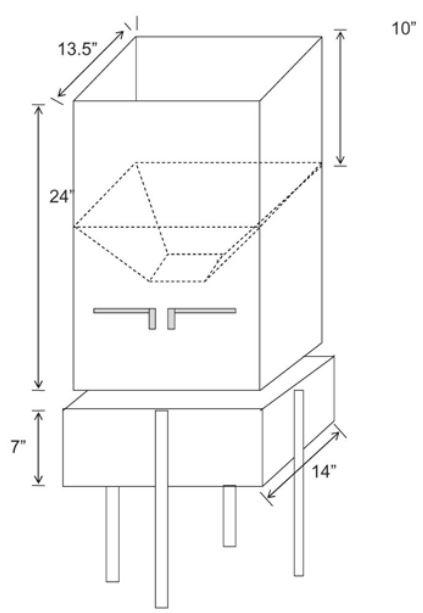


Figure 1 —Mechanical Splitter

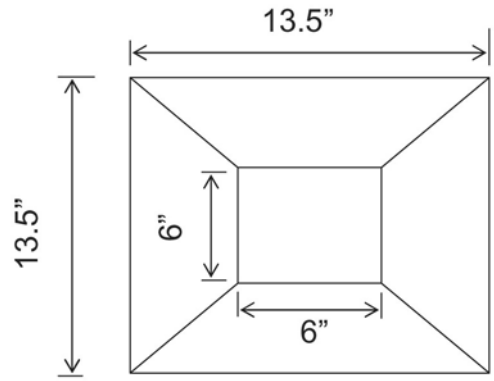
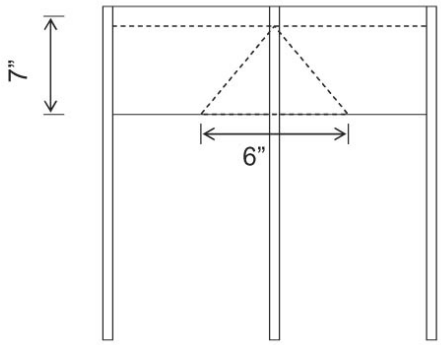


Figure 2—Plan View of Splitter



a. Elevation View of the Top Portion of the Splitter

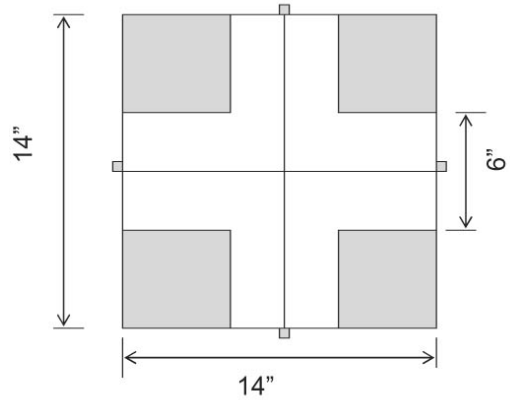


Figure 3—Elevation and Plan View of Bottom Portion of Splitter

- Oven — An oven of appropriate size, capable of maintaining a uniform temperature within the allowable tolerance for the grade of asphalt.
- Miscellaneous equipment including trowel(s), spatula(s), hot plate, non-asbestos heat-resistant gloves or mittens, pans, buckets, cans.

3. SAMPLE PREPARATION

The sample must be warm enough to separate. If not, warm in an oven until it is sufficiently soft to mix and separate easily.

4. PROCEDURE

Initial Reduction of Field Sample

A. Place the sample on a hard, clean, non-stick, level surface where there will be neither loss of material nor the accidental addition of foreign material. The surface may be covered with a canvas blanket, heavy paper or other suitable material. Remove the sample from the agency approved containers by dumping into a conical pile.

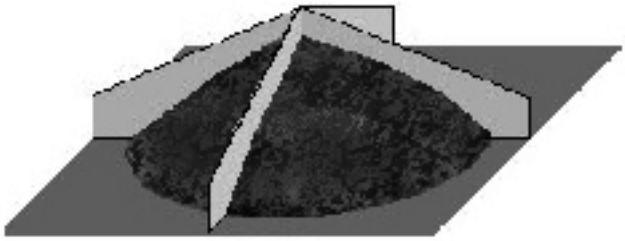


Figure 4

B. Divide the sample into four approximately equal quarters with a spatula, trowel, flat metal plate, sheet metal quartering splitter, or mechanical splitter.

C. With the quartering device in place remove all the material from each quarter. If needed for additional testing the material should be placed in agency approved containers for storage or shipment.

Note 1: When testing lean mixes or mixes with aggregate larger than $^{3}/_{4}$ in. (19 mm), sampling as described in Method B will be used, with no remixing and no removal of a similar amount of material from the opposite quarter, is recommended at this point to obtain samples for each acceptance test.

D. Pay particular attention that excessive amounts of materials is not left on the splitting surface or splitting equipment.

F. When the further reduction of the HMA is to be done, proceed according to step 2 of methods A, B, or C.

Note 2: Identify the opposite quarter as the "Challenge Sample."

Reducing to Test Size — Method A

1. On a hard, clean, non-stick, level surface where there will be neither loss of material nor the accidental addition of foreign material. Remove the sample from the agency approved containers by dumping into a conical pile. The surface shall be covered with either a canvas blanket, heavy paper or other suitable material.

2. With the material on the canvas or paper, mix the sample thoroughly by turning the entire sample over the minimum amount of times to achieve a uniform distribution. Alternately lift each corner of the canvas or paper and pull it over the sample diagonally toward the opposite corner causing the material to be rolled. With the last turning, lift both opposite corners to form a conical pile.

3. Grasp the canvas or paper, roll the material into a loaf and flatten the top.

Figure 5

4. Pull the canvas or paper so approximately $^1/_4$ of the length of the loaf is off the edge of the counter. Allow this material to drop into a container to be saved. As an alternate using a straight edge slice off approximately $^1/_4$ of the length of the loaf and place in a container to be saved.

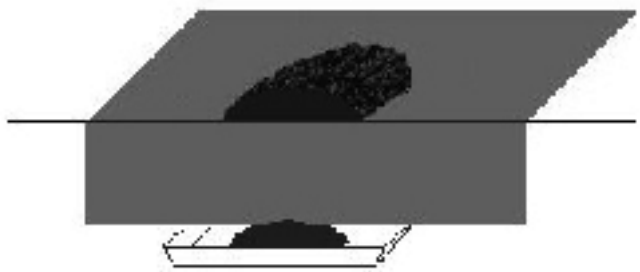


Figure 6

5. Pull additional material (loaf) off the edge of the counter and drop the appropriate size sample into a sample pan or container. As an alternate using a straight edge slice off appropriate size sample from the length of the loaf and place in a sample pan or container.

6. Repeat step 5 until the proper size sample has been acquired. Step 5 is to be repeated until all the samples for testing have been obtained.

   Note 3: When reducing the sample to test size it is advisable to take several small increments determining the mass each time until the proper minimum size is achieved. Unless the sample size is below the minimum or exceeds the maximum test size use, the sample as reduced for the test.

Reducing to Test Size — Method B

1. On a hard, clean, non-stick, level surface where there will be neither loss of material nor the accidental addition of foreign material. Remove the sample from the agency approved containers by dumping into a conical pile. The surface shall be covered with either a canvas blanket, heavy paper or other suitable material. (See Note 1.)

2. With the material on the canvas or paper, mix the sample thoroughly by turning the entire sample over the minimum amount of times to achieve a uniform distribution. Alternately lift each corner of the canvas or paper and pull it over the sample diagonally toward the opposite corner causing the material to be rolled. With the last turning, lift both opposite corners to form a conical pile.

3. Quarter the conical pile using a quartering device or straightedge.

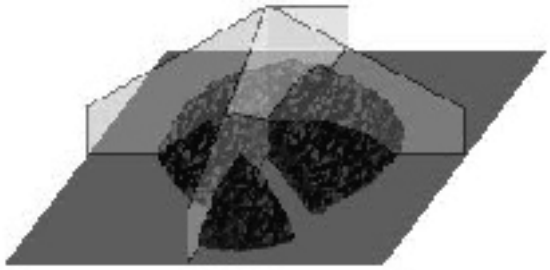


Figure 7

4. With the quartering device in place using a suitable straight edge slice through the quarter of the HMA from the apex of the quarter to the outer edge. Pull or drag the material from the quarter holding one edge of the straight edge in contact with the quartering device. Two straight edges may be used in lieu of the quartering device.

5. Slide or scoop the material into a sample pan. Repeat step 4 removing a similar amount of material from the opposite quarter. Step 4 is to be repeated until all the samples for testing have been obtained.

   Note 4: When reducing the sample to test size it is advisable to take several small increments determining the mass each time until the proper minimum size is achieved. Unless the sample size is below the minimum or exceeds the maximum test size use, the sample as reduced for the test.

Reducing to Test Size — Method C

1. On a hard, clean, non-stick, level surface where there will be neither loss of material nor the accidental addition of foreign material. Remove the sample from the agency approved containers by dumping into a conical pile. The surface shall be covered with either a canvas blanket, heavy paper or other suitable material.

2. With the material on the canvas or paper, mix the sample thoroughly by turning the entire sample over the minimum amount of times to achieve a uniform distribution. Alternately lift each corner of the canvas or paper and pull it over the sample diagonally toward the opposite corner causing the material to be rolled. With the last turning, lift both opposite corners to form a conical pile.

3. Quarter the conical pile using a quartering device or straightedge.

4. Remove the opposite quarters saving the material for future use.

5. Repeat step 2 through 4 until the proper size sample has be achieved.

6. When additional test specimens are required, dump the removed material into a conical pile as in step 1 and repeat steps 2 through 5. This process may be repeated until sample have been reduced to testing size for all tests.

7. SAMPLE IDENTIFICATION

   (1) Each sample submitted for testing shall be accompanied by a transmittal letter completed in detail. Include the contract number, acceptance and mix design verification numbers, mix ID.

   (2) Samples shall be submitted in standard sample boxes, secured to prevent contamination and spillage.

   (3) Sample boxes shall have the following information inscribed with indelible-type marker: Contract number, acceptance and mix design verification numbers, mix ID.

   (4) The exact disposition of each quarter of the original field sample shall be determined by the agency.

Performance Exam Checklist

Reducing Samples of Hot Mix Asphalt to Testing Size
WSDOT Test Method T 712

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	**Yes**	**No**
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. Sample warmed if not sufficiently soft?	☐	☐
Method A		
3. Sample placed on paper on clean, hard, and level surface?	☐	☐
4. Sample mixed thoroughly?	☐	☐
5. Rolled into loaf and then flattened?	☐	☐
6. At least ¼ of loaf removed by slicing off or dropping off edge of counter?	☐	☐
7. Proper sample size quantity of material sliced off or dropped off edge of counter onto sample container?	☐	☐
Method B		
8. Sample thoroughly mixed and conical pile formed?	☐	☐
9. Divided into 4 equal portions with quartering device or straightedge?	☐	☐
10. With two straight edges or a splitting device and one straight edge. Was a sample sliced from apex to outer edge of the quarter?	☐	☐
11. Cleared spaces scraped clean?	☐	☐
12. Process continued until proper test size is obtained?	☐	☐
Method C		
13 Sample thoroughly mixed and conical pile formed?	☐	☐
14 Divided into 4 equal portions with quartering device or straightedge?	☐	☐
15 Two diagonally opposite quarters removed and saved?	☐	☐
16. Cleared spaces scraped clean?	☐	☐
17. Process repeated until proper test size is obtained?	☐	☐
18. Were opposite quarters and combined to make sample?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

WSDOT Test Method T 716

Method of Random Sampling for Locations of Testing and Sampling Sites

1. SCOPE

   a. This method outlines the procedure for selecting sampling and testing sites in accordance with accepted random sampling techniques. It is intended that all testing and sampling locations be selected in an unbiased manner based entirely on chance.

   b. Testing and sampling locations and procedures are as important as testing. For test results or measurements to be meaningful, it is necessary that the sampling locations be selected at random, typically by use of a table of random numbers. Other techniques yielding a system of randomly selected locations are also acceptable.

   c. This procedure is divided into several sections:

      - Applications for Asphalt Paving Density, Section 5
      - Applications for Hot Asphalt Mixture (HMA) Sampling, Section 6
      - Applications for Portland Cement Concrete, Section 7
      - Applications for Aggregate and other materials, Section 8

2. Straight Random Sampling vs. Stratified Random Sampling:

   Straight random sampling considers an entire lot as a single unit and determines each sample location based on the entire lot size. Stratified random sampling divides the lot into a specified number of sublots or units and then determines each sample location within a distinct sublot. Both methods result in random distribution of samples to be tested for compliance with the agency's specification.

3. PROCEDURE

   a. Determine the lot, or sublot size and number of tests per LOT or sublot.

   b. Determine the "X" and/or "Y" random number by using values from the random number table.

   c. Multiply the lot or sublot size by the random number. This will give you the approximate test location within the lot or sublot to do the testing.

4. Stratified Random Sampling

   a. Following determination of the LOT length in Example 1, determine the length increment for individual sublots by dividing by the number of such desired sublots. In the case of Asphalt Pavement this would be five sublots

   b. Determine random location factors "X" and/or "Y" values by random entry to the table.

   c. To determine the location of test No. 1 in sublot No. 1 multiply the sublot increment by the selected "X" or "Y" factor from the Random Number table, then add this amount to the beginning location. Test locations within each of the subsequent sublots are determined by calculating the fractional location within the sublot interval then adding the increment of the preceding sublot.

   d. For irregular lot or sublot sizes at the end of production, determine the location by dividing the final increment into 5 equal parts and define a test location within each.

5. APPLICATIONS FOR ASPHALT PAVING DENSITY (ENGLISH UNITS)

Note: For metric projects refer to Appendix A.

a. Determine the LOT size and number of tests per LOT. The Standard specifications set the size of a density test lot for Asphalt Pavement to no greater than a single day's production or 400 tons, whichever is less, and require five tests per LOT. At the end of a days production the final lot may be increased to a maximum of 600 tons.

b. Convert this LOT size to an area segment of the roadway based on the roadway section and depth being constructed for the course being tested. The calculations in Example 1 show how this is performed. Table 1 has been provided to give you recommend lot lengths for standard lane widths at various depths. Lot length needs to be determined to the nearest 100 feet.

Example 1
Sample Computation for Lot Length

Using nominal compacted density of 2.05 tons/cy, and a 400 ton lot:

$$\text{Tons per linear foot} = \frac{(1.0\ (\text{foot}) * \text{width (feet)} * \text{depth(feet)}) * 2.05\ \text{Tons/cy}}{27}$$

$$\text{Tons per linear Foot} = \frac{1.0\ \text{ft} * 12\ \text{ft} * 0.15\ \text{ft} * 2.05\ \text{tons}}{27} = 0.137\ \text{Tons per linear Foot.}$$

$$\text{Lot length} = \frac{400\ \text{Tons}}{0.137\ \text{Tons per linear Foot}} = 2900\ \text{linear Feet}$$

Table 1:
Asphalt Paving Density Test Lot Length
400 Ton lot at 2.05 tons/cubic yard

Lane Width	Compacted Depth	Computed Lot Length	Recommended Lot Length
12 feet	0.12	3655	3700
	0.15	2924	2900
	0.20	2193	2200
	.25	1754	1800
11 feet	0.12	3987	4000
	0.15	3189	3200
	0.20	2392	2400
	0.25	1913	1900

LOT length may also be determined based on Nominal Designated LOT sizes. To utilize this concept, compacted mix volumes equivalent to the designated mix quantity per LOT have been determined using the nominal compacted unit weight of asphalt pavement. These volumes are then converted into Density LOT lengths using the typical lane width and specified compacted depth. The included tables present the values for LOT Lengths based on English units.

c. Determine the locations of the test (or sampling) sites by using values from the random number table (Table 2) to determine the coordinate location on the roadway. In the table, use the "X" values as decimal fractions of the total length of the lot; use the "Y" values as fractions of the width, customarily measured from the right edge of the pavement. The values in the table have been set so that no measurements are taken within 1.5 LF (0.45 m) of the edge of the pavement. Whenever a test location is determined to fall within such an area (i.e., bridge end, track crossing, or night joint) the test location should be moved ahead or back on stationing, as appropriate, by 25 LF (8 m).

Table 2
Random Numbers with X and Y values

Y values are selected so that lateral locations are no closer than 0.45m (1.5 foot) from the edge of a paving strip														
SEQUENCE	X	Y	SEQUENCE	X	Y	SEQUENCE	X	Y	SEQUENCE	X	Y	SEQUENCE	X	Y
1	0.290	0.33	21	0.712	0.17	41	0.172	0.87	61	0.768	0.32	81	0.477	0.85
2	0.119	0.43	22	0.193	0.17	42	0.430	0.87	62	0.893	0.37	82	0.267	0.44
3	0.694	0.32	23	0.976	0.69	43	0.704	0.19	63	0.504	0.66	83	0.933	0.28
4	0.722	0.47	24	0.997	0.63	44	0.009	0.18	64	0.043	0.31	84	0.974	0.87
5	0.784	0.39	25	0.930	0.44	45	0.552	0.17	65	0.284	0.39	85	0.600	0.46
6	0.953	0.15	26	0.657	0.69	46	0.626	0.29	66	0.196	0.15	86	0.591	0.19
7	0.576	0.14	27	0.761	0.27	47	0.144	0.62	67	0.742	0.66	87	0.165	0.77
8	0.069	0.74	28	0.389	0.69	48	0.246	0.13	68	0.941	0.43	88	0.668	0.41
9	0.691	0.86	29	0.751	0.20	49	0.055	0.40	69	0.531	0.31	89	0.327	0.29
10	0.973	0.44	30	0.191	0.77	50	0.678	0.66	70	0.478	0.56	90	0.473	0.51
11	0.328	0.50	31	0.006	0.50	51	0.762	0.65	71	0.228	0.37	91	0.598	0.58
12	0.468	0.78	32	0.456	0.23	52	0.285	0.28	72	0.008	0.48	92	0.373	0.69
13	0.183	0.44	33	0.367	0.85	53	0.347	0.87	73	0.002	0.17	93	0.244	0.24
14	0.669	0.36	34	0.025	0.73	54	0.962	0.75	74	0.330	0.42	94	0.831	0.14
15	0.971	0.71	35	0.299	0.33	55	0.203	0.60	75	0.089	0.20	95	0.178	0.45
16	0.336	0.37	36	0.194	0.25	56	0.803	0.35	76	0.434	0.43	96	0.821	0.46
17	0.314	0.78	37	0.936	0.37	57	0.672	0.17	77	0.832	0.71	97	0.124	0.62
18	0.508	0.44	38	0.231	0.71	58	0.306	0.20	78	0.044	0.73	98	0.580	0.57
19	0.347	0.20	39	0.050	0.74	59	0.223	0.83	79	0.235	0.28	99	0.037	0.24
20	0.877	0.85	40	0.584	0.43	60	0.166	0.58	80	0.271	0.62	100	0.700	0.59

d. In order to determine which "X" and "Y" values should be used, enter the table on a line chosen by chance. Recommended procedure is selection of a line based on the last two digits from the most recent standard count on the nuclear density gage. Subsequent "X" and "Y" values are then taken from the lines that follow. Based on the specified sampling frequency, 20 lots can be accommodated by one cycle through the table. Start each shift with a set of values determined by chance in order to obtain random selection.

e. Example 2 shows the calculations for determining the testing location for asphalt pavement density. No Figure 1

Example 2
Test Location Within the LOT
for Asphalt Pavement Density

For the lot: (12 ft. wide, 0.15 ft. deep, starting at station 168 + 75 with paving progressing ahead on station), Lot length was previously determined as 2,900 LF. Using the last two digits of the standard count, as in the example, 2951, assume "X" and "Y" values from line (51) in table 2: X = 0.762, Y = 0.65.

For the first test:

Beginning station: 168 + 75

Sublot length increment: 580 * 0.762 = 442

Width offset: 12 * 0.65 = 7.8 ft. (from right edge)

Location is: station: (168+75) + 442 = 173 + 17, 7.8 ft. from right edge

For the Second test:

Beginning station: (168 + 75) + (580) = 174 + 55

Sublot length increment: 580 * 0.285 = 165

Width offset: 12 * 0.28 = 3.4 ft. (from right edge)

Location is: station: (174 + 55) + 165 = (176 + 20), 3.4 ft. from right edge

For the Third test:

Beginning station: (168 + 75) + 580 + 580 = 180 + 35

Sublot length increment: 580 * 0.347 = 201

Width offset: 12 * 0.87 = 10.4 ft. (from right edge)

Location is: station: (180 + 35) + 201 = (182 + 36), 10.4 ft. from right edge

6. APPLICATIONS FOR HOT MIX ASPHALT (HMA) PAVEMENT MIXTURE

a. Determine the sublot size. The Standard Specifications define a lot as the total quantity of material or work produced for each job mix formula (JMF). The sublot size for HMA gradation, binder content, and /or volumetrics is a maximum of 800 tons, and shall be determined to the nearest 100 tons. At the end of production, the final sublot may be increased to a maximum of 2 times the sublot quantity calculated.

Sampling of binder shall be every other mixture sample.

b. Determine the locations of the test (or sampling) sites as defined in Section 3 using random numbers from table 3, or from another Random Number Generator. Do not sample from the first or last 25 tons. Once the two-digit number is selected the corresponding four-digit number becomes the factor for determining the selection of the next sample. Random sample tonnage may be adjusted per sublot to accomodate field testing. Adjustments to random sample tonnage should be documented.

Table 3
Random Numbers

X	X	X	X	X
(1) 0.186	(21) 0.256	(41) 0.201	(61) 0.508	(81) 0.431
(2) 0.584	(22) 0.753	(42) 0.699	(62) 0.884	(82) 0.509
(3) 0.965	(23) 0.108	(43) 0.785	(63) 0.648	(83) 0.962
(4) 0.044	(24) 0.626	(44) 0.874	(64) 0.398	(84) 0.315
(5) 0.840	(25) 0.885	(45) 0.604	(65) 0.142	(85) 0.721
(6) 0.381	(26) 0.418	(46) 0.087	(66) 0.962	(86) 0.637
(7) 0.756	(27) 0.320	(47) 0.334	(67) 0.516	(87) 0.056
(8) 0.586	(28) 0.098	(48) 0.189	(68) 0.615	(88) 0.905
(9) 0.480	(29) 0.791	(49) 0.777	(69) 0.226	(89) 0.195
(10) 0.101	(30) 0.717	(50) 0.704	(70) 0.881	(90) 0.981
(11) 0.282	(31) 0.868	(51) 0.946	(71) 0.369	(91) 0.600
(12) 0.957	(32) 0.583	(52) 0.426	(72) 0.001	(92) 0.044
(13) 0.377	(33) 0.385	(53) 0.266	(73) 0.744	(93) 0.433
(14) 0.456	(34) 0.465	(54) 0.791	(74) 0.229	(94) 0.762
(15) 0.778	(35) 0.101	(55) 0.711	(75) 0.906	(95) 0.678
(16) 0.243	(36) 0.285	(56) 0.122	(76) 0.413	(96) 0.347
(17) 0.578	(37) 0.829	(57) 0.895	(77) 0.827	(97) 0.274
(18) 0.966	(38) 0.998	(58) 0.371	(78) 0.984	(98) 0.114
(19) 0.373	(39) 0.539	(59) 0.221	(79) 0.641	(99) 0.480
(20) 0.834	(40) 0.060	(60) 0.011	(80) 0.068	(100) 0.685

c. In order to determine which random values should be used, enter the table on a line chosen by chance. Recommended procedure is selection of a line based on the last two digits of the ignition furnace calibration.

d. Example 3 shows the calculations for determining the testing location for HMA
The File Maker Pro Form DOT 350-160 will calculate the testing location for you.

Example 3
Test Location for a Sublot of HMA

The Ignition Furnace calibration is 0.45%. Use 45 as the starting point to enter the random number table 3. The starting random number is 0.604.

For the First test point:

Beginning tonnage: 0

Sublot increment: 800 * 0.604 = 483

Testing tonnage is at: 483 tons

For the Second test point:

Beginning tonnage: 800

Sublot increment: 800 * 0.087 = 70

Testing tonnage is at: 800 + 70 = 870 tons

For the Third test point:

Beginning Tonnage: 800 + 800 = 1600

Sublot increment: 800 * 0.334 = 267

Testing tonnage is at: 1600 + 267 = 1867 tons

For the Fourth test point:

Beginning Tonnage: 1600 + 800 = 2400

Sublot increment: 800 * 0.189 = 151

Testing tonnage is at: 2400 + 151 = 2551 tons

7. APPLICATIONS FOR PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

a. Determine the sublot size. The Standard Specifications states after two successive tests indicate that the concrete is within specified limits; the sampling and testing frequency may decrease to one for every five truck load. Concrete samples other than initial load samples or samples for questioned acceptance will be taken from each sublot by a random selection. Random selection will be accomplished by using the random number table 3. For each day of concrete delivery and placement a new random number will be selected and the process repeated.

b. Determine the locations of the test (or sampling) sites as defined in Section 3 using random numbers from table 3, or from another Random Number Generator. Do not sample concrete from the first ½ cubic yard of the truck.

c. In order to determine which random values should be used, enter the table on a line chosen by chance. As a suggestion, select a line corresponding to the last two numbers on the first civilian license plate you see or other acceptable random means. Subsequent "X" values for following sublots on the same day are taken from the lines, which follow. Start each day with an "X" value determined by chance in order to obtain a random selection.

d. Example 4 shows the calculations for determining the testing location for Portland Cement Concrete.

Example 4
Test Location for a Sublot of Portland Cement Concrete

For this example the random number selected is "37." Enter the random number table 3 at (37) and the corresponding four-digit number is 0.829, this is the factor.

Based on the delivery of 10 cubic yard loads to the project. This would be adjusted by the quantity of concrete actually being delivered per load.

Next five trucks loads => 10 CY x 5 = 50 CY

50 CY x 0.829 = 41 CY to be sampled

20 CY (first two trucks) + 41 CY = sample at the 61 CY point

Therefore, the sample will be taken from the truck containing the 61st CY. (This would be samples from the first 1/3 of the truck) After approximately ½ CY of concrete has been discharged the sample should be taken. This is actually the seventh truckload delivered to the project this day as the first two truckloads were sampled before the random selection process started.

The next sample would be taken at random number "38." Enter the random number table 3 at (39) and the corresponding four-digit number is 0.998, this is the factor.

Based on the delivery of 10 cubic yard loads to the project. This would be adjusted by the quantity of concrete actually being delivered per load.

Next five trucks loads => 10 CY x 5 = 50 CY

50 CY x 0.998 = 50 CY to be sampled

20 CY (first two trucks) 50 CY (from first random test) + 50 CY = sample at the 120 CY point . (This would be samples from the last 1/3 of the truck)

The next sample would be taken at random number "39." Enter the random number table 3 at (38) and the corresponding four-digit number is 0.539, this is the factor.

Based on the delivery of 10 cubic yard loads to the project. This would be adjusted by the quantity of concrete actually being delivered per load.

Next five trucks loads => 10 CY x 5 = 50 CY

50 CY x 0.539 = 27 CY to be sampled

20 CY (first two trucks) 50 CY (from first random test) + (50 CY from second random test) + 27 CY = sample at the 147 CY point. (This would be samples from the middle to last 1/3 of the truck)

8. APPLICATIONS FOR AGGREGATE AND OTHER MATERIALS

a. Determine the lot or sublot size according to the contract documents. The lot or sublot shall be determined to the nearest 100 tons.

b. Determine the locations of the test (or sampling) sites as defined in Section 3 using random numbers from table 3, or from another Random Number Generator.

c. In order to determine which random values should be used, enter the table on a line chosen by chance. The first two or last two digits of the next automobile license plate you see is one way to select the entry point. Another way is to start a digital stopwatch and stop it several seconds later, using the decimal part of the seconds as your entry point.

Sampling from a Belt or Flowing Stream: Example: The specification calls for one sample from every 1000 Tons of aggregate. If the random number is 0.371, the sample would be taken at (0.371) (1000 Tons) = 371 Tons.

Sampling from Haul Units: Example: The specification calls for the samples to be based on a number of haul units. Determine the number of hauling units that comprise a lot. Multiply the selected random number(s) by the number of units to determine which unit(s) will be sampled.

If 20 haul units comprise a lot and one sample is needed, using the random number 0.773, the sample would be taken from the (0.773) (20) = 15.46, or 15th haul unit.

Sampling from a Roadway with Previously Placed Material: Example: The specification calls for a sample from a location on a job. The process as defined in Section 5, Applications for Asphalt Paving Density should be used where a X and Y measurement is needed to determine the testing location.

Appendix A APPLICATIONS FOR ASPHALT PAVING DENSITY (metric Units)

a. Determine the LOT size and number of tests per LOT. The Standard specifications set the size of a density test lot for Asphalt Pavement to no greater than a single day's production or approximately 400 tonne, whichever is less, and require five tests per LOT. At the end of a days production and the final lot is greater than 400 tonne, it should be broken up into two lots.

b. Convert this LOT size to an area segment of the roadway based on the roadway section and depth being constructed for the course being tested. The calculations in Example 1 show how this is performed. Table 1 has been provided to give you recommend lot lengths for standard lane widths at various depths. Lot length needs to be determined to the nearest 30 meters.

Example 1

Sample Computation for Lot Length (Metric Units)

Using nominal compacted density of 2 439 kg/m^3, compacted depth of 40 mm and paving width of 3.6 m:

Lot Length:

400 tonnes equate to 400 000 kg

Cross-section pavement area: 3.6 m wide, 0.040 m (40 mm) deep = 0.144 m^2

Unit weight per meter length = 0.144 m^2 * 2439 kg/m^3 = 351.2 kg/m

Length = 400 000 kg/351.2 kg/m = 1138.9 m round to 1140 m

Sublot length = 1140 m * 0.2 = 228 m

These typical figures may be revised based on the actual densities achieved or the yield results from the paving involved.

Table 1: Asphalt Concrete Density Test Lot Sizes Metric Units
400 tonne lot at 2 439 kg/m3 = 164 m3

Lane Width	Compacted Depth	Computed Lot Length	Recommended Lot Length
3.6 meters	40 mm	1139	1140
	45 mm	1012	1010
	60 mm	759	760
	75 mm	607	610
3.3 meters	40 mm	1242	1240
	45 mm	1104	1100
	60 mm	828	830
	75 mm	663	660

LOT length may also be determined based on Nominal Designated LOT sizes. To utilize this concept, compacted mix volumes equivalent to the designated mix quantity per LOT have been determined using the nominal compacted unit weight of asphalt pavement. These volumes are then converted into Density LOT lengths using the typical lane width and specified compacted depth. The included tables present the values for LOT Lengths based on English units.

c. Determine the locations of the test (or sampling) sites by using values from the random number table (Table 2) to determine the coordinate location on the roadway. In the table, use the "X" values as decimal fractions of the total length of the lot; use the "Y" values as fractions of the width, customarily measured from the right edge of the pavement. The values in the table have been set so that no measurements are taken within 1.5 LF (0.45 m) of the edge of the pavement. Whenever a test location is determined to fall within such an area (i.e., bridge end, track crossing, or night joint) the test location should be moved ahead or back on stationing, as appropriate, by 25 LF (8 m).

d. In order to determine which "X" and "Y" values should be used, enter the table on a line chosen by chance. Recommended procedure is selection of a line based on the last two digits from the most recent standard count on the nuclear density gage. Subsequent "X" and "Y" values are then taken from the lines that follow. Based on the specified sampling frequency, 20 lots can be accommodated by one cycle through the table. Start each shift with a set of values determined by chance in order to obtain random selection.

e. Example 2 shows the calculations for determining the testing location for asphalt pavement density. No Figure 1

Example 2
Test Location Within the LOT
for Asphalt Pavement Density (Metric Units)

For the lot defined above (3.6 m wide, 1140 m long) starting at station 10 000.00 m

Using the last two digits of the standard count. Determine the "X" and "Y" values from line (51) in the table: X = 0.762, Y = 0.65 (these are illustrative examples only. Table format and generation have been randomized so that each replication of the table will vary).

Beginning station: 10 000.00

Sublot length increment: 228 * 0.762 = 173.7 m

Width offset: 3.6 * 0.65 = 2.3 m (from right edge)

Location is station: 10 000 + 173.7 = 10 173.7, 2.2 m from right edge

WSDOT Test Method T 724

Method of Preparation of Aggregate for ACP Mix Designs

1. SCOPE

   This method of test is intended for the processing and preparation of aggregate samples for use in mix designs and calibrations for asphalt concrete, asphalt treated base, or open graded products.

2. APPARATUS

   a. Sieves — shall conform to the specifications of sieves for testing purposes.

   b. Mechanical sieve shaker — of sufficient size to separate the material to the specification sieves.

   c. Oven(s) — of appropriate size, capable of maintaining a uniform temperature of 325 ± 25°F (163 ± 14°C).

   d. Container — pans or containers of suitable size to dry and store the aggregate.

   e. Balance — capacity of at least 8 kg sensitive to 0.1 g and meeting the requirements of AASHTO M231.

   f. Aggregate washer (optional).

3. PROCEDURE

   a. Representative sample(s) of the production aggregates shall be obtained.

   b. Dry the aggregate in an oven to a constant mass.

      Note: When developing an Ignition Furnace Calibration Factor, samples from separate stockpiles can be combined in the same percentages as the job mix formula prior to further processing. The combined sample should be at least four times the amount required for a single test (i.e., IFCF determination).

   c. Sieve the aggregate over all the specification sieves designated for class of mix being tested. Place the material retained on each sieve in separate containers.

   d. Wash the separated aggregate samples, except the portion passing the #200 (0.075 mm) sieve, in accordance with WAQTC FOP for AASHTO T 27/11.

   e. Dry the washed, aggregate samples to constant mass.

   f. Recombine the aggregate samples to match the grading of the job mix formula. The sample size as determined by the specific test procedure performed.

Performance Exam Checklist

Method of Preparation of Aggregate for ACP Mix Designs
WSDOT Test Method T 724

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	☐	☐
3. Representative sample(s) of the production aggregates obtained per AASHTO T2?	☐	☐
4. Aggregate dried in an oven to a constant mass?	☐	☐
5. Aggregate sieved over designated sieves for class of mix being tested?	☐	☐
6. Material retained on each sieve placed in separate containers?	☐	☐
7. Separated aggregates washed, except the portion passing the No. 200 (0.075mm) sieve, in accordance with FOP for AASHTO T27/T11?	☐	☐
8. Washed aggregate samples dried in an oven to a constant mass?	☐	☐
9. Aggregate recombined to match the grading of the job mix formula?	☐	☐
10. Sample size determined by the specific test procedure to be performed?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

WSDOT Test Method T 726

Mixing Procedure for Asphalt Concrete

1. SCOPE

   This is the mixing procedure for laboratory prepared specimens of asphalt concrete, asphalt treated base, or open graded asphalt products. The aggregates used in this procedure are prepared by means of WSDOT Test Method No. 724.

2. EQUIPMENT

   a. Mixing Spoon — A large metal spoon capable of handling hot mix asphalt.

   b. Scoop — A metal scoop of ample size, capable of handling hot mix asphalt.

   c. Curing Pan — A heat resistant pan of ample size to handle samples of hot mix asphalt.

   d. Mixing Bowl — A heat resistant bowl for hand mixing or mechanical mixer of ample size to handle samples of hot mix asphalt.

   e. Mechanical Mixer — A mechanical mixer with heat source may be used in lieu of hand mixing.

   f. Balance — The balance shall have capacity of 11 kg and sensitive to 0.1 gm.

   g. Oven — An oven of appropriate size, capable of maintaining a uniform temperature within the allowable tolerance for the grade of asphalt.

3. PROCEDURE

   a. Place samples of aggregate in oven preheated to mixing temperature specified from supplier of asphalt binder or as indicated on mix design report for at least 2 hours.

   b. Heat asphalt and mixing bowl(s) to mix temperature specified from supplier of asphalt binder or as indicated on mix design report.

   c. Stir the asphalt binder and verify that the temperature of asphalt binder is within the temperature recommended by the asphalt supplier or as indicated on mix design report.

   d. After materials are heated place mixing bowl on balance and tare.

   e. Place heated aggregate in mixing bowl.

   f. Form a crater in the aggregate and weigh in asphalt in accordance with design information, see calculation below.

      Note: If mixing bowl is not buttered an additional sample should be prepared, mixed and then discarded to properly coat the mixing bowl with asphalt and fines.

   g. Mix aggregate and asphalt for approximately 3 minutes or until aggregate is completely coated with asphalt. This can be accomplished by hand mixing or by mechanical mixer.

   h. Transfer mixed material to the labeled heat resistant pan for curing or other testing as required.

   i. Repeat steps A thru H for each sample to be mixed.

Calculation for Mass of Liquid Asphalt:

$$\text{Designated Mass of Asphalt} = \frac{(A)\,D}{(1 - A)}$$

Where: A = Designated asphalt content (expressed in decimal)

D = dry aggregate mass (from step 3(c))

Example:

The designated asphalt content is 5.3%, and dry aggregate mass is 1567.1 grams.

$$\text{Designated Mass of Asphalt} = \frac{(0.053)1567.1}{(1 - 0.053)} = \frac{83.1}{0.947} = 87.7\text{g}$$

Performance Exam Checklist

Mixing Procedure for Asphalt Concrete
WSDOT Test Method T 726

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Test	Retest
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	☐	☐
3. Aggregate samples prepared as per WSDOT Test Method T724?	☐	☐
4. Mixing bowl(s), aggregate and asphalt binder heated to appropriate mixing temperature?	☐	☐
5. Asphalt binder stirred and temperature confirmed by thermometer?	☐	☐
6. Heated mixing bowl and paddle placed on scale and scale then tared?	☐	☐
7. Heated aggregate sample placed in bowl and scale then tared?	☐	☐
8. Crater formed into center aggregate, weigh in asphalt binder in accordance with mix design information?	☐	☐
9. Mix aggregate and asphalt for approximately 3 minutes or until aggregate is completely coated?	☐	☐
10. When mixing is complete carefully scrape off mixing apparatus, tools and bowl is dumped into correctly marked pan?	☐	☐
11. Repeat steps 4 - 8 for each sample to be mixed?	☐	☐
12. All calculations performed correctly?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

_____

_____

_____

_____

WSDOT Standard Operating Procedure SOP 728

Method for Determining the Ignition Furnace Calibration Factor (IFCF) for Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA)

1. SCOPE

   This method may be affected by the type of aggregate in the mixture. Accordingly, to optimize accuracy, a calibration factor will be established with the testing of a set of HMA calibration samples for each mix type. This procedure must be performed before any acceptance testing is completed.

   The calibration process should be repeated each time there is a significant change in the mix ingredients or design.

2. APPARATUS

   a. Equipment as described to perform AASHTO T 308 Method A.

3. SAMPLE PREPARATION

   a. Prepare a minimum of two HMA calibration samples in accordance with WSDOT Test Method No. 724 and No. 726 or use previously prepared HMA calibration samples.

   b. If the HMA calibration samples are not sufficiently soft to separate for testing, carefully heat the samples in an oven until sufficiently soft and no appreciable moisture exists, not to exceed 325 ± 25 °F (163 ± 14 °C). Do not heat the sample basket assemblies.

4. PROCEDURE

   a. Test two HMA calibration samples in accordance with WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 308.

   b. Determine the measured asphalt contents for each sample from the printed tickets.

   c. If the difference between the measured asphalt contents of the two samples exceeds 0.15 percent, test two additional HMA calibration samples. From the four tests, discard the high and low results and determine the IFCF from the two remaining results. Calculate the difference between the actual and measured asphalt contents for each sample. The IFCF is the average of the differences expressed in percent by mass of the asphalt mixture.

WSDOT Standard Operating Procedure SOP 729

In-Place Density of Bituminous Mixes Using the Nuclear Moisture-Density Gauge FOP for WAQTC TM 8

NUMBER AND LOCATIONS OF NUCLEAR TESTS

Control lots representing 400 tons (400 metric tones) or less of mix shall be established. Nuclear gauge tests for compaction control during paving construction shall be taken at five locations per control lot. The locations will be picked at random by WSDOT Test Method No. 716.

THEORETICAL MAXIMUM DENSITY DETERMINATION FOR PAVEMENT COMPACTION CONTROL

a. Theoretical Maximum Density is to be determined daily per WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 209.

b. On the initial day of production of a new Job Mix Formula (JMF), two determinations shall be made to establish an initial average value. The samples shall not be from the same truck. Average the two Theoretical Maximum Densities and report the result to the Moisture Density Gauge Operator. The Theoretical Maximum Density value from the Mix Design shall not be included in the average.

c. If the two Theoretical Maximum Densities determined on the initial day do not agree within 3.0 lb./ft.^{3} (48 kg/m^3), a third determination shall be made. The average density shall be based on the two closest sets of results.

d. The moving average is defined as the average of the most recent five determinations for the HMA being placed. All Theoretical Maximum Density determinations performed in a day or shift of paving will be included in the moving average. For Non Volumetric projects, a rice density test shall be taken with the first mix sample each day. For Volumetric projects, a rice density test shall be taken with each mix sample and all tests included in the moving average. Until five Theoretical Maximum Density values have been determined, the average will consist of the number of Theoretical Maximum Densities currently available. When five Theoretical Maximum Density values have been determined, the moving average for each day or shift will include the last four Theoretical Maximum Density determinations performed plus the first Theoretical Maximum Density determined for the current day or shift of paving. This new value will be used for the entire day or shift of paving.

e. Subsequent Theoretical Maximum Density determinations shall be compared with the previously computed moving average. If a determination deviate from the moving average by more than 3.0 lb./ft.^{3} (± 48 kg/m^3), a second determination shall be made on another portion of the same sample. If the second determination is within 3.0 lb./ft.^{3} (± 48 kg/m^3) of the first determination a new moving average will be initiated, discarding all previous results. The new moving average will be sent to the Moisture Density Gauge operator and will replace the current moving average. If the second determination agrees within 3.0 lb./ft.^{3} (± 48 kg/m^3) of the moving average then the first determination will be discarded and the second determination will be included in the moving average.

f. An average Theoretical Maximum Density (moving average) will be sent to the Moisture Density Gauge operator once per day or shift change, unless two determinations during a day or shift are not within 3.0 lb./ft.^{3} (± 48 kg/m^3), then a new moving average will be calculated in accordance with "e" of this procedure and sent to the Moisture Density Gauge operator as the new moving average for the day or shift. The Moisture Density Gauge Operator will continue to use the previous moving average until ~~the~~ a new moving average is available.

ACCEPTANCE

a. For acceptable compaction, nuclear gauge test results for the control lot shall be determined
by WAQTC FOP for TM8, as required by current specifications or contract plans.

b. The percent compaction equals the average of two inplace nuclear gauge wet density readings in accordance with TM8, times the gauge correlation factor divided by the current average Theoretical Maximum Density multiplied by 100.

$$\text{percent compaction} = \frac{(WD)\,(CF)}{\text{Avg. Gmm}} \times (100)$$

WD = average of two inplace nuclear gauge wet density <u>readings in accordance with TM8.</u>

CF = gauge correlation factor.

Average Gmm = Avg. Theoretical Maximum Density

REPORT

Report the results on the Asphalt Concrete Pavement Compaction Test Report DOT Form 350-092

Report the percent compaction to the nearest tenth of a percent (0.1 percent)

WSDOT Standard Operating Procedure SOP 730

Correlation of Nuclear Gauge Determined Densities With Asphalt Concrete Pavement Cores

1. Gauge-core correlation shall be required for statistical evaluation of degree of asphalt compaction.
   a. For each combination of gauge and initial job mix formula.
   b. For direct transmission and for back scatter modes (when used).
   c. For a change in direct transmission probe depth.
2. A new gauge-core correlation is not required.
   a. For different contracts if JMF and gauge are the same.
   a. For a change in bases (i.e., surfacing to overlay).
   a. When the job mix formula has been adjusted in accordance with Section 9-03.8(6)A of the *Standard Specifications*.
3. Gauge correlation is based on 10 density determinations and 10 cores taken at corresponding locations. Gauge densities shall be determined on the day of paving. Cores should be taken no later than the day following paving and before traffic has been allowed on roadway. The sites for correlation cores do not have to be record density core sites and therefore consideration should be given to selecting sites out of the travel way.

   Note: Cores may be taken sooner than the day after paving by chilling the pavement to allow for hardening of the HMA and coring without damage. Water, ice, or even dry-ice would be expedient means to cool the pavement. Nitrogen gas or CO2 uses as replacement drilling fluids may also be involved.
4. Obtain a pavement core from each of the test sites. The core should be taken between the two nuclear gauge footprints. If direct transmission was used, locate the core at least 1 in. (25 mm) away from the edge of the drive pin hole.
5. Core densities shall be determined in conformance with AASHTO T 166 Bulk Specific Gravity of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Saturated Surface-Dry Specimens or AASHTO 275 Bulk Specific Gravity of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Paraffin-Coated Specimens.
6. Correlation factor shall be determined to 0.001 using Standard Form 350-112: Correlation Nuclear Gauge to Core Density, or other comparable forms.

WSDOT Standard Operating Procedure SOP 731

Method for Determining Volumetric Properties of Asphalt Concrete Pavement Class Superpave

1. SCOPE

   This procedure covers the determination of volumetric properties of Asphalt Concrete Pavement Class Superpave i.e. Air Voids (Va), Voids in Mineral Aggregate (VMA), Voids Filled with Asphalt (VFA), and Dust to Binder Ratio ($P_{\#200}/P_{be}$).

2. REFERENCES

   a. TM 6, WAQTC FOP for Moisture content of Bituminous Mixtures by Oven

   b. T27/11, WAQTC FOP for AASHTO for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates and for Materials Finer Than No. 200 (0.075mm) in Mineral Aggregates by Washing

   c. T 166, WSDOT FOP for AASHTO for Bulk Specific Gravity of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Saturated Surface-Dry Specimens

   d. T 168, WSDOT FOP for AASHTO for Sampling of Bituminous Paving Mixture

   e. T 209, WSDOT FOP for AASHTO FOP for Maximum Specific Gravity of Bituminous Paving Mixtures "Rice Density"

   f. T 308, WSDOT FOP for AASHTO FOP for Determining the Asphalt Binder Content of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) by the Ignition Method

   g. T 312, WSDOT FOP for AASHTO for Preparing and Determining the Density of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Specimens by Means of the Superpave Gyratory Compactor

   h. T 712, WSDOT Test Method for Standard Method of Reducing Bituminous Paving Mixtures

3. CALIBRATION OF COMPACTOR

   a. The gyratory compactor will be calibrated in accordance with WSDOT VP-58 and according to the manufacturer's established calibration procedure. Anytime the gyratory compactor is moved to a new testing site a new calibration is required in accordance with WSDOT VP-58.

4. TEST SAMPLES

   a. All test samples shall be obtained per WAQTC FOP for AASHTO T 168, and reduced in accordance with WSDOT Test Method No. 712. It is recommended that the gyratory test sample be the first sample acquired in order to minimize heat loss.

   b. The size of the gyratory sample shall be such that it will produce a compacted specimen 115.0 ± 5.0 mm in height. Generally, 4750 to 4850 grams is adequate.

   c. Place the gyratory sample in an oven set no more than 25º F above the compaction temperature (Note 1) as soon as possible to reduce sample cooling. The gyratory test is temperature sensitive, so the sample should only be heated until it achieves the compaction temperature.

Note 1: The compaction temperature for each mix design can be found on the mix design report. Any change in compaction temperature must be confirmed by the temperature viscosity chart provided by the asphalt supplier, which can be obtained from the paving Contractor.

5. PROCEDURE

a. Place a compaction mold, base plate, and top plate (if required), in an oven set at no more than 25º F above compaction temperature (Note 2) for a minimum of 60 minutes prior to the estimated beginning of compaction.

Note 2: Never heat any gyratory compactor mold in excess of 350º F.

b. Place a thermometer into the center of the mix, do not stir the mixture. (Note 3) Compact the sample immediately upon achieving compaction temperature.

Note 3: While the gyratory test sample is heating it is beneficial to prepare and/or run the other tests as times permits.

c. Perform the sample compaction in accordance with WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T312 section 9.

d. Determine Rice Density per WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 209.

e. Determine asphalt content and gradation per WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 308 and WSDOT FOP for T27/11.

f. Determine moisture content per WAQTC FOP for TM 6.

g. Allow the gyratory compacted specimen to cool at room temperature for 15 to 24 hours. Determine the Bulk Specific Gravity (Gmb) of the specimen in accordance with WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 166 Method A.

6. VOLUMETRIC CALCULATIONS

CALCULATIONS

a. Calculate $\%G_{mm}$ @N_{design} as follows:

$$\%G_{mm} @ N_{design} = \frac{G_{mb}}{G_{mm}} \times 100$$

Example:

$$\%G_{mm} @ N_{design} = \frac{2.383}{2.493} \times 100 = 95.6\%$$

Where:

$\%G_{mm}$@N_{design} = % Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity @ N_{design}

G_{mb} = bulk specific gravity of the compacted specimen

G_{mm} = maximum specific gravity of the paving mixture (Rice)

N_{design} = Number of design gyrations

b. Calculate $\%G_{mm_{initial}}$ as follows:

$$\%G_{mm_{initial}} = 100 \times \left(\frac{G_{mb} \times h_d}{G_{mm} \times h_i} \right)$$

Example:

$$\%G_{mm_{initial}} = 100 \times \left(\frac{2.383 \times 110.0}{2.493 \times 123.1} \right) = 85.4\%$$

Where:

$\%G_{mm_{initial}}$ = % Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity @ $N_{initial}$

h_d = height of specimen at design gyration level

h_i = height of specimen at initial design gyration level

$N_{initial}$ = # of initial gyrations

c. Calculate Air Voids (V_a) as follow:

$$V_a = 100 \times \left(1 - \left(\frac{G_{mb}}{G_{mm}} \right) \right)$$

Example:

$$V_a = 100 \times \left(1 - \left(\frac{2.383}{2.493} \right) \right) = 4.4\%$$

Where:

V_a = percent air voids

d. Calculate Voids in Mineral Aggregate (VMA) as follows:

$$VMA = 100 \times \left(1 - \frac{G_{mb} \times P_s}{G_{sb}} \right)$$

Example:

$$VMA = 100 \times \left(1 - \frac{2.383 \times 0.948}{2.630} \right) = 14.1\%$$

Where:

P_s = percent of aggregate in the mix (use decimal form in calculation)

P_s= 100 - % asphalt Binder

Example : 100% mix – 5.2% asphalt = 94.8% aggregate, use 0.948

G_{sb} = bulk specific gravity of the combined aggregate

VMA = Voids in Mineral Aggregate, percent

e. Calculate Voids Filled with Asphalt (VFA) as follows:

$$VFA = 100 \times \left(\frac{VMA - V_a}{VMA} \right)$$

Example:

$$VFA = 100 \times \left(\frac{14.1 - 4.4}{14.1} \right) = 68.8\%$$

Where:

VFA = Voids Filled with Asphalt, percent

f. Calculate Gravity Stone Effective (G_{se}) as follows:

$$G_{se} = \frac{100 - P_b}{\left(\frac{100}{G_{mm}} - \frac{P_b}{G_b} \right)}$$

Example:

$$G_{se} = \frac{100 - 5.2}{\left(\frac{100}{2.493} - \frac{5.2}{1.025} \right)} = 2.706$$

Where:

G_{se} = Gravity Stone Effective (specific gravity of aggregates, excluding voids permeable to asphalt)

P_b = The percent by mass of binder in the total mixture including binder and aggregate

G_b = Gravity Binder

Note 4: G_b is the specific gravity of the asphalt binder. It is imperative that current G_b is used in the volumetric calculations. Any changes in the binder specific gravity must be confirmed by the temperature viscosity curve provided by the asphalt supplier, which can be obtained from the paving Contractor.

g. Calculate Percent Binder Effective (P_{be}) as follows:

$$P_{be} = -(P_s \times G_b)\frac{(G_{se} - G_{sb})}{(G_{se} \times G_{sb})} + P_b$$

Examples:

$$P_{be} = -(94.8 \times 1.025)\frac{(2.706 - 2.630)}{(2.706 \times 2.630)} + 5.2 = 4.2$$

Where:

P_{be} = percent binder effective, the percent by mass of effective asphalt content minus the quantity of binder lost by absorption into the aggregate particles.

P_s = percent aggregate in the mixture

G_b = Gravity binder

G_{se} = effective specific gravity of the aggregate

G_{sb} = bulk specific gravity of the combined aggregate

P_b = percent binder

h. Calculate dust-to-binder ratio (P_{200}/P_{be}) as follows:

$$P_{200}/P_{be} = P_{200} \div P_{be}$$

Example: $5.0 \div 3.6 = 1.4$

Where:

P_{200}/P_{be} = dust-to-binder ratio

P_{200} = percent of aggregate passing the No. 200 sieve

7. REPORT

Report asphalt content, gradation, and moisture content on WSDOT Form 350-560EF, and report volumetric properties on WSDOT Form 350-162 or other report approved by the State Materials Engineer.

WSDOT FOP for ASTM C 805[1]

Rebound Hammer Determination of Compressive Strength of Hardened Concrete

1. SCOPE

   This test method is not intended as an alternative for strength determination. If the proper method is used, by an experienced operator, it can be a useful tool in estimating strength. In some specifications it has been designated as a criteria for evaluating early strength gain for opening work to traffic. The procedure provided herein is in conformance with ASTM C 805. In case of any apparent conflicts the procedure from the referenced standard shall apply. It is recommended that the region is notified, or assistants with field testing.

2. EQUIPMENT

   a. Use hammer type N for testing concrete in building and bridge construction.

   b. Rebound hammers shall be serviced and verified/calibrated at least annually using a calibration anvil, semiannually if in heavy use. Interim checks against a newly-adjusted hammer are recommended.

   c. Immediately after calibration a consistent object, such as a column or foundation should be tested and record the average readings. This item can now be used as a reference, in the same way as an anvil.

3. SELECTION OF TEST LOCATION

   a. Vertical, formed surfaces of concrete structures are preferred.

   b. Avoid form joints, honeycombs, raked surfaces, and porous areas. Avoid thin structural parts and specimens less than 4 in. (100 mm) thick.

4. PREPARATION OF TEST LOCATION

   a. Before testing, remove any plasterwork or coating or the cement slurry from the top surface of the concrete

   b. Slightly uneven surfaces shall be smoothed by hand with the carborundum stone supplied with the hammer.

   c. A minimum area of 6 in. (150 mm) in diameter will be ground to permit 10 test hammer impacts to be made on the mortar without hitting coarse aggregate particles.

   d With old concrete the excessively hard surface layer must be removed to a depth of about ½ in. (13 mm) For this work a high speed, hand-held, power grinder should be sufficient.

5. TESTING THE SPECIMEN

   a. Lightly pressing on the head of the impact plunger, release the plunger and allow it to slide out of the housing.

   b. Press the plunger against the point of the concrete surface to be tested, holding the hammer exactly at right angles to the surface being tested. Maintain pressure on the instrument and slowly increase the pressure on the housing to effect release of the plunger. Just before it disappears completely in the housing, the hammer is released.

[1]This FOP is based on ASTM C 805-97

c. After the impact, the hammer mass rebounds by a certain amount which is indicated on the scale by the rider. Do not touch the push-button lock mechanism until after the hammer is released and has stabilized.

d. Estimate the rebound number on the scale to the nearest whole number and record the rebound number.

e. By simply removing the hammer from the spot tested, it is reset for a further test and at the same time the indication is canceled. The rider never returns quite to zero while the plunger is in its extended position.

f. Take ten readings from each test area. No two impact tests shall be closer together than 1 in. (25 mm). Examine the impression made on the surface after impact, and if the impact crushes or breaks through a near-surface air void disregard the reading and take another reading.

g. After having finished the tests, the plunger is locked in its rear position by means of the push-button. Locking should always be done after releasing the impact, with the plunger still inside the housing. The lock also serves for fixing the rebound reading after impact tests in dark or not easily accessible locations.

6. CALCULATION OF REBOUND NUMBERS AND INTERPRETATION OF REBOUND VALUES

a. Discard readings differing from the average of 10 readings by more than 6 units and determine the average of the remaining readings. If more than two readings differ from the average by six units, discard the entire set of readings and determine rebound numbers at 10 new locations within the test area.

b. Converting the rebound number to estimated compressive strength (psi) (Mpa) shall be done after calculating the average of at least ten readings. Compute the average reading of the ten values accumulated. Convert this reading to estimated compressive strength using the calibration scale on the side of the hammer.

c. The test hammer is calibrated for horizontal impact direction, for testing vertical surfaces. On the side of the test hammer there is a label showing the curves used to convert rebound values to estimated compressive strength. If you are testing a vertical surface you use the 0° scale.

d. When using it on inclined or horizontal surfaces, the rebound value must be corrected. To correct the reading for an inclination angle, testing in an upwards direction use the +45° or +90° curves, testing downwards use the –45° or –90° curves. The direction of impact, horizontal, downward or upward must be the same for readings to be compared, unless a correction factor is established.

7. REPORTING TEST INFORMATION

All of the following should be recorded, if known:

Date and time of testing.

Identification of location tested in the concrete construction and the type and size of member tested.

Design strength of concrete tested.

Surface characteristics.

If the surface was ground and depth of grinding for older (+/yr) concrete.

Type of form material used.

Curing conditions and type of exposure to the environment.

Hammer identification, serial number, and date of last calibration/verification.

Air temperature at the time of testing.

Orientation of hammer during test.

Individual rebound test readings and average rebound number for each area tested.

Remarks regarding discarded readings or unusual conditions.

8. OTHER FACTORS THAT MAY AFFECT TEST RESULTS

Concrete at 32°F (0°C) or less may exhibit high rebound values, as will near surface coarse aggregate. The temperature of the hammer itself may affect the rebound number. Rebound hammers at 0°F (–22°C) may exhibit lower readings. A lightweight aggregate mix may also show lower readings.

9. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

ASTM Standard C805-94.

Operating instructions, Schmidt Concrete Test Hammer.

Performance Exam Checklist

Rebound Hammer Determination of Compressive Strength of Hardened Concrete
FOP For ASTM C 805

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	**Yes**	**No**
1. Copy of current procedure available at test site?	☐	☐
2. Hammer properly serviced and calibrated or verified?	☐	☐
3. Test location properly prepared?	☐	☐
4. Test location meets minimum size requirement?	☐	☐
5. Ten acceptable readings taken in each test area?	☐	☐
6. Readings properly spaced in test area?	☐	☐
7. Test readings properly converted to estimated strength?	☐	☐
8. Test information properly recorded?	☐	☐
9. All calculations performed correctly?	☐	☐
Equipment		
10. Where required are calibration/verifications tags present on equipment used in this procedure?	☐	☐
11. All equipment functions according to the requirements of this procedure?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

WSDOT Test Method T 813

Field Method of Fabrication of 50-mm (2-in.) Cube Specimens for Compressive Strength Testing of Grouts and Mortars

1. SCOPE

This method covers the fabrication of 50-mm (2-in.) cube specimens for compressive strength testing of grouts and mortars.

2. EQUIPMENT

a. Specimen Molds

Specimen molds for the 50 mm (2 in.) cube specimens shall be tight fitting. The molds shall not have more than three cube compartments and shall not be separable into more than two parts. The parts of the molds, when assembled, shall be positively held together. The molds shall be made of hard metal not attacked by the cement mortar. For new molds, the Rockwell hardness number shall not be less than HRB 55. The sides of the molds shall be sufficiently rigid to prevent spreading or warping. The interior faces of the molds shall be plane with a permissible variation of 0.002 in. (0.05 mm) for new molds and 0.002 in. (0.50 mm) for molds in use. The distances between opposite faces shall be 2 ± 0.02 in. (50 ± 0.50 mm). The height of each compartment shall be 1.985 in. to 2.01 in. (49.62 mm to 50.25 mm). The angle between adjacent interior faces, and between interior faces and top and bottom planes of the mold, shall be measured at points slightly removed from the intersection of the faces, and shall be 90 ± 0.5 degrees.

b. Base Plates

Base plates shall be made of a hard metal not attacked by cement mortar. The working surface shall be plane and shall be positively attached to the mold with screws into the side walls of the mold.

c. Cover Plates

Cover plates shall be made of a hard metal or glass not attacked by cement mortar. The surface shall be relatively plane.

d. Tamper

The tamper shall be made of a nonabsorptive, nonabrasive, nonbrittle material such as a rubber compound having a Shore A durometer hardness of 80 + 10, or seasoned oak wood rendered nonabsorptive by immersion for 15 minutes in paraffin at approximately 392°F (200°C), and shall have a cross-section of $^1/_2$ in. × 1 in. (13 mm × 25 mm) and a length of about 5 to 6 in. (125 to 150 mm). The tamping face shall be flat and at right angles to the length of the tamper.

e. Trowel

A trowel which has a steel blade 4 to 6 in. (100 to 150 mm) in length, with straightedges.

3. FIELD PROCEDURE

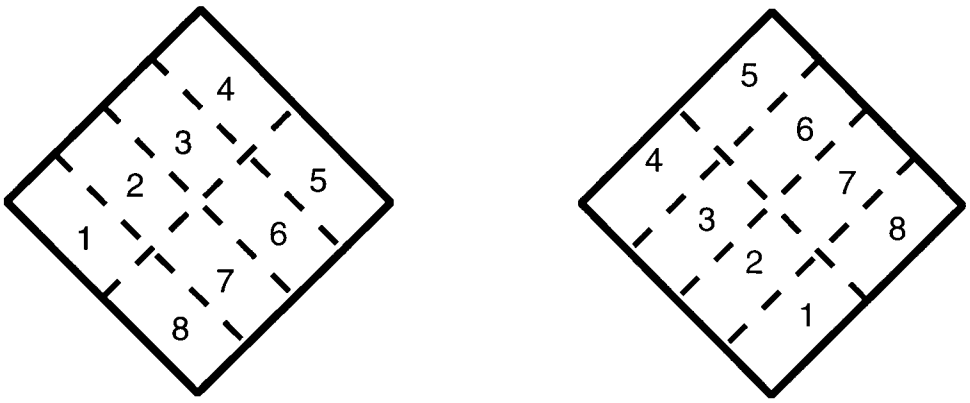
a. Three or more specimens shall be made for each period of test specified.

b. All joints shall be water tight. If not water tight, seal the surfaces where the halves of the mold join by applying a coating of light cup grease. The amount should be sufficient to extrude slightly when the halves are tightened together. Repeat this process for attaching the mold to the base plate. Remove any excess grease.

c. Apply a thin coating of release agent to the interior faces of the mold and base plate. (WD-40 has been found to work well as a release agent) Wipe the mold faces and base plate as necessary to remove any excess release agent and to achieve a thin, even coating on the interior surfaces. Adequate coating is that which is just sufficient to allow a distinct fingerprint to remain following light finger pressure.

d. The grout or mortar shall be mixed according to the manufacturer's instructions. Begin molding the specimens within an elapsed time of not more than 2 $^{1}/_{2}$ minutes from completion of the mixing.

e. For plastic mixes, place a first layer of mortar about 1 in. (25 mm) deep in all the cube compartments (about one-half the depth of the mold). Tamp the mortar in each cube compartment 32 times in about 10 seconds making four rounds, each round perpendicular to the other and consisting of eight adjoining strokes over the surface of the specimen, as illustrated in Figure 1, below. The tamping pressure should be just sufficient to ensure uniform filling of the molds. The four rounds of tamping (32 strokes) shall be completed in one cube before going on to the next. When the tamping of the first layer is completed, slightly over fill the compartments with the remaining mortar and then tamp as specified for the first layer. During tamping of the second layer, bring in the mortar forced out onto the tops of the molds after each round of tamping, by means of gloved fingers and the tamper, before starting the next round of tamping. On completion of tamping, the tops of all the cubes should extend slightly above the tops of the molds.



Rounds 1 and 3 Rounds 2 and 4

Figure 1

f. Bring in the mortar that has been forced out onto the tops of the molds with a trowel and smooth off the cubes by drawing the flat side of the trowel (with the leading edge slightly raised) once across the top of each cube at right angles to the length of the mold. Then, for the purpose of leveling the mortar and making the mortar that protrudes above the top of the mold of more uniform thickness, draw the flat trailing edge of the trowel (with leading edge slightly raised) once lightly along the length of the mold. Cut off the mortar to a plane surface flush with the top of the mold by drawing the straight edge of the trowel (held nearly perpendicular to the mold) with a sawing motion over the length of the mold.

g. When fabricating fluid mixes, steps e. and f. need not be followed. Instead, the cube mold is filled with mortar and cut off to a plane surface with a sawing motion over the length of the mold.

h. Immediately after molding, place cover plate on top of the mold, cover the sample with wet burlap, towels, or rags, seal it in a plastic sack in a level location out of direct sunlight, and record the time. Allow the sample to set undisturbed, away from vibration, for a minimum of four hours before moving.

i. Deliver the sample to the Regional or State Materials Laboratory in the mold within 24 hours. **Time of molding MUST be recorded on the Transmittal.** If delivery within 24 hours is unachievable, contact the Laboratory for instructions on caring for the cubes.

4. LAB PROCEDURE:

a. Once received in the lab, the molded sample is to be immediately placed in a moist curing room, with the upper surfaces exposed to the moist air but protected from dripping until the sample is a minimum of 20 hours old or has cured sufficiently that removal from the mold will not damage the cube. If the specimens are removed from the mold before they are 24 hours old they are to be kept on the shelves of the moist curing room until they are 24-36 hours old.

b. When the specimens are 24-36 hours old, immerse them in a lime-saturated water storage tank. (Note 1) The specimens are to remain in the storage tank until time of test. (Curing test specimens of material other than hydraulic cement shall be in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations.)

Note 1: The storage tank shall be made of noncorroding materials. The water shall be saturated with calcium hydroxide such that excess is present. Stir the lime-saturated water once a month and clean the bath as required by AASHTO M-201.

Performance Exam Checklist

Field Method of Fabrication of 50-mm (2-in.) Cube Specimens for Compressive Strength Testing of Grouts and Mortars

WSDOT Test Method T 813

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	☐	☐
3. Three cubes made for each time period of test?	☐	☐
4. All joints (mold halves, mold to base plate) shall be water tight?	☐	☐
5. Adequate coating of release agent applied to interior surfaces of the mold?	☐	☐
6. Grout or mortar mixed according to manufacturer's instructions?	☐	☐
7. Molding began within 2-1/2 minutes from completion of mixing?	☐	☐
8. Molding performed in two lifts? (not necessary if mix is fluid)	☐	☐
9. Lifts tamped 32 times, made up of 4 rounds of 8, each perpendicular to the other?	☐	☐
10. For second layer, mortar forced out of the mold brought back in before each round?	☐	☐
11. Mix extends slightly above the mold at the completion of tamping?	☐	☐
12. Mortar smoothed by drawing flat side of trowel across each cube at right angles?	☐	☐
13. Mortar leveled by drawing the flat side of trowel lightly along the length of mold?	☐	☐
14. Mortar cut off flush with mold with edge of trowel using sawing motion?	☐	☐
15. Time of molding recorded?	☐	☐
16. Cover plate placed on top of the mold and covered with wet burlap, towel or rag?	☐	☐
17. Covered sample sealed in a plastic sack in a level location out of sunlight?	☐	☐
18. Sample delivered to the laboratory in the mold within 24 hours?	☐	☐
19. Transmittal includes the time of molding?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

WSDOT Test Method T 914

Practice for Sampling of Geotextiles for Testing

1. SCOPE

   a. This practice covers a procedure for use in the division of shipments of geotextiles into lots and the sampling of lots for testing.

2. DEFINITIONS

   a. Geotextile — Any permeable textile used with foundation, soil, rock, earth, or any other geotechnical material, as an integral part of a manmade product, structure, or system.

   b. Lot — All geotextile rolls within a consignment (i.e., all rolls sent to the project site) which were manufactured at the same manufacturing plant having the same product name and specifications, style, or physical characteristics of a particular geotextile product.

   c. Lot Sample — Sample(s) from one or more geotextile rolls taken at random to represent an acceptance sampling lot and used as a source of laboratory samples.

   d. Production Unit — As referred to in this practice, it shall be considered to be synonymous with the geotextile roll as shipped by the manufacturer. Two or more geotextile rolls joined together by sewn seams shall be considered as separate rolls.

   e. Minimum Average Roll Value — The test results of any sampled roll in a lot shall meet or exceed the minimum values specified.

3. SUMMARY OF PRACTICE

   a. Instructions are given within this practice for dividing shipments or consignments of geotextiles into lots and for the determination of the number of production units in a lot sample.

4. SIGNIFICANCE AND USE

   a. This sampling procedure will provide a representation of the lot which is adequate to establish minimum average roll values as defined by this practice.

5. PROCEDURE

   a. Division into lots — Divide the shipment or consignment into lots as defined by 2.b. above.

   b. Determination of lot sample size.

      (1) Take geotextile rolls for the lot sample. Consider the geotextile roll to be the primary sampling units.

      (2) Select at random the number of geotextile rolls from each lot for the lot sample corresponding to the total number of units in the lot, as shown in Table 1. If the lot as defined in this practice contains only a portion of a geotextile roll, the lot shall be considered to contain one production unit for the purpose of sampling.

   c. Laboratory sample selection.

      (1) Obtain a laboratory sample from each geotextile roll in the lot sample. The minimum laboratory sample size shall be a minimum of 5 feet long by the full width of the geotextile roll. The laboratory sample must also contain a minimum area of 6.0 yd.^{2} (5.0 m^2) of geotextile.

(2) The laboratory sample should not be taken from the outer wrap of the roll nor the inner wrap of the core (i.e., do not take the sample from the geotextile at the very ends of the roll).

Table 1

Number of Geotextile Rolls to be Selected as Lot Sample

Number of Rolls in Lot	Number of Rolls to be Selected for Lot Sample
1 to 24	1
25 to 49	2
50 to 99	3
100 to 125	5
125 to 216	6
217 to 343	7
344 to 512	8
513 to 729	9
730 to 1,000	10

6. SAMPLE SUBMITTAL

a. All geotextile samples submitted to the State Material Laboratory are to be prepared and shipped as follows:

Woven Geotextiles — Roll sample around a 4-in diameter minimum, tube such as PCV pipe or cardboard mailing tube and wrap to protect sample from shipping damage and ultraviolet light (UV) exposure.

Nonwoven Geotextiles — Fold sample to a minimum 2 ft x 2 ft (0.6 m x 0.6 m) square, or roll as for woven geotextile. Wrap or box sample for shipment to protect from shipping damage and ultraviolet (UV) light exposure.

b. If sample is for Acceptance of Lots used on project, the following information must be submitted with the sample:

(1) Manufacturer's name and current address.

(2) Full product name.

(3) Geotextile roll number(s).

(4) Proposed geotextile use(s).

(5) Certified test results.

(6) The Lot Number being submitted for acceptance. In lieu of a manufacturer provided Lot Number, the Bill of Lading Number can be used.

Testing by the State Materials Laboratory will not begin until all of the required information is received.

Performance Exam Checklist

Practice for Sampling Geotextiles for Testing
WSDOT Test Method T 914

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. Sampling	☐	☐
a. Shipment or consignment divided into lots.	☐	☐
b. Determine the number of rolls in the shipment or consignment to be sampled from Table 1.	☐	☐
c. Rolls to be sampled selected at random.	☐	☐
d. Samples are a minimum 1.5 yd. (1.37 m) long by the full width of the roll and a minimum of 6 sy (5 square meters).	☐	☐
e. Sample does not include outer wrap or inner wrap of the roll.	☐	☐
3. Shipment Preparation	☐	☐
a. Woven geotextiles must be rolled and shall not be folded.	☐	☐
b. Non-woven geotextiles should be rolled or folded but not folded to less than a minimum of 2 feet square.	☐	☐
c. Wrap the sample (or box if folded) to protect from ultra-violet light exposure.	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

WSDOT Test Method for ASTM C 939[1]

Flow of Grout for Preplaced-Aggregate Concrete (Flow Cone Method)

This standard is issued under the fixed designation C 939; the number immediately following the designation indicates the year of original adoption or, in the case of revision, the year of last revision. A number in parentheses indicates the year of last reapproval. A superscript epsilon (e) indicates an editorial change since the last revision or reapproval. *This specification has been approved for use by agencies of the Department of Defense.*

1. SCOPE

   1.1 This test method covers a procedure, used both in the laboratory and in the field, for determining the time of efflux of a specified volume of fluid hydraulic cement grout through a standardized flow cone and used for preplaced-aggregate (PA) concrete; however, the test method may also be used for other fluid grouts.

   1.2 It is for use with neat grout and with grouts containing fine aggregate all passing a No. 8 (2.36-mm) sieve.

   1.3 This test method is intended for use with grout having an efflux time of 35 s or less.

   1.4 When efflux time exceeds 35 s, flowability is better determined by flow table, found in Test Method C 109, using 5 drops in 3 s.

   1.5 The values stated in SI units are to be regarded as the standard.

   1.6 *This standard does not purport to address all of the safety concerns, if any, associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this standard to establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.*

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

   2.1 *ASTM Standards:*

C 109/C109M	Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or 50-mm Cube Specimens)
C 938	Practice for Proportioning Grout Mixtures for Preplaced-Aggregate Concrete

3. SUMMARY OF TEST METHOD

   3.1 The time of efflux of a specified volume of grout from a standardized flow cone is measured.

4. SIGNIFICANCE AND USE

   4.1 This test method is applicable to the determination of the fluidity of various fluid grout mixtures.

5. INTERFERENCES

   5.1 The presence of solid particles retained on the No. 8 (2.36-mm) sieve or lumps of unmixed material in the grout may cause the grout to flow unevenly through the discharge tube of the flow cone or stop the flow completely. Uneven flow will result in slower transit of the grout, thereby indicating a false consistency.

[1]This Test Method is based on ASTM C 939-97.

6. APPARATUS

6.1 *Flow Con*e, with dimensions as shown in Figure 1. The discharge tube shall be stainless steel. The body can be stainless steel, cast aluminum, or other essentially noncorroding metal.

Note 1: Cones with high-density polyethylene bodies are acceptable for field use in situations where precision as described in this test method is not required.

6.2 *Receiving Containe*r, capacity 2000 mL, minimum.

6.3 *Ring Stand* or other device, capable of supporting the flow cone in a vertical, steady position over the receiving container.

6.4 *Leve*l, carpenter's or similar.

6.5 *Stop Watc*h, least reading of not more than 0.2 s.

6.6 *Grout Mixe*r, conforming to Practice C 938.

7. TEST SAMPLE

7.1 The grout test sample shall be in excess of 1725 mL and shall be representative of the grout in the mixer.

7.2 When sampling and testing is being done for the purpose of proportioning or comparing mixes or for qualifying materials, the temperature of the dry materials and mixing water shall be such that the temperature of the freshly mixed grout is 73.4 ± 3°F (23 ± 1.7°C), unless otherwise specified.

8. CALIBRATION OF APPARATUS

8.1 Mount the flow cone firmly in such a manner that it is free of vibration. Level the top to assure verticality. Close the outlet of the discharge tube with a finger or a stopper. Introduce 1725 ± 5 mL of water into the cone. Adjust the point gage to indicate the level of the water surface. Then allow the water to drain.

8.2 Before first use of the flow cone with grout and periodically thereafter, check the accuracy of the cone by filling it with water as described in 8.1. After checking or adjusting the point gage, start the stop watch and simultaneously remove the finger. Stop the watch at the first break in the continuous flow of water. The time indicated by the stop watch is the time of efflux of water. If this time is 8.0 ± 0.2 s, the cone may be used for determining the time of efflux of grout.

Note: It is imperative that the water be completely still prior to allowing it to flow from the cone, any movement will cause the time of efflux to increase.

9. PROCEDURE

9.1 Moisten the inside of the flow cone by filling the cone with water and, 1 min before introducing the grout sample, allow the water to drain from the cone. Close the outlet of the discharge tube with a finger or a stopper. Introduce the grout into the cone until the grout surface rises to contact the point gage, start the stop watch, and simultaneously remove the finger or stopper. Stop the watch at the first break in the continuous flow of grout from the discharge tube, then look into the top of the cone; if the grout has passed sufficiently, such that light is visible through the discharge tube, the time indicated by the stop watch is the time of efflux of the grout. If light is not visible through the discharge tube, then the use of the flow cone is not applicable for grout of this consistency. At least two tests having times of efflux within 1.8 s of their average shall be made for each grout mixture.

9.2 The test for time of efflux shall be made within 1 min of drawing of the grout from the mixer or transmission line. When grout is being placed over a significant period of time, the time of efflux may be determined at selected intervals to demonstrate that the consistency is suitable for the work.

10. REPORT

10.1 Report the following information:

10.1.1 Identification of sample,

10.1.2 Identification of materials in the sample, the proportions, and whether laboratory prepared or taken from the field production mix,

10.1.3 Average time of efflux to nearest 0.2 s and time interval from completion of mixing at which the test was made, and

Note 2: Other means of indicating grout level may be used as long as accurate indication of grout level on volume is obtained.

10.1.4 Temperature, ambient and of the sample at the time of test.

11. PRECISION AND BIAS

11.1 *Precisio*n — The following within-laboratory, multiple-operator precision applies. The single laboratory standard deviation has been found to be 0.88 s. Therefore, results from two properly conducted tests on the same material should not differ by more than 2.49 s.

11.2 *Bia*s — No statement on bias can be prepared because there are no standard reference materials.

12. KEYWORDS

12.1 flow cone; grout; preplaced—aggregate concrete; time of efflux

Performance Exam Checklist

Flow of Grout for Preplaced-Aggregate Concrete (Flow Cone Method)
FOP FOR ASTM C 939

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	☐	☐
3. Is the grout that is being tested a "fluid grout?"		
4. Will the grout pass through a No. 8 (2.36 mm) sieve?	☐	☐
5. Is the cone set level and vibration free?	☐	☐
6. Is the grout test sample in excess of 1.8 quarts and representative of the grout being produced?	☐	☐
7. Is the grout being produced at the specified temperature (73.4 ± 3 F)?	☐	☐
8. Does the tester have a verified stopwatch capable measuring to a time of 0.2 sec.?	☐	☐
9 Was the water calibration performed prior to use and is there a record of the previous calibrations for this cone?	☐	☐
10. Was adjustment of the level indicator required?	☐	☐
Note: The calibration with water of a volume of 1725 mL ± 5 mL is to be 8 seconds ± 0.2 seconds to be considered valid for acceptance.	☐	☐
11. Was the cone filled with water a minute prior to introducing grout?	☐	☐
12. Water drained and cone outlet closed with a stopper/finger then grout introduced into the cone until the grout surface rises to contact the point gauge?	☐	☐
13. Stopwatch started as stopper/finger is removed and then stopped and then stopped at the first break in continuos flow is observed?	☐	☐
14. Immediately observe to see if discharge tube is clear and light is visible through it?	☐	☐
15. Repeat procedure and determine if the second observed flow rate is within 1.8 s of the average of the two flow rates.	☐	☐

Procedure Element	Yes	No
16. Record the average time of efflux to the nearest 0.2 seconds	☐	☐
17. All calculations performed correctly?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

WSDOT FOP For ASTM D 1186[1]

Nondestructive Measurement of Dry Film Thickness of Nonmagnetic Coatings Applied to a Ferrous Base

1. SCOPE

1.1 These test methods cover the nondestructive measurement of the dry film thickness of nonmagnetic coatings applied over a ferrous base material using commercially available test instruments. The test methods are intended to supplement manufacturers' instructions for the manual operation of the gages and are not intended to replace them. They cover the use of instruments based on magnetic measuring principles only. Test Method A provides for the measurement of films using mechanical magnetic pull-off gages and Test Method B pro-vides for the measurement of films using magnetic electronic gages.

1.2 These test methods are not applicable to coatings that will be readily deformable under the load of the measuring instruments, as the instrument probe must be placed directly on the coating surface to take a reading.

1.3 The values given in SI units of measurement are to be regarded as the standard. The values in parentheses are for information only.

1.4 *This standard does not purport to address all of the safety concerns, if any, associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this standard to establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.*

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

2.1 *ASTM Standards:*

D 609 Practice for Preparation of Cold-Rolled Steel Panels for Testing Paint, Varnish, Conversion Coatings, and Related Coating Products

D 823 Practices for Producing Films of Uniform Thickness of Paint, Varnish, and Related Products on Test Panels

2.2 *Steel Structures Painting Council Standard:*

SSPC-PA2 Measurement of Dry Paint Thickness with Magnetic Gages [1]

TEST METHOD A—MAGNETIC PULL-OFF GAGES

3. SUMMARY OF TEST METHOD

3.1 Instruments complying with this test method measure thickness by using a spring calibrated to determine the force required to pull a magnet from a ferrous base coated with a nonmagnetic film. The instrument must be placed directly on the coating surface to take a reading.

3.2 The attractive force of the magnet to the substrate varies inversely with the thickness of the applied film. The spring tension required to overcome the attraction of the magnet to the substrate is shown on the instrument scale as the distance (in mils or microns) between the magnet and the substrate.

4. SIGNIFICANCE AND USE

4.1 Many coating properties are markedly affected by the thickness of the dry film such as adhesion, corrosion protection, flexibility, and hardness. To be able to compare results obtained by different operators, it is essential to know film thickness.

[1] This FOP is based on ASTM D 1186-01

4.2 Most protective and high performance coatings are applied to meet a requirement or a specification for the dry-film thickness of each coat, or for the complete system, or both. Coatings must be applied within certain minimum and maxi-mum thicknesses to fill their expected function. In addition to potential performance deficiencies, it is uneconomical to apply more material than necessary when coating large areas. This test method is used to measure film thickness of coatings on ferrous metals.

5. APPARATUS

5.1 *Permanent Magnet*, small, either attached directly to a coil spring ("pencil" gage) or to a horizontal lever arm that is attached to a helical spring ("dial-type" gage). Increasing force is applied to the magnet by extending the coil spring in the first case or turning a graduated dial that coils the helical spring in the second. The readings obtained are shown directly on the instrument scale.

5.2 *Coating Thickness Standards*, with assigned values traceable to national standards are available from several sources, including most manufacturers of coating thickness gages.

[1] Available from SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings, 40 24th St., Sixth Floor, Pittsburgh, PA 15222–4643 (see www.sspc.org).

6. TEST SPECIMENS

6.1 When this test method is used in the field, the specimen is the coated structure or article on which the thickness is to be evaluated.

6.2 For laboratory use, apply the material to be tested to panels of similar roughness, shape, thickness, composition and magnetic properties on which it is desired to determine the thickness.

NOTE 1—Applicable test panel description and surface preparation methods are given in Practice D 609.

NOTE 2—Coatings should be applied in accordance with Practices D 823 or as agreed upon between the contracting parties.

7. VERIFICATION OF CALIBRATION OF APPARATUS

7.1 Different gage manufacturers follow different methods of calibration adjustment. Verify calibration according to manufacturer's instructions.

7.2 The section of the type of standards used to verify calibration should be predicated upon which type provides the best and most appropriate calibration considering: type of gage, sample surface geometry, and contract requirements. Appendix X1 provides information helpful to making an informed selection of standards.

7.3 Following the manufacturer's operating instructions, measure the thickness of a series of calibration standards covering the expected range of coating thickness. To guard against measuring with an inaccurate gage, recheck the gage at regular intervals. That interval should be set by agreement between contracting parties and maintained throughout the control process.

NOTE 3—Generally "Dial-type" instruments can be used in any position, while "pencil-type" instruments may be used in the vertical position only unless they have separate indicators for the horizontal and vertical positions. Follow the manufacturer's recommendations.

8. PROCEDURE

8.1 Use the instrument only after calibration has been verified in accordance with Section 7.

8.2 Ensure that the coating is dry prior to use of the instrument.

8.3 Inspect the probe tip and surface to be measured to ensure that they are clean. Adherent magnetic filings or other surface contaminants will affect gage readings.

8.4 Take readings in locations free of electrical or magnetic fields. The location should also be free of vibration when using mechanical magnetic pull-off instruments.

8.5 The accuracy of the measurement can be influenced when made within 25 mm (1 in.) of the edge or right angle in the sample.

8.6 Measure the coating, following the manufacturer's instructions.

8.7 Verify calibration periodically to ensure that the instrument continues to read properly. If the instrument is found to be out of adjustment, remeasure the thicknesses taken since the last satisfactory calibration check was made.

8.8 Take a sufficient number of readings to characterize the surface.

8.8.1 For laboratory measurements, a recommended mini-mum is three for a 75 by 150-mm (3 by 6-in.) panel and more in proportion to size.

8.8.2 For field measurements, a recommended minimum is five determinations at random for every 10 m^2 (100 ft^2) of surface area. Each of the five determinations should be the mean of three separate gage readings within the area of a 4-cm (1.5-in.) diameter circle.

8.9 Make measurements at least 13 mm (1/2 in.) away from any edge or corner of the specimen. If it is necessary to measure closer than 13 mm (1/2 in.), verify the effect (if any), the edge has on the measurement.

NOTE 4—For additional information describing the number of measurements to be taken on large structures, and on non-smooth surfaces, refer to SSPC PA-2.

9. REPORT

9.1 Report the following information:

9.1.1 Instrument used, serial number,

9.1.2 Range, and mean of the thickness readings, and

9.1.3 Depending upon the application, record the individual readings as well.

Report the information on the attached form.

Material represented by the test specimens when tested under this method and found to meet the specified minimum coating thickness may be accepted. Any specimens which does not meet the minimum coating thickness will not be retested using this test method. Samples of the material will be submitted to either the Eastern Region Consolidated Materials Laboratory or the State Material laboratory for referee testing in accordance with AASHTO T 65.

Field Report of Thickness of Nonmagnetic Coating on a Ferrous Base

Contract _____ Bid Item No _____ Item _____

Specimen No. _____

Specification: _____ Coating Thickness Required _____ (mils),(mm)

Surface area of test specimen _____ m^2 (ft^2) Test represents _____

Instrument Serial No. _____ Calibration Date _____

Tested by: _____ Date: ___/___/20___

Reading No.	Test Location	Reading	Avg Readings
1			
2			
3			
4			
5			
6			
7			
8			
9			
10			
11			
12			
13			
14			
15			
16			
17			
18			
19			
20			
21			
22			
23			
24			
25			
26			
27			
28			
29			
30			
Average			

10. PRECISION AND BIAS

10.1 A new round-robin study was performed recently. Data are being analyzed statistically. When completed, the required "Repeatability and Reproducibility" sections of this test method will be written and the round-robin study documented in an ASTM research report.

10.2 *Bias*—The bias for Test Method A of this standard for measuring dry film thickness cannot be determined because each instrument has its own bias.

TEST METHOD B—ELECTRONIC GAGES

11. SUMMARY OF TEST METHOD

11.1 Instruments complying with this test method measure thicknesses by placing a probe on the coated surface and use electronic circuitry to convert a reference signal into coating thickness.

11.2 Instruments of this type determine, within the probe or the instrument itself, changes in the magnitic flux caused by variations in the distance between the probe and the substrate.

12. APPARATUS

12.1 The testing apparatus shall be an electrically operated instrument utilizing a probe that houses a permanent magnet or coil energized by alternating current that is placed directly on the surface. The coating thickness is shown on the instrument's display.

12.2 Coating thickness standards with assigned values traceable to national standards are available.

13. TEST SPECIMENS

13.1 See Section 6.

14. CALIBRATION OF APPARATUS

14.1 See Section 7.

15. PROCEDURE

15.1 See Section 8. Exclude steps 8.5 and 8.7.

16. REPORT

16.1 See Section 9.

17. PRECISION AND BIAS

17.1 *Precision*—See Section 10.

17.2 *Bias*—The bias for Test Method B of this standard for measuring dry film thickness cannot be determined because each instrument has its own bias.

18. KEYWORDS

18.1 coating thickness; dry film thickness; magnetic gages; nondestructive thickness; paint thickness

APPENDIX

X1. CHARACTERISTICS AFFECTING GAGE READINGS

X1.1 It is always good practice to ensure the reliability of gage readings by performing a verification test periodically, either before or after critical determinations. This practice ensures that, not only is the gage reading correctly, but also that it is correctly calibrated to provide maximum accuracy of readings on the sample. Not all applications require this level of certainty so, while suggested, the inclusion of this practice is up to the contacting individuals to decide on implementation.

X1.2 Certain characteristics of samples may affect the accuracy of the calibrations. These include, but may not be limited to:

X1.2.1 Surface profile of the substrate (roughness),

X1.2.2 Surface profile of the coating,

X1.2.3 Thickness of the substrate,

X1.2.4 Geography of the sample surface (curves with small radii, small diameters, complex curves, etc.), and

X1.2.5 Any characteristic that affects the magnetic or eddy current permeability of the substrate or coating, such as residual magnetism, or lack of homogeneity of mag netic characteristics.

X1.3 Calibration done on smooth, polished standards ensure that a gage can be properly calibrated, and that calibration is appropriate for any measurements on samples *of the same* characteristics, but it may not be the best for measurements of samples that differ from the calibration materials. When possible, verification should be done on samples of known thickness of coating applied to substrates as similar as possible to the sample to be tested.

X1.4 It is not practical to provide known thickness standards for all possible sample configurations. An alternative method is to verify calibration on a bare substrate as similar as possible to the sample, using a nonmagnetic metal foil, plastic shim or film of known thickness to simulate a coating.

X1.5 In using this verification of calibration method, it is necessary to be aware of additional characteristics that can affect the measured values. Plastic or brass shim stock typically has an inherent curve. This curve can act as a leaf spring and cause a magnetic pull-off gage to be "pushed" off the surface prematurely, resulting in an incorrect reading.

X1.6 With some materials and thickness, it is possible that the shim will not lie flat, which will also cause an erroneous reading. Various techniques exist to minimize this effect, such as mounting the shim in a holder that maintains tension on the shim to eliminate the tendency of the shim to curve.

X1.7 Other factors experienced with plastic shims, which are not usually present with painted or plated calibration standards include (but are not limited to):

X1.7.1 Permanent creases in the shim due to folding,

X1.7.2 Air entrapment between the shim and substrate,

X1.7.3 Distortion due to environmental conditions, such as temperature, and

X1.7.4 Shim thickness inconsistency due to the pressure of the probe tip. This may be a permanent "dimple" in the shim.

X1.8 Even with these factors affecting potential accuracy of plastic shims, in many applications, verification of calibration using plastic shims on the sample to be measured, can be a more appropriate (accurate) calibration than using plated or painted standards.

X1.9 No matter what standards are used, they should be periodically verified to ensure the assigned value is correct. Even metal coated on metal can wear or be damaged to an extent that readings are affected.

Performance Exam Checklist

Nondestructive Measurement of Thickness of Nonmagnetic Coatings on a Ferrous Base FOP For ASTM D 1186

Technician _____ Date _____

Procedure Element	**Test**	**Retest**
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	☐	☐
3. Instrument calibrated in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions before use employing a suitable thickness standard?	☐	☐
4. Several readings taken and recorded taking into account edge and curvature effects?	☐	☐
5. The average thickness converted to oz. ft^2 (g/m^2) using appropriate conversion factor?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

WSDOT FOP for ASTM D 4791[1]

Standard Test Method for

Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated

Particles in Coarse Aggregate

1. Scope

   1.1 This test method covers the determination of the percentages of flat particles, elongated particles, or flat and elongated particles in coarse aggregates.

   1.2 The values stated in inch-pound units are to be regarded as the standard except in regard to sieve size and the size of aggregate, which are given in SI units in accordance with Specification E 11. The SI units in parentheses are for information purposes only.

   1.3 *This standard does not purport to address all of the safety concerns, if any, associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this standard to establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.*

   Note: WSDOT will be determing flat and elongated particles in accordance with section 8.4.

2. Referenced Documents

   2.1 *WSDOT Standards:*

   T 2 WSDOT FOP for AASHTO for the Sampling of Aggregates

   T 248 WSDOT FOP for AASHTO for Reducing Field Samples of Aggregates to Testing Size

   T 27/11 WAQTC FOP for AASHTO for the Sieve Analysis of Fine & Coarse Aggregates & Materials Finer Than 75 mm (No. 200) in Mineral Aggregates by Washing

3. Terminology

   3.1 *Definitions:*

   3.1.1 *flat or elongated particles of aggregat*e—those particles of aggregate having a ratio of width to thickness or length to width greater than a specified value (see Terminology C 125).

   3.1.2 *flat and elongated particles of aggregat*e—those particles having a ratio of length to thickness greater than a specified value.

   3.1.3 *leng*th—maximum dimension of the particle.

   3.1.4 *wid*th—maximum dimension in the plane perpendicular to the length

   3.1.5 *thickness*—maximum dimension perpendicular to the length and width.

4. Summary of Test Method

   4.1 Individual particles of aggregate of specific sieve sizes are measured to determine the ratios of width to thickness, length to width, or length to thickness.

[1]This Test Method is Based on ASTM D 4791-99

5. Significance and Use

5.1 Flat or elongated particles of aggregates, for some construction uses, may interfere with consolidation and result in harsh, difficult to place materials.

5.2 This test method provides a means for checking compliance with specifications that limit such particles or to determine the relative shape characteristics of coarse aggregates.

6. Apparatus

6.1 The apparatus used shall be equipment suitable for testing aggregate particles for compliance with the definitions in 3.1, at the dimensional ratios desired.

6.1.1 *Proportional Caliper Device*—The proportional caliper devices illustrated in Fig.1, Fig. 2, and Fig. 3 are examples of devices suitable for this test method. The device illustrated in Fig. 1 and Fig. 2 consists of a base plate with two fixed posts and a swinging arm mounted between them so that the openings between the arms and the posts maintain a constant ratio. The axis position can be adjusted to provide the desired ratio of opening dimensions. Fig. 1 illustrates a device on which ratios of 1:2, 1:3, 1;4, and 1:5 may be set. The device illustrated in Fig. 3 contains several fixed posts and has the capability of measuring various ratios simultaneously.

6.1.1.1 *Verification of Ratio*—The ratio settings on the proportional caliper device shall be verified by the use of a machined block, micrometer, or other appropriate device.

6.1.2 *Balance*—The balance or scales used shall be accurate to 0.5 % of the mass of the sample.

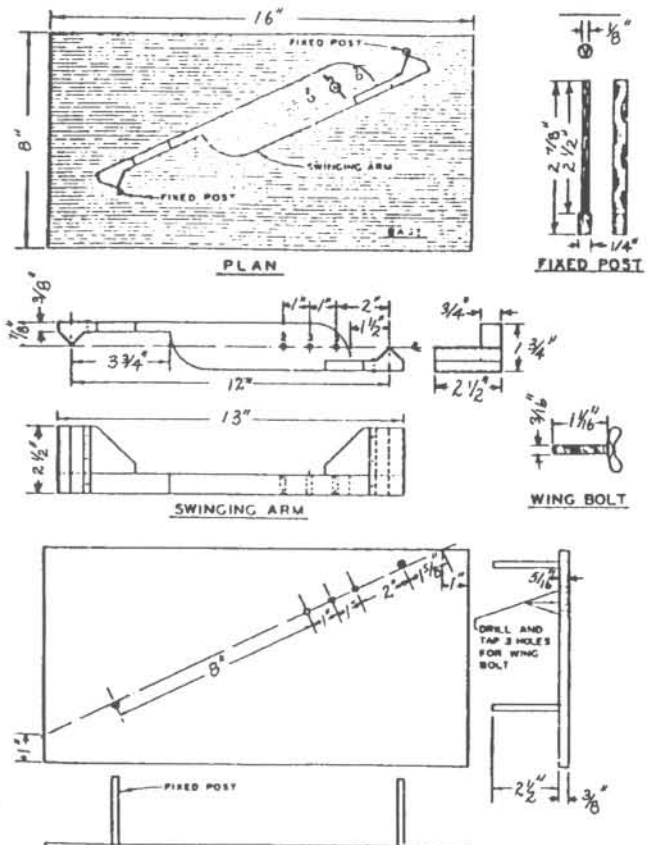


FIG. 1 Proportional Caliper

7. Sampling

7.1 Sample the coarse aggregate in accordance with in FOP for AASHTO T2 ~~Practice D 75~~. The mass of the field sample shall be the mass shown in FOP for AASHTO T2 ~~Practice D 75~~.

7.2 Thoroughly mix the sample and reduce it to an amount suitable for testing using the applicable procedures described in FOP for AASHTO T 248 ~~Practice C 702~~. The sample for test shall be approximately the mass desired when dry and shall be the end result of the reduction. Reduction to an exact predetermined mass shall not be permitted. The mass of the test sample shall conform to the following:

Nominal Maximum Size* Square Openings, in. (mm)	Minimum Mass of Test Sample, lb (kg.)
3/8 (9.5)	2 (1)
1/2 (12.5)	4 (2)
3/4 (19)	11 (5)
1 (25.0)	22 (10)
1 1/2 (37.5)	33 (15)
2 (50)	44 (20)
2 1/2 (63)	77 (35)
3 (75)	130 (60)
3 1/2 (90)	220 (100)
4(100)	330 (150)
4 1/2 (112)	440 (200)
5 (125)	660 (300)
6 (150)	1100 (500)

* For aggregate, the nominal maximum size, (NMS) is the largest standard sieve opening listed in the applicable specification, upon which any material is permitted to be retained. For concrete aggregate, NMS is the smallest standard sieve opening through which the entire amount of aggregate is permitted to pass.

Note: For an aggregate specification having a generally unrestrictive gradation (i. e. wide range of permissible upper sizes), where the source consistently fully passes a screen substantially smaller than the maximum specified size, the nominal maximum size, for the purpose of defining sampling and test specimen size requirements may be adjusted to the screen, found by experience to retain no more than 5% of the materials.

8. Procedure

8.1 If determination by mass is required, oven dry the sample to constant mass at a temperature of ~~230 + 9°F (110 + 5°C).~~ Dry in accordance with FOP for AASHTO T 255. If determination is by particle count, drying is not necessary.

8.2 Sieve the sample to be tested in accordance with FOP for AASHTO T 27/11 ~~Test Method C 136~~. If the material retained on each required size (3/8 and larger) is more than 5% of the sample, reduce the material in accordance with FOP for AASHTO T 248 until approximately 100 particles are obtained for each required size. ~~Using the material retained on the 9.5 mm (3 /8 in.) or 4.75 mm (No. 4), as required by the specification being used, reduce each size fraction present in the amount of 10 % or more of the original sample in accordance with Practice C 702 until approximately 100 particles are obtained for each size fraction required.~~

8.3 ~~*Flat Particle Test and Elongated Particle Test*—Test each of the particles in each size fraction, and place in one of three groups: *(*1) flat, *(*2) elongated, *(*3) neither flat norelongated.~~

~~8.3.1 Use the proportional caliper device, positioned at the proper ratio, shown in Fig. 2, as follows:~~

~~8.3.1.1 *Flat Particle Tes*t—Set the larger opening equal to the particle width. The particle is flat if the thickness can be placed in the smaller opening.~~

~~8.3.1.2 *Elongated Particle Tes*t—Set the larger opening equal to the particle length. The particle is elongated if the width can be placed within the smaller opening.~~

~~8.3.2 After the particles have been classified into the group described in 8.3, determine the proportion of the sample in each group by either count or by mass, as required.~~

8.4 *Flat and Elongated Particle Tes*t—Test each of the particles in each size fraction and place in one of two groups: *(*1) flat and elongated or *(*2) not flat and elongated.

8.4.1 Use the proportional caliper device, set at the desired ratio.

8.4.2 *Measurement*:

8.4.2.1 On proportional caliper devices similar to the de-vices shown in Fig. 1 and Fig. 2, set the larger opening equal to the length of the particle. The particle is flat and elongated if the particle, (biggest to smallest) when oriented to measure its thickness (biggest), can pass completely through the smaller opening of the caliper when it is rotated in any direction.

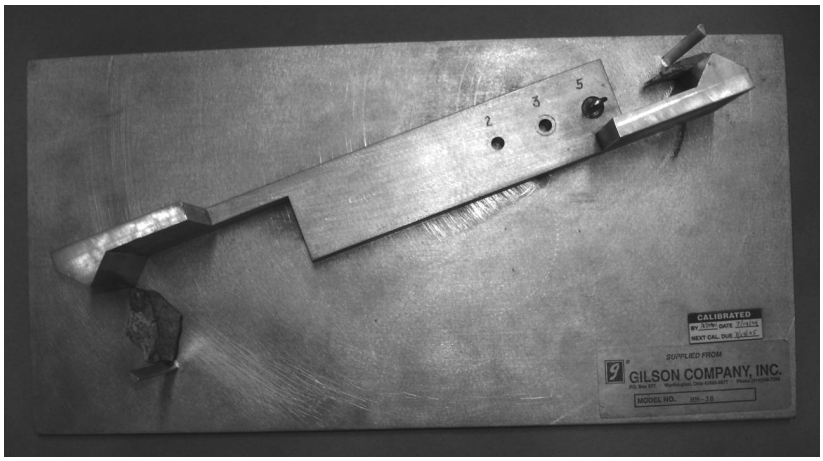


FIG. 2 Use of Proportional Caliper

Metric Equivalents

in.	mm	in.	mm	in.	mm
1 /8	3.2	7 /8	21.2	2 1 /2	64.0
3 /16	4.8	1	25.4	2 7 /8	72.0
1 /4	6.3	1 1 /16	27.0	3 3 /4	96.0
5 /16	7.9	1 1 /2	38.0	8	207.0
3 /8	9.5	1 5 /8	41.0	16	414.0

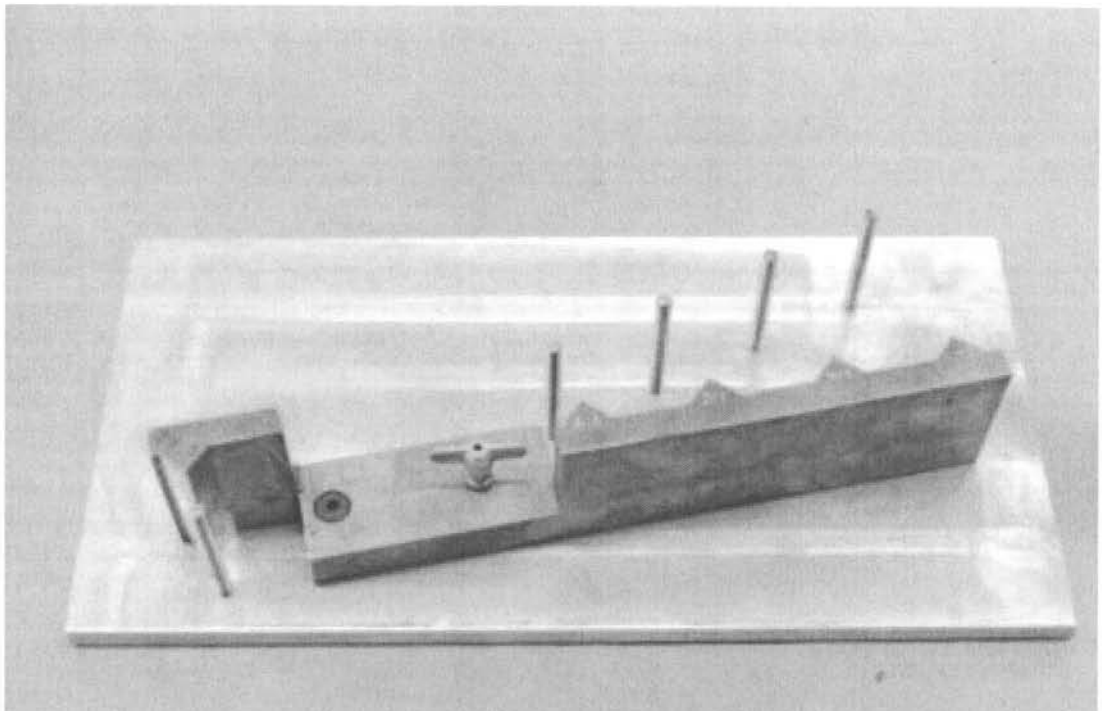


FIG. 3 Proportional Caliper

8.4.2.2 On calipers similar to the one described in Fig. 3, set the minimum dimension of the proportional caliper device such that the particle, when oriented to measure its thickness, passes snugly between the post and swing arm. The particle is flat and elongated if the particle, when oriented to measure its length, fails to pass the desired large opening of the proportional caliper device.

8.4.3 After the particles have been classified into the groups described in 8.4, determine the proportion of the sample in each group by count or mass, as required.

Note: WSDOT performs this test by weight.

9. Calculation

9.1 Calculate the percentage of flat and elongated particles to the nearest 1 % for each sieve size than 3/8 in. and larger (9.5 mm), as required.

10. Report

10.1 Include the following information in the report:

10.1.1 Identification of the coarse aggregate tested, and

10.1.2 Grading of the aggregate sample, showing percentage retained on each sieve.

~~10.1.3 For flat particle tests and elongated particle tests:~~

~~10.1.3.1 Number of particles in each sieve size tested,~~

~~10.1.3.2 Percentages, calculated by number or by mass, or both, for: *(*1) flat particles, *(*2) elongated particles, and *(*3) total flat particles and elongated particles for each sieve size tested, and~~

~~10.1.3.3 The dimensional ratios used in the tests.~~

10.1.4 For flat and elongated particle tests:

~~10.1.4.1 Number of particles in each sieve size tested,~~

10.1.4.2 Percentages, calculated by number or by mass, or both, for flat and elongated particles for each sieve size tested,

10.1.4.3 The dimensional ratio used in the tests, and

10.1.5 When required, weighted average percentages based on the actual or assumed proportions of the various sieve sizes tested. Report the grading used for the weighted average if different from that in 10.1.2.

10.2 Report results using WSDOT form 350-161, or other report approved by the State Materials Engineer.

11. Precision and Bias

11.1 *Precision*—The precision of this test method is being determined.

11.2 *Bias*—Since there is no accepted reference material suitable for determining the bias for this test method, no statement on bias is being made.

12. Keywords

12.1 aggregates; coarse aggregates; particle shape

Performance Exam Checklist

FLAT AND ELONGATED PARTICLES IN COARSE AGGREGATE

FOP FOR ASTM D 4791

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	**Yes**	**No**
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	☐	☐
3. Field sample obtained per AASHTO T-2?	☐	☐
4. Sample thoroughly mixed prior to reducing to testing size?	☐	☐
5. Sample reduced to testing size per AASHTO T-248?	☐	☐
6. Mass of the test sample conforms to the table in Section 7.2, ASTM D-4791?	☐	☐

PROCEDURE

1. If determination by mass, sample oven dried to a constant weight prior to mass determination?	☐	☐
2. Sample sieved per AASHTO T27/T11?	☐	☐
3. Proportional caliper device positioned at proper ratio?	☐	☐
4. Each size fraction 3/8 inch and larger retaining more than 5% of the original sample reduced per AASHTO T-248 until approximately 100 particles are obtained for each size fraction required?	☐	☐
5. Each particle of each size fraction tested for FLAT and ELONGATED using the proportional caliper device put in the appropriate group classification? (Flat & Elongated or Not flat & Elongated)	☐	☐
6. Proportion of the sample of each sieve size determined by Mass?	☐	☐
7. Percent of Flat and Elongated particles figured to the nearest 1% for each sieve size?	☐	☐
8. Record number of particles in each sieve size tested?	☐	☐
9. Record percentages calculated by Mass?	☐	☐
10. All calculations performed correctly?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

Chapter 10 Documentation

10-1 General 10-1
- 10-1.1 Introduction 10-1
- 10-1.2 Requirements for Notes 10-1
- 10-1.3 Source Documents 10-1

10-2 Measurement of Items of Work 10-2
- 10-2.1 General 10-2
  - 10-2.1A Introduction 10-2
  - 10-2.1B Quantity Details 10-2
  - 10-2.1C Item Quantity Ticket 10-2
  - 10-2.1D Conversion Factors 10-3
- 10-2.2 Items Measured by Weight 10-3
  - 10-2.2A General Instructions 10-3
  - 10-2.2B Weighing of Small Quantities 10-4
  - 10-2.2C Weighing Equipment 10-4
- 10-2.3 Items Measured by Volume 10-4
  - 10-2.3A Truck Measure 10-4
  - 10-2.3B Cross-Sections 10-5
  - 10-2.3C Neat Line Measurement 10-5
- 10-2.4 Items Measured by Hour/Day 10-5
- 10-2.5 Items Measured by Lump Sum 10-5
- 10-2.6 Items Measured by Other Units 10-5
  - 10-2.6A Linear Measurement 10-5
  - 10-2.6B Area Measurement 10-6
  - 10-2.6C Per Each Measurement 10-6
- 10-2.7 Items Bid at “No Charge” 10-6

10-3 Final Records for Projects Constructed by Contract 10-6
- 10-3.1 Records 10-6
  - 10-3.1A Permanent Records 10-6
  - 10-3.1B Temporary Final Records 10-6
- 10-3.2 Contracts 10-7
- 10-3.3 Change Orders 10-7
- 10-3.4 Contract Estimate Payments 10-7
- 10-3.5 Final Record Book No. 1 10-7
- 10-3.6 Diary Records 10-8
  - 10-3.6A Project Engineer’s Diary 10-8
  - 10-3.6B Inspector’s Daily Report 10-8
- 10-3.7 Record of Accidents and Traffic Control 10-9
  - 10-3.7A Record of Accidents and Traffic Surveillance 10-9
- 10-3.8 Pile Driving Records 10-9
- 10-3.9 Post Tensioning Records 10-9
- 10-3.10 Miscellaneous Records 10-9
- 10-3.11 As-Built Plans 10-9
- 10-3.12 Final Record Field Notebooks 10-10
- 10-3.13 Electronically Produced Documents 10-11
- 10-3.14 Photographs 10-11
- 10-3.15 Pre-Estimate Reports 10-11
- 10-3.16 Estimate Reports 10-11

10-4 Project Ledger System 10-11
10-4.1 General 10-11
10-4.2 Source Documents 10-12
10-4.3 Source Document Filing Systems 10-12

10-5 Region Project Documentation Reviews 10-12
10-5.1 General 10-13
10-5.2 Review Procedures for Final Estimates and Final Records 10-13

10-1 General

10-1.1 Introduction

This chapter is intended to provide reference and guidance for the project office's use in the keeping of Construction Contract Records. While there may be differing needs or circumstances that must also be met within each project office, it is intended that this guidance be used to help identify the minimum requirements that are necessary in order to establish an adequate method of record keeping. These minimum requirements also help to establish a basic level of uniformity among all project offices statewide. This can help to facilitate the review of records by others and promotes greater efficiency when engineering personnel are transferred or reassigned between different projects or even different project offices. If a clear method of record keeping can be identified prior to the beginning of work, then original field notes and records can be easily prepared and maintained as the work progresses. This will also help to reduce the effort required to produce the final contract records upon completion of the project.

Successful contract documentation requires that measurements and calculations supporting contract payments are accurate and that records of these actions are complete. Contract records and documentation must be sufficiently detailed and maintained in a manner that will withstand an audit and be clear enough to be read and understood by anyone unfamiliar with the project. The Project Engineer is responsible to ensure that these accurate and complete records are maintained for all construction project work. If questions or assistance is needed, the statewide Documentation Engineer as well as the Regional Documentation Engineer are both available as resources for the Construction Project Office's use.

It is recommended that original field notes be kept in a form that can be filed and retained as basic documentation. Field notes taken on scratch paper and then passed to the office should not be considered as acceptable documentation. Transcription of field notes to final record form should be avoided due to the possibilities of error and the unnecessary cost of duplication.

All personnel are responsible to ensure that notes are made correctly and are complete with all pertinent information. Sample notes have been included with this chapter and are intended as a guide or reference in preparing final record notes.

Facsimile machines and electronic mail are normal business practices in most state and private offices. It is acceptable to take action on these types of correspondence; however, in order to properly document and follow the conditions noted in the contract, exchanging or mailing original copies of the documents should follow up all facsimile and electronic mail. This is especially true for any item that requires a commitment by either the Contractor or the Washington State Department of Transportation (WSDOT). Follow up mail copies are required for all issues that require a signature.

10-1.2 Requirements for Notes

Documentation of contract items that are not specifically covered by the sample field notes can, in most instances, be created using the examples as a guide for similar items. The following notations should be carefully observed for correct procedure:

1. Each set of notes should contain the date when they were made and the initials of the persons making them.

2. Each set of notes, except staking notes, should contain the date when the phases of work are accomplished, the initials of the persons who compute and check the quantities noted, the dates when the quantities were computed, the dates when the computations were subsequently checked, the locations where the work was performed, and the corresponding group number.

3. When field notes are used as the basic source document in supporting a payment to the Contractor, they must include the date and initials of the person making the entry into the project ledger, the person verifying the entry, and the six-digit entry number.

4. Each pay quantity identified in the field notes should be designated with the corresponding item number and correct item name listed in the contract.

5. It is recommended that the correct field book or loose leaf sheet always be used for the particular kind of work being staked or measured.

6. The degree of accuracy required for computing unit quantities should be consistent with standards established in Chapter 10-2.1B.

7. It is recommended that sets of field notes and field books be numbered and titled in order to prevent their loss and to aid in tracking payments and their supporting information.

10-1.3 Source Documents

Field notes are one of the many items that might be considered as a Source Document. It is recommended that all field notes, base line notes, centerline notes, and grade books be recorded in bound books. If looseleaf books are to be used, care must be exercised to prevent lost pages.

Notes should be recorded in a manner that is neat, clear, uncrowded, and in sufficient detail so as to be easily understood.

Original entries later determined to be in error must not be obliterated by erasing, application of correction fluid, or taped over. Instead a line should be cleanly drawn through the mistaken entry and corrections entered directly above with the initials of the person making the change. This is very important, as erasures will destroy the legal standing of notes. When revisions require abandonment of a considerable portion of notes, they shall be crossed out and a cross reference made of the book and page number where the revised notes may be found.

Each Final Records book should be labeled and contain a title page using Forms 422-009 EF and 422-009B EF. Each book is to be numbered and a table of contents included on the first page following each book's title sheet. It is essential that original field notes and documents be carefully organized, kept, recorded, and maintained in safe filing facilities during the active stage of a project. These documents should be transferred to safe, adequate, and recoverable storage after the contract is completed. At all times, when not in use, all source documents, reports, survey notes, etc., should be kept in fire resistant files where possible. Additional information on source documents can also be found in Section 10-4.2 of this chapter.

10-2 Measurement of Items of Work

10-2.1 General

10-2.1A Introduction

It is essential that the Project Engineer ensure proper controls are exercised when measuring items of work. The Project Engineer should also ensure that payments are not made for any item that cannot be substantiated by the project records regardless of the work's stage of completion. Items that are paid on the basis of weight or truck volume require measurement of the quantities involved, evidence for receipt of the materials, and documentation for both of these operations through the use of item quantity tickets or other delivery records.

10-2.1B Quantity Details

The number of significant decimal places to which quantities should be measured and/or computed varies with the value or unit bid price of the respective items involved. Unless advised otherwise, the Project Engineer should use the following guidelines.

BidPrice	Significant Decimal Per Unit
Less than $10 per unit	1.
From $10 to $100 per unit	0.1
Over $100 per unit	0.01

Quite often, good practice would dictate that the various parts of a particular quantity be calculated to a higher significant decimal place or in some other unit, a unit other than that used for payment, and then be converted to the payment unit in the summation. Good judgment should be used in selecting when to actually apply rounding to the quantity. In general, it is considered proper to apply rounding at the first summation of each isolated part. For example, at the summation of a day's item quantity tickets the quantity to be recorded should be rounded to the proper significant decimal place and the rounded quantity recorded into the project ledger.

10-2.1C Item Quantity Ticket

A three part Item Quantity Ticket (IQT), Form 422-021, has been developed for use as a tool in documenting the many items that are paid for on the basis of quantities of materials or other bid item services that are received at the project site. An example of an IQT can be found in Figure 10-1. When using either the State provided IQT or Contractor provided IQT, the Project Engineer should ensure that the items noted below, identified as minimum required information for documenting receipt of materials and for supporting payment of those materials, are completely filled out on each IQT utilized. Additional information may be added to the item quantity tickets at the option of the Project Office. However, this additional information would be intended only as a convenience for project staff in their work monitoring material use. The Project Engineer should also ensure that the carrier transporting each load of material or the person responsible for the particular contract bid item or service is issued an item quantity ticket for each delivery of the material or service to the jobsite.

In lieu of using Form 422-021, tickets may also be furnished by the Contractor, commercial scale companies, or suppliers at commercial plants or material sources. These tickets are sometimes electronically produced. In some instances these tickets can be programmed in advance of the hauling to accurately print, on each ticket, the minimum required information as noted below. While this can be done by the contractor in an effort to cooperate with the Project Office towards successful completion of the project, the Project Engineer must ultimately ensure that the minimum required information is accurately noted on each ticket.

The following minimum required information is to be recorded on each State-provided IQT, Contractor provided IQT, or IQT's produced by fully automated scales:

- Contract Number
- Date
- Contract Unit Bid Item No.
- Initials of person accepting the item on the jobsite
- Unit of measure
- Identification of hauling vehicle, as appropriate
- Record of the gross, tare, and net weights. If the scale has a tare beam so that the net weight can be read directly or when using batch plants or storage silos with direct reading scales, only the net weight need be recorded. If the unit of measurement is cubic meters, cubic yards, hours, etc. only the net amount need be recorded.

In addition to this minimum required information, there are a number of other items that could also be included on the item quantity tickets. While this information is helpful to others who may also be using these same tickets for monitoring materials, materials placement, or other issues, this additional information is not required for documentation supporting payment for materials received. Placing this information on

item quantity tickets can be helpful, but is solely at the option of the Project Office. Some of these optional items may include:

- The Group, Station, Mile, or Kilometer of material placement or use can be noted to help identify material's location on the jobsite. It can also be used to help identify group payment.
- Contractor/Subcontractor completing the work represented by the ticket noted.
- Cumulative totals for the day.
- Pit number identifying the source of the material.
- Time weighed and initials of the person issuing the ticket.
- Time materials or services are received on the jobsite.
- Description of the material that matches the unit bid item name.
- Ticket serial number, etc.

A representative of WSDOT should be assigned as a receiver at the delivery site or at the site where the item is to be placed. The receiver should collect the tickets from the carrier upon delivery of the ticketed material, record any required or additional information on the ticket as necessary, and retain the original copy for payment. When using Contractor or State provided multiple part tickets, the Contractor's representative should be provided the copy marked "Contractor" either upon delivery or at the end of each day's operation.

For materials or services that are not paid for by weight, the receiver should complete the ticket at the point of delivery. The appropriate items required to identify the material or bid item service, the quantity, and its placement should then be filled in.

Payment and documentation of materials received should be based on the original tickets received at the project site. Any tickets that may be identified as missing should be reconciled immediately with the Contractor so they will not be in contention for payment at a later date. Unless the Project Engineer decides otherwise, when using the State provided item quantity tickets it is not necessary to retain the goldenrod or "Book" copy. Once the Contractor has been provided with the green copy of the ticket marked "Contractor" and the white copy of the ticket marked "Original" has been reconciled and approved for payment, the goldenrod or "Book" copy may be discarded.

10-2.1D Conversion Factors

Conversion factors for liquid asphalt can be found in Section 1-09.1 of the *Standard Specifications*. Where the plans require a weight measurement for minor items of construction, the contractor may request permission to convert volume to weight. When approved by the engineer, an agreed factor may be used to make this conversion and volume may be used to calculate the corresponding weight for payment. The provisions for this conversion factor can be found in Section 1-09.2(5) of the *Standard Specifications*. When using a conversion factor the Project Engineer must perform adequate tests and retain supporting data establishing the conversion factor or new price quotation. A letter of agreement or change order for the conversion factor is needed.

10-2.2 Items Measured by Weight

10-2.2A General Instructions

All materials paid on the basis of weight are to be weighed in accordance with the provisions of the *Standard Specifications* by a representative of WSDOT or at commercial scales operated by a commercial scale operator. When commercial scales are used a representative of WSDOT will periodically observe the weighing operation and scale check procedures. These periodic reviews are to be unscheduled and not less than twice a week. Both WSDOT and commercial scale operators will record the necessary weights and information on Item Quantity Tickets in accordance with Chapter 10-2.1C of this manual.

In accordance with Section 1-09.2(1) of the *Standard Specifications*, WSDOT and commercial scale operators will test the scales at least once daily. Several times each day the operator will also make certain the scale balances and returns to zero when the load is removed. The results of scale testing conducted by both WSDOT and commercial scale operators including determination of scale variance, AM/PM tare weights where needed, and intermittent scale balancing are to be recorded for each day's production on the Scaleman's Daily Report Form 422-027 EF. These reports representing each day's production are to be submitted to the engineer daily.

When platform scales are used the scale platform shall be of sufficient length to weigh the entire hauling vehicle or combination of connected vehicles at one time. When needed for gross weight determinations, tare weights for each truck are to be taken at least twice daily and recorded on a tare sheet, scaleperson's diary, or shown on the Scaleman's Daily Report. When using a tare beam scale, the tare weight for each individual truck is to be set on the beam at the time of weighing.

For most materials, material and tare weights will be measured to the nearest 100 pounds (50 kilograms). In determining quantities for materials produced from batch type mixing plants, where individual components of each batch of materials are weighed before mixing, the batch weights are acceptable for measurement and payment.

When placing surfacing materials, gravel backfill, riprap, and other similar materials the preferred method for acceptance of quantity is by Item Quantity Tickets. However, where it is reasonably certain that no diversion or substitution of materials can occur, or where an alternative method of calculating the approximate quantity received can be devised, the requirement for issuing and receiving a weight ticket for each individual truckload can be waived. The Project Engineer must approve the use of this procedure in advance of the hauling operation and document to the file the reasons for doing so. In making this decision the Project Engineer

should review the risks and the benefit/costs for altering the standard method for receipt of materials. Among other things, this review could include labor savings, the proximity of the scale location to the point at which the materials are to be received, the potential or risk for diversion or substitution of materials, efforts made to mitigate those risks, as well as the methods used to verify the quantities of materials that are received. If an alternate method for receipt of materials is approved it must include provisions for keeping a scale sheet where the weights for each load are recorded along with the other information normally required for an Item Quantity Ticket. The method must also include a procedure for validating the quantities indicated by the dispatch record as being received. This might be a tally sheet, maintained at the project site, showing the arrival of each load. Another method might be a calculation of neat-line volume, which could be compared with weighed quantity to disclose a reasonable conversion factor. In any method, an occasional random check of a loaded vehicle will be needed to provide validation of both the weigher and the scale.

10-2.2B Weighing of Small Quantities

It is recognized that there are certain instances involving small quantities of weighed materials where commercial scales are not reasonably available or where the Project Engineer is unable to staff a WSDOT scale operator to weigh materials at a contractor provided scale. In these instances where materials are received intermittently throughout the day and the quantities amount to less than 200 tons (tonnes) of untreated materials or 100 tons (tonnes) of treated materials per day, the Project Engineer may choose to receive the material on the basis of weights supplied by the Contractor or supplier. The Project Engineer should ensure that an Item Quantity Ticket is filled out completely and signed by the person who is the weigher of the material. A Scaleman's Daily report is not required for the weighing of these small quantities of materials. Under these conditions, the acceptance of the material will depend entirely on the judgment of the receiver. The receiver of the material should observe the load to ensure the quantity of material shown on the weight ticket appears to be reasonable. The receiver should note this observation in the remarks section on the weight ticket supplied by the Contractor.

The Project Engineer should use their professional judgment in limiting the use of contractor provided weights. This provision is provided to the engineer so that effective scheduling of WSDOT forces can be made in order to meet other project inspection demands. Every effort should be made to use either a WSDOT or a commercial scale operator while limiting the use of this provision to only those instances that require this action.

10-2.2C Weighing Equipment

Scales for the weighing of natural, manufactured, or processed highway and bridge construction materials that are required to be proportioned or measured and paid for by weight, are to be furnished, erected, and maintained by the Contractor, or be permanently installed, certified, commercial scales. All weighing equipment and scale operations must meet the specific requirements noted in Section 1-09.2 of the *Standard Specifications*.

10-2.3 Items Measured by Volume

10-2.3A Truck Measure

Except as noted below, when materials are measured and paid on the basis of volume delivered in trucks, the Project Engineer should ensure that a receiver is assigned at the point of delivery to issue or receive load tickets and to make periodic computations of yield where applicable.

Item Quantity Tickets (see Chapter 10-2.1C) should be used for recording the volume of materials paid on the basis of truck measure. The tickets should include all information previously noted as required for materials measured by weight, with the substitution of measured volume in place of measured weight to be shown as the quantity received.

Surfacing Material, Gravel, Topsoil, etc.

In lieu of issuing individual load tickets when surfacing materials, gravel backfill, top soil, etc., are measured and paid for on the basis of volume delivered in trucks, it is acceptable for the Project Engineer to maintain a field book record showing a recording for each delivery, issuing one ticket for the total amount delivered for each item at the end of each work shift. The field book record will show the truck number, time of delivery, and volume for each load. The ticket issued shall show all pertinent data including reference to the field book number.

In documenting the size of loads received, ensure the following procedures are followed:

1. The truck box of each hauling conveyance will be measured, calculated, and recorded for final records to the nearest 0.1 cubic yard (cubic meter) based on a struck or water level height for the leveled load. Although state law requires 6 inches (152 millimeters) of freeboard on loaded aggregate material trucks, the actual quantity hauled or calculated may exceed the measured capacity. This is due to the normal practice of heaping material in the center of the load.

2. The material receiver should have sufficient loads leveled at the point of delivery in order to judge consistency in the quantity being hauled.

3. Load volume will be recorded to the nearest cubic yard (0.5 cubic meter) for pay purposes using the volume computed in part (1) above. If the Inspector questions whether a truck is fully loaded, the load will be leveled. If the vehicle is not fully loaded, the Inspector will measure and document the actual load to the nearest cubic yard (0.5 cubic meter).

Water

In order to document the amount of water delivered to the project, a Water Delivery Record, Form 422-024, should be maintained showing all pertinent information including time, volume, location of delivery for each load, contract number, and truck number. If the driver maintains the Water Delivery Record, it should be signed by the truck driver or the Contractor and initialed by the Inspector. Daily spot checks should also be completed verifying the quantities being

delivered. When performed, random spot checks should be noted on the Delivery Record itself. At the end of each work shift an Item Quantity Ticket should be issued to cover the water delivered to the project that day. The Water Delivery Record should be maintained in a manner that allows it to be easily referenced to the corresponding WSDOT copy of the Item Quantity Ticket used for payment.

The Project Engineer should ensure that the capacity of each water truck is determined by measuring or weighing, and is recorded in the project records. It is recommended that copies of the truck identification and capacity records be attached to the water ticket book to ensure the information is available to the field Inspector.

When water meters are installed at the discharge point for hydrants or water trucks, the Inspector should record the meter reading at the beginning and end of each shift and issue a ticket for the net quantity of water placed in accordance with contract specifications for the item. The Project Engineer should also ensure that the meters are checked for accuracy and that the checks are recorded in support of payment documentation.

10-2.3B Cross-Sections

Many excavation items are measured by field cross sections and/or template notes. The Project Engineer should ensure that the project is staked and measured accurately in accordance with guidance noted in the "Basic Surveying" manual and utilizing sound engineering practices. As a minimum, the field notes should show the date the data was taken, weather, Crewmembers, and their assigned duties. When re measurements are required, it is important that the same base line and elevation datum be used.

Documentation of volume measurement for excavation areas which require original and final measurements, should contain cross references between the original notes and the re-measure notes. Also references should be made to the transit notes and elevation datum for that excavation area.

10-2.3C Neat Line Measurement

Some items, such as concrete volumes, are paid based on dimensions detailed in the plans. For these items, the quantities need to be calculated and the calculations made a part of the record. If additional sketches or dimensions are also required in order to compute the quantities, these should be included in the records as well.

Other items, such as structure excavation and gravel backfill, are measured for payment using neat line volumes based on plan dimensions as a maximum limit. These items require field measurement to determine pay quantities that may be less than neat line maximums. Many times, sketches with the dimensions shown are desirable. The dimensions should show the limits of the actual work, except when these limits exceed the maximum allowed for payment, then the dimensions should be limited to the maximum allowed.

10-2.4 Items Measured by Hour/Day

When contract items are to be measured and paid for on an hourly or daily basis, the Project Engineer is to ensure that a WSDOT representative is assigned to verify the hours or days of payment, and issue Item Quantity Tickets or other verified field note records. At least one ticket should be issued at the end of each work shift or working period. The Project Engineer should ensure that tickets show all pertinent information for the item involved. Some items measured by the hour may be eligible for payment during non-shift hours; for example, a 24-hour flashing arrow used for lane closures or detours in effect during nonworking hours. In these situations, an Item Quantity Ticket for one shift may show more hours for payment than are actually available within the shift.

In order to ensure agreement on the hours or days of work performed, Item Quantity Tickets for items of work measured by the hour or by the day should be initialed by the Inspector and signed by the Contractor's representative on a day-to-day basis.

10-2.5 Items Measured by Lump Sum

For items that are to be paid on a Lump Sum basis, the project records should identify the item, the date that the material was received, and/or the date work was accomplished. This can be accomplished by ensuring that a field note record is made showing the dates work was performed, has the initial of the Inspector, and shows the work to be 100 percent complete. A field note should also be used to show any estimated portions for progress payment of a Lump Sum amount prior to 100 percent completion. It must include the basis on which any quantities used for progress estimate payments were calculated.

10-2.6 Items Measured by Other Units

10-2.6A Linear Measurement

Records for materials measured by length should show the length measured, initials of the persons making the measurements, and the date measured.

For features, such as guard rail and barrier, that are paid by length and which contain repetitive elements or units, the length may be "measured" by calculation. In other words, if the length of a single element is known, then the number of elements may be counted and multiplied by that amount and a total "measured" length determined. Care should be taken to account for odd length elements, such as end sections and custom-fabricated pieces, and for areas where elements overlap or gaps exist.

Records for measurement should also include the beginning and ending stations of the work, recorded by the Inspector or person making the measurement, tying the work to its location on the project. The dates of construction should also be recorded.

10-2.6B Area Measurement

Records for materials or work measured by area should show the length and width measured or otherwise determined, initials of the persons making the measurements, and the date measured. In many instances a sketch of the area with the measurements would be very helpful in showing the computed area. The dates of construction should also be recorded.

10-2.6C Per Each Measurement

Records for materials or work measured per each unit should provide a listing showing the location of each item constructed, dates constructed, and initials of the Inspector or person measuring the item.

10-2.7 Items Bid at "No Charge"

Normal documentation procedures are not required for items bid at "no charge" if the items do not physically constitute a portion of the finished work. However, notes in the diary or Inspector's Daily Report are necessary to show when the work was done. Examples of these items might include water, haul, and embankment compaction.

For items bid at "no charge" which physically constitute a portion of the finished work, normal documentation procedures, such as Item Quantity Tickets or cross sections, are required to show how the item was incorporated into the project. Examples of these items might include layering materials and prime coat aggregate.

10-3 Final Records for Projects Constructed by Contract

10-3.1 Records

These records consist of field books, Inspector's record of field tests, project and Inspector's diaries, Inspector's Daily Reports, invoices, weigh bills, Item Quantity Tickets, receiving reports, project ledgers, mass diagrams, plotted cross-sections, computer listings, working profiles, and any other documents that could be considered a basis of payment for work performed or materials furnished. All records that are created during the administration of a construction project can be placed in one of two categories, *Permanent Records*, records kept by the Headquarters and State Archives for future reference, and *Temporary Records,* records kept by the Region for a limited period of time after which they are discarded by the Region.

10-3.1A Permanent Records

The Region should ensure that those records designated as *Permanent Records,* records that are to be permanently filed, are assembled as a portion of the overall project final records and are submitted to Headquarters, Engineering Records for filing. All final records sent to Headquarters for filing will be kept permanently as the Permanent Final Records for the completed project.

All final record books prepared for *Permanent Final Records* are to be numbered as outlined below.

Permanent Records consist of the following:

Records provided by Headquarters:

- Contracts
- Change Orders
- Contract Estimate Payments

Records provided by the Project Office in books numbered as follows:

- Final Record Book Number 1
- Project Engineer's Diary – Book Number 2
- Inspector's Daily Reports – Book Number 3
- Traffic Control Reports – Book Number 4
  Contractors Daily Report of Traffic Control
  Record of Accidents and Traffic Surveillance
- Pile Driving Records – Book Number 5
- Post Tensioning Records – Book Number 6
- Miscellaneous Records – Book No. 7
- As Built Plans and Completed Contractor Provided Shop Drawings

10-3.1B Temporary Final Records

All records designated as *Temporary Final Records* are to be retained within the Region for a period of three years after which they may be destroyed. If a claim, lawsuit, or other circumstance is found to be pending at the end of this three year period, the Region should further retain those pertinent records until the issues have been resolved. The Region should ensure that those records designated as *Temporary Final Records* are also assembled as a portion of the overall project final records. The date for the beginning of this three year retention period for State-funded projects is the Acceptance Date; the date the State Construction Engineer signs the Final Contract Voucher Certification accepting the project. If Federal funds are involved in the project, the date for the beginning of this three-year retention period is the date that FHWA accepts the final payment voucher. The Headquarters Records Services will send a copy of Retention of Records on Federal Aid Projects (DOT Form 133-072) to the Region that specifically indicates the starting and ending dates for this period.

The following list contains some of the items that may be kept as *Temporary Final Records*. This listing is not a complete listing of all the possible items that could be grouped into this category. In short, *Temporary Final Records* consist of all project records that are not kept as *Permanent Final Records*. If *Temporary Final Records* are kept in numbered books then, in order to eliminate confusion with *Permanent Final Records*, these books are to be numbered consecutively beginning with Book Number 8. Examples of *Temporary Final Records* include:

- Item Quantity Tickets
- Project Engineer's Copy of Estimates
- Project Correspondence
- Inspector's Record of Field Tests
- Scaleman's Diary and Scale Checks
- Scale Test Reports
- Concrete Pour Records
- Record of Field Audits
- Approval of Source of Materials
- Quantity Computation Sheets
- Surfacing Depth Check Records
- Prints of Shop Drawings
- Contractor's Payrolls (Federal Aid Projects)
- Source document files
- Alignment (Transit) Book
- Grade Book
- Cross-Section Notes
- Drainage Notes
- Photographs
- Mass Diagrams
- Computer Summary Sheets
- Computer Listings
- Falsework and Form Plans
- Daily Report of Force Account Worked
- Quarterly Report of Amounts Credited DBE

Participation

- Annual Report of Amounts Paid as MBE/WBE Participation
- Washington State Patrol Field Check list

10-3.2 Contracts

The original signed contract documents are maintained in the Contract Processing Section of the State Accounting Services Office during the active stage of a contract. After final payment has been made, Accounting sends these documents to Records Services for permanent filing.

10-3.3 Change Orders

Approved change orders are a legal part of the contract documents and are treated just like the original contract documents. For a complete discussion of change orders, see Chapter 1-2.4C.

10-3.4 Contract Estimate Payments

Documentation of contract estimate payments is facilitated by use of the electronic Contract Administration and Payment System (CAPS) which includes both the monthly progress estimates and the final estimate. For a complete discussion of the contract estimate process, see Chapter 1-3.1. Specific information on the final estimate package is found in Chapter 1-3.1D. After final payment has been made, Accounting sends these documents to Records Services for permanent filing.

10-3.5 Final Record Book No. 1

Final Record Book No. 1 is the first book of the *Permanent Final Records* for a construction contract. It contains indices to the records that have been compiled for both *Permanent and Temporary Final Records*. It also identifies the people who worked on the project and provides specific summary information. Final Record Book No. 1 is to be signed by the Regional Administrator or designee. Final Record Book No. 1 should contain a title sheet, Form 422 009 EF, and should be assembled with a semi rigid, water resistant cover.

The following records are to be incorporated into Final Record Book No. 1 in the order as arranged below. No other material is to be included in this book.

1. *Index*. There are two indices referred to within Final Record Book No. 1. The first is an index or detailed listing showing the various sections of Final Record Book No. 1 itself. An example of an index for Final Record Book No. 1 can be found in Figure 10-2. The second index is actually the first section of the book. It provides a detailed listing of all records that have been kept and assembled for the project, including both *Permanent Records* and *Temporary Records*. An example of this listing or index for Section 1 can be found in Figure 10-3.

2. *WSDOT Personnel List*. Section 2 of Final Record Book No. 1 contains a listing of all WSDOT personnel assigned to the project and their classifications. Each person noted should place their identifying initials after their name on the listing in the same manner as it appears in other final record documents.

3. *Comparison of Quantities*. Section 3 of Final Record Book No. 1 contains this CAPS report prepared from the Final Estimate.

4. *Final Estimate Sheets*. Section 4 of Final Record Book No. 1 contains a copy of the Final Contract Voucher Certification.

5. *Contract Estimate Payment Totals*. Section 5 of Final Record Book No.1 contains a copy of this report obtained from the final estimate.

6. *Affidavit of Wages Paid*. Section 6 of Final Records Book No. 1 contains all Affidavit of Wages Paid received from the Contractor, subcontractors, lower tier subcontractors or suppliers performing work or providing certain products to the project.

7. *Change Orders*. Section 7 of Final Records Book No. 1 contains a listing of all Change Orders prepared for the completed project.

8. *Record of Construction Materials*. Section 8 of Final Records Book No. 1 contains a tabulation showing the source of all construction materials. If material of a certain type was obtained from two or more sources, the station limits or parts of a structure relative to each source should be shown. Depending on the size of project and the method used to record this activity, a copy of the completed Record of Materials (ROM) or a summary from the contract's ROM database may satisfy this requirement. This is an acceptable method as opposed to preparing a separate or duplicate listing.

When preparing the individual Final Record Books, other than Book No. 1, it is not necessary to label pages within each book. Where it is appropriate, a table of contents may be added to identify sections within a particular book.

10-3.6 Diary Records

Diary records consist of both the Project Diary(s) and the Inspector's Daily Report (IDR). Together they should provide a complete narrative picture of the project, covering both the normal work processes and anything unusual that might have occurred on the project. Diary records are to be included in the project's *Permanent Final Records*.

10-3.6A Project Engineer's Diary

A complete, well-kept Project Diary is a valuable administrative tool. It is a collection point for many of the project's pertinent facts arranged in any chronological order. It may show how questions were answered, how problems were solved, progress of the work, and unusual conditions pertaining to working days charged. It can provide data for analysis of both claims and requests for extensions of contract time. It is also available for reference long after the work is completed.

The Project Engineer should ensure that a Project Diary is kept current for every construction contract. It is recommended that the Project Diary be maintained primarily by the Project Engineer. However this responsibility may be delegated to the Assistant Project Engineer or to the Chief Field Inspector. At a minimum, one Construction Project Diary is required for each project. The Project Diary should be used to record all matters of importance which are not covered by other routine reports or may contain a record of routine matters if the circumstances are unusual, conferences with the Contractor or the Contractor's field representative, agreements made, special notes regarding equipment or organization, labor conditions, weather or other causes for delays if of any consequence, and any other matters that might have a bearing on the completion of the project. To avoid keeping separate diaries and to avoid duplication, the Project Engineer and the principal assistant(s) may make entries in the same diary. Each diary entry should include the date of the entry and be followed by a signature or initials on the line immediately under the entry to identify the writer. The Project Engineer is responsible for ensuring the existence of a Construction Project Diary for each project.

10-3.6B Inspector's Daily Report

The Inspector's Daily Report (IDR) is a record of operations for a specific type of work on the project, such as surfacing, grading, paving, bridge, etc., which is being inspected by the writer. Page one of the IDR is a structured sheet of questions addressing identification of work operations and the associated labor and equipment being used to accomplish the work. This page should be filled out completely for all questions that pertain to the specific type of work activity being inspected. Page two is a narrative portion that should include a notation of any orders given or received, discussions with the Contractor, unusual conditions, delays in the operations, and the presence of any visitors. If an operation is being inspected which results in the partial payment of an item, the item should be identified along with the basis for calculating the partial payment. It is also of value to note the Inspector or Engineer's activities in the daily report.

The Project Engineer should ensure that the Inspector's Daily Report, Forms 422-004 EF, 422-004A EF, and 422-004B EF, are utilized for completing this daily report of activities. Each page of these forms is printed separately in a tablet in duplicate on NCR paper. Both types of tablets have the instructions printed on the tablet cover. The original copy is to be submitted to the Project Engineer each day.

If necessary, the Project Engineer should add comments or remarks on the original copies of the Inspector's Daily Reports to clarify the report. The duplicate copy of the report should remain in the book for the Inspector's immediate information and may be discarded when it is no longer useful for that purpose. The original copies of the Inspector's Daily Report should be included in the Final Records for permanent retention.

Subject to the following, it is acceptable for inspectors to produce IDR's by recording information onto a recording device while at the job site for later transcription to a paper format.

1. All information required on the regular handwritten form must appear on the typed version.

2. The inspector must read and sign the typed document. (It is desirable for this to take place within 24 48 hours of the reporting period. However, it is recognized that certain situations may not permit this time frame and therefore it is not mandatory.)

3. The inspector may make and initial hand corrections to the typed document.

Please note that inspectors who use lap top computers can also produce electronic versions of the IDR document. The electronically produced document must be complete, including signature, consistent with the above criteria.

10-3.7 Record of Accidents and Traffic Control

10-3.7A Record of Accidents and Traffic Surveillance

A separate file for each project is to be maintained containing information or documents pertaining to accidents that may have occurred on the project. This could include notes or letters to the file regarding an accident, supporting information for changes made to traffic control in response to an accident, and any accident reports that can be obtained. It should be noted that Chapter 1-2.3E of this manual does not require an accident report be obtained for every accident that may occur within the project limits. This file should also contain the records of traffic control surveillance prepared in accordance with Chapter 1-2.3E of this manual. Information in this file should be kept current and upon completion of the contract, submitted to Headquarters Engineering Records as a part of the project's *Permanent Final Records*. When the Washington State Patrol provides the Project Engineer with traffic control assistance they also provide the Engineer with form 421-045 EF,WSP Traffic Control Checklist. While this form is a part of the traffic control operations, it can be kept separately and made part of the Temporary Final Records.

10-3.7B Contractor's Daily Report of Traffic Control

The Contractor's Daily Report of Traffic Control (DOT Forms 421-040A EF and 421-040B EF), completed by the Contractor's Traffic Control Supervisor, should also be included as part of the project's *Permanent Final Records*. The Contractor's Daily Report of Traffic Control is discussed in more detail in Chapter 1-2.3 of this manual.

10-3.8 Pile Driving Records

The Pile Driving Record Book, Form 450-004, should be included and made a part of the *Permanent Final Records*. The requirements for pile driving and pile driving records are further detailed in Chapter 6 of this manual.

10-3.9 Post Tensioning Records

The Post Tensioning Record Book, Form 450-005 EF, should be included and made a part of the *Permanent Final Records*. The requirements for post tensioning and post tensioning records are further detailed in Chapter 6 of this manual.

10-3.10 Miscellaneous Records

Miscellaneous Records are optional records and may be included in the permanent records at the Project Engineer's discretion. This part of the records is intended for items that might be considered of added importance. This might include photographs of special features or construction methods, information regarding opening to traffic, dedication activities, or other documentation of particular importance. Placing these in the *Permanent Final Records* will make them a matter of permanent record where they will be retained for future reference.

10-3.11 As-Built Plans

As-Built Plans are a record of changes made to the originally intended physical product of the contract. As-Built drawings should reflect the same degree of detail as the original plan drawings. As-Built Plans are necessary as a way of preserving the historical detail of what occurred on the project. As-Built Plans can also be used as a basis to plan and design future projects in the same location and to make repairs to damaged structural components or other non-functioning facilities. In addition, state law requires that owners of "underground facilities" be able to locate these facilities within 24 inches (600 millimeters) of the outside dimensions. As-Built Plans offer a convenient means for recording these facilities.

Within two weeks after a contract has been awarded, the State Pre-Contract Administration Office or Printing Services Office will furnish the Region Office with one set of large size black line prints of the contract plans which will be marked "For As Constructed Plans Only." These plans shall be used by the Project Engineer solely for the purpose of preparing "As-Built Plans." All corrections, revisions, and additional sketches, necessary to depict the work as it was constructed should be shown on these plans. Corrections are to be made by lining out quantities or features that were changed during construction, then noting the correction or change in red ink. These corrections and revisions are to be noted on the plans in a manner that results in neat and legible sheets. A red pen that writes sharp, clear, and dark with a medium width line shall be used to mark these notations. Fine lined pens do not reproduce well when scanned and are not to be used. If electronic versions of these plans are available, corrections noted electronically and plotted in a manner that produces these same results are acceptable. Special care must be taken to ensure that changes in construction are noted on all contract plan sheets affected by the change. For instance, the change in location of a catch basin or manhole may affect the location listed in the structure note sheet, the drainage plan view sheet, and the drainage profile sheet.

If concrete foundations are partially removed, the remaining portions of the foundations should be shown on the As-Built Plans. It is not required that the As-Built, Summary of Quantities sheets be revised to reflect final estimate quantities. Summary of Quantity sheets are to be marked identifying them as original plan quantities which are shown as preliminary estimates of work. It should also be noted that final As-Built quantities for individual unit bid items can be obtained from the final CAPS ledger for the project.

In order to help identify significant changes in work location or significant changes in the work completed at a particular location, the Quantity Tabulation sheets must be updated to show the actual physical feature items or the locations of installations where significant changes were made. Types of significant changes may include revisions to guardrail, guardrail termini, post types, anchors or anchor types, revisions to monuments, etc. The intent is to show what significant changes to the planned work were made. Except for significant changes to quantities of items used or items added at a particular installation, it is not necessary

to update item quantities for actual quantities used. Final As-Built quantities for the individual unit bid items can be more accurately obtained from the final CAPS ledger for the project.

In order to help identify significant changes in work location or the significant changes in the structure work completed at a particular location, the Structure Note sheets must be updated to show the actual physical feature items or the locations of installations where these significant changes were made. Types of significant changes may include structure notes that were added or revised, pipe size and types that were changed, revised locations for catch basins manholes, etc. The intent is to show what significant changes to the planned work were made. Except for significant changes to quantities of items used or items added at a particular installation, it is not necessary to update item quantities for actual quantities used. Final As-Built quantities for the individual unit bid items involved can be more accurately obtained from the final CAPS ledger for the project.

Correction tape may only be used to complete corrections or revisions made to the Quantity Tabulation and Structure Note sheets. Correction tape is not to be used for noting corrections on any other plan sheet of the As-Built plans. If electronic versions of these sheets are available, corrections noted electronically that clearly depict that a change has been made and plotted in a manner that produces these same results, is acceptable.

In addition to the requirements outlined above for As-Constructed or As-Built contract plans, the Standard Specifications also require that the Contractor furnish the Engineer with original reproducible tracings or drawings suitable for scanning or for use in correcting contract plans for; shop drawings, schematic circuit drawings etc. for Illumination, Traffic Signal Systems, and Electrical for shop drawings, including approved revisions for prestressed structural elements and all other structural steel components fabricated from shop plans. Specific requirements for these plans are outlined in Sections 6-02.3(26)A, 6-03.3(7), 8-03.3(10) and 8-20.3(17) of the Standard Specifications.

Upon project completion, all "As-Built" plans are to be arranged in numerical sequence, including a cover sheet using Form 722-025, and submitted to the Headquarters Engineering Records office, where they will become a part of the project *Permanent Final Records*. As-Built plans are being scanned to the Record Management Information System (RMIS). In order to achieve consistency, each Region shall:

- Submit as-built plan sheets with Form 722-025 EF attached
- Submit full sized plan sheets only
- Make corrections in red
- Attach photographs, when appropriate, in a .Jpg or .TIF format

Unless notified by the Region to do otherwise, Engineering Records will recycle (shred) the submitted as-built plans.

10-3.12 Final Record Field Notebooks

Field notebooks are bound books of notes that are used for specific kinds of work such as alignment notes, grading notes, pile driving notes, etc. Field notebooks can also consist of loose leaf field notes that have been bound together into books as well. Records that appear in the field books should not be duplicated and placed in other final record books. The only exception to this rule are copies of Field Note Records with multiple item numbers which may be copied as described in Chapter 10-4.3, Structure Notes.

Field notebooks should be consecutively numbered and each should have the pages numbered beginning with number one. Typing information in the field book is not necessary as hand lettering is preferred. As with other project records, erasure corrections of any kind are not permitted.

The quantities for payment for each item of work in the field notebook shall correspond directly to entries in the CAPS project ledger. Adequate cross-referencing must be made between the field notebook and the project ledger in order to trace item quantities and entries from one to the other.

The field notes should show the initials of the persons or person making them, the date, and the weather conditions if appropriate. In some cases, different stages of work will be noted on the same page, such as staking, measurement, and construction. This would require dates and initials at each stage of work. The notes shall also show the dates that quantities are computed and checked along with the initials of those persons doing the work. In all cases, field notes should be neat and legible and show all necessary information. Figures 10-4 and 10-5 show sample field notes and summary for clearing.

Sketches should be shown when necessary to compute a quantity that cannot be computed from the As-Built Plans. Sometimes structure excavation sketches are helpful for determining the pay limits and computing the volume; other sketches are helpful on special details.

Current business practices provide for electronic calculation and storage of all types of detailed surveying data, quantity calculations, etc. Data forms for template input, calculation setup, forms for direct recording of field information, storage media for electronic files, as well as output for the calculated data shall all be treated as an original source documents. See Chapter 10-3.13 for further direction in regards to electronic data.

Remeasure cross section notes, where a deviation from the established roadway section or slopes has occurred, should be indexed carefully so that they can be identified readily with the original cross section. For convenience of calculation on remeasure, plotted cross sections may also be used.

Structure and drainage notes in the Final Record Field Notebook should show the stationing, distance left or right, angle or skew if applicable, flow line elevation and grade in the case of culverts, drains and ditches, and all information necessary for computation of the pay items involved in the construction. For convenience, it is recommended that all pay quantities pertaining to the construction of items listed

on the Structure Notes sheets of the plans, be shown in the field book with structure note number, item number, and quantities, and that cross-references be used to show where the totals were obtained. It should be remembered that quantities must be segregated by group number as shown in the summary of quantities contained in the contract plans.

For use as an example, Figures 10-6 and 10-7 show the front and back of a completed field note for the installation of a reinforced concrete sewer pipe.

10-3.13 Electronically Produced Documents

There are many computer applications available for use on a WSDOT highway construction project. Included are programs for earthwork quantities, mass diagrams, basic cut and fill, geometrics, surveying, and for determining structural quantities. In addition, there are many other "stand alone" applications created by individuals in each office for use on personal computers that are also recognized for these kinds of uses.

When electronic computations are used, the output generated must be bound together and identified with a title sheet for final record purposes. These documents are to be made a part of the three-year *Temporary Final Records* retained by the Region as explained in Chapter 10-3.1. When a computer program is used to calculate quantities for payment, the summary sheets containing the quantities entered in the project ledger must be treated as source documents with all required signatures, dates, ledger entry number, and sufficient cross referencing to provide a good audit trail.

10-3.14 Photographs

A detailed photographic record is an important part of the project documents. A photographic record could consist of filmed photographs, digital photos, infrared photographs, video, etc. A photographic record should be taken of unusual equipment, construction methods, problem areas, areas of possible controversy, traffic control, and especially conditions in the area of an accident. In addition to these are "before" and "after" views taken from the same vantage point. These are particularly useful in documenting the progress of work. When photographs are to be maintained as a part of the project documents they must be fully identified. Photographs should clearly note when they were taken (date and time), where they were taken, and who took the picture. Although photographs are placed in the category of three-year *Temporary Final Records*, some Regions have extended the Region retention period for photographs or have even included them as a part of the project's *Permanent Final Records* for permanent retention.

10-3.15 Pre-Estimate Reports

A Pre-Estimate report prepares the CAPS system to make an estimate payment. This report provides the opportunity for the project office to preview the estimate and is a means to allow for any corrections or deferments to be made before actual payment. The corrected Pre-Estimate Report used to make a progress payment must be signed by the Project Engineer in order to indicate authorization for payment. The signed Pre-Estimate Report must be retained in the project files, and become a part of the three-year *Temporary Final Records*. For additional information regarding progress payments and the CAPS system, see Chapter 1 3.1B of this manual.

10-3.16 Estimate Reports

When a payment is made to the Contractor for a progress or Final Estimate, the project office receives a copy of all the reports that are sent to the Contractor along with the warrant. The Contract Estimat Payment Advice report and the Contract Estimate Payment Totals report should be compared to the Pre-Estimate report verifying that the amount actually paid is the same as the amount authorized. These estimate reports should be kept with the completed Pre-Estimate reports in the project files, and become a part of the three-year *Temporary Final Records*. For additional information regarding progress payments and the CAPS system, see Chapter 1-3.1B of this manual

10-4 Project Ledger System

10-4.1 General

The Contract Administration and Payment System (CAPS) provides both an accounting and payment system, while also acting as an information collection system. The CAPS program uses an electronic project ledger that is maintained current throughout the life of the project as the backbone of the system. All items of work on a project for which payment is made must be entered into the electronic project ledger. Items posted in the ledger become the basis for payment and summary record document for dollars paid to the Contractor, quantity of work performed by the Contractor, status reports during the active life of the contract, and are also used as the basis for final reports when the project is completed.

As work is completed on the project, the project office continuously enters those quantities into the ledger, those records then become eligible for payment when the next progress estimate is due. Processing of monthly progress and project final estimates is further detailed in Chapter 1-3 of this manual. With the ledger entries completed, the application compiles all those records eligible for payment and transfers the data to the payment portion of the CAPS system. Because of the system's ability to store information it is also used as an extensive resource for corporate information regarding the construction program and is used extensively by many other groups throughout WSDOT.

All electronic data incorporated into the CAPS system is stored on either an active file or a history file. These files are both permanently retained and are available for use whenever the need arises. It is not necessary, or intended, that paper copies of the project ledger be retained for final records.

Detailed instructions for the use of the CAPS system can be found in the CAPS Manual.

A key function of CAPS is to provide a complete accounting trail for every pay item. An accounting trail must be clearly maintained from the original source document through the actual payment to the Contractor. Audits are an effective tool used by both state and federal governments to ensure

established procedures and processes are correctly used to maintain the most effective use of the public's funds. It is important that WSDOT maintain sufficient records and documentation to clearly identify an accounting trail that is capable of withstanding the test of audits.

In order to satisfy the requirements of an accounting audit, the following conditions must be met:

- There must be a source document for every ledger entry and vice-versa.
- There must be an orderly filing system to facilitate timely retrieval of source documents.
- Both Interim Progress Estimate and Final Estimate reports must be signed by the Project Engineer.
- The Contract Estimate Payment Advice report must be filed along with its corresponding Progress Estimate report.

10-4.2 Source Documents

Each ledger entry must be supported by a detailed source document, which specifically identifies the type, amount, and location of the work or material that is being entered into CAPS for payment. Source documents used to support these entries are intended to be complete documents, documents that stand alone, and fully support the payment that is being made. If information from other documents is used in the source document, these additional document(s) must be clearly identified in order to complete the audit trail.

Some examples of source documents include Item Quantity Tickets, Field Note Records, Inspector's Estimates, and Force Account sheets. Source documents are the beginning of the audit trail. They show that a WSDOT Inspector has observed and determined the amount of work performed by the Contractor. Also, the source document must show that all calculations have been checked by a second WSDOT employee to ensure they are correct.

Source documents must show four sets of dated initials as follows: (1) the person who does the original calculations; (2) the person who checks the original calculations; (3) the person who enters the payment quantity/amount in the CAPS ledger; and (4) the person who verifies the CAPS ledger entry. In addition, the source document must also show the ledger entry number.

Ledger entries for estimates of monthly progress quantities for grading, lump sum, or other such items must also be supported by a source document. Among other things, the source document must show the method used for determining the estimate. These methods and source documents must lead to an accurate measurement after the item of work has been completed. For lump sum items, the field notes or diaries can show an estimated percentage of work completed. If this percentage method is used, then a brief discussion outlining the basis for the calculation and any assumptions that were used should also be included.

Many project offices use electronic data collectors for surveying work. These data collectors eliminate the need for hand prepared field transit and field level books. Many project offices have also developed or routinely use other electronic programs or applications, which perform calculations and produce a report of the results. In using these applications there can be confusion regarding the need for checking data that has been compiled and reported electronically. In the absence of specific direction, when an electronically produced record or set of notes is used as a source document for a contract payment, the individual who originated the document should be noted. A second person can then check both input and output for both reasonableness and accuracy. This check may range from duplicating the process to verifying the input. Whatever the case may be, it is recommended that the dated initials of those two individuals be on the source document.

10-4.3 Source Document Filing Systems

Basic criteria for a good Source Document Filing System would include ease of set up, ease of use, and the capability to retrieve any specific document in a timely manner. The source document filing system should also be set up to coordinate easily with final records requirements. The filing system described here for source documents is not mandatory. However, it is presented as one alternative that works well with the CAPS electronic ledger system, the final records process, and is easy to use. The unique ledger entry number from CAPS makes this method work. Files are set up in two books or sets of notes. The first book is organized by Unit Bid Item Number and the second book is organized by Structure Note Number. Source documents are filed by Unit Bid Item Number except for drainage items, which are filed by Structure Note Number. With this method there is only one item per source document except for the drainage items. Drainage items are filed by Structure Note Number because their source document (field note record) normally has multiple items while the Structure Note Number is unique to a specific drainage facility. For all other items, if more than one item appears on a source document, a copy is made for each item noted, the desired item number is highlighted, and then the copy is filed behind their respective Unit Bid Item Number locations. This works extremely well if the source documents are placed in order by date in their respective files.

To look at the source document for a ledger entry, simply note the item number, entry number, and date; go to the file and look for the entry number within the item file. If files are maintained in order by date, this is made even easier. For ledger entries of drainage items, it is necessary to include the structure note number in the remarks section.

This system allows anyone to easily locate the source documents that support a contract payment. These records are retained in the Project Office until Final Record time when the source documents are bound into books with their respective titles and made a part of the three-year *Temporary Final Records*.

10-5 Region Project Documentation Reviews

10-5.1 General

The Region is responsible to ensure that reviews of record keeping and documentation procedures are completed during the progress of the work. This will help to ensure that the original field records are being properly prepared and that proper procedures are being followed. The Region should review specific pay items for correctness of the payments made as well as for procedural requirements for documenting and processing of contract payments, acceptance of materials and other pertinent contract administration requirements. Reviews of specific pay items should be recorded on Form 421-014 EF. Reviews of procedural items should be recorded on either Form 230-036A EF or Form 230-036B EF. Version A should be used for the first review made on a project. Version B places more emphasis on individual pay items and should be used for the second review or on larger projects during the initial review phase where this emphasis is more appropriate.

On projects that are estimated to cost more than $500,000, the Region should conduct an interim documentation review when the project is approximately 50 percent complete. This review should be thorough and complete to ensure that the documentation records are adequate and are being properly maintained. This review should include both procedural checks for those items listed on Form 230-036A EF and detailed reviews of specific pay items for accurate documentation practices of contract payments completed to date. Audit work for pay items may also be started at this time in preparation for the Final Records Review at Physical Completion. This early audit work could consist of checking any individual items that have been fully completed. Reviews of completed items that are recorded on Form 421-014 EF, can be kept and then made a part of the Final Records check upon Physical Completion. Once the project has been completed, information from both procedural reviews and specific pay item reviews can then become a part of the *Temporary Final Records*.

On projects that are estimated to cost more than $500,000 and require more than 100 working days to construct, the interim documentation review should be considered as early as 30 percent completion but, where possible, no later than 50 percent completion. On these larger projects, it is particularly important that the interim reviews be sufficient to verify both documentation and procedural practices. However, on many projects, the nature of the work completed at 30 percent may or may not provide an adequate representation of the documentation procedure to merit a documentation review. In theses instances, the Region should exercise considerable judgment regarding the timing of interim documentation reviews.

The Region reviewer should also exercise considerable judgment in deciding whether or not to perform additional documentation reviews in conjunction with the reviews described above. In addition to cost and time, other criteria should also be used to evaluate the need for additional documentation reviews. This could include results of previous documentation reviews as well as the history, knowledge, and experience of the specific project office personnel involved. The Region reviewer should be satisfied on a case-by-case basis that each project's records are adequate and are being properly maintained.

It is recommended that each time a documentation review is performed on a project, that the Region reviewer discuss the results of the review with the project office staff, leaving a completed copy of Forms 230-036 EF and 431-014 EF to be included in the project temporary records.

10-5.2 Review Procedures for Final Estimates and Final Records

When work on the project is physically complete, it is important that the final records be completed and assembled in as timely a manner as possible. The final quantities should be checked and the final estimate or Final Contract Voucher Certification furnished to the Contractor as soon as is reasonably possible.

In order to facilitate this, the Project Engineer should ensure that the overall project final records, including the final contract quantities, are made ready for Region review as timely as can be and that the Region has completed their review work shortly thereafter.

The Region is responsible to ensure that the final records for the contract are complete, accurate and maintained in an orderly manner. The Region may exercise considerable judgment regarding the procedures used for this check. These procedures may include a complete check of all records or a representative sampling of records in order to validate all records maintained. If problems are discovered during the review of the representative sample, and if those problems indicate that the entire population might be flawed, then the entire population should be checked and corrected by the field office and a new representative sample taken. In conducting these final reviews the Region reviewer should mark the areas that have been checked, initialing and dating the records or portions of records that have been reviewed. The Examination Sheets for Contract Items, Form 421-014 EF, and Documentation Review (Procedures), Forms 230-036A & B EF, should be kept until the contract final records check is completed and then filed with the *Temporary Final Records* where they can be further reviewed should an audit occur.

Washington State Department of Transportation

Item Quantity Ticket

Date *	Location	Group
Remarks		

Time Received	◯ AM ◯ PM	Time Weighed	◯ AM ◯ PM
Received By *		Weighed By	
Pit Number		Truck Number *	
Check One * ◯ Tons ◯ Hours ◯ Cu. Yds. ◯ M. Gal. ◯ LBS. ◯ Each ◯ Days		Legal Gross Weight	
		Gross *	
		Tare *	
		Net *	
Other Unit of Measure		This Load	Total

Item Identification	
Contract Number *	Item Number *
Item Description	
Subcontractor	
Contractor	
*** Required Information**	Ticket Number

DOT Form 422-021
Revised 4/00

Figure 10-1

Contract #6767
Johnson Creek Bridge 113/38

Columbia Basin Region

Final Records Book Number 1

ITEM	SECTION
Listing of All Final Record books	1
Listing of State Personnel	2
Comparison of Quantities	3
Final Contract Voucher	4
Contract Estimate Payment Totals	5
Affidavit of Wages Paid	6
Change Orders	7
Record of Construction Materials	8

Figure 10-2

Contract #6767
Johnson Creek Bridge 112/38
Columbia Basin Region

Permanent Final Records
(Retained at Headquarters Records Services)

Book Description		Book No.
Final Records Book No. 1		1
Project Engineers Diary		2
Inspector's Daily Reports		3
Traffic Control Reports		4
Pile Driving Records		5
Post Tensioning Records	(Not used for this project)	-
Miscellaneous Records For Permanent Storage		7

As Built Plans (submitted under Separate cover dated 8/10/00)

Temporary Final Records
(Retained Within the Region)

Description

Item Quantity Tickets
Project Engineer's Copy of Estimates
Inspector's Record of Field Tests
Scaleman's Diary and Scale Checks
Scale Test Reports
Concrete Pour Records
Record of Field Audits
Surfacing Depth Check Records
Approval of Source of Materials
Quantity Computation Sheets
Source document files
Drainage Notes
Contractor's Payrolls (Federal Aid Projects)
Prints of Shop Drawings
Alignment (Transit) Book
Grade Book
Cross-Section Notes
Photographs
Mass Diagrams
Computer Summary Sheets
Computer Listings
Falsework and Form Plans
Daily Report of Force Account Worked

Figure 10-3

Washington State Department of Transportation **FIELD NOTE RECORD**

BOOK NO. _____ PAGE NO. _____

CONTRACT NO.	STATION	LINE	C/S
4747	see detail	L Line	2316

STAKED BY / MEASURED BY	DATE	WORK STARTED	WORK COMPLETED
G Lewis	2-12-95	2-5-95	2-9-95

CALCULATED BY	DATE	CHECKED BY	DATE	INSPECTOR'S SIGNATURE	DATE
KL	2-14-95	CB	2-15-95	John Smith	2-9-95

Crew: Lewis M, Barnes, Toms
Weather: Clear, cool

Clearing & Grubbing

Group 1 Total 21 172 m^2 From reverse side

= 2.12 hectares

Group 2 Total 14 609 From page 4

= 1.46 hectares

Project Total = 3.58 hectares

ITEM NO.	ITEM	GROUP NO.	DATE	UNIT	QUANTITY	RAMS NO.	BASIS OF MATERIAL ACCEPTANCE	CAPS ENTRY NO.	INTIALS POST	INTIALS CK	EST. NO.
2	clearing & Grub.	1	2/9/95	hectare	2.12	—	—	7	DS 4/16	CR 4/20	1
2	clearing & Grub.	2	2/9/95	hectare	1.46	—	—	8	DS 4/16	CR 4/20	1

DOT Form 422-635 (Front)
Revised 9/95

Figure 10-4

CONTRACT NO. 4747

STATION	LEFT	RIGHT	LENGTH OR WIDTH	AREA m^2	REMARKS
Group 1,	Begin	Clearing			
57+400		8-15			
57+420		8-15	7	140	
57+440		10-15	6	120	
57+460	0	10-15	5	100	
57+480	18-10	12-15	8	160	
57+500	18-3	0	13	260	
57+520	18-1		16	320	
57+540	18-0	0-7	21	420	
57+560	21	7	26.5	530	
57+580	24	7	29.5	590	
57+600	24	7	31		
57+620	24				
57+640				590	
		7	29.5	590	
	21	10	31	620	
61+000	18	7.5	28.25	565	
61+020	18	7.5	25.5	510	
61+040	18	5.5	24.5	490	
61+060	18.5	5.5	23.75	475	
61+080	17.5	5	23.25	465	
61+100	17.5	5.5	22.75	455	
61+120	17.5	5.5	23	460	
61+140	17	5	22.5	450	Group 1 End Clearing
			PAGE TOTAL	21 172	

DOT Form 422-635 (Back) Revised 9/95

Figure 10-5

Washington State Department of Transportation

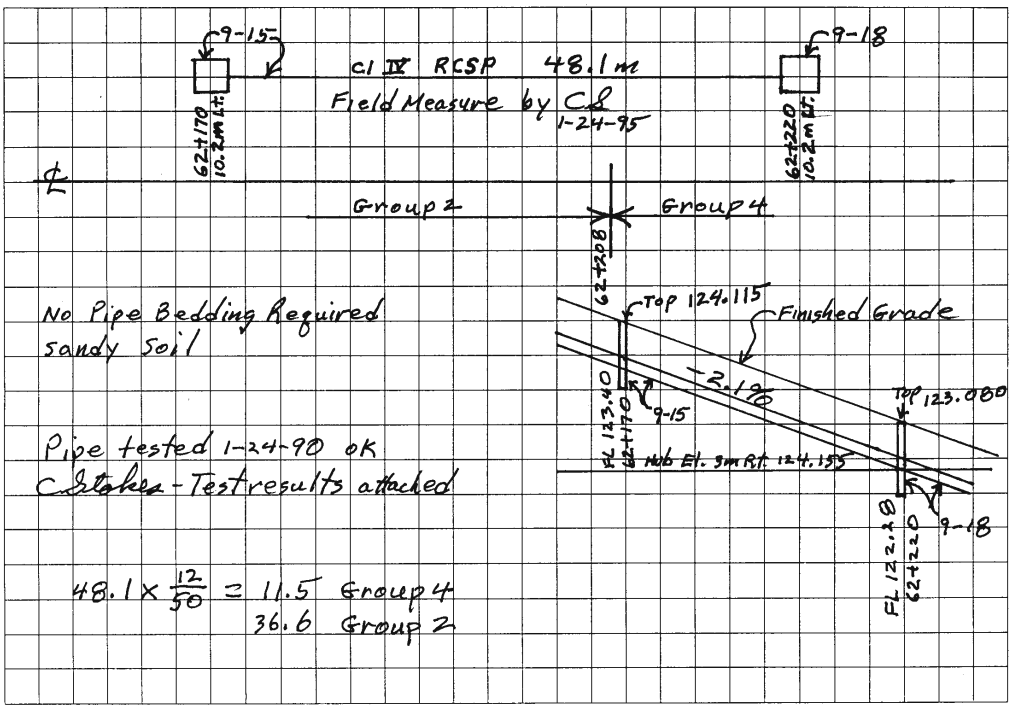
FIELD NOTE RECORD FOR DRAINAGE

BOOK NO. _____ PAGE NO. _____

CONTRACT NO.	STATION	LINE	C/S	CODE NO.
4747	62+170 to 62+220	L Line	1701	9-15

STAKED BY	DATE	WORK STARTED	WORK COMPLETED
T. Roberts	1-12-95	1-16-95	1-24-95

CALCULATED BY	DATE	CHECKED BY	DATE	INSPECTOR'S SIGNATURE	DATE
TMC	1-26-95	DGM	1-30-95	C. Stokes	1-24-95



ITEM NO.	ITEM	GROUP NO.	DATE	UNIT	QUANTITY	RAMS NO.	BASIS OF MATERIAL ACCEPTANCE	CAPS ENTRY NO.	INTIALS POST	INTIALS CK	EST. NO.
7	Str. Exc. Cl. B	2	1/18/95	m^3	17.6	—	—	53	DS 1/19	CR 1/20	1
7	" " " "	4	1/18/95	m^3	6.7	—	—	54	DS 1/19	CR 1/20	1
24	Cl. IV RCSP 300 mm	2	1/24/95	m	36.6	4063	Tag A123456	76	DS 1/25	CR 1/26	1
24	" " " "	4	1/24/95	m	11.5	4063	Tag A123456	77	DS 1/25	CR 1/26	1
25	Testing Sewer Pipe	2	1/24/95	m	36.6	—	—	78	DS 1/25	CR 1/26	1
25	" " "	4	1/24/95	m	11.5	—	—	79	DS 1/25	CR 1/26	1
26	C.B. Type 1	2	1/24/95	Each	1	4063	Tag A123456	80	DS 1/25	CR 1/26	1

DOT Form 422-637 (Front)
Revised 9/95

Figure 10-6

BOOK NO. _____ PAGE NO. _____

STRUCTURE EXCAVATION (PIPE STRUCTURE EXCAVATION WIDTH = 1 m)

STATION	FLOW LINE GRADE	ORIGINAL GROUND	SUB-GRADE	CENTERLINE CUT FLOW LINE	CENTERLINE CUT BOTTOM DITCH	OFFSET HUB (RK 1.8m Rt)	OFFSET CUT-F.L.	REMARKS
CB9-18								
0+000	122.28	123.02		C-0.74		122.97	C-0.69	
0+000.7	122.29	123.02		C-0.73				Begin Str. Exc.
0+010	122.53	122.96		C-0.43				
0+020	122.80	123.14		C-0.34		123.51	C-0.71	
0+030	123.00	123.38		C-0.38				
0+040	123.33	123.60		C-0.27		124.05	C-0.72	
0+049.3	123.38	123.81		C-0.43				End Str. Exc.
0+050	123.40	123.81		C-0.41		124.21	C-0.81	
CB9-15								

0.05m added for pipe thickness

REMARKS Str. Exc.

												m³
GRP 4	0+000.7	C-0.74	0.64	X	9.3	X	1	=	5.95			
	0+010	C-0.43	0.48	X	1.5	X	1	=	0.72			
	0+011.5	C-0.42	0.43	X	8.5	X	1	=	3.66			6.7 Group 4
GRP 2	0+020	C-0.34	0.41	X	10	X	1	=	4.10			
	0+030	C-0.38	0.38	X	10	X	1	=	3.80			
	0+040	C-0.27	0.40	X	9.3	X	1	=	3.72			
	0+049.3	C-0.43										15.3 Group 2

CB 0.85 X 0.91 X 0.61

1.46 X 1.52 X 1.04 = 2.3 m³

6.7
15.3
2.3
24.3 m³ Total Str. Exc.

Pay 6.7 m³ Grp. 4
17.6 m³ Grp. 2

DOT Form 422-637 (Back) Revised 9/95

Figure 10-7

Chapter 11 Forms

11-1 Introduction 11-1

11-2 General Instructions 11-1
11-2A Project Office 11-2
11-2B Regional Office 11-4
11-2C Fabrication Inspector 11-5
11-2D State Construction Office 11-5
11-2E Materials Laboratory (State or Region) 11-5
11-2F Contractor 11-5

Chapter 11 Forms

11-1 Introduction

This chapter of the manual is published to acquaint engineers and inspectors with the various forms provided by WSDOT for their use in keeping records of the construction activities and payment for the various phases of the work.

The following pages contain a list of forms to be used in reporting project progress. The sample forms listed in this manual in the past have been eliminated. Copies of the forms are available via five different methods:

- The WSDOT Internal website at http://wwwi.wsdot.wa.gov/fasc/AdminServices/forms/
- The WSDOT Microsoft Outlook in the following folder: *Public Folders/All Public Folders/WSDOT/Agency Forms/Filemaker Forms/WSDOT Forms*
- The WSDOT external website at http://www.wsdot.wa.gov/forms/
- By ordering a WSDOT Engineering Publications CD through the WSDOT Engineering Publications Office, and
- By ordering the forms through your WSDOT Regional Stores personnel.

Both English and Metric versions will be available until the last metric project is completed.

11-2 General Instructions

The following list of forms is categorized by the persons responsible or the offices engaged in the administration of the construction contract.

It is recommended that the on-line version be utilized, which should be the most current copy of the form, during the administration of a project.

Unless otherwise noted, the previous version of a revised form may continue to be used until the existing supply is gone. However, if the supply of the older form is not exhausted at the end of six months after the revision date shown below, the supply of old forms should be discarded and the latest version used. The latest version may also be used immediately if desired.

Blank forms should be ordered or downloaded from one of the methods listed in Section 11-1 when supplies run low rather than photocopying an existing form. This will help ensure that the latest version of the form is used.

Form numbers followed by the letters “EF” indicate that an electronic version of the form is available.

*** Indicates only forms with the revised date shown are to be used. All older forms will be discarded.**

11-2A Project Office

Form No.	Revised Date	Form Name
Administration		
410-025 EF	3/02	Transmittal of Falsework, Form, and Shop Drawings
420-012 EF	1/96	Recommended Changes to Specifications and Construction Manual
421-005 EF	4/02	Change Order – Minor Change
421-006 EF	4/01	Order to Suspend Work
421-007 EF	4/01	Order to Resume Work
421-010 EF	11/03 *	Prime Contractor Performance Report
540-509 EF	3/02	Commercial Pesticide Application Record
722-025 EF	4/02	As Built Cover Sheet
750-001 EF	10/97	Fall Protection Plan
Aggregates		
350-023	4/02	Pit Evaluation Report
422-020	5/95	Inspector's Record of Field Test
Asphalt Testing		
350-016	4-02	Asphalt Sample Label
350-126 EF	8/97	Asphalt Plant Inspection
350-157 EF	4/02	Rice Density
350-160 EF	4/02	Random Test Tons for HMA Samples
350-161 EF	3-05	ACP Mineral Aggregates
350-162 EF	3-05	Field Volumetrics Worksheet
350-560 EF	5-02	Ignition Furnace Worksheet
Concrete Testing		
350-009 EF	7/02	Concrete Cylinder Transmittal
450-001 EF	1/96	Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance for Ready Mix Concrete

DBE/EEO

272-051 EF	4/02	M/D/WBE On-Site Review
272-060 EF	12/04	Federal-Aid Highway Construction Annual Project Training Report
226-012 EF	3/02	Trainee Interview Questionnaire
424-003 EF	12/96	Employee Interview Report

Density (Asphalt / Soils)

350-073	3/02	Asphalt Concrete Test Section Report
350-074 EF	5/02	Field Density Test Report
350-092 EF	3/02	Asphalt Concrete Pavement Compaction Control Report
351-015 EF	9/02	Daily Compaction Test Report

Documentation

134-146 EF	11/03*	Final Contract Voucher Certificate
350-115 EF	4/02	Contract Materials Checklist
410-027	4/02	Test Pile Record
422-007 EF	3/98	Report of Protested Work
422-008 EF	3/98 *	Daily Report of Force Account Worked
422-009 EF	2/96	Final Record Notes Title Page
422-009B EF	2/96	Final Record Notes Title Page
422-010 EF	9/97 *	Force Account Equipment Rate Request
422-012	4/01	Title Sticker – Final Record Books
422-021	4/00	Item Quantity Ticket
422-024	7/95	Water Delivery Record
422-568 EF	4/01	Load Tally Sheet
422-635 EF	3/98	Field Note Record
422-636 EF	9/96	Field Note Record (Sketch Grid)
422-637 EF	9/97	Field Note Record for Drainage
422-700 EF	8/99	Daily Work Quantities
450-004	12/95	Pile Book
591-020 EF	1/02	Daily Traffic Item Ticket

General Materials

350-026 EF	5/02	Preliminary Sample Transmittal
350-056 EF	9/02	Acceptance/Assurance/Independent Assurance Sample Transmittal
350-114	4/02	Summary Report of Acceptance Sampling and Testing
350-130 EF	7/97	Field Acceptance Report for Qualified Products
350-564	1/96	Gradation Report
350-572 EF	6/04	Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance Checklist
722-025 EF	4/02	As Built Cover Sheet

Inspection

421-045 EF	2/97	WSP Field Check List
422-004 EF	6/04*	Inspector's Daily Report
422-004A EF	4/96 *	Inspector's Daily Report (page 2)
422-004B EF	3/02 *	(Street) Inspector's Daily Report
422-027 EF	9/02	Scaleman's Daily Report
422-644 EF	12/95 *	Daily Report of BST Operations
540-020 EF	3/02	Backflow Prevention Assembly Test Report

11-2B Regional Office

Form No.	Revised Date	Form Name
230-036A EF	12/03	Initial Documentation Review (Procedures)
230-036B EF	7/01	Follow-Up Documentation Review
272-061 EF	8/02	Federal-Aid Highway Construction Cumulative Training Report
420-012 EF	1/96	Recommended Changes to Specifications and Construction Manual
421-014 EF	1/97	Examination Sheet for Contract Items
422-100 EF	6/03	Inspection of Federal-Aid Project
FHWA-1392	3/92	Federal-Aid Highway Construction Summary of Employment Data

11-2C Fabrication Inspector

Form No.	Revised Date	Form Name
350-004	5/02	Fabrication Progress Report
450-005 EF	3/02	Post-Tensioning Record

11-2D State Construction Office

Form No.	Revised Date	Form Name
422-101 EF	6/03	Final Inspection of Federal-Aid Interstate Project
FHWA-1392	3/92	Federal-Aid Highway Construction Summary of Employment Data

11-2E Materials Laboratory (State or Region)

Form No.	Revised Date	Form Name
350-010 EF	8/99	Concrete Batch Plant Inspection Checklist
350-054 EF	2/98	Monthly Progress Sampling and Inspection Report
350-112 EF	3/02	Correlation — Nuclear Gauge to Core Density
350-514 EF	4/97	Moisture – Density Relationship Report
350-564	1/96	Gradation Chart
351-021	4/02	Statement of Receipt of Radioactive Material

11-2F Contractor

Form No.	Revised Date	Form Name
134-146 EF	11/03	Final Contract Voucher Certificate
272-049 EF	6/04	Training Program
272-050 EF	4/02	Apprentice/Trainee Approval Request
272-062 EF	6/98	Contract Compliance Review Request for Additional Information
350-040 EF	11/00	Proposed Mix Design
350-042 EF	6/05	HMA Mix Design Submittal Form
350-071 EF	**8/04 ***	**Request for Approval of Material**
350-109 EF	8/03	Certification of Materials Origin
410-029 EF	5/01	Contractor's Construction Process Evaluation

420-004 EF	**10/94 ***	**Contractor and Subcontractor or Lower-Tier Subcontractor Certification for Federal-Aid Projects**
421-009 EF	3/02	Release — Retained Percentage (Except Landscaping)
421-012 EF	**7/02 ***	**Request to Sublet Work**
421-023 EF	**4/00***	**Annual Report of Amounts Paid MBE/WBE Participants**
421-040A	4/04	Contractor's Daily Report of Traffic Control - Summary
421-040B	9/04	Contractor's Daily Report of Traffic Control - Traffic Control Log
421-506	4/01	Contract Progress Schedule
422-102 EF	**8/03**	**Quarterly Report of Amounts Credited as DBE Participation**
540-509 EF	3/02	Commercial Pesticide Application Record
820-010 EF	**6/99 ***	**Monthly Employment Utilization Report**
FHWA-1391	3/92	Federal-Aid Highway Construction Contractor's Annual Report
FHWA-47	**7/98 ***	**Statement of Materials and Labor Used by Contractors on Highway Construction Involving Federal Funds**

Alphabetical Listing of Forms

Form No.	Form Name
350-161 EF	ACP Mineral Aggregates
421-023 EF	Annual Report of Amounts Paid as MBE/WBE Participants
272-050 EF	Apprentice/Trainee Approval Request
722-025 EF	As Built Cover Sheet
350-092 EF	Asphalt Concrete Pavement Compaction Control Report
350-073	Asphalt Concrete Test Section Report
350-126 EF	Asphalt Plant Inspection
350-016	Asphalt Sample Label
540-020 EF	Backflow Prevention Assembly Test Report
350-109 EF	Certification of Materials Origin
421-005 EF	Change orders Minor Change
540-509 EF	Commercial Pesticide Application Record
350-010 EF	Concrete Batch Plant Inspection Checklist
350-009 EF	Concrete Test Cylinder Transmittal Letter
272-062EF	Contract Compliance Review Request for Additional Information
350-115 EF	Contract Materials Checklist
421-506	Contract Progress Schedule
420-004 EF	Contractor and Subcontractor or Lower-Tier Subcontractor Certification for Federal-Aid Projects
410-029 EF	Contractor's Construction Process Evaluation
421-040A	Contractor's Daily Report of Traffic Control - Summary
421-040B	Contractor's Daily Report of Traffic Control - Traffic Control Log
350-112 EF	Correlation — Nuclear Gauge to Core Density
351-015 EF	Daily Compaction Test Report
422-008 EF	Daily Report of Force Account Worked
422-644 EF	Daily Report of BST Operations
591-020 EF	Daily Traffic Item Ticket
422-700 EF	Daily Work Quantities
424-003 EF	Employee Interview Report
421-014 EF	Examination Sheet for Contract Items
350-004	Fabrication Progress Report
750-001 EF	Fall Protection Plan
272-060 EF	Federal-Aid Highway Construction Annual Project Training Report
FHWA-1391	Federal-Aid Highway Construction Contractors' Annual EEO Report
272-061 EF	Federal-Aid Highway Construction Cumulative Training Report
FHWA-1392	Federal-Aid Highway Construction Summary of Employment Data

350-130 EF	Field Acceptance Report for Qualified Products
350-074 EF	Field Density Test
422-635 EF	Field Note Record
422-637 EF	Field Note Record for Drainage
422-636 EF	Field Note Record (Sketch Grid)
350-162 EF	Field Volumetrics Worksheet
422-101 EF	Final Acceptance of Federal-Aid Interstate Project
134-146 EF	Final Contract Voucher Certificate
422-009 EF	Final Record Notes Title Page
422-009B EF	Final Record Notes Title Page
230-036B EF	Follow-Up Documentation Review
422-010 EF	Force Account Equipment Rate Request
350-042 EF	HMA Mix Design Submittal Form
350-564	Gradation Chart
350-560 EF	Ignition Furnace Worksheet
230-036A EF	Initial Documentation Review (Procedures)
422-100 EF	Inspection of Federal-Aid Project
422-004 EF	Inspector’s Daily Report
422-004A EF	Inspector’s Daily Report
422-004B EF	Inspector’s Daily Report
422-020	Inspector’s Record of Field Test
422-021	Item Quantity Ticket
422-568 EF	Load Tally Sheet
272-051 EF	M/D/WBE On-Site Review
350-572 EF	Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance Checklist
450-001 EF	Manufacturer’s Certificate of Compliance for Ready Mix Concrete
350-514 EF	Moisture – Density Relationship Report
820-010 EF	Monthly Employment Utilization Report
350-054 EF	Monthly Progress Sampling and Inspection Report
421-007 EF	Order to Resume Work
421-006 EF	Order to Suspend Work
450-004	Pile Book
350-023	Pit Evaluation Report
450-005 EF	Post-Tensioning Record
350-026 EF	Preliminary Sample Transmittal
421-010 EF	Prime Contractor Performance Report
350-040 EF	Proposed Mix Design

422-102 EF	Quarterly Report of Amounts Credited as DBE Participation
350-160 EF	Random Test Tons for HMA Samples
420-012 EF	Recommended Changes to Specifications and Construction Manual
421-009 EF	Release — Retained Percentage (Except Landscaping)
422-007 EF	Report of Protested Work
350-071 EF	Request for Approval of Material
421-012 EF	Request to Sublet Work
350-157 EF	Rice Density
350-056 EF	Sample Transmittal (Acceptance/Assurance/Independent)
422-027 EF	Scaleman's Daily Report
FHWA-47	Statement of Materials and Labor Used by Contractors on Highway Construction
351-021	Statement of Receipt of Radioactive Material
350-114	Summary Report of Acceptance, Sampling and Testing
410-027	Test Pile Record
422-012 EF	Title Sticker — Final Record Books
226-012 EF	Trainee Interview Questionnaire
272-049 EF	Training Program
410-025 EF	Transmittal of Falsework, Form, and Shop Drawings
422-024	Water Delivery Record
421-045 EF	WSP Field Check List